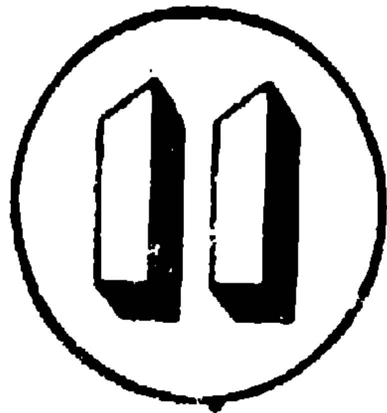


A COLLECTION OF TREATIES ENGAGEMENTS AND SANADS RELATING TO INDIA AND NEIGHBOURING COUNTRIES

Compiled by
C U AITCHISON

As its tell-tale title suggests, it is a monumental work, in fourteen volumes recording a collection of Treaties, Engagements and Sanads entered into by the erstwhile British Govt. of India with the native Indian States and the neighbouring countries.

Each Volume has been so compiled as to give the various Treaties, Engagements and Sanads entered into with native States falling into one contiguous geographical area. Volumes I to X and XII fall into this category.

Volumes XI, XIII and XIV deal with Treaties, Engagements etc. with territories which now form part of foreign countries. Their destinies were however governed by the then British authority of India under the compulsion of the then prevailing forces of history.

It is a work of immense historical value and research utility and undoubtedly a veritable mine of information equally for the historians, researsh scholars, statesmen, diplomats, public servants, educationists, administrators, and serious students of contemporary history. It will prove a valuable source of reference for Govt. Deptts., Public libraries and also libraries of all educational institutions of higher learning, including universities and colleges.

A serious work of this kind will help stimulate more enterprising research on the source material provided in these volumes. They throw a flood of light on the evolution and expansion of the old British empire in this part of the world and the craft and the strategy employed by them before which the hetrogenous native states and their weak rulers were no match. They had thus no option but to acquesce to the terms and conditions dictated to them.

Such a useful work should be the proud possession of all concerned including the research scholars, historians and libraries in India and abroad.

A COLLECTION OF

TREATIES, ENGAGEMENTS AND SANADS

RELATING TO

INDIA AND NEIGHBOURING COUNTRIES

A COLLECTION OF

TREATIES, ENGAGEMENTS AND SANADS

RELATING TO

INDIA AND NEIGHBOURING COUNTRIES

(*Revised and Continued up to 1929*)

Vol. XI : Aden & The South Western Coast of Arabia, The Arab Principalities in the Persian Gulf, Muscat (Oman), Baluchistan & The North West Frontier Province

Compiled by : C. U. AITCHISON



MITTAL PUBLICATIONS

DELHI-110035

2cm

Reprinted in India in 1983

Krishan M. Mittal
MITTAL PUBLICATIONS
1857, Trinagar
Delhi-110035

Printed at
GIAN OFFSET PRINTERS
Delhi-110035

CONTENTS.

PART I.

TREATIES AND ENGAGEMENTS RELATING TO ADEN AND THE SOUTH-WESTERN COAST OF ARABIA.

ADEN.

ADEN—*continued.*

(2) The Subeihi.

(3) The Fadhli.

(4) The Aqrabi.

ADEN—*continued.*

(5) THE AULAQI.

ADEN—*continued.*

(9) THE YAFAI—*continued.*

(b) *The Upper Yafai.*

(10) THE AUDHALI.

(11) THE HAUSHABI.

(12) THE ALAWI.

ADEN—*continued.*

(13) AMIRATE OF DHALA.

(14) THE WAHIDI.

(15) THE KATHIRI.

(16) SULTANATE OF MUKALLA.

ADEN—*concluded.*

(17) Soqotra and Qishn.

(18) Yemen.

(19) The Idrisi.

PART II.

TREATIES AND ENGAGEMENTS RELATING TO THE ARAB PRINCIPALITIES IN THE PERSIAN GULF.

PERSIAN GULF.

PERSIAN GULF—*continued.*

(2) BAHRAIN—*continued.*

(3) TRUCIAL ARAB SHAIKHS OF OMAN.

PERSIAN GULF—*continued.*

(8) TRUCIAL ARAB SHAIKHS OF OMAN—*continued.*

PERSIAN GULF—*concluded.*

(3) Trucial Arab Shaikhs of Oman—*concluded.*

(4) Kuwait.

PART III.

TREATIES AND ENGAGEMENTS RELATING TO OMAN (MUSCAT).

OMAN (MUSCAT).

OMAN (MUSCAT)—*continued.*

SOHAR.

PART IV.

TREATIES, ENGAGEMENTS AND SANADS RELATING TO BALUCHISTAN.

BALUCHISTAN.

BALUCHISTAN—*continued.*

KALAT AGENCY—*continued.*

(1) *Kalat*—continued.

BALUCHISTAN—*continued.*

KALAT AGENCY—*concluded.*

(2) *Makran*—continued.

Makran Telegraph Line—continued.

(3) *Las Bela.*

(4) *Kharan.*

(5) *The Bolan Pass.*

BALUCHISTAN—*concluded.*

SIBI AGENCY.

The Marri and Bugti Tribal Country.

BRITISH BALUCHISTAN AND AGENCY TERRITORIES.

Loralai, Zhob and Chagai Agencies.

PART V.

TREATIES, ENGAGEMENTS AND SANADS RELATING TO THE NORTH-WEST FRONTIER PROVINCE.

NORTH-WEST FRONTIER PROVINCE.

NORTH-WEST FRONTIER PROVINCE—*continued.*

I.—HAZARA DISTRICT—*continued.*

(2) *Yusafzai*—continued.

NORTH-WEST FRONTIER PROVINCE—*continued.*

II.—Dir, Swat and Chitral Agency—*continued.*

(2) *Dir*—continued.

(3) *Swat.*

NORTH-WEST FRONTIER PROVINCE—*continued.*

II.—Dir, Swat and Chitral Agency—*concluded.*

(3) *Swat*—continued.

NORTH-WEST FRONTIER PROVINCE—*continued.*

III.—Peshawar District—*continued.*

(3) *Gaduns or Jaduns.*

(4) *Mohmands.*

(5) *Safis.*

(6) *Afridis.*

NORTH-WEST FRONTIER PROVINCE—*continued.*

III.—Peshawar District—*continued.*

(6) *Afridis*—continued.

NORTH-WEST FRONTIER PROVINCE—*continued.*

IV.—Khyber Agency—*continued.*

NORTH-WEST FRONTIER PROVINCE—*continued.*

V.—Kohat District—*continued.*

(1) *Afridis*—continued.

NORTH-WEST FRONTIER PROVINCE—*continued.*

V.—KOHAT DISTRICT—*concluded.*

(2) *Orakzai*—continued.

(3) *Bangash.*

VI.—KURRAM AGENCY.

(1) *Turis.*

NORTH-WEST FRONTIER PROVINCE—*continued.*

VI.—Kurram Agency—*continued.*

(1) *Turis*—continued.

(2) *Orakzai.*

(3) *Zaimusht.*

(4) *Chamkannis.*

NORTH-WEST FRONTIER PROVINCE—*continued.*

VII.—Bannu District.

(1) *Wazirs.*

(2) *Bhitannis.*

VIII.—North Waziristan Agency.

(1) *Wazirs.*

NORTH-WEST FRONTIER PROVINCE—*continued*.

VIII.—North Waziristan Agency—*continued*.

(1) *Wazirs*—continued.

(2) *Daurs*.

IX.—South Waziristan Agency.

(1) *Mahsuds*.

NORTH-WEST FRONTIER PROVINCE—*continued.*

IX.—South Waziristan Agency—*continued.*

(1) *Mahsuds*—continued.

NORTH-WEST FRONTIER PROVINCE—*concluded.*

IX.—South Waziristan Agency—*concluded.*

APPENDICES.

ADEN.

PERSIAN GULF.

OMAN (MUSCAT).

SOHAR.

BALUCHISTAN.

VOLUME XI.

Page 28—

In line 10 *for the word* Thalak *substitute* Thalab.

Page 200—

In line 39 *insert the word* In *before* 1902.

Page 275—

In line 20 *for the word* Azzjan *substitute* Azzan.

Page 326—

In line 28 *for the word* Mullah *substitute* Mulla.

Page 392—

In the second entry in the Tabular Statement *for the word* Dau *substitute* Daurs.

Page 480—

In the last line *for the word* ttibe *substitute* tribe.

Page 497—

In line 31 *for the word* Kalai *substitute* Galai.

Page 499—

In line 2 *for the word* khel *substitute* Khel.

Page 559—

In line 33 *for the word* blockage *substitute* blockade.

Page 620—

In line 23 *for the word* diotricts *substitute* districts.

PART I.

Treaties and Engagements

relating to

Aden and the South-Western Coast of Arabia.

ON the expulsion of the Turks in 1630, the greater part of southern Arabia fell into the hands of the Imams of Sanaa. About 1730 the latter were expelled from Aden and other districts by the native Arab tribes, who assumed independence.

The tribes and confederations in the region within the sphere of British influence are treated in the following order:—

(1) the Abdali (Sultanate of Lahej),
(2) the Subeihi,
(3) the Fadhli,
(4) the Aqrabi,
(5) the Aulaqi (Upper and Lower),
(6) Irqa,
(7) Lower Haura,
(8) Beihan,
(9) the Yafai (Lower and Upper),
(10) the Audhali,
(11) the Haushabi,
(12) the Alawi,
(13) the Amiri (Amirate of Dhula),
(14) the Wahidi,
(15) the Kathiri (in Hadhramaut),
(16) the Qaiti (Qa'aiti) (Sultanate of Mukalla),
(17) Soqotra (Sultanate) and the Mahri (of Qishn),

and these are followed by (18) Yemen and (19) Asir (the Idrisi).

In 1903-05 a line of demarcation separating the province of Yemen from the territory of tribes in direct treaty relations with His Majesty's

Government was fixed by an Anglo-Turkish Commission appointed for the purpose, and the agreement arrived at was ratified by the Anglo-Turkish Convention signed in London on 9th March 1914 (No. I). This Convention was ratified on the 3rd June 1914.

A new chapter in the history of the Aden Protectorate may be said to have commenced with the outbreak of the Great War. The Turks shifted their headquarters from Sanaa to Taiz—close to the frontier of the Aden Protectorate—shortly after their entry into the war in October 1914. By April 1915 they had fixed their outposts on the vulnerable points of the demarcated frontier on the Haushabi and Amiri border. These Chiefs called upon Aden for assistance under the Protectorate treaties, but none could be given. In June 1915 the Turks pushed their troops into the Protectorate. The Abdali Sultan made an effort to stop their advance on the hills of Nobat Dukeim, but the Turkish machine guns broke the morale of the Abdali riflemen who fell back on Lahej, which was occupied by the Turks on the 5th July 1915. A military deadlock then ensued for 3½ years till the Armistice in November 1918, when the Turkish troops evacuated Lahej.

After the withdrawal of the Turks from Arabia in 1919 the Imam of Sanaa gradually extended his rule over the Yemen to include the Tihama (coastal tracts) as far as Midi in the north, and also maintained a number of garrison posts in the region under British protection. In the summer of 1928, in consequence of operations by the Royal Air Force, the posts in Amiri territory and in the Shaibi section of the Upper Yafai were evacuated but the Imam still occupies the northern portion of Upper Yafa and the highland portion of the Audhali tribe.

(1) The Abdali.

The district inhabited by this tribe is known as Lahej, and their Chief as Sultan of Lahej. The boundary on the west is undefined; the north-east boundary runs from Nobat Dukeim to near Bir Aweidein, and thence towards Imad, leaving a strip of land on the sea-coast belonging to the Fadhli, and meeting the eastern British limit. [*See* the Shaikh Othman Agreement of 1882 (No. XI).]

The Abdali are now the most peaceable of all the tribes in south-western Arabia.

The first political intercourse with the Chiefs of Aden took place in 1799, when a naval force was sent from Great Britain, with a detachment of troops from India, to occupy the island of Perim and prevent all communication of the French in Egypt with the Indian Ocean, by way of the Red Sea. The island of Perim was found unsuitable for troops, and the Sultan of Lahej, Ahmed bin Abdul Karim, received the detachment for some time at Aden. He proposed to enter into an

alliance and to grant Aden as a permanent station, but the offer was declined. A Treaty (No. II) was, however, concluded with the Sultan in 1802 by Admiral Sir Home Popham, who was instructed to enter into political and commercial alliances with the Chiefs on the Arabian coast of the Red Sea.

From that time there was little or no intercourse with Aden till 1837, when attention was drawn to the plunder and maltreatment of the crews of British vessels wrecked on the Aden coast. The most notable case was that of the *Deria Dowlut*, the crew of which were stripped and barbarously treated. Captain Haines, who was then employed in the survey of the Arabian coast, was instructed to demand satisfaction. He was at the same time to endeavour to purchase Aden as a coaling depôt for the steamers plying between India and the Red Sea. Sultan Muhsin, who had succeeded his uncle, Sultan Ahmed, in 1827, at first denied all participation in the plunder; but, finding the British Commissioner firm in his demands, he eventually consented to give up part of the property and pay compensation for the rest. A draft treaty for the cession of Aden was laid before the Sultan, to which he gave his verbal consent and promised formally to agree after consulting his Chiefs. In this draft the amount of compensation to be paid for Aden was left undetermined, but it was afterwards arranged that an annual payment of 8,700 crowns should be made. On the 22nd January 1838 Sultan Muhsin sent a letter under his seal,* engaging to make over Aden, after two months, but stipulating that his authority over his people in Aden should be maintained after the cession. To the continuance of the Sultan's jurisdiction the British Agent objected. The Sultan replied that he was willing to abide by the terms first offered; but, if these were not accepted, his letter of the 22nd January should be returned to him. Negotiations were at this stage when a plot was laid by Ahmed, the Sultan's son, to seize the Agent and rob him of his papers, and delivery of the property stolen from the wreck of the *Deria Dowlut* was also refused. Preparations were therefore made to coerce the Sultan. On the 19th January 1839 Aden was bombarded and taken, and the Sultan and his family fled to Lahej. On the 2nd February peace was made (No. III) in the Sultan's name by his son-in-law, and on the 18th June the Sultan himself signed a Bond (No. IV), engaging to maintain peace and friendship with the British Government, who agreed to pay him and his heirs 6,500 dollars a year, and likewise

* At pages 282 and 283 of a Collection of Treaties, published by Mr. Hughes Thomas in 1851 under the authority of the Government of Bombay, an extract from a letter of the Sultan of Lahej, dated 23rd January 1838, is given which purports to complete and conclude the transaction for the transfer of Aden to the British Government. The facts, however, are, as stated in the text—that in the sequel of the letter the Sultan desired that the negotiations should be broken off if his jurisdiction in Aden were not admitted: and the bargain, owing to the subsequent course of events, was never concluded. The title of the British Government to Aden rests exclusively on conquest, and not on purchase.

to pay the stipends which the Sultan was bound to give to the Fadhli, Yafai, Haushabi and Amiri tribes. Peace, however, was soon after broken by an unsuccessful attempt made by Sultan Muhsin in November 1839 to retake Aden, and the payments were therefore stopped. A second attack made in May 1840 was also unsuccessful, and the repulse of a third attack in July of the same year completely disheartened the Arabs for a time. In 1843 Sultan Muhsin came to Aden and sued for peace. An Engagement (No. V) was made on the 11th February 1843, which the British Government considered in the light of an agreement to be observed between the Political Agent and the Sultan, but not of a treaty to be formally ratified. In February 1844, a monthly stipend of 541 dollars was restored to the Sultan with a year's arrears and, before this was paid, another Agreement (No. VI) was taken from him, binding him faithfully to observe his engagements.

Sultan Muhsin died on the 30th November 1847, leaving nine sons. He was succeeded by his eldest son, Ahmed, who died on the 18th January 1849, when his next brother, Ali bin Muhsin, succeeded. Shortly after his accession to power, a Treaty (No. VII) of peace, friendship and commerce, which was under negotiation with his predecessor, was concluded with him. Among its other provisions, this treaty stipulated for the restoration of the monthly stipend which had been stopped in consequence of the share taken by the late Chief, Sultan Muhsin, in an attack on Aden in August 1846.

Relations with the new Chief remained on a fairly satisfactory footing till 1857, when, taking umbrage at some fancied wrongs, he entered upon a course of open hostility to the British Government. He was completely defeated by an expedition which marched against him in 1858, and the peace which followed remained unbroken till his death in 1863.

His son, Fadhl (Fazl) bin Ali, was elected by the tribes and elders to succeed him in the government, but no sooner had he assumed the management of affairs than intrigues were set on foot by other members of the family with a view to his displacement. Ultimately an arrangement was effected, through the mediation of the Resident at Aden and with the consent of the young Chief, by which he was succeeded in the government of the country by his uncle, Fadhl bin Muhsin, fourth son of Sultan Muhsin. For the assistance rendered by Sultan Fadhl bin Muhsin in supplying forage and means of transport for the troops employed against the Fadhli tribe in 1865, he was presented with 5,000 dollars.

In 1867 the Chief consented (No. VIII) to the construction of an aqueduct for the supply of water from the Shaikh Othman wells to Aden, a distance of six miles.

In 1873, in consequence of repeated applications by the Sultan of Lahej, for the protection of the British Government against the Turks,

who had demanded his submission, had occupied a part of Zaida and Shakaa, and had sent troops to support his rebellious brother Abdulla, a force of British and Indian Infantry with three guns marched to Al Hauta, the capital of Lahej, to protect the Sultan. After some negotiations the Turkish troops evacuated Lahej and Shakaa, and the Sultan's two brothers and nephew surrendered unconditionally and were conveyed as State prisoners to Aden, while their forts were dismantled. They were subsequently released and retired to Mocha. Sultan Fadhl bin Muhsin died in July 1874, and was succeeded by his nephew, Fadhl bin Ali, who had resigned the Chiefship in his favour in 1863. The payment of the usual annual stipend of 6,492 dollars was continued to the latter, the amount being increased in 1882 to 19,692 dollars (*see* No. XI).

In 1877 the Sultan of Lahej was granted a permanent salute of 9 guns.

In July 1881 an Agreement (No. IX) was concluded between the Abdali and the Haushabi, by which a portion of the Zaida lands taken from the latter tribe in 1873 was restored to them, and a cause of constant mutual irritation was thus effectually removed. In 1881 the Abdali entered into an Agreement (No. X) by which the Subeihi were placed under their control, the stipends previously received by the latter being made payable to the Abdali.

On the 7th February 1882, by a Treaty (No. XI) with the Abdali Sultan, arrangements were made for the purchase, by the British Government, of some 35 square miles of territory attached to Shaikh Othman, between the Hiswa and Imad; the salt-pits at Shaikh Othman and the aqueduct between that place and Aden at the same time became British property. Between May and July 1886 the Abdali Chief made repeated complaints of the hardships entailed by the Subeihi Agreement, from which he wished to withdraw entirely. In August he reported that one of his garrisons had been massacred, and that all the others were surrounded by the Subeihi, and craved assistance in rescuing them. The Resident despatched 50 sabres of the Aden troop (which had been raised in 1865 for police purposes) to support him, and also lent him rifles and ammunition. These proceedings resulted in the safe withdrawal of the garrisons; but from this date the Subeihi agreement became practically inoperative, and the various Subeihi tribes resumed their old position of independent relations with the Aden Residency.

At the close of 1886 the Abdali bought back from the Haushabi the lands referred to in the Zaida Agreement (*see* No. IX), and the Resident thereupon intimated to both Chiefs that articles 1 and 2 of that agreement were held to be cancelled, with the exception of the words permitting the Haushabi to erect a house at Al Anad.

In 1894, owing to the heavy taxes levied on qafilahs by the Haushabi Sultan Muhsin bin Ali, the Abdali entered Haushabi territory and its Sultan fled. He was repudiated by his Shaikhs and, at their request, Sultan Fadhl bin Ali made suitable arrangements for administering their country and protecting the trade routes. The *ex*-Haushabi Sultan eventually gave himself up at Lahej and on the 6th August 1895 signed an Agreement (No. XII) by which his territory was restored to him under certain guarantees.

On the 27th April 1898 Sultan Fadhl bin Ali died. He was succeeded by his cousin, Ahmed Fadhl, to whom the payment of the usual annual stipend was continued.

In April 1899, owing to continual robberies by the Subeihi, the Abdali were given permission to occupy Ras al Arah, Turan and Am Rija in the Subeihi country. In November the Abdali raised a force against the Atifi section in consequence of an attack made by the latter on Dar al Kudeimi. The Atifi then submitted. In 1902 the Sultan again raised a force to suppress the Subeihi. After a few skirmishes he returned to Lahej.

In September 1906 the Rijai Shaikh signed an agreement formally acknowledging himself as the vassal of the Abdali.

In 1910 a Convention (No. XIII) was executed with the Sultan, by which he ceded to Government a piece of land on the left bank and eastward of Wadi As-Saghir for use as headworks of the water supply of Aden. The Convention was ratified on the 17th March 1911. It, however, became a dead letter, as the scheme has been abandoned.

In March 1914 Sultan Sir Ahmed Fadhl died. He was succeeded by his cousin, Ali bin Ahmed to whom the payment of the usual annual stipend was continued.

In July 1915 a Turkish force under General Said Pasha from the Yamen attacked and captured Lahej which they retained till the end of the war. The Sultan, whose irregular troops were unable to offer successful resistance, abandoned his country to the enemy and retired with the British troops which had been hastily despatched to defend Lahej. The Sultan died at Aden from wounds received during the attack on Lahej.

His successor Sultan Abdul Karim is the son of a former Chief, Fadhl bin Ali. His election took place in Aden, where he was a refugee till the end of the war. He was formally installed in his capital on the 14th December 1918, after the surrender of the Turkish garrison at Lahej to the British, and was granted a sum of £10,000 by His Majesty's Government as a mark of their friendship and appreciation of his loyalty, and to enable him to re-establish the administration of his country. The stipend paid to his father was continued to him.

In 1918 Sultan Abdul Karim was granted a personal salute of 11 guns.

In February 1919 the Subeihi were again placed under the control of the Abdali (No. XIV).

The ratification of this agreement has been postponed by His Majesty's Government until after the final settlement of the future political status of Arabia. The agreement, although only in partial operation during recent years has had the effect of strengthening the influence of the Sultan of Lahej in the Subeihi area.

In January 1919, in consequence of incursions by the Imam into the Protectorate and the resulting danger to Lahej, a force of British troops was sent to garrison Nobat Dukeim. It was withdrawn in July 1922 but a small detachment of Indian troops was left at Habil. This was withdrawn in April 1928.

The Sultan visited India in 1922 and England in 1924 when he was received by His Majesty the King, together with his son Fadhl. He visited India again in 1930.

The Resident convened the first Conference of ruling chiefs of the Protectorate in April 1929. The Conference was held at Lahej under the Presidency of the Abdali Sultan and was reconvened in December 1930.

The gross revenue of the tribe is estimated at Rs. 2,75,000 a year, and the population amounts to about 35,000.

(2) The Subeihi.

The Subeihi are a large tribe occupying the country bordering on the sea from Ras Imran to Bab al Mandeb, who owe allegiance to no paramount Chief, but are divided into a number of petty clans. In 1839, after the capture of Aden, several Engagements (No. XV) were arranged with Chiefs of this tribe; but until 1871 the only Chiefs enjoying stipends from the British Government were the heads of the Dubeini and Rijai clans. In that year the Mansuri clan attacked and plundered a caravan coming into Aden. A detachment of the Aden troop, which had been raised in 1865 for police purposes, was despatched against them, and an action ensued in which one of the Chiefs and most of his party were killed Eventually, in 1871, the Subeihi Chiefs came into Aden and tendered their submission: they also entered into Engagements (No. XVI) to preserve the peace of the roads, to restore plundered property, and to abolish transit duties and taxes on the roads passing through their territories, in return for monthly stipends.* An additional Engagement (No. XVII) was also signed in 1871 by the Mansuri Chief, by which he admitted his responsibility for the good behaviour of the Kuraisi.

* The Mansuri $25, Makhdumi $30, and Rijai $40.

A separate Engagement (No. XVIII) was made in 1871 with the Atifi sub-division of the tribe, by which they agreed to afford protection to shipwrecked seamen of any nation, and to protect and send to Aden deserters from the garrison and shipping.

An expedition despatched in 1878 by sea and land was successful in putting a stop, for the time, to the depredations committed by the Barhimi, a sub-tribe of the Subeihi, but on the recrudescence of disorder the whole tribe was put under the control of the Abdali (*see* The Abdali, Agreement No. X). In 1886, however, as detailed above in the account of the Abdali, the Subeihi agreement became inoperative, the various Subeihi tribes resumed their old position of independent relations with the Aden Residency, and their stipends were restored to them.

In 1889 Protectorate Treaties (Nos. XIX and XX) were made with the Atifi and Barhimi. These were ratified on the 26th February 1890.

In April 1899, owing to continual robberies by the Subeihi, the Abdali Sultan was given permission to occupy Ras al Arah, Turan and Am Rija. In November the Atifi attacked an Abdali post, but when the Abdali collected a large force the Atifi submitted.

In 1900 Muhammad Salih Jafar, the late Native Assistant Resident, took refuge among the Mansuri and Makhdumi and incited them to plunder.

In 1902 the Abdali collected a large force and several skirmishes took place in Subeihi country. The Subeihi continued to plunder during 1904.

In March 1904 Captain Warneford was murdered at Am Rija on his way to join the Boundary Commission as political officer. By May the boundary was demarcated. No opposition was experienced from any tribe, except the Khalifi, Atawi and Jazeri.

A postal sowar carrying Government mails was shot by a raiding party of Atifi near Shaikh Othman in January 1906. The greater part of the mails was recovered, but the tribesmen, failing to surrender the offenders as they were called upon to do, were prohibited from entering Aden and payment of their stipend was suspended.

Salih Ba Haidara the Rijai, murderer of Captain Warneford, was shot by a dependant of the Mansuri Shaikh in March 1906.

In July 1906, a dhow flying Italian colours was wrecked and pillaged off the Barhimi coast. The Barhimi Shaikh was ordered to pay compensation; but, he having failed to do so, the amount, Rs. 2,450, was paid by Government and subsequently deducted from his stipend.

Some of the Subeihi clans, notably the Dubini and Rijai, took part in the looting of Shaikh Othman after the capture of Lahej by the Turks in 1915.

In February 1919, an Agreement (*see* No. XIV) was concluded with the Abdali Sultan placing the Subeihi again under his general control. The agreement has been put into partial operation during recent years.

In September 1927 a large force of Imamic troops invaded Subeihi territory in the neighbourhood of Turan, but retired as the result of warnings of air action.

In December 1928, when a curtailment of doles and entertainment to the chiefs was effected, the tribesmen became restive and resorted to their old tactics of murder and pillage. They were ordered to cease and to make restitution for their offences and, on their refusing to do so, air action was taken against the more guilty parties. The tribesmen eventually made their submission.

The gross revenue of the tribe is estimated at Rs. 8,000 a year, and the population at 20,000.

(3) The Fadhli.

The Fadhli, with whom an Engagement (No. XXI) was concluded by the British Government in July 1839, after the capture of Aden, are one of the most powerful and warlike tribes near Aden. Their possessions lie to the north-east of that settlement, and extend for a hundred miles along the coast from the eastern limits of the Abdali near Imad to the western boundary of the Aulaqi at Maqatin. The Sultan of Lahej for many years paid annual subsidies to the neighbouring tribes, including the Fadhli, through whose territory the trade of the country passed, and these payments were at first continued by the British Government on condition of the Chiefs remaining in friendly alliance. Owing, however, to the weakness of the character of Sultan Ali bin Muhsin of Lahej, through whom it was the early policy of the British Agent to transact all business with the Arabs of the country round Aden, the neighbouring tribes ventured for some years to perpetrate a series of atrocities upon individual British officers and others, which the Sultan was quite unable to prevent or punish. His efforts, indeed, to procure compliance with the demands of the British Government for satisfaction for these outrages brought on him the hostility of his rivals, the Fadhli tribe, who had sheltered some of the murderers, and who endeavoured to stir up the neighbouring tribes to hostilities with the British. The stipend of the Fadhli Chief, which had been assigned to him by the engagement of 1839, was stopped till he should expel the criminals who had taken refuge with him. This he did and, on the restoration of his stipend, he voluntarily signed an Agreement (No. XXII) to protect the roads from Aden through his territory. But the inability of the Sultan of Lahej to prevent or

punish crimes committed by the adjacent tribes necessitated a change in policy and the commencement of intercourse with their Chiefs direct, instead of through the Sultan as medium.

For some years after the introduction of this system the conduct of the Fadhli Sultan, Ahmed bin Abdulla, was satisfactory. By his behaviour at the wreck of the *Statelie* in January 1864 he earned the approbation of the British Government; but soon afterwards, either from dissatisfaction at the amount of the reward granted to him for his services on this occasion, or out of jealousy at the intimacy of British relations with the Sultan of Lahej, he resumed his attitude of persistent hostility. Within gunshot of the fortifications of Aden he plundered a caravan, and assembled a large force with the object of destroying the crops of the Abdali and defying the authority of the British Government.

A small body of troops was accordingly despatched against him in December 1865; he was defeated and compelled to seek safety in flight, while the troops entered the Fadhli country and destroyed several villages. The seaport of Shuqra was at first spared, in hopes that the punishment already administered would prove sufficient; but, some further outrages having been perpetrated by the Fadhli, another expedition left Aden, destroyed the forts inland, and returned within three days, thus showing the Fadhli that they could be approached by land or by sea with equal facility. It was decided that either the Sultan or his son should enter Aden and tender unconditional submission before friendly relations could be resumed. All other overtures were declined and, in March 1867, a letter was received from the Sultan stating his wish to send his elder son to tender the submission of the tribe. A safe conduct was granted and finally a Treaty (No. XXIII), embodying the prescribed terms, was signed by the Sultan in 1867, the Resident agreeing on the part of the British Government that the past should be forgotten.

This Treaty has been authoritatively declared to be the only one now in force. In accordance with article 4, a relation of the Sultan was deputed to reside in Aden as a permanent hostage; but, on his death in 1870, this article was allowed to remain in abeyance. Shortly after the ratification of the Treaty of 1867 the stipend of the Fadhli Sultan was raised from 30 dollars to 100 dollars a month. Sultan Ahmed bin Abdulla died in February 1870, and was succeeded by his eldest son, Haidara, who was assassinated in August 1877. His brother Sultan Husein was believed to be the murderer and was expelled by the tribe, who elected the latter's son Ahmed to be their Chief. The succession was recognised by the British Government. In July 1879 Sultan Husein, being found to be implicated in certain intrigues, which had for their object a rebellion in the Fadhli country, was arrested and

In 1906 the Sultan was reported to have commenced levying transit dues on qafilahs at Zanzibar. In reply to representations on the subject he urged that these were only fees willingly paid for escorts furnished to caravans beyond his own limits, and the matter was not pursued.

Hostilities with the Lower Yafai continued intermittently.

In March 1907 Sultan Ahmed bin Husein died and was succeeded by his father Husein bin Ahmed.

The Sultan was considered disloyal during the Great War, on account of an agreement which he signed with the Turks at Lahej, and his stipend was stopped. After the Armistice he satisfactorily explained his conduct and the stipend was restored.

In 1924 the Sultan died and was succeeded by his grandson, Sultan Abdul Qadir.

In 1926 a truce was made between the Fadhli and the Lower Yafai for one year. This has since been extended to four years.

In March 1927 Sultan Abdul Qadir died and was succeeded by his uncle Sultan Abdulla bin Husein.

In June 1929 the Sultan of Lahej settled the long-standing quarrel between the Ahl Fadhl and the Lower Yafai. Khanfar was restored to Lower Yafai and the Fadhli Sultan was permitted to levy dues on Lower Yafai exports and imports passing through his territory at a fixed rate.

The population of this tribe is estimated at 24,000, and the gross revenue at Rs. 35,000 a year.

The Fadhli Sultan is entitled to a salute of 9 guns, which was formally gazetted on the 1st January 1877.

(4) The Aqrabi.

The Aqrabi tribe are a subdivision of the Abdali, who, under Shaikh Mahdi, threw off allegiance to Abdul Karim of Lahej and became independent about the year 1770. They inhabit the coast-line from Bir Ahmed to Ras Imran; inland their territory extends to an undefined point between Bir Ahmed and Wahat. The only town, or rather village, is that of Bir Ahmad. An Engagement (No. XXVII) was concluded in 1839 with their Shaikh, Haidara Mehdi, after the capture of Aden, and it was adhered to until the date of the third attack upon the fortress in July 1840. Thenceforward for many years their attitude was one of hostility. In 1850 they murdered a seaman of the *Auckland*. This necessitated the blockade of the port of Bir Ahmed, which continued for several years, and friendly relations with the tribe were not resumed till 1857, when the Shaikh of the Aqrabi tribe renewed (No. XXVIII) his professions of peace and good will. In 1858 Shaikh Haidara

Mehdi resigned the Shaikhship and was suceeeded by his son Abdulla. In 1863 an Agreement (No. XXIX) was made with him, by which he engaged not to sell, mortgage, or give for occupation, save to the British Government, any portion of the peninsula of little Aden. In return he was to receive an immediate payment of 3,000 dollars, and a monthly stipend of 30 dollars.

These terms were not considered entirely satisfactory by Her Majesty's Government, and the Resident was instructed to treat for the complete and unreserved acquisition of the peninsula. After tedious negotiations, which were further protracted by the necessity of investigating the claims of other tribes to this territory, the purchase was concluded (No. XXX) on the 2nd April 1869 for a sum of 30,000 dollars, the stipend of the Shaikh being at the same time raised to 40 dollars a month.

The animosity, always latent, between the Abdali and Aqrabi, broke out in 1887, and in August of that year the Abdali besieged Bir Ahmed in a desultory fashion. Eventually, as the British limits at Al Hiswa were disturbed, the Resident intervened; the Abdali evacuated Aqrabi territory, and peace was restored on the 6th September.

Negotiations were commenced in 1887 for the acquisition of a strip of foreshore to connect the British limits at Al Hiswa and Bandar Fukum. They were brought to a satisfactory conclusion by an Agreement (No. XXXI), dated the 15th July 1888, the Aqrabi Shaikh disposing of his title for an immediate payment of Rs. 2,000.

In 1888 a Protectorate Treaty was concluded (No. XXXII) with the Aqrabi, similar to that arranged with several other tribes, and was ratified on the 26th February 1890.

Shaikh Abdulla died in March 1905, and was succeeded by his son. Shaikh Fadhl bin Abdulla bin Haidara.

In 1915 the Turkish commander at Lahej sent a Turkish flag to the Aqrabi Shaikh to be flown on his residence. The Shaikh did not do this, but sent it to the Resident at Aden. For this act he was vilified by the Turkish commander, whose letter to the Shaikh was sent by the latter to Aden. Shortly afterwards a party of Turks and their Somali mercenaries surrounded the Shaikh's house in Bir Ahmed and he was taken to Lahej, where he was imprisoned in fetters for about a year, and then released and kept in Lahej under surveillance till the end of the war. The refugees from Aqrabi territory were housed and maintained in Aden until the end of the war.

The Aqrabi Shaikh and his subjects were given a sum of Rs. 24,000 with which to rebuild Bir Ahmed.

His gross annual revenue amounts to about Rs. 2,000. His tribesmen number about 1,000.

(5) The Aulaqi.

The Aulaqi tribe is divided into two sections, the Upper and the Lower Aulaqi, each under an independent Chief. The Upper Aulaqi are again subdivided, part being under the rule of a Sultan who resides at Nisab, and part governed by a Shaikh who is nearly as powerful as the Sultan, and lives at Said.

The Aulaqi country is bounded on the north by the Beihan district, on the west by the Beidha district and Audhali and Fadhli tribes, on the south by the Sea and on the east by the Abdul Wahid tribe. The boundary between Upper and Lower Aulaqi is roughly the mountain scarp of the Kor al Aulaqi.

(a) The Upper Aulaqi Sultan.

In September 1879 Sultan Awadh bin Abdulla was dethroned in consequence of old age and was succeeded by his eldest son Abdulla.

Sultan Abdulla bin Awadh died on the 11th December 1887 and was succeeded by his son the present Sultan, Salih bin Abdulla.

A Treaty (No. XXXIV) was concluded with the Upper Aulaqi Sultan on the 18th March 1904 and ratified on the 23rd April 1904.

(b) The Upper Aulaqi Shaikh.

Shaikh Farid bin Nasir died on the 2nd June 1883 and was succeeded by his eldest son Ruweis.

Ruweis was deposed by his tribesmen in 1890 and was succeeded by his brother Um Rasas bin Farid, who died in July 1902 and was succeeded by his brother the present Shaikh, Muhsin bin Farid.

In 1889 the Upper Aulaqi Shaikh voluntarily signed an agreement abandoning all customary rights over the Fadhli and Abdali.

On the 8th December 1903 a Treaty (No. XXXIII) was concluded at Aden with the Upper Aulaqi Shaikh and was ratified on the 5th February 1904.

In October 1918 Shaikh Yeslam Barweis, son of the late Upper Aulaqi Shaikh received a Commission in the 1st Yemen Infantry as Yuzbashi in which he remained till its disbandment in March 1925. On the raising of the Aden Protectorate Levies in April 1928 he became Senior Arab Officer and remained so until his death in September 1929.

The population of this tribe is estimated at 30,000.

(c) The Lower Aulaqi.

In October 1855 the Resident at Aden entered into an Engagement (No. XXXV) with Sultan Munassar bin Bubakar bin Mehdi of the Lower

Aulaqi tribe, by which the latter bound himself to prohibit the importation of slaves into the country from Africa. He was murdered, together with his son Abdulla, in July 1863, and was succeeded by his cousin, Bubakar bin Abdulla. The authority of the Lower Aulaqi Sultan over his tribe is rather limited, and Sultan Bubakar bin Abdulla was not always able to prevent the plunder of vessels wrecked on his coast. In 1871, however, he bound himself by an engagement to use his best endeavours to prevent such outrages in future, and to protect, and if possible convey to Aden, any shipwrecked seamen who might stand in need of his assistance.

In 1883 dissensions broke out between the Fadhli and Lower Aulaqi, leading to a raid on Fadhli territory. The Lower Aulaqi were defeated with considerable loss.

A Protectorate Treaty (No. XXXVI) was concluded with the Sultan in 1888, and was ratified on the 26th February 1890.

In 1892 Sultan Bubakar resigned the chiefship in favour of Salih bin Ali bin Nasir, a distant relative. The Government sanctioned this arrangement and continued his stipend to his successor. Sultan Salih bin Ali bin Nasir resigned the chiefship in 1900, and Sultan Ali bin Munassar succeeded him. The latter died in 1902 and was succeeded by Sultan Nasir bin Bubakar.

In 1904 some Fadhli tribesmen fired on a Lower Aulaqi dhow, and in consequence the old feud between the two tribes broke out again. There was little actual fighting, and at the end of the year a truce was proclaimed.

In 1912 Sultan Nasir bin Bubakar died. He was succeeded by Sultan Bubakar bin Nasir.

In 1924 Sultan Bubakar abdicated in favour of his cousin, Munassar bin Ali. He was recognised by His Majesty's Government as the ruling chief of the Lower Aulaqi tribe, and the payment of the usual annual stipend was continued to him.

In June 1929 a Greek ship, the *Hermes*, ran out of coal and went ashore about 25 miles north-east of Ahwar. The Lower Aulaqi Sultan carried out the terms of his salvage treaty satisfactorily.

In April 1930 Sultan Munassar bin Ali died and so far (December 1930) no successor has been elected owing to family dissensions.

The population of the Lower Aulaqi tribe is estimated at 15,000, and the gross revenue at Rs. 10,000 a year.

(6) Irqa.

Since 1888 the Shaikh of Irqa has received a stipend. A Protectorate Treaty (No. XXXVII) was concluded with him in that year, and was ratified on the 26th February 1890.

Shaikh Awadh bin Muhammad ba Das died in January 1901. He was succeeded by Shaikh Ahmed bin Awadh bin Muhammad ba Das. A new Protectorate Treaty (No. XXXVIII) was concluded with the latter in January 1902, when his stipend was increased from 80 to 180 dollars.

(7) Lower Haura.

The Shaikhs reside at Lower Haura, a seaport about 12 miles from Irqa. Since 1888 an annual stipend has been paid to them, and a Protectorate Treaty (No. XXXIX) was concluded with them in that year.

In May 1895 Shaikh Abdulla bin Muhammad ba Shahid, the representative Shaikh, died. He was succeeded by Shaikh Said bin Abdulla ba Shahid who abdicated in February 1896, being succeeded by his brother, Shaikh Ahmed bin Abdulla. The latter died in March 1900, and was succeeded by Shaikh Saleh bin Awadh.

A revised Protectorate Treaty (No. XL) was concluded with the latter in April 1902, when his stipend was increased from 50 to 180 dollars.

On the 6th October 1917 Shaikh Salih bin Awadh died. He was succeeded by his son, Awadh bin Salih.

(8) Beihan.

This district lies to the north of the Beidha district and north-west of the Upper Aulaqi country. It lies on either side of the Wadi Beihan, in the valley of which the bulk of the population reside.

The lower portion of the Wadi Beihan is occupied by the Sharif and his relations together with the Bal Harith tribe and the upper portion by the Ahl Masabein, a powerful tribe, who form the bulk of the fighting men in the district.

The headquarters of the Sharif is at An Nuqub, of the Bal Harith at As Seilan and of the Masabein at Beihan al Qasab.

It was not until the question of demarcating the north-eastern frontier arose that any intercourse was held with it.

In December 1903 a Treaty (No. XLI) was concluded with Sharif Ahmed bin Muhsin. This treaty is considered to include the Ahl Masabein in its terms. He draws a monthly stipend of 30 dollars.

In June 1930 the troops of the Imam of Sanaa who had advanced to the Harib district, north-west of Beihan, with headquarters at Al Joba and Darb al Ali, began to encroach on Al Ain, which is inhabited by Masabi tribesmen.

The population of this district is estimated at 11,000.

(9) The Yafai.

This tribe is divided into two sections, the Lower and Upper Yafai. Their territory inland is very extensive, but the maritime districts east of Aden, which formerly belonged to the tribe and extended to the frontiers of Hadhramaut, were wrested from them by the Fadhli shortly before the capture of Aden.

The Yafai are among the most travelled of the hinterland tribes, owing to their communications with India, Java and Borneo, where they trade and also serve as mercenaries.

(a) *The Lower Yafai.*

Soon after the capture of Aden an Engagement (No. XLII) was entered into in 1839 with Ali bin Ghalib, Sultan of the Lower Yafai, similar to that concluded with the Abdali and Fadhli Sultans. It has been loyally adhered to.

Sultan Ali bin Ghalib died in 1841 at a great age, and was succeeded by his son, Ahmed bin Ali. He died in September 1873, and was succeeded by his son, Ali bin Ahmed, who was succeeded by his brother, Muhsin bin Ahmed, in May 1885. The latter died in July 1891, and his nephew, Sultan Ahmed bin Ali, was elected as his successor. The Government of India sanctioned the continuance to him, with effect from the 20th July 1891, of the annual stipend of 250 dollars enjoyed by the late Sultan.

In 1873 hostilities broke out between the Yafai and the Fadhli, in consequence of the Yafai Sultan having repudiated an engagement, concluded on his behalf by his son and in the presence of the Resident at Aden, whereby he had consented to accept from the Fadhli Sultan a royalty of 25 dollars a year for the use of water for irrigation. For this breach of faith the stipend of the Yafai Sultan was temporarily withheld.

From 1888 to 1893 desultory strife, interrupted by short truces, was carried on with the Fadhli over the water-supply from the Naza channel. In 1893 a truce was made and was kept for several years.

In 1893 Sultan Ahmed bin Ali visited Aden on his way to Mecca, where he died on the 27th June. He was succeeded by Sultan Bubakar bin Seif.

On the 1st August 1895 a Protectorate Treaty (No. XLIII) was concluded with the Lower Yafai.

In 1899 Sultan Bubakar bin Seif died. He was succeeded by Sultan Abdulla bin Muhsin.

In 1902 the Fadhli Sultan established a new customs post at Zanzibar and levied dues on Yafai qafilahs. The Yafai retaliated by cutting off the water-supply from the Naza channel. The Fadhli then attacked Al Husn and Ar Rawa. In 1903 the Resident endeavoured to effect a settlement, but the Yafai Sultan refused to attend the conference. In 1904 the Fadhli attacked Ar Rawa and Khanfar, taking possession of the latter and for a time no settlement was reached; while relations with the Lower Yafai Sultan continued strained, partly owing to his dissatisfaction with the position accorded to certain sections of the Upper Yafai, over whom he is inclined to assert a claim to general suzerainty, and partly to his dissatisfaction with the rank and precedence assigned to himself.

In 1916 Sultan Abdulla bin Muhsin died. He was succeeded by his cousin, Sultan Muhsin bin Ali, who renewed friendly relations with the Aden Residency, to which he paid periodical visits.

In 1925 Sultan Muhsin bin Ali died and was succeeded by his son, Sultan Aidrus bin Muhsin bin Ali. This Sultan has established his personal authority over the whole of the Lower Yafai clans.

In June 1926 a truce of four years was concluded between the Lower Yafai and Fadhli Sultans.

In June 1929 the Sultan of Lahej settled this long-standing feud and restored Khanfar to the Lower Yafai.

In November 1925 Major M. C. Lake was sent on a special Mission to Lower and Upper Yafai. Sultan Aidrus accorded him a warm welcome and gave him every assistance in his journey.

In 1926 Sultan Aidrus bin Muhsin was granted a personal salute of 9 guns.

The population of Lower Yafai is estimated at 70,000, and the gross revenue at Rs. 16,000 a year.

(*b*) *The Upper Yafai.*

The Upper Yafai are divided into several independent sub-sections most of which have separate Protectorate Treaties with Government.

In 1895 Sultan Qahtan bin Umar succeeded to the titular chiefship on the death of Sultan Muhammad bin Ali. Very few dealings were held with the Upper Yafai till 1903, when in that year it was proposed to demarcate the north-eastern frontier. Treaties (Nos. XLIV to XLIX) were concluded with the Dhubi, Mausatta and Muflahi sections, with Sultan Qahtan as titular chief of the whole tribe, and with the Hadhrami and Shaibi sections. In August the Shaibi frontier was demarcated; but, on the survey party entering the Rubiatein district, a post which had been established at Awabil was attacked by Sultan Salih bin

Umar, Sultan Qahtan's brother. The attack was repelled; but, as the Turks declared that any advance into the Rada district would imperil the negotiations then proceeding between the two countries, all attempts to demarcate the north-eastern frontier were abandoned.

In October 1903 an Agreement (No. L) was made by Shaikh Mutahir Ali of the Shaibi tribe, by which he undertook to look after the boundary pillars for a monthly stipend of 7 dollars.

In 1904 owing to the agreement entered into with the British Government, Sultan Qahtan bin Umar was deposed by tribesmen headed by his brother, Salih. In 1905 Government sanctioned the gift to Sultan Qahtan of $3,000 as assistance towards effecting his rehabilitation.

The Shaibi tribesmen have their headmen of clans, who owe a sort of allegiance to a stipendiary by name Shaikh Ali Mana, the Saqladi. The Nuqaba of Mausatta, two of whom share the stipend granted to them by His Majesty's Government under the terms of their Treaty, assert that they have considerable influence in Shaibi; and Shaikh Ali Muhsin Askar, the son of Muhsin Askar (one Mausatta stipendiary), frequently visited the country as mediator. In recognition of his importance, Ali Muhsin Askar was granted an allowance of $20 a month, so long as he remained faithful to Government.

In 1906 Ali Muhsin Askar, owing to a fancied slight which he asserted that he had received in Aden, returned to the Shaibi country and knocked down a boundary pillar. His allowance was stopped till he came into Dhala before the Resident and asked for pardon.

In 1913 Sultan Qahtan died, without having succeeded in getting himself reinstated. He was succeeded by his son, Sultan Umar, but his recognition was withheld by Government who gave him one year's time within which to bring about his rehabilitation, and continued to him provisionally the stipend paid to his father. The period was extended from year to year till 1919, when he abdicated in favour of his uncle Salih. The latter had been accepted by the Muflahi section as their Sultan in 1911, and in 1920 he was recognised by His Majesty's Government and was granted the stipend previously paid to Sultan Umar.

In November 1919 the Imam of Sanaa's troops captured Shaib, Rubiatein, Nawa and Dhabiani. They were compelled to evacuate Shaib in July 1928 but still occupy the other three Yafai sections.

In 1923, with a view to checking the advance of the troops of the Imam of Sanaa, Khan Bahadur Sayyid Husein bin Hamid el Mehdar, the Minister of the Sultan of Shihr and Mukalla, paid a special visit to Upper Yafa, with the approval of the Resident, and obtained the signatures of the Yafai Shaikhs to an agreement by which they declared themselves bound by their existing treaties with Great Britain and

pledged themselves to tribal unity and combination against any aggressors. This agreement contributed to the successful co-operation of the Upper Yafai tribes in the expulsion of the Imam's forces from Shaibi territory in July 1928.

Sultan Salih bin Umar abdicated in 1927 in favour of his son, Sultan Muhammad bin Salih, who was accorded recognition by His Majesty's Government.

The numbers of the Upper Yafai tribesmen are estimated very approximately at 80,000.

(10) The Audhali.

The Audhali country is of considerable extent and lies between the Fadhli on the south, Aulaqi on the east and Yafai on the west.

The Sultan made overtures for treaty relations in 1902, but he was not at the time considered of sufficient importance to be encouraged.

In 1903, owing to their supposed complicity with the Ahl Am Saidi of Dathina in an attack on a British survey party, the Audhali were excluded from Aden; but the overtures were continued, and in September 1914 a Protectorate Treaty (No. LI) was concluded with Sultan Qasim bin Ahmed. He was killed in September 1928 by the brothers Muhammad and Husein Jabil, of another branch of the family, and was succeeded by the son of the latter, Salih, a minor, under the regency of his uncle Muhammad.

In 1923 the Imam's troops invaded and occupied the highland portion of Audhali territory known as Adh Dhahir. In 1925, in consequence of their encroaching still further and occupying the lowland portion, known as Al Kor, and the commercial town of Lodar together with the adjoining village of Al Kubeida where the Sultan resided, air action was taken against them with tribal co-operation and they were compelled to withdraw from the lowland portion, but are still in possession of the highlands.

Ahmed, the son of the murdered Sultan, and Qasim bin Abdulla, his cousin, have formed a rival faction to the brothers Jabil and have thrown in their lot with the Amil of Beidha, under the Imam, taking up their residence at Aryab in the highlands.

(11) The Haushabi.

On the 14th June 1839 an Engagement (No. LII) was entered into with Sultan Mana bin Salam of this tribe, of the same tenor as those with the Abdali, the Fadhli and the Yafai. In the previous January a Treaty (No. LIII) of friendship and peace had been signed by two other Shaikhs of the Haushabi tribe with the British representative.

Sultan Mana bin Salam, though more than once invited by the Abdali and Fadhli Shaikhs to join them in their attacks upon Aden, steadily declined their overtures. He died in June 1858, and was succeeded by his nephew, Ubeid bin Yahya, during whose rule friendly relations were uninterruptedly maintained with the Haushabi. Ubeid bin Yahya died in 1863, and was succeeded by his cousin, Ali bin Mana. The relations of Sultan Ali bin Mana with the neighbouring Chiefs and the British Government were for a long time the reverse of cordial. In 1868 he cut off the supply of water from a rivulet which irrigates the Lahej territory, and destroyed the crops on lands belonging to the Sultan of Lahej. An action ensued in which the Haushabi Sultan was defeated. In payment of the loss suffered by the Sultan of Lahej, Sultan Ali bin Mana ceded to him the town of Zaida and its lands which had formerly belonged to Lahej, and the dispute was temporarily settled by the friendly intervention of the Resident. In October 1869 the Haushabi Sultan's stipend was stopped in consequence of the outrages committed by him on the Aden road; the proximate cause of this misconduct was the tenure of Zaida by the Sultan of Lahej, who was therefore induced to make over to his rival a small portion of that district. The Haushabi Sultan was not satisfied, and in 1873 commenced intrigues with the Turkish authorities at Taiz in the hope of thereby regaining possession of Zaida. Supported by Turkish troops he held for some little time a part of Zaida, but on their withdrawal from the neighbourhood of Lahej he was compelled to retire.

The Sultan of Lahej was induced by the Resident to renew his offer of a portion of Zaida to the Haushabi Sultan; but, as the latter insisted on receiving the fort of Shakaa, which commands the rivulet and consequently the supply of water to Lahej, the negotiations failed for the time. They were, however, renewed with success in 1881, when, as recorded in the account of the Abdali, an Agreement (*see* No. IX) was signed by both Sultans. In 1886 this agreement was modified by the action of the Haushabi Sultan in selling his lands at Zaida to the Abdali.

Sultan Ali bin Mana died in May 1886, and was succeeded by his son, Muhsin bin Ali.

On the 15th November 1888, the Sultan signed an Agreement (Appendix No. I) in conjunction with the Alawi and Quteibi Shaikhs and the Amir of Dhala, fixing the rates to be levied on merchandise.

In 1894, owing to the heavy taxes laid on qafilahs by Sultan Muhsin bin Ali, the Abdali entered his country and he was obliged to flee. He was repudiated by his Shaikhs and at their request the Abdali Sultan was elected in his place. Muhsin bin Ali, having failed in his intrigues with the Turks, submitted to the Abdali Sultan and accepted an asylum at Ar Raha with a stipend. On the 6th August 1895 he signed an Agreement (No. LIV) by which his territory was restored to him under certain

guarantees. On the same date a Protectorate Treaty (No. LV) was concluded with him.

In 1900 Muhammad bin Nasir Muqbil, a Shaikh of the Humar tribe, and a Turkish Mudir, built a fort in Haushabi limits which the Turks garrisoned. The Turkish authorities were requested to evacuate it but refused, and the Haushabi Sultan was given permission to drive them out. The attempt, however, failed, and in July 1901 a force of 500 men was despatched from Aden. The Turks and Muhammad bin Nasir Muqbil's adherents were driven from their position at Ad Dareija on the 26th July and the expedition returned to Aden.

In 1902 several fights took place with the Abdali and the trade routes were stopped for a time.

In 1903 the boundary commission demarcated the Haushabi frontier.

On the 28th September 1904 Sultan Muhsin bin Ali died. He was succeeded by Sultan Ali Mana.

Subsequent to the election of Sultan Ali Mana, the question of his relations with the Abdali Sultan had been under the consideration of Government. The decision was that, with the consent of both the Sultans, the relations agreed upon by their predecessors in 1895 should continue.

From 1905 the Abdali-Haushabi relations were revived in accordance with the arrangements made between their predecessors in 1895, and became satisfactory.

Throughout 1906 the Haushabi Sultan was harassed by his Subeihi neighbours and an Abdali-Haushabi combination was formed against these marauders, resulting in the Haushabi imprisoning the leaders of the Jabbara section at Museimir. The Abdali assistance was, however, purely nominal.

Certain Abdali working in the vicinity of the British post at Nobat Dukeim were attacked by Subeihi of the Jabbara section. The motive was to retaliate on the Abdali Sultan who had refused them presents at Lahej. The Subeihi retired after exchanging a few shots.

In 1914 the Haushabi Sultan Ali Mana signed an Agreement (No. LVI) for the safety of the trade routes in his territory. Under the terms of their agreement the Haushabi Sultan was granted a monthly payment of 64 dollars in addition to his stipend and agreed to keep a force of 50 men and to maintain posts in certain named places on the trade route.

In July 1915 the Haushabi Sultan joined in the Turkish attack on Lahej, but came to Aden at the beginning of 1919 to ask for pardon. He explained that he did not go over to the Turks voluntarily, but was compelled by them to join their forces. This explanation was accepted,

he was granted an amnesty and his stipend, which had been stopped during the war, was restored to him.

In January 1922 the troops of the Imam of Sanaa encroached on Haushabi territory as far as Ad Dareija and only withdrew under pressure of air action.

In August 1922 Sultan Ali Mana died and was succeeded by his son, Muhsin bin Ali Mana.

The Haushabi number about 15,000. The Sultan's gross annual revenue is estimated at Rs. 30,000.

(12) The Alawi.

The district occupied by the Alawi tribe is situated between Haushabi and Quteibi territory. No separate engagement was entered into with this tribe after the capture of Aden, but the Shaikh's stipend was secured through the intervention of Sultan Mana bin Salam of the Haushabi tribe.

In 1873 a body of Turkish troops marched through the Alawi country and compelled their Shaikh, Seif bin Shaif, who had refused to tender allegiance to the Turkish authorities at Taiz, to submit, and to surrender his son as a hostage. The latter was eventually released in consequence of the remonstrances of Her Majesty's Ambassador at Constantinople.

Shaikh Seif bin Shaif died in March 1875, and was succeeded by his nephew, Said bin Salih. The latter died on the 1st April 1892 and his eldest son, Shaikh Seif bin Said, was elected to the chiefship and was recognised by Government. The annual stipend of 60 dollars paid to the late Shaikh was continued to his successor.

In 1888 Shaikh Said bin Salih signed an Agreement (*see* Appendix No. I) in conjunction with the Haushabi, Quteibi* and the Amiri* fixing the rates to be levied on merchandise.

On the 16th July 1895 a Protectorate Treaty (No. LVII) was concluded with the Alawi Shaikh.

In April 1898 Shaikh Seif bin Said was deposed by his tribe. His cousin, Husein bin Salih, was elected Shaikh, but died the same year and was succeeded by Shaikh Ali Nasir Shaif, to whom the usual stipend was continued.

1904-1906. The Alawi Shaikh has ever remained loyal to the British Government. He was given assistance to build a fort at Hamra, where the Quteibi had held sway prior to the advent of the British.

The Alawi-Quteibi relations have never been good. The chief bone of contention is the existence of co-rights in the village of Thumeir close

* The Quteibi and Amiri are separate small tribes owing allegiance to the Amir of Dhala.

to Suleik. The Alawi Shaikh has a custom house and he is thus able to forego the levy of transit dues on the people of Thumeir in consideration of which they pay him revenue, whereas the power of the Quteibi suffers from their having no right to levy dues.

In September 1907, shortly before the withdrawal of the Political Agent, Dhala, the Alawi fort at Al Hamra and the Quteibi fort at Taiz were both rased to the ground, as a means of avoiding, as far as possible, any renewal of hostilities between the tribes; but hardly had this been done when the Alawi Shaikh endeavoured to re-erect a fort in the vicinity of the demolished fort at Al Hamra. This and other acts of hostility naturally brought about retaliation by the Quteibi. Having assembled the Radfan tribes and received help from the Amir of Dhala, whose suzerainty he acknowledges when convenient, the Quteibi Shaikh fell upon and defeated the Alawi Shaikh, and dispossessed him of his territory. The Alawi Shaikh fled to Lahej. The Quteibi Shaikh, who had lost two of his sons in the fighting, at first refused to come to terms with the Alawi; but a settlement was later effected by the Abdali Sultan, by which the whole of the Alawi Shaikh's country was restored to him.

In 1914 the Alawi Shaikh Ali Nasir signed an Agreement (No. LVIII) practically identical with that signed about the same time by the Haushabi Sultan (No. LVI), for the safety of trade routes in his territory. The Agreement has not been ratified. Under the terms of this agreement the Alawi Shaikh was granted a monthly payment of 25 dollars in addition to his stipend and agreed to keep a force of 20 men and to maintain a post at Al Jimil. Since the agreement was signed the post of Al Jimil has been demolished and Al Jimil itself has passed into the hands of the Quteibi.

In July 1920 Shaikh Ali Nasir died and was succeeded by his eldest son, Shaikh Abdun Nabi, to whom the payment of the stipend has been continued.

In April 1923 Shaikh Abdun Nabi was arrested in his own country and taken to Nadira by a party of Imamic soldiers from Dhala. In spite of the protests sent to the Imam by the Resident at Aden, the Shaikh was detained till November 1924, when he was allowed to return to his country, which the Imam later occupied. In February 1928 Shaikh Abdun Nabi, with Shaikh Muqbil Abdulla, uncle of the Quteibi Shaikh, was kidnapped at the instigation of the Imamic authorities. They were subsequently released as a result of air action taken by His Majesty's Government against the Zeidi forces of occupation, and the Imam's troops in Alawi territory were expelled in July 1928.

The Alawi number 1,000. Their gross annual revenue is estimated at Rs. 3,000.

(13) Amirate of Dhala.

The group of tribes ruled over by the Amir of Dhala occupies the district north-west of the Alawi country on the high road to Sanaa. The ancestors of the present Amir are said to have been Muwallads, or half caste slaves of the Imams of Sanaa, and to have established themselves as independent at Dhala about the beginning of the last century.

On the death in 1872 of the then Amir, Shafal bin Abdul Hadi, his nephew, Ali bin Muqbil, was recognised by the British Government as his successor. In the following year he was required by the Turkish authorities to make his submission to the Porte, a Turkish Superintendent was appointed to Dhala, a detachment of Turkish troops was quartered there, and the Amir was required to give a hostage for his good behaviour, who was to reside at Taiz. He was afterwards summoned by the Turks to Qataba and imprisoned there, but effected his escape. Muhammad bin Musaid, who had been appointed Amir by the Turks in the place of his nephew Ali bin Muqbil, was killed, and his son, Abdulla bin Muhammad, was recognised by them as his successor. He continued to resist Ali bin Muqbil till 1878, when, Turkish support having been withdrawn from his rival, Ali bin Muqbil resumed his position as Amir of the tribes, with the loss, however, of several of his villages which had, some voluntarily and some under pressure, yielded allegiance to the Porte.

In 1880 the Amir signed an Agreement (No. LIX) by which he became a British stipendiary, receiving 50 dollars a year. This allowance was afterwards doubled.

In September 1886 Ali bin Muqbil died, and was succeeded by his cousin, Shaif bin Seif, to whom the stipend was continued.

In 1881 the Quteibi tribe became restless, and began to exact dues on the Hardaba route. In 1884 it was found necessary to support the Amir with a few sabres of the Aden troop and some sappers. They destroyed some of the Ahl-ath-Thumeiri forts, and the Quteibi then tendered their submission. But they soon resumed their independent position, and it was not until 1888, when the Resident met the Haushabi, the Dhala Amir and others to settle a schedule of rates (*see* Appendix No. I) to be levied on qafilahs, that the Quteibi and Ahl-ath-Thumeiri formally recognised the Amir as their superior.

The years 1889 to 1900 were marked by the continued restlessness of the Quteibi, who failed to keep the settlements made in 1888, and by the encroachments of the Turks.

In 1901 and the beginning of 1902, the Turks occupied Juleila, Mufari and Jebel Jehaf.

An Anglo-Turkish boundary commission met at Dhala in February 1902. The Turks claimed the whole of the Shairi, Jebel Jehaf and Mafari districts; but, after a year spent in correspondence between the British Government and the Porte, and the increase of the force accompanying the British Commissioner, the Turkish garrisons were withdrawn. In March 1903 an Irade was issued at Constantinople decreeing the commencement of the delimitation. By October the frontier had been demarcated, including on the British side the Shaibi tribes, the Amiri villages in the Wadi As Safiya and the Humeidi and Ahmedi tribes.

In November 1903 successful operations were undertaken against the Quteibi who had attacked the post at As Suleik.

In November 1904 a further Treaty (No. LX) was concluded with the Amir. Under clause IX of this Treaty the Amir agreed to keep a force of 50 men to help him to carry out his obligations under the Treaty for which he was granted a monthly payment of 100 dollars in addition to his stipend.

In 1906 the Shairi rebelled against the Amir. They were joined by the tribesmen of Jebel Jehaf, and some fighting ensued. The Ahmedi tribe on the river Tiban also became disaffected and refused to admit the Amir's suzerainty.

In January 1907 the main body of British troops left Dhala for Aden. The remaining troops and the Political Agent, Dhala, were withdrawn in the following September.

On the 22nd December 1911 Amir Shaif died and was succeeded by his eldest son, Nasr bin Shaif, to whom was continued the stipend paid to his father.

In 1915 the Quteibi Shaikh Muhammad Salih al Akhram signed an Agreement (No. LXI) similar to those signed about the same time by the Haushabi Sultan (No. LVI) and the Alawi Shaikh (No. LVIII) for the safety of the trade routes passing through his territory. The ratification of this agreement was postponed. Under the terms of this agreement the Shaikh was allowed a monthly payment of 50 dollars.

On the outbreak of the Great War in 1914, Amir Nasr submitted to the Turks when they entered the Aden Protectorate. After the war he wrote asking for pardon. The Abdali Sultan and the Quteibi Shaikh also pleaded for him. He came to Aden in November 1919 and gave an explanation which was accepted as satisfactory, and he was pardoned; but, while he was still in Aden, the Imam of Sanaa occupied Dhala.

In January 1920 Amir Nasr, with the help of the Radfan tribes and with assistance in money, arms and ammunition from the Aden Residency, made an attack on Dhala and reoccupied it, but lost it on the

following day owing to a Zeidi counter-attack, the Amir taking refuge in Lahej. In 1920 His Majesty's Government increased the Amir's stipend to Rs. 700 and in 1926 to Rs. 800, in compensation for his financial losses due to his enforced exile. The extra hundred rupees, granted in 1926, ceased in February 1928, and the increase of Rs. 300 in his stipend, granted to him in 1920, ceased in December 1929.

In 1920 the Imamic troops invaded the Quteibi country. The Quteibi Shaikh, with the help of other Radfan tribes and assistance in arms and ammunition from the Aden Residency, drove them out. The Zeidi made repeated attempts to take the Quteibi country, but invariably met with strong resistance from the Radfan tribes. After about two years of successful resistance, however, the Quteibi Shaikh yielded to Zeidi pressure and went over to them in 1922 and his stipend was stopped.

In November 1927 the Quteibi Shaikh Muhammad Salih al Akhram died and was succeeded by his grandson Shaikh Hasan Ali, who repudiated his predecessor's submission to the Imam: and the stipend was restored to him by His Majesty's Government.

In February 1928 a party of Zeidi, despatched under the orders of the Officer Commanding, Qataba, kidnapped the Alawi Shaikh and Muqbil Abdulla, uncle of the Quteibi Shaikh. They were subsequently released as a result of air action taken by His Majesty's Government against the Imam.

The air action had so shaken the morale of the Zeidi that a combination of the Radfan tribes, with the co-operation of the Royal Air Force and a contingent of Abdali troops, was able in July 1928 to drive them out of the Radfan areas, as also from Dhala and Shaib. The Amir of Dhala was immediately reinstated in his capital and the Zeidi have made no attempt to recapture these places (*see* Yemen narrative).

The tribesmen of the Amir number about 50,000, and the gross revenue is estimated at Rs. 35,000 a year.

(14) The Wahidi.

The Wahidi are a Hadhramaut tribe. Their territory is bounded on the north and north-east by the lands of the Naman and Buraishi tribes, on the north-west and west by the Upper Aulaqi, on the south-west by the Dhuyeibi, and on the south by the Arabian Sea. It has a sea-coast estimated at 50 miles in length, and includes the ports of Ras al Kalb, Bir Ali, Balahaf and Ras al Majdaha. The country may be divided into the three districts of Habban, Azzan and Bir Ali.

This tribe had no dealings with the Aden Residency until, in 1872, one of the Wahidi Sultans visited Aden: and uninterrupted com-

munication has since been maintained between it and the Aden Residency.

In 1877 Sultan Ahmed bin Husein was dethroned, and was succeeded by his son, Salih bin Ahmed.

In January 1878 several of the Wahidi Sultans addressed a joint letter to the Resident, complaining that negotiations were going on between the Qaiti Shaikh of Shihr and Thalab bin Hadi bin Thalab for the sale of the port of Bir Ali to the Qaiti. The Wahidi desired the Resident to close the port of Bir Ali and hoist the British flag at Balahaf until a settlement was effected. The Resident advised Thalak bin Hadi not to be so imprudent as to sell Bir Ali to the Qaiti.

Sultan Salih bin Ahmed died in 1881, and was succeeded by his cousin, Abdulla bin Umar, as Sultan of Habban and Azzan. The latter visited Aden in 1881, and was received by the Resident.

In the beginning of 1882 Izzat Pasha was appointed Turkish Governor-General of Yemen, and, on his way from Baghdad to Hodeida to take up his appointment, visited Balahaf and Bir Ali. No agreement of any kind was concluded between him and the Sultan of Balahaf; but Nasir bin Abdulla, one of the Sultans of Balahaf, apprehensive that Balahaf might be annexed by the Qaiti Shaikh of Shihr and Mukalla, obtained a Turkish flag, which was to be hoisted every Friday and on the approach of a foreign vessel. The Wahidi Sultan of Habban and Azzan, while denying all complicity in the matter, stated his inability to prevent the Sultans of Balahaf from flying the Turkish flag, and proclaimed his readiness to go against them with British aid.

Subsequently the Wahidi Sultan and the Sultans of Bir Ali, Balahaf and Majdaha all wrote almost identical letters to the Resident, praying for British protection.

From the correspondence which took place in connection with this incident, it appeared that the then Wahidi Sultan of Habban and Azzan had little, if any, control over Bir Ali, Balahaf and Majdaha.

Abdulla bin Umar of Habban and Azzan was dethroned in 1885, when Hadi bin Salih of Balahaf was made the principal Sultan and the Wahidi were practically united under one ruler; though the title of Sultan continued to be borne by several subordinate Chiefs belonging to the ruling family.

It was eventually decided to enter into closer relations with the Wahidi, and with this view Protectorate Treaties (Nos. LXII and LXIII), similar to that executed by the Sultan of Soqotra, were concluded in 1888 with the Sultans of Bir Ali and Balahaf. Annual stipends of 120 dollars each were at the same time granted to Sultan Muhsin bin Salih of Bir Ali and Sultan Hadi bin Salih of Balahaf.

In 1892 Sultan Hadi bin Salih of Balahaf resigned the Sultanate in favour of his younger brother, Muhsin bin Salih. The Government sanctioned this arrangement, and continued the stipend to Muhsin bin Salih.

In 1893 Sultan Muhsin bin Salih of Bir Ali died, and was succeeded by Sultan Salih bin Ahmed, the usual annual stipend being continued to him. During this year Sultan Muhsin bin Salih of Balahaf displayed a refractory spirit and intrigued with foreign powers. He was driven from Habban by his tribesmen, but he still continued his intrigues, for participation in which his brother, Ahmed bin Salih, was imprisoned at Aden. In the meantime another of the Sultans of Balahaf, Salih bin Abdulla, was elected Wahidi Sultan; but he was overawed by the *ex*-Sultan's threats, and intimidated by the *ex*-Sultan's brother, Husein bin Salih, from hoisting the British flag. A small force was therefore sent to Balahaf in November 1894 in H. M. S. *Bramble* and the R. I. M. S. *Dalhousie*, which brought back Sultan Salih bin Abdulla on a visit to the Resident and Husein bin Salih as a prisoner.

In March 1895 a Protectorate Treaty (No. LXIV) was concluded with Sultan Salih bin Abdulla, by which his stipend was increased to 360 dollars. Husein bin Salih and Ahmed bin Salih were released.

On the 1st June 1896 an amended Protectorate Treaty (No. LXV) was concluded with the Sultan of Bir Ali and his stipend increased to 360 dollars.

During 1901 the Wahidi complained of Qaiti intrigues and asked for British protection. The Wahidi Shaikhs also requested that Muhsin bin Salih, the *ex*-Sultan, might be recognised as titular chief; but their request was refused.

In 1902 Muhsin bin Salih plundered a Qaiti sambuk containing specie. The Resident proceeded to Balahaf with a small force and, as Muhsin bin Salih failed to give up the plunder, the fort at Balahaf was demolished, and the Resident returned to Aden, bringing with him Sultan Ahmed bin Salih, Muhsin's brother, as a political prisoner. The port was closed against all shipping. In October the specie was restored, but it was not until December 1904 that Sultan Muhsin bin Salih came into Aden and tendered his submission, when he was forgiven his past misdeeds. His brother was released, and he was recognised as Sultan of the Wahidi of Balahaf in the place of Sultan Salih bin Abdulla, who had proved himself a weak and inefficient ruler and had gained the disapprobation of his tribe and the censure of Government by an attempt to part with his share of the port of Balahaf to the Sultan of Shihr and Mukalla. On the occasion of Sultan Muhsin's recognition the opportunity was taken to reaffirm with him the Protectorate Treaty of 1895 (*see* No. LXIV).

The *ex*-Sultan Salih bin Abdulla quarrelled with Sultan Muhsin bin Salih over his share in the port dues of Balahaf, and in 1906 asked the Resident to interfere on his behalf, which the latter declined to do.

Sultan Nasir bin Salih of Habban in the same year made overtures for a separate treaty, but these were not accepted.

In 1910 an Agreement (Appendix No. III) was concluded between Sultan Muhsin bin Salih and Sultan Ghalib bin Umar, the Qaiti, by which the former agreed to allow the latter to use his territory for the passage of troops and warlike materials, and for commercial purposes. It has, however, never been referred to by either party and is now considered a dead letter.

In June 1918 the two eldest sons of Sultan Muhsin bin Salih, Ali and Abdulla, received employment as Officers (Mulazim) in the 1st Yemen Infantry. In October 1918 Major M. C. Lake, Commandant of the 1st Yemen Infantry, accompanied by a Medical Officer and these two, Ali and Abdulla, visited Azzan for the purpose of obtaining a recruiting connection with the Aulaqi and Abdul Wahid tribes. He was accorded a warm welcome and hospitably received.

Sultan Muhsin died in January 1919 and was succeeded by his younger son, Ali bin Muhsin bin Salih (who, with his brother Abdulla, resigned his appointment in the 1st Yemen Infantry) to whom the Government of India continued the monthly stipend of 30 dollars paid to his father.

In 1930 Sultan Ali bin Muhsin became mentally deranged and though still nominally the Chief of the tribe, his brother, Abdulla, acts for him.

(15) The Kathiri.

The country inhabited by this tribe was formerly extensive, reaching from the Aulaqi districts on the west to the Mahri tribe on the east, and including the seaports of Mukalla and Shihr. Civil wars led to the interference of the Yafai, and much of the Kathiri territory came under the sway of the Kasadi and Qaiti, the Kathiri now possessing no seaport at all.

Some account of the tribe will be found under "(16) Sultanate of Mukalla".

At the end of 1883 Sultan Abdulla bin Salih, one of the Kathiri Shaikhs, visited the Resident at Aden. His principal object was to ascertain what attitude the British Government would maintain in the event of the Kathiri attacking the Qaiti with a view to repossessing themselves of the ports of Shihr and Mukalla. Abdulla bin Salih also visited Zanzibar with intent to intrigue with the *ex*-Naqib of Mukalla, from whom, however, he failed to obtain any material assistance.

The Government of India in March 1884 directed that the Kathiri be warned that an attack upon Shihr and Mukalla would be viewed with grave displeasure, and that, if necessary, a gun-boat would be sent to support the Qaiti ruler. The Jamadar of Shihr and Mukalla was subsequently assured in the most public manner that Government would support him in the event of any attack on his ports.

In 1895 the Kathiri captured the fort at Dhufar driving out the Governor, who retired to Marbat. In 1897 the port was recaptured.

In 1918 a long standing Qaiti-Kathiri quarrel was settled, with the assistance of the Aden Residency, by the conclusion of an Agreement (No. LXVI) between the parties, by which the Kathiri agreed to accept as binding upon them the treaty of 1888 between the Qaiti and the British Government and also accepted the arbitration of the British Government in the settlement of future disputes.

Sultan Mansur bin Ghalib died at Mecca in May 1929 and was succeeded by his son Ali bin Mansur.

(16) Sultanate of Mukalla.

Shihr and Mukalla are the two principal ports of the Hadhramau' region. The whole region was, till some 400 years ago, in the possession of the Kathiri; but, towards the close of the fifteenth century, disputes having arisen among the members of the ruling family, one of the claimants, Amr bin Badr, called in the Yafai, who, in return for their assistance in putting him in power, retained for themselves the ports of Shihr and Mukalla. Mukalla was till lately retained by one of their sub-tribes, the Kasadi; both places are now, however, in the possession of the head of another sub-tribe, the Qaiti (Qa'iti).

Shihr and Mukalla were at one time centres of an active traffic in slaves from Zanzibar and the Dankali coast. In May 1863 Brigadier Coghlan, the Political Resident at Aden, concluded an Engagement (No. LXVII) with Salih bin Muhammad of the Kasadi sub-division of the Yafai tribe, Naqib of Mukalla, in which he agreed to abolish and prohibit the export and import of slaves. A precisely similar engagement was concluded on the same date with Ali bin Naji, of the Qaiti sub-division of the same tribe, Naqib of Shihr.

In 1866 Sultan Ghalib bin Muhsin, Shaikh of the Kathiri, expelled Ali bin Naji from Shihr and took possession of the fort. At this time the inland town of Shibam was held by the Qaiti tribe: and their Shaikh, Abdulla, being apprehensive that the capture of Mukalla would follow that of Shihr, and that his communication with the seaboard would be cut off, applied to his brothers, in the service of the Hyderabad State, for assistance against Sultan Ghalib bin Muhsin. A request was

thereupon preferred by the Minister of the Nizam for the armed interference of the British Government on behalf of the rightful Jemadar of Shihr. Government, however, declined to interfere or to allow an armed expedition to be fitted out by Arabs from the Indian coast.

In April 1867 Awadh (Awaz) bin Umar, better known by his Hyderabad title of Sultan Nawaz Jang, a brother of the Qaiti Jemadar Abdulla, after establishing a blockade on the sea-coast, landed near Shihr, attacked and put to flight Sultan Ghalib bin Muhsin, and established the authority of his brother as Jemadar of Shihr. An attempt was made by the Kathiri Shaikh in December of the same year to retake the place, but he was repulsed by the Qaiti, who have since remained in unmolested possession of the port and district. Application was made by the Kathiri Shaikh to the British Government for permission to recover Shihr by force, but it was considered undesirable to interfere. At the same time the Nizam's Minister declared his readiness to prohibit any interference on the part of Hyderabad subjects in the affairs of Hadhramaut.

Salih bin Muhammad died in 1873 shortly after the conclusion of a Treaty (No. LXVIII) with him, by which he engaged for himself, his heirs and successors, to prohibit the import or export of slaves to or from Mukalla and its dependencies. He was succeeded as Naqib by his son, Umar bin Salih, who accepted an offer by the Qaiti Jemadar of Shihr to aid him in reducing the refractory Shaikh of Duan. Taking advantage of his admission with 600 followers into the fort of Mukalla, the Qaiti Jemadar demanded payment of a debt alleged to have been due to him by the late Naqib. Finding himself powerless to resist this demand, the Naqib consented to a treaty* under which he agreed to cede one-half of Mukalla, of Bandar Burum, and of the district of Al-Harshiyyat in return for a payment of 2½ lakhs of dollars, from which, however, the debt due to the Qaiti Jemadar was to be deducted. But hostilities continued: the Naqib entered into an alliance with the Kathiri, and the Qaiti, with the aid of their relatives at Hyderabad, purchased a vessel and despatched her to Aden. There she was detained under the provisions of the Foreign Enlistment Act of 1870, and not released until the Qaiti Jemadar had bound himself under a heavy penalty to send her at once to Bombay without touching at, or undertaking any operations against, any of the ports of Hadhramaut. He further attempted to establish a blockade of Mukalla and boarded native craft suspected of being bound for that port. For the plunder of three such vessels he was compelled to pay an indemnity of Rs. 6,142 and warned of the consequences of such interference with commerce in the future.

---

* *See* Appendix No. II

In 1873 an Engagement (No. LXIX) was concluded with the Jemadar of Shihr, by which he bound himself, his heirs and successors, to prohibit the import or export of slaves to or from Shihr and its dependencies.

The British Government steadily avoided interference or arbitration in the disputes between the Naqib of Mukalla and the Jemadar of Shihr, and took no action regarding them beyond asking for assurances from the ministers of the Hyderabad State that persons in the service of the Nizam, who might be convicted of taking part in the quarrel by supplying money and munitions of war to their relatives on either side, and so prolonging the strife, would be dismissed. But at length, in 1876, there being no prospect of the cessation of hostilities without some authoritative interference, the Political Resident at Aden, acting under the authority of Government, visited the two chiefs, and through his mediation a truce for two years was concluded, on the expiry of which period a further extension of one year was arranged. No permanent settlement was however effected, and eventually hostilities were resumed in 1880 and resulted in the capture of Burum by the Jemadar of Shihr. Being driven to extremities the Naqib of Mukalla signed the agreements drawn up by the Political Resident, and Burum was evacuated by the Jemadar of Shihr.

No sooner was the Naqib thus relieved from immediate pressure than he repudiated the terms of the settlement. The Government of India thereupon directed that the Jemadar should be replaced in possession of Burum, which was surrendered by the Naqib without further bloodshed. Finally, in November 1881, the latter gave himself up to the Commander of H. M. S. *Dragon* and was conveyed with his dependants to Aden, while the Jemadar of Shihr was put in possession of Mukalla and its dependencies. From Aden the *ex*-Naqib went to Zanzibar with a number of Shaikhs and followers, and in 1888 he accepted the maintenance provided for him.

In 1882 an Engagement (No. LXX) was concluded with the Jemadar of Shihr and Mukalla by which he became a British stipendiary, an allowance of 360 dollars a year being assigned to him, his heirs and successors. At the same time the Jemadar paid over (article 2) a sum of 100,000 dollars to the Resident at Aden for the maintenance of the *ex*-Naqib of Mukalla.

On the 1st May 1888 a Protectorate Treaty (No. LXXI) was concluded with the Jemadar Abdulla bin Umar, and his brother Awadh bin Umar.

Jemadar Abdulla bin Umar died on the 25th November 1888, and Government sanctioned the continuance of the salute and stipend to his brother Awadh bin Umar (Sultan Nawaz Jang).

In 1896 a quarrel took place between Jemadar Awadh bin Umar and his nephews, Husein and Munassar, over their right of succession and

the division of their property. In September 1901 the Resident tried to bring about a settlement, but failed. A further conference at Aden in February 1902 was no more successful. Jemadar Awadh bin Umar went to India to lay his petition before the Viceroy, while his nephews returned to Shihr after signing a pledge not to interfere with the administration of their country. The agreement was broken, and in June the Resident, accompanied by Jemadar Awadh bin Umar, went to Shihr with an armed force. Husein submitted and was brought to Aden, Munassar following him shortly afterwards.

The settlement of the dispute between Awadh bin Umar and his nephews was then submitted to arbitration, which resulted in the award of a large sum of money to Husein and Munassar and their families. They, however, refused to accept the award and in July 1904 left for India and so far (December 1930) the dispute about the nephews' Trust money has not been settled.

In 1902 a permanent salute of 9 guns was sanctioned for the Jemadar of Shihr and Mukalla, and his title was changed from Jemadar to Sultan.

At the end of 1904 the Sultan purchased a share in the port of Balahaf from the Wahidi Sultan Salih bin Abdulla, but Government refused to sanction the agreement.

In 1906 the Sultan's nephew Munassar, writing to report the death of his brother Husein, unsuccessfully endeavoured to re-open the question of his differences with the Sultan.

The Qaiti-Wahidi Agreement of 1910 (Appendix No. III), by which the Wahidi Sultan allowed passage through his territory to the Sultan of Shihr and Mukalla, has already been mentioned under The Wahidi.

In December 1910 Sultan Awadh bin Umar died, leaving a will nominating his eldest son Ghalib as his successor and directing that Ghalib's successor was to be his brother Umar bin Awadh, to whom Ghalib bin Awadh's son Salih was to succeed, and so on, the succession alternating between the families of his two sons Ghalib bin Awadh and Umar bin Awadh. In accordance with the terms of this will Ghalib succeeded as Sultan of Shihr and Mukalla, and the stipend paid to his father was continued to him.

In 1916 the Sultan sent to Aden his minister Khan Bahadur Sayyid Husein bin Hamid el Mehdar to discuss the question of his suzerainty over the Hadhramaut. Sayyid Husein produced a draft agreement in regard to the future status and administration of Balahaf and the other Wahidi territories, which the Sultan proposed to sign with the Sultan of Balahaf and his brothers, subject to the approval of Government. Sayyid Husein asserted that the Sultan had concluded agreements with

certain tribes of the Hadhramaut, of which he was anxious to obtain Government recognition: and asked that, in the event of this being accorded, the tribes should not be allowed direct intercourse with the Aden Residency. The Government of India explained that, though they had no desire to raise any objection to the agreement which the Sultan had arrived at with Sultan Muhsin and his brothers, they preferred to defer their decision with regard to this, as well as the other agreements with the inland tribes, until normal conditions were established.

The composition, in 1918, of the long standing quarrel between the Qaiti and the Kathiri (No. LXVI) has already been mentioned in the Kathiri section.

Sultan Ghalib died at Hyderabad in June 1922, leaving a will by which he nominated his son Salih as his successor.

Salih at first claimed the succession, but finally came to an agreement with his uncle in accordance with the terms of his grandfather's will by which Umar bin Awadh was to succeed as Sultan of Shihr and Mukalla while acknowledging Salih bin Ghalib as his heir.

In 1923 the succession of Sultan Umar was recognized by His Majesty's Government, and the payment of the monthly stipend of 30 dollars was continued to him. In the same year he was granted a personal salute of 11 guns.

The Sultan's tribesmen, including Bedouins, number about 60,000, and his gross annual revenue is estimated at Rs. 6,25,000.

(17) SOQOTRA AND QISHN.

The island of Soqotra lies about 150 miles off Cape Guardafui on the African coast and 500 miles from Aden. The sovereignty of the island is invested in the Ahl Afrir family of the Mahri tribe of Arabs, who inhabit Qishn on the mainland.

The connection of the British Government with Soqotra commenced in 1834, when Captain Ross, of the Indian Navy, was sent on a mission to Soqotra, and concluded an Agreement (No. LXXII) with Sultan Ahmed bin Sultan of Fartash and his cousin, Sultan bin Amr of Qishn, by which they consented to the landing and storage of coal on the island by the British Government.

In 1835 negotiations were undertaken through Commander Haines with the Sultan, Amr bin Saad Tawari, for the purchase of the island, and in anticipation of their success a detachment of European and Indian troops was sent to take possession. The Sultan, however, refused to sell the island, or even to cede a portion of it as a coaling depôt, and the troops were withdrawn.

In 1838 the Chief proposed to farm the island to the British Government, but the capture of Aden, while the proposal was under discussion, rendered it unnecessary to secure Soqotra as a coaling station.

Sultan Amr bin Saad Tawari died about 1845, and was succeeded in the Sultanate of Soqotra and Qishn by his nephew, Tawari bin Ali, who in turn was succeeded by his grandson, Ahmed bin Saad. The latter was succeeded by his nephew, Abdulla bin Saad, who was followed by his cousin, Abdulla bin Salim. On the death of the latter he was succeeded by his son, Ali.

In January 1876 an Agreement (No. LXXIII) was concluded with the Sultan of Soqotra and Qishn, by which, in consideration of a payment of 3,000 dollars and an annual subsidy of 360 dollars, he bound himself, his heirs and successors, never to cede, sell, mortgage, or otherwise give for occupation, save to the British Government, the island of Soqotra or any of its dependencies, the neighbouring islands.

In 1886 he accepted (No. LXXIV) a Protectorate Treaty, and bound himself to abstain from all dealings with foreign powers without the previous sanction of the British Government. At the same time he undertook to give immediate notice to the Resident at Aden or other British officer of any attempt by any other power to interfere with Soqotra and its dependencies.

In 1888 a similar Protectorate Treaty (No. LXXV) was concluded with Sultan Ali bin Abdulla, as head of the Mahri tribe, and his annual stipend was increased by 120 dollars.

In 1898 some of the cargo of the P. and O. S. S. *Aden* wrecked off Soqotra was plundered, and the Sultan had to be reminded of his obligations under the Agreement of 1876.

Sultan Ali bin Abdulla had three sons, all of whom predeceased him. He died in 1907 and was succeeded by Sultan Abdulla bin Isa, to whom was continued the annual stipend paid to his predecessor.

The area of the island of Soqotra is about 1,000 square miles; its population, mostly Bedouin, is probably about 12,000. The gross annual revenue is estimated at Rs. 1,000.

The Sultan of Soqotra and Qishn receives a salute of 9 guns, which was made permanent in 1902.

(18) YEMEN.

About the beginning of the seventeenth century, the English obtained a firman from the Governor of Mocha for the establishment of a factory and permission to trade on payment of a duty on goods, not exceeding 3 per cent. This deed was confirmed by the Turkish Pasha of Yemen. About the same time the Dutch established a factory at Mocha, which

was then the great depôt for the trade of southern Arabia, and a century later a factory was also opened by the French. After the expulsion of the Turks in 1630 the whole of Yemen came under the rule of the Imams of Sanaa; but at the time of Carsten Niebuhr's visit to Sanaa in 1763, the native Arab tribes of the provinces of Aden, Abu Arish, Taiz and others, had thrown off allegiance to the Imams. In 1799, when the British Government took measures to oppose the expected invasion of India by the French and to revive the lost trade of the Red Sea, Dr. Pringle was deputed to Sanaa with presents from the Governor-General, and obtained from the Imam, Ali Mansur, orders to the Governors of Mocha, Hodeidah and Loheiyya to give every facility to trade. Two years afterwards an effort was made by Sir Home Popham, Ambassador to the States of Arabia, to negotiate a commercial treaty with Sanaa; but he was treated with indignity by the Governor of Mocha, and the terms of the proposed treaty were rejected by the Imam.

At the beginning of the nineteenth century Imam Ali Mansur suffered severely at the hands of the Wahhabis, who overran and wrested from him some of the best districts of his dominions. In 1816, however, Muhammad Ali Pasha destroyed the Wahhabi power and restored these districts to Ahmed, the son and successor of Imam Ali Mansur, in consideration of an annual tribute of 100,000 dollars. Ahmed was succeeded in 1817 by his son, Abdulla, who was unable to retain the provinces which had been restored to his father.

In 1817, in consequence of a dispute in which an Arab had been temporarily detained at the factory at Mocha, the British Residency was attacked and plundered, and a British officer was subjected to insult by the Governor. After some delay a British squadron was sent to demand satisfaction for this outrage. On the 26th December 1820 the fort of Mocha was taken, and shortly afterwards a public apology was made for the indignity offered to the British Government, and a Treaty (No. LXXVI) was signed by the Imam of Sanaa and his Council, in 1821, defining the rights to be enjoyed by British subjects, and reducing the export duty on goods to 2¼ per cent. This Treaty was carelessly framed and it was afterwards discovered that serious discrepancies existed between the English and Arabic versions. The Imam refused to accept any modification of the latter. To preserve friendly relations, the British Government yielded every point, except a clause in the English version of the 6th article, stipulating that the servants of the factory should be amenable only to the jurisdiction of the Resident. This was altogether omitted in the Arabic version. The Imam was informed that all other points were conceded, but that, if he attempted to seize or punish any person, of whatever nation, in the exclusive employment of the Resident, the Resident would withdraw, and such further measures would be adopted as might seem expedient to the British Government.

For many years the country of Sanaa was in a state of anarchy. In 1832 Mocha and all the sea-coast fell under the suzerainty of the Turks; and when, in 1840, a Commercial Treaty (No. LXXVII) was concluded with Sharif Husein bin Ali, Governor of Mocha, by Captain Moresby, it became a matter of doubt whether the Governor had any right to conclude a treaty as a principal. Moreover, some of its provisions were not approved by the British Government, and others were not observed by the Sharif. The matter was referred to Constantinople, where the dispute was amicably adjusted; but the Treaty was never ratified. Ali Mansur, who succeeded his father as Imam of Sanaa in 1834, was deposed three years after. He again succeeded to power in 1844, on the death of his uncle, only to be once more deposed in 1845 by Muhammad Yahya, a distant relative of the family. Mocha and the coast, which had been recovered by the Imam from the Turks for a time, were finally lost in 1848. Muhammad Yahya, in 1849, swore allegiance to the Porte, and agreed to hold Sanaa as a vassal of the Sultan, paying to him half the revenues and receiving a Turkish garrison in his capital. This so incensed the inhabitants that they rose against the Turks, massacred them, and reinstated Ali Mansur, who ordered Muhammad Yahya to be put to death. Within a few months Imam Ali Mansur fell into the hands of Ghalib, the son of Muhammad Yahya, who contented himself with confiscating his property. The people of Sanaa, however, refused to acknowledge the authority of Ghalib, and elected a governor, Shaikh Ahmed Ali Khemiah, from among their own body. Ghalib led a profligate life in an obscure village a few miles from Sanaa till 1858, when he was recalled and reinstated in the government with the title of Al Hadi, but with merely nominal power. During the internal revolutions in Sanaa and the desultory warfare with the Turks, the Imams repeatedly endeavoured to enlist the aid and advice of the British Government who, however, rigidly abstained from all interference in their affairs.

In 1856, nevertheless, when the Beni Asir tribe marched against Hodeidah with a strong force, they were deterred from attacking it by the presence of two British ships which had been sent there for the purpose of protecting British subjects. Moreover, cholera broke out in the camp of the besiegers and they retired in haste.

In 1867 the Beni Asir tribe again rebelled against the Turks and re-occupied the provinces from which they had been expelled. The disturbances were temporarily put down by Egyptian troops, but were renewed in November, 1870. The Porte then preferred to deal with the revolt without the aid of the Khedive, and a force of 15,000 troops was despatched to Yemen by the Sultan. Before the arrival of this force in February 1872, the Ahl Asir had attacked Hodeidah, but were repulsed by the Turkish garrison. The Turkish expeditionary force attacked and

captured Sanaa in April 1872, since when Yemen was administered by a Turkish Governor-General with head-quarters at Sanaa until 1919. Hasan Edib Pasha was appointed to be Governor-General in June 1891. A rebellion which took place in the course of the year was put down by Ottoman troops.

The withdrawal of the Turks from Arabia in 1919 procured for the Imam of Sanaa a state of complete independence. He re-established his authority over the greater part of the Yemen, and began to encroach on the Aden Protectorate which he claimed to have been a part of his domains from ancient times. By 1925 he was in possession of all the territories of the Amir of Dhala and of the Radfan tribes, of Shaib, Nawa, Rubiatein and Dabiani which are appendages of the Upper Yafai, of Beidha, (an independent confederation inside the demarcated line), and of the greater part of the Audhali country. In 1926 Sir Gilbert Clayton was deputed by His Majesty's Government to endeavour to conclude a treaty with the Imam, but the negotiations failed.

The Imam's attempts at further encroachment on the Protectorate continued until, in February 1928, the Alawi Shaikh Abdun Nabi bin Ali Nashir, and Muqbil Abdulla uncle of the Quteibi Shaikh, were kidnapped by his forces.

In March 1927 the Imam had been warned by His Majesty's Government that he would lay himself open to retaliatory measures if he made further encroachments on the Protectorate. In spite of this warning, a large force of Imamic regular and irregular troops invaded the Subeihi territory in September 1927, burning and looting as far as the neighbourhood of Turan, but retired as a result of warnings to the effect that they would be bombed if they did not evacuate the invaded area within 48 hours.

The Imam was again warned that, in the event of further raids, air action would be taken immediately against his towns of Qataba, Ibb, Taiz and other places within his territory. The kidnapping of the Shaikhs referred to above was therefore the culminating point that rendered immediate concerted action against him essential. Bombing operations were accordingly carried out and resulted in the release of these two Shaikhs. The bombing operations had so shaken the morale of the Imam's troops that a combination of the Radfan tribes, in co-operation with a contingent of Abdali troops and the Royal Air Force, was able to expel the Zeidi from, and recover, all the territory which they had hitherto occupied, with the exception of Nawa, Rubiatein and Dabiani and part of the Audhali country. The Imam has made no attempt to resume his incursions into the Protectorate.

(19) The Idrisi.

Between 1830 and 1840 the Abu Arish, one of the leading tribes in Asir, which at one time ruled over the whole of Asir and a part of the coastal region up to Hodeidah, was governed by a certain Sharif Ali, who made terms with the Egyptians. During his reign, one Sayyid Ahmed el Idrisi, a native of Fez and head of a religious fraternity school (tariqah), whose tenets he had been preaching at Meçca since 1799, acquired land at Sabia, where he settled and died in 1837. He had been the teacher of the original Senussi Shaikh, who had taken the covenant in his tariqah at Mecca in 1823. The Idrisi family increased in wealth during the life-time of Ahmed's son and grandson, and appears, after the renunciation of Asir by the Egyptians in 1841, to have supplanted the Sharifial family of Abu Arish. It inter-married with the Senussi house, which was now settled in Cyrenaica: and, through branches at Zeinia, near Luxor in Egypt, and in the Sudan at Argo (Arju), it extended its influence. But the expansion of its temporal power at home, to include the Tihama north and south and a suzerainty over several tribes outside those limits, (*e.g.*, in the Sada District of North Yemen, even over the Qahtan tribes), is the work of Sayyid Ahmed's great-grandson, Sayyid Muhammad bin Ali.

Sayyid Muhammad bin Ali was born in 1876 in Sabia. At the age of 20 years he left for Egypt and stayed there about 12 years, during which time he was educated at the Azhar and by the Senussi and had married two wives. He returned to Sabia in 1908, determined to assert the complete independence of all Asir. If he was not at first as successful as he promised to be, he effectually divided the Turks in Hejaz from those in Yemen, and was sovereign in Asir.

In 1915 a Treaty of friendship (No. LXXVIII) was concluded with Sayyid Muhammad bin Ali. Its main object was to war against the Turks, and it is held to have now expired.

In January 1917, after the capture of Farsan Islands by the Idrisi from the Turks, a supplementary Agreement (No. LXXIX) was concluded with him recognising the Islands as forming part of the Idrisi's domains and promising protection against Foreign Powers: an expression which, it has been held, does not include Arabian Rulers.

In 1919, after the evacuation of Asir and Tihama by the Turks, the Idrisi's influence extended as far as Birq in the north and Zeidiya in the south.

In August 1919 a British mission to the Imam of Sanaa, under Lieutenant-Colonel H. F. Jacob, was detained at Bajil by the Quhra tribe who were led to believe that the chief object of the mission was to make them over to the Imam. After prolonged negotiations with the Quhra

tribe for their release, and with the help of the Idrisi, the mission was allowed to return to Aden in December 1919.

Shortly after this an Imamic force attacked the Quhra who appealed to the Idrisi for help. The latter espoused their cause and for over three years successfully resisted the advance of the Imamic troops on the Quhra frontier.

In January 1921 Hodeidah, which was occupied by British troops on the declaration of the Armistice, was evacuated and was occupied by the Idrisi.

In 1923 Sayyid Muhammad bin Ali died. The Idrisi tribes elected his eldest son Ali, aged about 16 years, to succeed him under the tutelage of his paternal uncle Sayyid Hasan el Idrisi. The youth soon got out of the control of his uncle and his cousin, Sayyid Mustafa (who was the ruling spirit in the Idrisi country and who had been the chief adviser of Sayyid Muhammad bin Ali in establishing relations with the British Government), and appointed men of no importance as his councillors. Attempts made by Sayyid Hasan's party to depose the young Idrisi proved unsuccessful, with the result that fighting broke out between the supporters of Sayyid Ali and Sayyid Hasan, resulting in the defeat of the latter. In the circumstances Sayyid Mustafa was compelled to leave the country, and returned to Egypt.

Subsequently Sayyid Ali deported all the councillors of his father and so weakened himself by this and other ill-advised acts, that the Imam of Sanaa was able to occupy unopposed all the maritime plain from Hodeidah to Medi, which the Idrisi had acquired as the result of the Great War.

In 1925 the Idrisi tribes, tired of Sayyid Ali's misrule, deposed him and elected Sayyid Hasan in his place.

In October 1926 Sayyid Hasan concluded an agreement with Bin Saud placing his country under the suzerainty of the latter.

No. I.

ANGLO-TURKISH CONVENTION respecting the BOUNDARIES of ADEN,—1914.

Sa Majesté le Roi du Royaume-Uni de Grande-Bretagne et d'Irlande et des Territoires Britanniques au delà des Mers, Empereur des Indes, d'une part ; et

Sa Majesté l'Empereur des Ottomans, d'autre part ;

Désireux tous deux de compléter et de ratifier les protocoles signés (Annexe A) par les Commissaires ottoman et britannique en 1903, 1904 et 1905 pour indiquer la ligne de démarcation de la frontière arrêtée par eux pour séparer le vilayet du Yémen du territoire des neuf cantons d'Aden telle qu'elle est indiquée en bleu sur les quatre cartes annexées (Annexe B)*;

Ont nommé pour leurs Plénipotentiaires, savoir :

Sa Majesté le Roi du Royaume-Uni de Grande-Bretagne et d'Irlande et des Territoires Britanniques au delà des Mers, Empereur des Indes : Le Très Honorable Sir Edward Grey, Baronnet du Royaume-Uni, Chevalier du Très Noble Ordre de la Jarretière, Membre du Parlement, Principal Secrétaire d'Etat de Sa Majesté pour les Affaires Etrangères ;

Sa Majesté l'Empereur des Ottomans : Son Altesse Ibrahim Hakki Pacha, ancien Grand Vézir, décoré des Grands Cordons des Ordres Impériaux de l'Osmanié et du Medjidié en brillants ;

Lesquels, s'étant communiqué leurs pleins pouvoirs, trouvés en bonne et due forme, sont convenus de ce qui suit :

ARTICLE I.

Les Hautes Parties contractantes confirment et ratifient les protocoles signés par les Commissaires ottoman et britannique en 1903, 1904 et 1905, dont le texte se trouve à l'Annexe A de la présente Convention.

ARTICLE II.

Pour confirmer l'engagement pris à l'alinéa 1er du protocole en date du 20 avril, 1905, Sa Majesté l'Empereur des Ottomans déclare qu'il n'aliénera pas de quelque manière que ce soit le territoire, d'une étendue d'environ 550 miles anglais carrés, contigu à la ligne Djébel Nouman-Husn Mourad et situé dans les limites de l'ancien canton des Soubéha. Ledit territoire est indiqué en jaune sur la carte qui forme l'Annexe C* de la présente Convention.

ARTICLE III.

Le point No. 1 du Ouadi Bana indiqué sur la première des cartes annexées (Annexe B) à la présente Convention, étant le dernier point du côté de l'est délimité sur les lieux, il est convenu entre les Hautes Parties contractantes et arrêté, conformément audit protocole, et sous réserve des conditions et specifications y contenues, que la frontière des territoires ottomans suivra une ligne droite qui ira du

* Not reproduced.

Lekemet-ul-Choubi vers le nord-est au désert de Rubia-al-Khali avec une inclinaison de 45°. Cette ligne rejoindra dans le Rub-al-Khali, sur le parallèle 20°, la ligne droite et directe vers le sud qui part d'un point sur la rive méridionale du golfe d'Oudjeir et qui sépare le territoire ottoman du sandjak de Nedjd du territoire d'El Katr, en conformité de l'article 11 de la Convention anglo-ottomane du 29 juillet, 1913, relatif au Golfe Persique et aux territoires environnants.

La première des deux lignes est indiquée en violet et la seconde en bleu sur la carte spéciale ci-jointe (Annexe C)*.

ARTICLE IV.

La présente Convention sera ratifiée et les instruments de ratification en seront échangés à Londres aussitôt que faire se pourra, et au plus tard dans un délai de trois mois.

En foi de quoi, les Plénipotentiaires respectifs ont signé la présente Convention et y ont apposé leurs cachets.

Fait à Londres, en double original, le 9 mars, 1914.

E. GREY.

I. HAKKI.

Ratifications exchanged in London on the 3rd June 1914.

ANNEXE (A).

PROTOCOLES DE DELIMITATION DE LA FRONTIÈRE D'ADEN.

1903.

I.

La frontière commence au nord à un point sur la rive méridionale (droite) du fleuve Bana, dit Ouadi Bana, en amont de la jonction du Ouadi Ara'ar avec le Bana indiqué I sur la carte ci-jointe*. Ce point est approximativement N. N. E. du Ras-Ilaf et n'est pas marqué par une borne.

II.

Du point I la ligne va directement au sommet du Ras-Ilaf. Ras-Ilaf, marqué II sur la carte, est le point le plus élevé d'une colline située à l'ouest (côté gauche) du Ouadi Ara'ar. Ce point n'est pas marqué par une borne.

De Ras-Ilaf la frontière va, en ligne droite, à Lekemet ul-Muabir.

* Not reproduced.

III.

Lekemet-ul-Muabir, marqué III sur la carte, est un contrefort à la rive occidentale (gauche) du Ouadi Ara'ar.

De Lekemet-ul-Muabir la frontière va directement à Zira-al-Michrak.

IV.

Zira-al-Michrak, marqué IV sur la carte, est une crête à la rive occidentale (gauche) du Ouadi Ara'ar. Il n'est pas marqué par une borne.

De Zira-al-Michrak la frontière suit une ligne droite jusqu'à Kubat-ul-Ara'ar en traversant la partie inférieure du ravin dit Djihas (Suflal-ul-Djihas).

V.

Kubat-ul-Ara'ar, marqué V sur la carte, est un mesdjid en ruine situé sur un contrefort entre le Ouadi Ara'ar et le Ouadi Kabi. Ce point n'est pas marqué par une borne.

De Kubat-ul-Ara'ar, la frontière passe en ligne droite à Darb-u-Dinat.

VI.

Darb-u-Dinat, marqué VI sur la carte, est une ruine sur un contrefort entre les Ouadis Sofa et Nasran, qui, en aval de leur jonction, forment le Ouadi Ara'ar. Ce point est indiqué par une borne en pierre non taillée et d'une hauteur d'environ 2 mètres. De Darb-u-Dinat la frontière passe en ligne droite à la jonction des Ouadis Nasran et Selala, laissant la cultivation à la jonction à Muréis.

VII.

La jonction des Ouadis Nasran et Selala, marqué VII sur la carte, n'est pas indiquée par une borne. De cette jonction la frontière suit le thalweg de Ouadi Selala jusqu'à la tête de ce Ouadi.

VIII.

La tête de Ouadi Selala, marquée VIII sur la carte, n'est pas indiquée par une borne. D'ici la frontière suit la ligne du partage des eaux du col dit Nedjd Messanah jusqu'à l'extrémité orientale du Djébel-Djémimeh.

IX.

Djébel Djémimeh, marqué IX sur la carte, est une colline bien désignée entre les villages du Marves-Saghis (Muréis) et d'Ekziz (Chouaib). La frontière est ici désignée par une borne de pierre taillée en ciment. La base est un carré dont chaque côté à 80 cm. de longueur. La hauteur de la borne est de 1 m. 50 cm. Elle se trouve à l'extrémité N. E. du sommet et environ 10 mètres du point le plus élevé de la colline.

De Déjbel-Djémimeh la frontière passe en ligne droite à Djos-ul-Essved (Dthitéba).

X.

Djos-ul-Essved, marqué X sur la carte, est situé sur le contrefort entre les Ouadis Husver et Mutéara. Il a été marqué par une borne de pierre non taillée sans mortier.

De Djos-ul-Essved la frontière passe en ligne droite à Nedjd-i-Mutéara.

XI.

Nedjd-i-Mutéara, marqué XI sur la carte, est un endroit plat sur le col formant la ligne de partage des eaux des Ouadis Mutéara et Al Djoo. Une borne de pierre en ciment, dont la base est un carré, chaque côté ayant 80 cm. de longueur et dont la hauteur est 1 m. 50 cm., a été construite pour indiquer l'endroit, mais, par accord entre les Commissaires des deux côtés, on l'a trouvée inutile et elle a été démolie.

De Nedjd-Mutéara la frontière passe en ligne droite à Lekemet-ul-Djetham.

XII.

Lekemet-ul-Djetham, marquée XII sur la carte, est un monticule formant le point le plus élevé de Lekemet-ul-Djetham lui-même. Une borne de pierre en chaux a été érigée sur un point environ 30 m. au sud-est du point décidé par la Commission, c'est-à-dire du point le plus élevé de Lekemet-ul-Djetham, mais, comme ce point était en dispute entre les habitants du Muréïs et Chouaib, cette borne a été démolie par ordre de la Commission.

De Lekemet-ul-Djetham la frontière passe en ligne droite à Lekemet-ul-Hamra, traversant le Ouadi Djurb.

XIII.

Lekemet-ul-Hamra, marqué XIII sur la carte, est un contrefort entre les champs de cultivation de l'Al Hakl et du Ouadi Djurb. Ce point n'est pas marqué par une borne. De Lekemet-ul-Hamra la frontière passe en ligne presque droite à travers Lekemet-u-Soda et les champs de l'Al Hakl, sous un figuier (Beles jusqu'à ce qu'elle se joigne avec la route entre la cultivation dite Al Hakl et le pied du Djébel-Havabil. Une borne (appelée la borne de " Beles " par la Commission) y a été érigée.

XIV.

La borne " Beles," marquée XIV sur la carte, est près de la lisière méridionale de la cultivation Al Hakl, un peu au sud du figuier. Ce point est marqué par une borne de pierre en chaux ; sa base est carrée, chaque côté ayant 80 cm. de longueur ; la hauteur à peu près de 1 m. 70 cm. De la borne Beles la frontière suit la lisière méridionale de la cultivation dite Al Hakl jusqu'à Djos-ul-Hada-ul-Essved.

XV.

Djos-ul-Hada-ul-Essved, marqué XV sur la carte, et un grand rocher noir à l'ouest de Ouadi Hadah et au pied du contrefort au N. E. de Haïd-u-Khatm. Ce point n'est pas marqué par une borne. De Djos-ul-Hada-ul-Essved la frontière suit la ligne du partage des eaux du Haïd-Khatm jusqu'à son point le plus élevé.

XVI.

Haïd-ul-Khatm, marqué XVI sur la carte, est le point le plus élevé de la montagne connue sous ce nom et située entre le Ouadi Arach et le Ouadi Hadab. Ce point est marqué par une borne de pierre taillée en ciment des mêmes dimensions que No. IX.

Fait en double, à Kataba, le 18 octobre, 1903.

R. A. WAHAB, *Colonel*,
Commissaire britannique.

MUSTAPHA, *Colonel*,
Commissaire ottoman.

1904.

De Haïd Khatm la ligne de frontière passe à la tête du vallon dit Tinama (XVII) laissant la cultivation à Atebat et puis se dirige en ligne droite au point dit Zira-un-Néisse (XVIII), d'où elle passe droit au Res Nakil Adané (XIX); de là par Mimsama à Rihab-ul-Verde (XX); de là à Zahir Nakil Suvéida (XXI), et puis en ligne droite à Nedjd-i-Maved (XXII), d'où elle suit la ligne de partage des eaux jusqu'au sommet du Djébel Barkan (XXIII).

De ce point elle descend au monticule de Lekemet-ul-Kourbié (XXIV), d'où elle passe directement au Lekemet Kissm Serav (XXV), marqué par une borne en ciment, et de là au sommet d'un petit monticule (XXVI), situé sur le versant méridional du Djébel Djarrad, et marqué aussi par une borne en ciment.

D'ici elle passe directement à Habil Zirch (XXVII), marqué par une borne en ciment et de là à un point (XXVIII) sur l'extrémité occidentale du Habil Bedr près du Nedjd-al-Aslum, marqué aussi par une borne en ciment.

D'ici la ligne va directement à un point (XXIX) près de l'extrémité occidentale du Habil Sourmi, marqué par une borne en ciment, et de là traverse le Ouadi à un point (XXX) sur Habil-ul-Amoudi, marqué par une borne en mortier; de là elle va en ligne directe à un point sur Habil Djerdoumi (XXXI), marqué par une borne en mortier; et puis traverse le Ouadi Abara en ligne directe à un point sur Habil Khadar (XXXII), marqué aussi par une borne en mortier.

De ce point la ligne passe toute droite à un point sur Habil Daver (XXXIII), marqué par une borne en ciment, et de là en ligne droite à Nedjd-un-Nuss (XXXIV), où une borne en ciment a été érigée.

R. A. WAHAB, *Colonel*,
Commissaire britannique.

MUSTAPHA, *Colonel*,
Commissaire ottoman.

D'ici elle passe en ligne droite à Asfal Amshéri (L) marqué par une borne en ciment, et de là suit la crête du contrefort jusqu'à Djébel Koidat et puis la ligne de partage des eaux jusqu'à Res Namis (LI).

R. A. WAHAB, *Colonel,*
Commissaire britannique.

MUSTAPHA, *Colonel,*
Commissaire ottoman.

1904.

De Res Namis (LI) la frontière passe par Mourdifin et suit le Selat Neshama jusqu'à sa jonction avec le Ouadi Hakab (LII), d'où elle passe au sommet de Djébel Akour en laissant le village de Medfana aux Hauchabi. Du Djébel Akour elle suit la ligne de partage des eaux entre l'Ouadi Kharf et l'Ouadi Woubid jusqu'à Djébel Sheb Ali, et puis passe entre les hameaux de Doména (Koumaïra) et Mikla (Hauchabi), en suivant le sommet du précipice inférieur jusqu'au col dit Rikabet Tinsoum, d'où elle passe à la jonction du Shab Tinsoum avec le Ouadi Sodan (LIII), laissant le vallon appelé Shab Tinsoum avec sa cultivation au canton de Koumaïra. De ce point elle passe au sommet de Farch Harda, laissant le village de Harda aux Hauchabi, et de là passe tout droit au sommet de Farch Khousouli, d'où elle traverse le Warezan et continue au sommet du monticule appelé Dar-ul-Kahir (LIV), laissant le village de Tarian aux Hauchabi. De Dar-ul-Kahir elle passe à Dj. Houmala, dont elle suit le sommet jusqu'à Nijd Rahouat et de là passe à Dar Ouéted (LV). D'ici elle passe au haut point dit Mahoumi, ou Makbouba, et descend la rive gauche du Selat Lassab jusqu'à Lekemet Moukaibiri (LVI) situé à la jonction du Selat Lassab et le Ouadi Séhi. D'ici elle monte la rive droite du Ouadi Séhi et suit la ligne de partage des eaux le long du Djébel Ghéfan jusqu'à son sommet, et à Nijd Nijmia, d'où elle suit la ligne de partage des eaux jusqu'à Ras Djébel Saraf (LVII) en passant par les points dits Mouléïka et Nijd Thoudjihat.

De Ras Djébel Saraf (LVII) la ligne de frontière passe tout droit à Nedjd Mousamma, laissant Dar Nasir Harbi aux Haouachib et le hameau de Saraf aux Youssifiyin; de là elle passe par la ligne de partage des eaux de Chariré jusqu'à Nedjd Chebab, et, de là, passe en ligne droite, à travers Rikabeïn et Kinhan, à Kilat Noub.

De ce point elle franchit le contrefort occidental du Djébel Kourra à mi-chemin entre le Nedjd Bérou et le sommet du Djébel Kourra, et descend au Ouadi Hidaba entre les hameaux Haouadi (appartenant à Koubeïta) et Saraf; puis traverse le Ouadi Hidaba et remonte entre la maisonnette dite Salim Beles et Chab Choudjh jusqu'au sommet de ce dernier, et suit le contrefort, qui passe au-dessus de Nobat

Ouden Thouveïra au haut point dit Mouharrika, en laissant Ouleiba et tous les autres villages avec leur cultivation à Koubeïta.

MUSTAPHA, *Colonel,*
Commissaire ottoman.

R. A. WAHAB, *Colonel,*
Commissaire britannique.

De Mouharrika (LVIII) elle descend, et passe tout droit à Tor-am-Khouleïva et 'Irk-el-Essved, laissant le Ghail Souveïda aux Soubeïha, et monte au sommet du Djébel Aslah ; de là elle va tout droit à Kouroun Sarh, et encore tout droit à L. Houmeïra (LIX).

De L. Houmeïra elle monte le contrefort par L. Touveïra à un point 1 kilom. au sud de Nedjd Bura, laissant Koutm à Koubeïta et passe à Rikab (Ràs Ouadi Tokar), et, suivant la rive gauche du Ouadi Tokar jusqu'à un point situé environ 1 kilom. en amont de la jonction du Chab Soukmi avec Ouadi Tokar, passe tout droit à Nedjd Housein et à Nedjd Moutarid.

De Nedjd Moutarid elle descend par le contrefort au Ouadi Sehr, qu'elle traverse à mi-chemin entre Nobat Maha et Habil-ve-Lakma, et remonte à Koubet-el-Ausaja (LX), et puis passe presque tout droit à Nedjd Ja'ma et Nedjd Cha'b.

De Nedjd Cha'b elle contourne la tête du Ouadi Cha'b en suivant la crête jusqu'au haut point dit Rakiza (LXI), 4,640 pieds en hauteur, en laissant les villages Mérabiha au canton de Koubeïta. De ce point elle suit les crêtes à la droite du Ouadi Cha'b jusqu'au sommet du Djébel Nebat (LXII), se défléchissant un peu au sud de façon à laisser le Nobat Absi dans le Ouadi Doka au canton de Koubeïta.

Du sommet du Djébel Nebat la ligne descend en contournant le côté oriental du Habil 'Usha à Harcha (maisonnette en ruines), d'où elle passe tout droit à un point sur la rive occidentale du Ouadi Ma'din (Mefalisse), aligné entre Harcha et Roubas-ibn-Alvan. De ce point elle passe presque en ligne droite au sommet de Mondavvera ; de là au sommet du Djébel Havar, et puis passant par les points nommés Ras Fehlan—Alkourb (Makraba)—Ras Hejat el-Hamra-Nedjd Masjid-Ras Suleb-Nouzeihi, et 'Abar-al-Koumia, arrive au Véli Othman (LXIII).

M. R.

R. A. W.

N.B.—Dans le Ouadi Ma'din les Soubeïha auront le droit, d'après l'ancien usage tribal, de poursuivre la source du Ghail Mola'en amont du Ouadi jusqu'à l'endroit appelé Humera Makhzouj.

Passant à l'est et tout près du Véli Othman, la ligne de frontière monte à Hejat Noub, et de là suit les crêtes entre le Ouadi Malbak et le Ouadi Chaouar jusqu'à Ras Iraf (LXIV).

De Ras Iraf elle descend le contrefort jusqu'à un point sur la rive gauche du Ouadi Adim, au nord de Nobat Rachid, et suit la rive gauche jusqu'au point dit Bousseli, laissant la cultivation aux Zouréka.

De Bousséli elle passe au nord du village de Khibana jusqu'à Barh-am-Fouttika, et de là au rocher dit Abd, sur le Ouadi Kohnan, lequel elle traverse, et suit le lit du Ouadi Am Handjereh jusqu'à Ras 'Akrabi. D'ici elle descend à la jonction du Cha'b Douveïma avec le Ouadi Ubl, et remonte à Ras Hejat-am-Rumf et puis suit les crêtes par le point dit Karkahil jusqu'à Barh-am-'Achara (Khourj) (LXV).

M. R.

R. A. W.

1905.

Présents :

Pour la Turquie—

Moustapha Remzi Bey, Colonel d'Etat-Major, Commissaire ottoman.

Pour la Grande-Bretagne—

Mr. G. H. Fitzmaurice, Commissaire britannique.

Après discussion des détails de la frontière des Soubéha de Barh-am-'Ashara (Khourj), marqués LXV et 69 sur la carte, et examen des documents et autres preuves s'y référant, Mr. Fitzmaurice, commissaire britannique, déclare que, bien que ces documents et preuves, ainsi que le témoignage des habitants qu'on a interrogés l'année dernière sur les lieux, aient démontré que la frontière occidentale des Soubéha s'étend jusqu'à 'Akama et de là passe par 'Akkar pour gagner l'endroit appelé Koudam, le Gouvernement britannique, animé d'un esprit de conciliation et de ses sentiments traditionnels d'amitié envers le Gouvernement Impérial ottoman, ne l'a pas jugé opportun, lors du travail de délimitation, d'insister sur le maintien effectif des droits des cheiks du canton des Soubéha sur tout le territoire réclamé par eux jusqu'à la susdite ligne d'Akama, 'Akkar, et Koudam, et, par conséquent, a approuvé la proposition de ses commissaires de délimiter sur la base d'une ligne qui, partant de Barh-am'-Ashara (LXV), atteint, à une distance de 25 kilom. au nord-ouest de Barh-am-'Ashara, le sommet de Djébel Nouman, se trouvant sur la ligne de partage des eaux entre la Mer Rouge et le Golfe d'Aden, à la condition, toutefois, que le Gouvernement Impérial ottoman s'engage à ne jamais aliéner à une tierce Puissance le territoire situé entre cette dernière ligne et la ligne susmentionnée d'Akama, 'Akkar et Koudam ; qu'à la suite de pourparlers entre les deux Gouvernements amis, l'Ambassade britannique à Constantinople vient de lui faire savoir que des instructions dans le sens susindiqué ont été envoyées par la Sublime Porte au commissaire ottoman.

M. le Colonel Moustapha Remzi Bey déclare qu'en effet il a reçu, en date du 6 (19) mars, par l'entremise du Ministère Impérial de la Guerre, des instructions basées sur un Iradé Impérial de Sa Majesté le Sultan l'ordonnant de délimiter la frontière du canton des Soubéha par une ligne aboutissant à Husn Mourad et

que, d'après les instructions lui parvenues, la Sublime Porte s'engage à ne jamais aliéner à une tierce Puissance le territoire contigu à la ligne Nouman-Ḥusn Mourad et situé au nord de cette ligne.

Là-dessus les deux commissaires rédigent une description détaillée de la section de la ligne de frontière qui, partant de Barh-am-'Ashara (LXV), aboutit à Husn Mourad, et tracent la ligne sur les cartes qu'ils signent et échangent.

Quant à la partie de la frontière au nord-est du point marqué No. 1 sur le Ouadi Bana, c'est-à-dire la ligne qui, selon l'Iradé Impérial du 30 janvier, 1318 (v.s.) (12 février, 1903 (n.s.)), part de Lekemet-ul-Choub et se dirige dans la direction nord-est jusqu'au désert, Mr. Fitzmaurice, Commissaire britannique, déclare qu'une partie de cette ligne, à savoir, la frontière entre Mouréis et Chouaib, avant déjà été délimitée, il reste à fixer une base pour la prolongation de cette ligne jusqu'au désert; qu'en vertu de l'Iradé Impérial précité, cette partie de la démarcation doit suivre, en général, la ligne droite de Lekemet-ul-Choub nord-est jusqu'au désert, sauf toujours les déviations exigées par la nature du terrain; et que les documents et autres preuves fournis par les Cheikhs des Yafa' démontrent incontestablement que les endroits appelés Roubéatein, N'wa et Dhabiani forment partie du canton des Yafa', tandis que les Aulaki (pluriel, Awálik), avec toutes leurs sous-divisions et dépendances, ainsi que tout autre district de Yafa' se trouvant au sud et à l'est de la susdite ligne nord-est, apartiennent aux " neuf cantons ".

M. le Colonel Moustapha Remzi Bey, Commissaire ottoman, répond que, selon les instructions reçues de son Gouvernement, il reconnaît que la base de la démarcation du point I sur le Ouadi Bana, en vertu de l'Iradé Impérial du 30 janvier, 1318 (v.s.) (12 février, 1903 (n.s.)), est en général la ligne N. 45° E. de Lekemet-ul-Choub jusqu'au désert; qu'à la condition que l'ouzlé de Djouban reste du côté du caza de Rida il reconnaît que les ouzlés de Roubéatein, Na'wa et Dhabiani forment partie du canton des Yafa', et que les Awálik avec toutes leurs sous-divisions et dépendances, ainsi que tout autre district de Yafa' se trouvant au sud et à l'est de la susdite ligne nord-est, appartiennent aux " neuf cantons."

Le commissaire ottoman ajoute que dans le voisinage de Cheikh Said, les indigènes, et autres, du côté ottoman ont eu l'habitude de se faire procurer de l'eau des sources se trouvant du côté des Soubéha, et qu'il espère qu'il n'y ait aucun inconvénient à ce qu'on continue à l'avenir de se servir de ces sources, comme par le passé.

Mr. Fitzmaurice déclare que, de la part de son Gouvernement, il ne saurait y avoir aucun inconvénient à cet égard.

Les commissaires des deux Gouvernements amis, étant d'accord sur le contenu de ce procès-verbal, le signent en double et échangent les copies conformes.

Mustapha, *Colonel,*
Commissaire ottoman.

G. H. Fitzmaurice,
Commissaire britannique.

Tourbé (Cheikh Said), le 20 avril, 1905.

Du point LXV la ligne de frontière s'étend dans une direction générale nord-ouest et suit le côté septentrional de la route qui court le long du pied du Djébel-am-Ibdar et le côté gauche du Ouadi Khasana (52) jusqu'au col appelé Nijd Mashrak (37) et numéroté LXVI sur la carte.

De là elle monte à un point sur le contrefort septentrional du Djébel Tafásu (47) et, franchissant Ouadi Ghoréf (29) à un point situé un demi-kilomètre à l'ouest du hameau de Khabal (36), monte au sommet du Djébel Nouman (LXVII).

De ce point elle tourne dans une direction sud-ouest et suit la ligne de partage des eaux entre la mer Rouge et le golfe d'Aden en passant par les points Barham-Roués (34), Djébel-am-Najaj (39), Djébel Séf, Barh-al-Haima (un col qui se trouve à une distance de 1¼ kilom. au sud du hameau d'Al Haima) (49), Nijd-am-Rahaz (54), Djébel Sin Sanfa, jusqu'au sommet du Djébel Jariba (LXVIII).

La ligne descend ensuite par le contrefort sud-ouest du Djébel Jariba et, prenant une direction vers l'ouest, passe tout droit au sommet du Djébel Kahabub et de là traverse la région déserte en ligne directe jusqu'au sommet du Djébel Kuwah (LXIX), laissant le puits d'Al Hajari du côté turc.

Du sommet du Djébel Kuwah (voir la carte du Cheikh Said, grande échelle 1: 40000) la ligne de frontière suit les hauteurs jusqu'au plus haut point sur le contrefort au sud-est du Djébel Kuwah. Ce point, numéroté LXX et marqué par une borne, est situé environ 600 yards, c'est-à-dire à peu près 550 mètres à l'ouest et sud de la colline appelée Djébel Mijbiya sur la carte. De ce dernier point elle passe en ligne droite au monticule rocheux (LXXI), marqué par une borne le plus au nord des deux monticules situés au nord et à l'ouest du Djébel Suédiya; de là se dirige, en ligne directe, au point (numéroté LXXII et marqué par une borne) le plus élevé du promontoire connu sous le nom de Husn Mourad (appelé aussi Cheikh Mourad), et, suivant sa crête, atteint le bord de la mer au point numéroté LXXIII sur la carte.

MUSTAPHA, *Colonel,*
Commissaire ottoman.

G. H. FITZMAURICE,
Commissaire britannique.

Le 23 avril, 1905.

ANNEXE (B) and (C).
Maps not reproduced.

No. II.

HIS EXCELLENCY the MOST NOBLE the MARQUIS WELLESLEY, KNIGHT of the MOST ILLUSTRIOUS ORDER of ST. PATRICK, one of HIS MAJESTY'S MOST HONOURABLE PRIVY COUNCILLORS over all the BRITISH POSSESSIONS in the EAST INDIES, being desirous of entering into a TREATY of AMITY and COMMERCE with SULTAN AHMED BIN ABDOOL KUREEM, SULTAN of ADEN and its DEPENDENCIES, has named, on his part, SIR HOME POPHAM, KNIGHT of the MOST SOVEREIGN ORDER of ST. JOHN of JERUSALEM and AMBASSADOR to the STATES of ARABIA; and the said SULTAN has named AHMED BASAIB, PRINCE of ADEN, who having both met, and being satisfied with each other's powers, have agreed to the following Articles for the mutual benefit of their respective nations, but subject to the final ratification of HIS EXCELLENCY the MOST NOBLE the GOVERNOR-GENERAL of INDIA,—1802.

ARTICLE 1.

That there shall be a commercial union between the Honourable the East India Company, or such British subjects as may be authorised by the Governor-General of India, and the subjects of Sultan Ahmed Abdool Kureem.

ARTICLE 2.

The Sultan agrees to consider the ports of Aden as open for the reception of all goods brought on British ships, which goods or merchandize are to pay a duty of two per cent. and no more, for the space of ten years on the invoice or manifest of the goods, and no other charges whatever are to be exacted for anchorage, weighing or custom-house fees, by the Sultan or any of his Officers.

ARTICLE 3.

After the aforesaid term of ten years is expired, then the duties are to be raised to three per cent. and never to be made higher by the Sultan, his heirs and successors, on pain of forfeiting the friendship and commercial intercourse of the British nation. The Sultan also binds himself not to make any other charges whatever on anchorage, weighing, or custom-house fees under the penalty before mentioned.

ARTICLE 4.

The same duties of two per cent. for the first ten years and three per cent. for ever after, are also to be paid on all goods exported from Aden, which are the produce of the Sultan's territories, or the country surrounding them; and no other charges or demands whatever are to be made on those goods by the Sultan or any of his Officers.

ARTICLE 5.

If, however, any goods are purchased by the Honourable the Company, or any British subjects in the town or the port of Aden, the produce of Africa,

Abyssinia or any other country, not in the possession of the Sultan, then no duty is to be paid, as it is to be considered that such goods have paid a duty on their first being landed, and consequently the Sultan agrees that they shall not pay duty a second time.

ARTICLE 6.

The British subjects who use the ports of Aden shall have the privilege of transacting their own business, and not be obliged to commit it to the arrangement of any other person, nor forced to use any broker or interpreter whatever, unless they shall please to do so; and then such broker or interpreter to be a person of their own choice, and not subject to any control on the part of the Sultan.

ARTICLE 7.

It shall be lawful and free for the subjects of the British nation to make over their property to whomsoever they please, without any control, either in health or in sickness; and if any person, being a British subject, should die suddenly and without a will, then the whole of his property, after paying his just debts to the subjects of the Sultan, is to be vested in trust in the hands of the British Resident to be transmitted by him to the Supreme Government, or any other Presidency, for the benefit of his family and his lawful heirs.

ARTICLE 8.

That no dispute may hereafter arise about the person claiming the protection of the British flag, whether European or Native, a register shall be kept of all the British subjects residing at Aden, where every person having a certificate from either of the Presidencies in India shall, by that certificate, be registered in the office of the Cadi and the British Resident, and if he fails to register himself, he shall not be entitled to the benefits contained in the seventh Article.

ARTICLE 9.

The benefit resulting from the seventh Article is to be considered as extending to any travelling merchants, or supercargoes, being subjects of the British Government, and the crews of all the ships navigating under the British flag, upon a certificate being produced from the Commander of such ships to which they belonged at the time of making a will, or dying without one.

ARTICLE 10.

The Sultan binds himself, his heirs and successors, to give every assistance in his power to recover the debts due from any of his subjects to the British subjects; and that after three months from the time that any British subject shall send his demand to the Cadi for his assistance and prove a just debt, that then, if it is not paid, the Cadi shall have the power to order the property of the debtor to be seized and sold for the benefit of the creditor, but if the person owing the debt to the British subject has no property, then the Cadi shall confine him in

gaol till some arrangement is made which is satisfactory to the British Government.

ARTICLE 11.

If any disputes arise between registered British subjects, they are to be referred to the British Resident, who is to give his award according to the best of his judgment, founded on the laws of his own country. This award to be final in any case not exceeding two thousand dollars; but above that sum it is to be subject to an appeal in the different Presidencies of India. If, however, either party refuses to comply with this award, then the Sultan is to give power to the Cadi to imprison the party, according to the request of the Resident. This Article is introduced for the purpose of establishing the most perfect regularity and harmony between the registered subjects of the British nation and those of the Sultan.

ARTICLE 12.

All disputes between the subjects of the Sultan and those of the British nation are to be settled by the established laws of the country.

ARTICLE 13.

The Sultan agrees, for the consideration of dollars, to give over a piece of ground on the west side of the town of yards by yards, for the use and purpose of the British nation, on which the Company may erect any house or building, and completely wall it in if it shall be judged necessary to do so; and the Sultan agrees to prevent any building whatever from being made within twenty yards in front of the said Company's wall or fifteen yards on either side.

ARTICLE 14.

The British nation not to be subject to any indignities, and to have free permission to enter the town by any gate or direction, and ride or use, without the least molestation whatever, either horse, mule, ass or any other beast which they may think proper.

ARTICLE 15.

If any soldier or British subject, not being a Mahomedan, should desert and go to the Cadi or other Officer of Government and offer to embrace the Mussulman religion, then the Cadi is to make a report to the Resident that he may claim him as a British subject; but if no claim is made after the expiration of three days from the time the report is made by the Cadi or other Officer, he is to act as he pleases with the person who so deserts from his own country.

ARTICLE 16.

The Sultan to give over a piece of ground as a public burying-place for all the British subjects who may die in the territories of the Sultan, and no charge to be made for the interment of any person except such as shall be agreed on for those who assist in the funeral.

ARTICLE 17.

Any other Articles which may be proposed by either of the parties and mutually agreed on may be hereafter entered in this Treaty, and the Ambassador on the part of the British Government is ready to convey any further proposition from the Sultan to the Governor-General, or enter into a contract for the purchase of any quantity of coffee, or the delivery of any British goods, on the prices which may be mutually agreed on.

The above-written seventeen Articles of Treaty having been read and mutually considered by the Plenipotentiaries on both sides and the Sultan, the Sultan has put his hand and seal to a true copy in Arabic, and the British Ambassador has set his hand and seal to this English copy, on board of His Majesty's Ship the *Ranney* in Aden Roads, this 6th day of September 1802.

HOME POPHAM.

No. III.

TREATY of FRIENDSHIP between the ABDALEES and ENGLISH signed by SULTAN MUHSIN'S accredited AGENT and SON-IN-LAW,—1839.

Bismillah Ir-Rehman Ir-Rehim Be Minnet Allah!

From this day and the future, Syud Mahomed Houssain bin Wais bin Hamed Suffrain gives this promise to Commander Haines, gentleman, on his own head in the presence of God, that there shall be friendship and peace, and everything good between the English and Abdalees. I promise no wrong or insult shall be done, but it shall be peace and the British Government agree to the same. Sultan Muhsin and all interior Sultans agree to this, and I am responsible; all those even on the roads to the interior shall be kept from molesting any one by me, as they were when Sultan Muhsin possessed Aden. This is agreed upon between me and Commander Haines on the part of Government, and I promise to do even more than I have hitherto done, please God. I require respect from Commander Haines in return, and more than before if possible.

SYUD MAHOMED HOUSSAIN BIN WAIS.

HASSAN KHATEEB.

S. B. HAINES.

17th Zilkadah,

The 2nd February 1839.

TREATY between SULTAN MUHSIN and his CHILDREN and the ENGLISH through his accredited AGENT,—1839.

This Treaty is formed between Syud Mahomed Houssain and Hassan Khateeb on account of the Sultan of Lahej and Commander Haines, the Agent to the Government.

On the word and promise of Sultan Muhsin, I promise that no insult or molestation shall take place on the road, or between the English and my people, and that all shall be peace and quietness; and I agree that between my people and your people there shall be no difference or oppression, and that the English agree that all shall be peace, and that all merchants shall be free to trade without oppression.

The witnesses to this are—

RASHED ABDOOLLAH.

HADJEE MAHOMED HOUSSAIN.

SHAH MINNATEE.

HADJEE JAFFER.

SYUD MAHOMED HOUSSAIN BIN WAIS.

HASSAN BIN ABDOOLLAH KHATEEB.

S. B. HAINES.

4th February 1839.

Approved by the Bombay Government on 23rd February 1839.

No. IV.

TRANSLATION of a BOND entered into by SULTAN MUHSIN FADHL and his sons SULTAN AHMED BIN MUHSIN FADHL. ALI, ABDOOLLAH, and FADHL, with COMMANDER HAINES, the POLITICAL AGENT at ADEN,—1839.

Sultan Muhsin Fadhl and his sons named above agree, with a view to the tranquillity of their territory, the protection of the poor and weak, the security of their tribe and the safety of the roads, that the Sultan shall be answerable for any outrages committed by his people on the roads, and that they shall not offer any opposition to the British Government; that the interests of both shall be identical. The claim for the stipends due to Fadhlee, Yaffaee, Howshabee, and Ameer tribes shall be upon the British Government; Sultan Muhsin and

his children, in perpetuity, and from generation to generation, shall receive from the British Government a stipend of 6,500 dollars annually, to begin from the month of Zilkaud Hegira 1254 (January-February 1839). The land from Khor Maksar to Lahej, as far as it is known to belong to the Abdalee tribe, is under the authority of the Sultan. In case of any attacks upon Lahej or the Abdalee tribe, or upon Aden or the British troops, we (the Sultan) and the British shall make a common cause. Any of our subjects entering Aden must be obedient to the British laws, and any of the British subjects, when in Lahej, must submit to our authority. If I (the Sultan) or my children proceed to and from Aden, we shall not be liable to any customs.

Dated Tuesday, 6th Rubeeossanee Hegira 1255—18th June 1839.

SEAL OF MUHSIN FADHL.

Witnesses:

JAFFER, *Vakeel of Commander Haines.*

HASSAN ABDOOLLAH ALI KHATEEB.

ABDOOL SUTTA BIN ABDOOLLAH RUBKE

ALI BA ABDULLAH.

ALI AHMED.

Ratified by the Right Honourable the Governor-General of India on the 24th of October 1839.

T. H. MADDOCK,
Offg. Secy. to the Govt. of India
with the Governor-General.

No. V.

This TREATY is made by SULTAN MUHSIN FADHL, his heirs and successors, the tribes of the AZEIBEE and SELLAMEE, on their visit to ADEN on Saturday, the 27th day of Sharel Hadjel Haram 1258,—1843.

Being anxious to make peace with the British Government, Captain Stafford Bettesworth Haines, in the name of the British Government, has given his consent and has made peace with Sultan Muhsin Fadhl and his adherents, and on this Treaty has Sultan Muhsin Fadhl placed his seal, and Captain Stafford Bettesworth Haines, on the part of the British Government, has set his seal. Inasmuch as peace is good and desirable for both parties, the Sultan Mushin Fadhl of Lahej in the name of himself, heirs, successors, and the tribes of Sellamee and Azeibee,

and Captain Stafford Bettesworth Haines, on the part of Her Most Gracious Majesty Queen Victoria 1st, of Great Britain and Ireland, have made this holy agreement that between the two governments shall exist a firm and lasting friendship that shall never be broken from the beginning unto the end of all things, and to this agreement God is witness.

ARTICLE 1.

In consideration of the respect due to the British Government, Sultan Muhsin Fadhl agrees to restore the lands and property of all kinds belonging to the late Hassan Abdoolah Khateeb, Agent to the British at Lahej, after such property shall be proven. But the Sultan Muhsin expects in return that certain revenue and territorial books styled Deiras, said to be in the possession of the Khateeb family, should be restored to the government of Lahej, and then their persons shall be safe should they wish to go inland.

ARTICLE 2.

The Sultan will, on the same consideration, and has, in the presence of witnesses, settled all claims made by Shumaiel, the Jew, and he will also attend to all claims that may be brought against him during his fifteen days' residence in Aden.

ARTICLE 3.

Such transit duties as shall be hereafter specified shall be exacted by the Sultan, who binds himself not to exceed them. The Sultan will also, by every means in his power, facilitate the intercourse of merchants, and he shall in return be empowered to levy a moderate export duty.

ARTICLE 4.

The Sultan engages to permit British subjects to visit Lahej for commercial purposes and to protect them, allowing toleration of religion with the exception of burning the dead.

ARTICLE 5.

Should any British subject become amenable to the law, he is to be made over to the authorities at Aden; and in like manner are the subjects of the Sultan to be made over to his jurisdiction.

ARTICLE 6.

The bridge at Khor Maksar is English property, and as such shall be kept in order by them; but should it be proved that it is destroyed by the followers of the Sultan, he shall repair it.

ARTICLE 7.

The Sultan binds himself, as far as he can, to keep the roads clear of plundering parties and to protect all merchandise passing through his territories.

ARTICLE 8.

British subjects may, with the permission of the Sultan, hold in tenure land at Lahej, subject to the laws of the country; and in like manner may the ryots of the Sultan hold property in Aden subject to the British laws.

ARTICLE 9.

Such articles as the Sultan may require for his own family shall pass Aden free of duty; and in like manner all presents and all government property shall pass the territories of the Sultan free from transit duty.

ARTICLE 10.

With regard to the stipend of the Sultan, it entirely rests with Captain Haines and the British Government. The Sultan considers the British his true friends; and likewise the British look upon the Sultan of Lahej as their friend.

This Treaty is concluded on the 11th day of Shahr Mohurrum Al Haram Ashoor, in the year of the Hejira 1258—11th February 1843.

S. B. HAINES, *Captain, I.N., etc.,*
Political Agent, Aden.

No. VI.

The following further BOND was entered into by the SULTAN of LAHEJ on the 20th February 1844, previous to the renewal by Government of payment of his monthly STIPEND of five hundred and forty-one GERMAN CROWNS, which had been stopped in consequence of his having BROKEN his former ENGAGEMENTS.

ARTICLE 1.

The Right Honourable the Governor-General of India having been graciously pleased to grant to me a monthly salary of 541 German crowns, so long as I continue to act honestly and amicably towards the British, in every respect adhering to the terms of my late Bond, dated 11th February 1843, especially sworn and delivered to Stafford Bettesworth Haines, Esq., Captain in the Indian Navy, and Political Agent at Aden.

ARTICLE 2.

I hereby solemnly attest the religious sincerity thereof, and moreover declare that in all things relating to the peace, progress, and prosperity of Aden, I will use every effort to avert calamity, and lend my utmost aid to support the interests of the British flag; and I will conform in all intention and purpose to the articles specified in my late Bond, dated 11th February 1843.

ARTICLE 3.

I further bind myself, by oath, that should any breach of faith or trespass on the aforesaid Bond, either as concerning myself, children, Chiefs, or any other person or persons of my tribe, or those in my pay, or any individual whomsoever in any way or by any means connected with my government or under my jurisdiction, or should one or any of the aforesaid persons be in any manner convicted of having been privy to or accessory to such breach of faith, or trespass on the Treaty, or of committing any act of plunder whatever on the roads leading into Aden from the interior, to take the whole responsibility on myself and to be answerable to the British; and if I or other above-mentioned, either openly or by secret machination, protect any offender, and do not render entire satisfaction to the British, I freely and solemnly swear to relinquish all claim to the salary granted by the Right Honourable the Governor-General of India and declare myself perjured before all men.

ARTICLE 4.

I further swear that, if I do not strictly abide henceforth by the Bond, dated 11th February 1843 and the above-mentioned conditions, all claim I may have on the kindness, friendship and generosity of the British Government is rendered null; and consequently, for any breach of truth or aggression on my part for the future, I render myself open to the severest retribution.

SULTAN MUHSIN FADHL.

S. B. HAINES, *Captain, I.N.*,
and Political Agent at Aden.

Dated the 20th February 1844.

No. VII.

To secure COMMERCIAL ADVANTAGES with FRIENDLY INTERCOURSE, GOOD WILL, and LASTING PEACE to both powers, this TREATY is made, agreed to, sealed and signed by those possessing full power and authority, *viz.*, SULTAN ALI IBN MUHSIN FADHL, for himself, his heirs and successors, also for the AZEIBEE and SELLAMEE TRIBES, and all other tribes and divisions of tribes under his government, authority, or control, and STAFFORD BETTESWORTH HAINES, ESQ., CAPTAIN in the INDIAN NAVY, and POLITICAL AGENT, ADEN, being invested with full power so to do from the RIGHT HONOURABLE the GOVERNOR-GENERAL of INDIA, but it must be subject to the final ratification of the GOVERNMENT of INDIA, —1849.

Inasmuch as peace and commercial intercourse and prosperity is good and desirable among all nations, and particularly advantageous to the powers above named, the Sultan Ali Muhsin Fadhl of Lahej, in the name of himself, heirs, suc-

cessors, and all tribes under his government, control, and authority, and Captain Stafford Bettesworth Haines, on the part of the Right Honourable the Governor-General of India, make this agreement, that between the two governments shall exist a firm and lasting friendship which shall never be broken, and both parties agree to and ratify, under seal and signature, the following Articles :—

ARTICLE 1.

In consideration of the respect due to the British Government, Sultan Ali Muhsin Fadhl binds himself to secure to the rightful owners all ground, household or other property, that may be within the limits of his territory belonging to the British subjects of Aden, and that their persons or agents shall be safe and respected should they proceed inland to look after and collect the rents of such property, or for any other correct purpose.

ARTICLE 2.

Sultan Ali Muhsin Fadhl engages to permit British subjects and all inhabitants of Aden to visit Lahej, or any part of his territory, for either commercial purposes or pleasure excursions; he will ensure them protection, and full toleration of religion, with the exception of burning the dead.

ARTICLE 3.

Should any British subject become amenable to the law, he is to be made over for trial and punishment to the authorities at Aden.

ARTICLE 4.

British subjects may, with the permission of the Sultan of Lahej, hold in tenure land at Lahej, or other towns or villages in his territory, subject to his law; and in like manner may the ryots of the Sultan of Lahej hold property in Aden, subject to British law and jurisdiction.

ARTICLE 5.

The bridge of Khor Maksar, and the plain between it and the mountains of Aden forming the isthmus, is British property, and no further north.

ARTICLE 6.

Sultan Ali Muhsin Fadhl binds himself to keep the roads leading to Aden clear of plundering parties, and to protect all merchandize passing through his territory, punishing, if in his power, all who plunder, molest or injure others.

ARTICLE 7.

Such articles as the Sultan of Lahej may personally require for his own household shall pass Aden free of all custom duty; and in like manner all government property shall pass the territories of the Sultan free from transit duty.

The Sultan of Lahej binds himself to levy only the following transit duties within his territory upon all goods passing into Aden from the hills, *viz.*, belonging to British subjects :—

Wheat	2 per cent. upon inland value.
Jowari	2 " " "
Flour	2 " " "
Ghee	2 " " "
Grass and fruits of kinds	2 " " "
Honey	2 " " "
Fooah	2 " " "
Dholl	2 " " "
Senna	2 " " "
Gums, frankincense, etc.	2 " " "
Worruss	2 " " "
Coffee	2 " " "
Khaut	2 " " "
Vegetables, Wood, Grass and kirby	free of duty, being the growth of the Abdalee territory.

and 2 per cent. upon all articles not enumerated.

Articles passing out from Aden into his territory—

Outub cotton	2 per cent.
Snuff	2 "
Pepper	2 "
White and cotton cloths	2 "
Iron lead	2 "
Hookahs	2 "
Dates	2 "

and 2 per cent. on all articles not enumerated above.

ARTICLE 8.

Sultan Ali Muhsin Fadhl binds himself to encourage the growth of all kinds of European and Native vegetables for the Aden market.

ARTICLE 9.

Sultan Ali Muhsin Fadhl most solemnly attests the religious sincerity of this agreement, and moreover declares that in all things relating to the peace, progress, and prosperity of Aden, he will lend his utmost aid to support the interest of the British, and will listen to and, if possible, attend to the advice of, the British Government representative in Aden in all matters.

ARTICLE 10.

Sultan Ali Muhsin Fadhl further binds himself, by oath, that should any breach of faith or trespass on the aforesaid Bond, either as concerning himself, children, relatives, Chiefs or any other person or persons of his tribe, or those in authority under him or in his pay, or by any means connected with this Government or under his jurisdiction, or should one or any one of the aforesaid persons be in any manner convicted of having been privy to, or accessory to, such breach

of faith, or trespass on the treaty, or of committing any act of plunder on the roads leading to Aden through his territory, to take the whole responsibility on himself and to be answerable to the British Government. Further, if he or any other above mentioned, either openly or by secret machination, protect any offender, and do not render entire satisfaction to the British, and for any breach of the above articles, he freely and solemnly swears to relinquish all claims to the salary (hereafter mentioned) granted by the Right Honourable the Governor-General of India and declares himself a perjured man.

ARTICLE 11.

Stafford Bettesworth Haines, Captain in the Indian Navy, and Political Agent at Aden, being duly authorised, does hereby solemnly promise, in the name of the Right Honourable the Governor-General of India, to pay to Sultan Ali Muhsin Fadhl, his heirs and successors, the sum of five hundred and forty-one German crowns per month, so long as he or they continue to act with sincerity, truth and friendship towards the British, and in every respect strictly adhering to the terms of this treaty.

This treaty is concluded and agreed to this seventh day of March, in the year of Our Lord one thousand eight hundred and forty-nine.

In witness whereof we have set our seal and signature.

S. B. HAINES, *Captain, I.N.*,
Political Agent.

Ratified by the Most Noble the Governor-General of India on the 30th October 1849.

H. M. ELLIOT,
Secretary to the Govt. of India
with the Govr.-Genl.

No. VIII.

TERMS of CONVENTION entered into between SULTAN FADHL BIN MUHSIN ABDOOLLAH, on the one hand, and LIEUTENANT-COLONEL W. L. MEREWETHER, on the part of HER MAJESTY'S INDIAN GOVERNMENT, on the other, this 7th day of March 1867, in regard to an AQUEDUCT to be made between SHEIKH OTHMAN and ADEN, and, if necessary, from a more distant point, for the purpose of supplying the GARRISON and TOWN of ADEN with a sufficiency of FRESH WATER,—1867.

ARTICLE 1.

The work of the aqueduct to be entirely carried out by the British Government; and in the first instance everything to make the scheme complete, includ ing camels for the Persian wheels, to be given by the British Government.

ARTICLE 2.

When the aqueduct has been finished and it has been put into complete working order, its future maintenance to rest with the Sultan of Lahej, cost of repairs and renewal of stock being paid for by him out of his share of the profits realised by sale of the water.

ARTICLE 3.

The works at Sheikh Othman or at Dhurub, if the aqueduct is extended to the latter place, as well as the whole line of aqueduct from those places to Aden, to be watched and protected by the Sultan of Lahej.

ARTICLE 4.

The remains of the old aqueduct to be given free for use in the construction of the new work. In return for the use of the water and what he binds himself to perform, the Sultan of Lahej to receive half of the amount* realised by the sale of the water in Aden; account to be rendered and amount to be paid over monthly.

* Sale price: 1 rupee per 100 gallons.

ARTICLE 5.

Repairs, when necessary, to be executed through the Resident, who will then, before payment of monthly profits to the Sultan of Lahej, deduct the whole or a portion of the cost thereof, as he deems right.

ARTICLE 6.

A good road, 45 feet broad, clear and level, to be made by the Sultan of Lahej out of the profits from the Khor Maksar to Sheikh Othman and on to Dhurub if the aqueduct be extended there. The road may be made under the direction of the Resident, who will recover the cost in the same manner as for repairs.

ARTICLE 7.

The British Government to make a similar road from the Khor Maksar into Aden.

ARTICLE 8.

The above to be binding on Sultan Fadhl bin Muhsin bin Abdoollah, Sultan of Lahej, and his successors.

FADHL BIN MUHSIN,
Sultan of Lahej.

W. L. MEREWETHER, *Lieut.-Col.*,
Resident, Aden.

No. IX.

AGREEMENT concluded between the ABDALI and the HAUSHABI regarding the ZAIDA lands,—1881.

In the name of the Most Merciful God!

Considering it necessary to put a stop to the long existing disagreement between the Abdali and the Haushabi since the former took Zaida from the latter, which has been the frequent cause of correspondence, bloodshed, and disputes between the above two tribes and Sultans: and whereas these two tribes and their Sultans are the friends of the British Government, which does not desire any quarrel or disagreement between its friends: and whereas a settlement of this long-standing dispute will lead to permanent peace, and remove for ever the cause of the misunderstanding and create good-feeling between both tribes, therefore Brigadier-General Francis Loch, C.B., Political Resident at Aden, being duly authorised on behalf of the British Government, doth hereby covenant with the aforesaid Fadthl bin Ali Mohsin Fadthl-al-Abdali, Sultan of Lahej, and Ali bin Mani, Sultan of the Haushabi, that these two Sultans on behalf of themselves, their heirs and successors, shall agree to the terms and conditions herein set forth.

ARTICLE 1.

Sultan Fadthl bin Ali Mohsin Fadthl will give Sultan Ali bin Mani, the Haushabi, his heirs and successors, 300 'dimds' (acres) of land at Zaida in the river Khilaf for cultivation, and will allow the said Sultan Ali bin Mani to build a house at Al-Anad, and will give him 500 for the expenditure of the said building.

ARTICLE 2.

Sultan Ali bin Mani, the Haushabi, his heirs and successors, will not be permitted to place under cultivation more than 300 acres of land in the vicinity of Zaida.

ARTICLE 3.

If the Resident sees that the fields of the Lahej district have suffered on account of waste of water caused by Sultan Ali bin Mani, the Haushabi, he will adopt proper measures towards it.

This agreement is concluded and agreed to on Thursday this 5th day of May in the year of Our Lord 1881, corresponding with the 7th day of Jomad-al-Akhir, 1298 al-Hijra.

In witness whereof we have settled our hand and seal.

MOHAMMED MOHSIN BIN FADTHL,
for himself and
SULTAN FADTHL BIN ALI MOHSIN,
Sultan of Lahej.

Witnesses:

AHMED ALI MOHSIN.

AHMED FADTHL MOHSIN.

SAYYID UMAR HUSAIN AL-WAHSH,
Kadthi of Lahej.

FRANCIS LOCH, *Brigadier-General,*
Political Resident, Aden.

Witnesses:

LANGTON PRENDERGAST WALSH,
Acting Second Assistant Political Resident.

SALEH JAFFER,
Residency Interpreter.

ALI MANI,
Sultan-Al-Haushabi.

ABDALLA BA ALI SALAM.

MANI SALAM MANI.

Signed and sealed on the 14th July 1881 in the presence of—

FRANCIS LOCH, *Brigadier-General,*
Political Resident, Aden.

FRED. HUNTER, *Major,*
Assistant Resident.

SALEH JAFFER,
Residency Interpreter

No. X.

THE SUBAIHI AGREEMENT.

AGREEMENT entered into by the ABDALI, placing the SUBAIHI under their control,—1881.

In the name of the Most Merciful God!

As a further proof of the friendship existing between the British Government and the Sultan of Lahej, at present Fadthl bin Ali Mohsin Fadthl Al-Abdali, assisted by his uncle Mohammed Mohsin and the other descendants of the late Mohsin Fadthl, and in order that the power, authority, and greatness of the Abdali

may be increased, therefore Brigadier-General Francis Loch, C.B., Political Resident at Aden, being duly authorised on behalf of the British Government, doth hereby covenant with the aforesaid Fadthl bin Ali Mohsin Fadthl Al-Abdali, Sultan of Lahej, on behalf of himself, that the Abdali Sultans and their heirs and successors shall hereafter be acknowledged as exercising sovereign authority over the territory occupied by all the tribes of the Subaihi, and including the Mansuri, Makhdumi, Rujai and Dubaini, which three former are at present stipendiaries of the British Government, but excluding such as at present acknowledge Turkish supremacy.

As another proof in furtherance of the foregoing object, Sultan Fadthl bin Ali Mohsin Fadthl Al-Abdali hereby binds himself, his heirs and successors to observe the following conditions :—

ARTICLE 1.

As soon as the said Sultan Fadthl bin Ali Mohsin Fadthl Al-Abdali shall sign this agreement, he engages to be responsible for all acts of plunder or outrages of any kind whenever committed by the Subaihi, and binds himself to make immediate and complete restoration or compensation in such cases for all wounds or loss of lives or property.

ARTICLE 2.

No treaty or agreement of any kind is to be entered into with any other State for the sale, mortgage, lease, or hire or gift of any portion of the territory now or hereafter subject to the authority of the Sultans of the Abdali without the consent of the British Government.

ARTICLE 3.

No forts or buildings are to be erected on the sea-coast without the permission of the Resident at Aden. Nor are arms, ammunition, slaves, merchandise, spirituous liquors or intoxicating drugs to be landed or embarked at any part of the coast without the sanction of the Resident being previously obtained.

ARTICLE 4.

No new taxes to be levied by the Abdali on goods passing through the Subaihi territory to Aden, nor are the Subaihi to be allowed to levy any taxes on their own account.

ARTICLE 5.

If one or more Subaihis commit outrages on the road, and the Sultan of the Abdali fail to exact the booty from them on account of their having taken refuge in Turkish territory, the Abdali Sultan will not be responsible for such people after doing his utmost in recovering the booty and in arresting the plunderers.

So long as the foregoing stipulations are complied with by the Sultans of the Abdali, the British Government will make guarantee the following arrangements and concessions :—

ARTICLE 1.

The stipend at present paid to the Makhdumi, Mansuri, Rujai and Dubaini will be handed over to the Abdali Sultan.

ARTICLE 2.

No Subaihi will be received or entertained at Aden as guests of the British Government, unless a letter of recommendation be procured from the Sultan of Lahej.

ARTICLE 3.

The Resident binds himself not to allow Sultan Ali bin Mani, the Haushabi to divert kafillas from their customary road, which leads through Al-Hauta or the Abdali territory.

This agreement is concluded and agreed to on Thursday, the 5th day of May, in the year of Our Lord 1881, corresponding with the 7th day of Jomad-al-Akhir, 1298 Al-Hijri.

In witness whereof we have settled our hand and seal.

MOHAMMED MOHSIN FADTHL
for himself and
SULTAN FADTHL BIN ALI MOHSIN,
Sultan of Lahej.

Witnesses :

AHMED ALI MOHSIN.

AHMED FADTHL MOHSIN.

OMAR HUSAIN AL-WAHSH,
Kadthi of Lahej.

FRANCIS LOCH, *Brigadier-General,*
Political Resident, Aden.

Witnesses :

L. P. WALSH, *Assistant Resident.*

SALEH JAFFER, *Residency Interpreter.*

RIPON,
Viceroy and Governor-General of India.

This agreement was ratified by His Excellency the Viceroy and Governor-General of India at Calcutta on the twenty-first day of January A.D. one thousand eight hundred and eighty-two.

CHARLES GRANT,
Secretary to the Government of India,
Foreign Department.

No. XI.

AGREEMENT with the ABDALI SULTAN for the purchase of SHAIKH 'OTHMAN, etc., —1882.

Articles of a treaty existing between Sultan Fadthl bin 'Ali Mohsin Fadthl-al-'Abdali, Sultan of Lahej and its dependencies, on behalf of himself, his uncles and his and their heirs and successors, on the one part and Major-General Francis Loch, Commander of the Most Honourable Order of the Bath and Political Resident at Aden, on behalf of the Government of India, on the other part.

Whereas by Article V of a treaty concluded on the 7th March 1849 between Stafford Bettesworth Haines, Captain in the Indian Navy and Political Agent at Aden, on behalf of the Government of India, and Sultan 'Ali Mohsin Fadthl, on behalf of himself, his heirs and successors, it was agreed that the bridge of Khor Maksar and the plain between it and the mountains of Aden, forming the Isthmus, are British property and no further north; and whereas a sum of dollars (541) five hundred and forty-one is under the before-mentioned treaty payable monthly to the said Sultan 'Ali Mohsin Fadthl, his heirs and successors, so long as he or they continue to act with sincerity, truth and friendship, towards the British, and adhere strictly to the terms of the aforesaid treaty; and whereas Sultan Fadthl bin 'Ali Mohsin Fadthl for himself, his uncles and his and their heirs and successors, has agreed to sell to the British Government for a sum of dollars (25,000) twenty-five thousand only and an increase, to the present subsidy of dollars (541) five hundred and forty-one, of dollars (1,100) one thousand and one hundred per mensem, of which (600) six hundred are for the profit of water and (500) five hundred for that of salt, making in all dollars (1,641) one thousand six hundred and forty-one per mensem, all that (tract of) land lying to the north of the peninsula of Aden, and bounded by a line commencing from a point on the sea-shore one and five-sixteenths of a mile due east of the north end of the Khor Maksar causeway and running north-east by north seven and a quarter miles to a point on the coast line. From hence the boundary passes from the sea westward three and a quarter miles to a point near Imad. From this point the boundary line, after passing through an imaginary point one mile north of the Wali of Shaikh 'Othman, extends to a mark on the bank of the Wadi Toban situated one mile inland. From this point the boundary runs south-south-west to the sea.

ARTICLE 1.

This therefore witnesseth that the said Sultan Fadthl bin 'Ali Mohsin Fadthl, in pursuance of the conditions of this treaty and in consideration of the sum of dollars (25,000) twenty-five thousand already received and the monthly increase of the subsidy of dollars (1,100) one thousand one hundred agreed to be paid to him by the British Government, doth hereby for himself, his uncles and his and their heirs and successors, cede and confirm unto the (hands of the) said British Government all that portion of territory as herein above described, to be retained by the said British Government for ever as a part of its territories; and the said Sultan Fadthl bin 'Ali Mohsin Fadthl does further bind himself, his uncles and his and their heirs and successors, to make no claim hereafter on the said tracts of land or any revenue derived from them.

ARTICLE 2.

And the said Major-General Francis Loch, C.B., Political Resident of Aden, being duly authorized does hereby solemnly promise in the name of His Excellency the Governor-General in Council to pay to the said Sultan Fadthl bin 'Ali Mohsin Fadthl, his heirs and successors, the sum of dollars (1,641) one thousand six hundred and forty-one made up as aforesaid per mensem.

ARTICLE 3.

And the said Sultan Fadthl bin 'Ali Mohsin Fadthl on the one part and the said Major-General Francis Loch, C.B., Political Resident at Aden, being duly authorized on the other part, do declare that the convention made and signed on the 7th day of March 1867 in regard to the aqueduct between Shaikh 'Othman and Aden by Sultan Fadthl Mohsin Fadthl on the one part and Lieutenant-Colonel W. L. Merewether, Political Resident at Aden, on the other part, is hereby cancelled.

ARTICLE 4.

So long as the Sultan of Lahej possesses the right to levy the taxes on goods entering Aden by land as heretofore, he will be permitted to collect his dues as at present (he is doing) in British territory at the rates mentioned in the treaty of 1849.

ARTICLE 5.

If any soldier of the Sultan of Lahej escape to British territory, and he is required by the Sultan, the Resident will send him; and in the same manner if any of the Sultan's subjects, after committing an heinous offence of the kind for which the British Government is accustomed under similar circumstances to grant extradition, takes refuge in Shaikh 'Othman, Imad or Aden, and is required by the Sultan, and if there is reasonable ground for believing that he has committed the offence, the Resident will also send him back; and the Sultan agrees on his part to send back British soldiers or subjects who escape to Lahej or its territory from Aden or its dependencies if their extradition be demanded.

ARTICLE 6.

If the Resident require the services of any 'Abdali, he will employ him through the Sultan, and in case the 'Abdali or 'Abdalis resign, or are dismissed, and if they are replaced by other 'Abdalis, the Resident will ask for them through the Sultan.

ARTICLE 7.

And the territories of the said Sultan Fadthl bin Ali Mohsin Fadthl, his heirs and successors, shall remain under British protection as heretofore.

Done at Shaikh 'Othman on Monday, the sixth day of February, in the year of Our Lord one thousand eight hundred and eighty-two, corresponding with the 17th day of Rabi-al-Awwal of the year 1299 of the Hizra.

SULTAN OF LAHEJ AND ITS DEPENDENCIES.

In the presence of—

F. M. HUNTER, *Major*,

Assistant Resident, Aden.

OMAR HOOSAIN MAHMUD-AL-WAHSH.

Done at Aden on Tuesday, the seventh day of February, in the year of Our Lord one thousand eight hundred and eighty-two, corresponding with the eighteenth day of Rabi-al-Awwal of the year 1299 of the Hizra.

FRANCIS LOCH, *Major-General*,

Political Resident, Aden.

In the presence of—

F. M. HUNTER, *Major*,

Assistant Resident, Aden.

RIPON,

Viceroy and Governor-General of India.

This treaty was ratified by His Excellency the Viceroy and Governor-General of India, at Calcutta, on the 7th day of March 1882.

C. GRANT,

Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department.

No. XII.

PROTECTORATE TREATY,—HAUSHABI,—1895.

The British Government and Mohsin bin 'Ali 'Mani, the Haushabi Sultan of Musaimir-bin-'Ubaid, Ar-Raha and the Haushabi country with their dependencies, being desirous of maintaining and strengthening the relations of peace and friendship existing between them.

The British Government have named and appointed Brigadier-General Charles Alexander Cuningham, Political Resident at Aden, to conclude a treaty for this purpose.

The said Brigadier-General Charles Alexander Cuningham and Sultan Mohsin bin 'Ali 'Mani, the Haushabi aforesaid, have agreed upon and concluded the following articles :—

ARTICLE I.

The British Government in compliance with the wish of the undersigned Sultan Mohsin bin 'Ali 'Mani, the Haushabi, hereby undertakes to extend to Musaimir-bin-'Ubaid, Ar-Raha and the Haushabi country with their dependencies, which are under his authority and jurisdiction the gracious favour and protection of Her Majesty the Queen-Empress.

ARTICLE II.

The said Sultan Mohsin bin 'Ali 'Mani, the Haushabi, agrees and promises on behalf of himself, his relations, heirs, successors and the whole tribe to refrain from entering into any correspondence, agreement, or treaty with any foreign nation or power, except with the knowledge and sanction of the British Government, and further promises to give immediate notice to the Resident at Aden or other British officer of the attempt by any other power to interfere with Musaimir-bin-'Ubaid, Ar-Raha and the Haushabi country and their dependencies.

ARTICLE III.

The said Sultan Mohsin bin 'Ali 'Mani, the Haushabi, hereby binds himself, his relations, heirs, successors and the whole tribe for ever, that he or they will not cede, sell, mortgage, lease, hire, or give, or otherwise dispose of the Haushabi territory and its dependencies, or any part of the same at any time to any power or person other than the British Government.

ARTICLE IV.

The above treaty shall have effect from this date. In witness whereof the undersigned have affixed their signatures or seals at Aden this sixth day of August, one thousand eight hundred and ninety-five, A.D.

C. A. CUNINGHAM, *Brigadier-General,*
Political Resident, Aden.

Witness :

W. B. FERRIS, *Major,*
First Assistant, Political Resident.

I, Fadthl bin 'Ali Mohsin Fadthl al 'Abdali, Sultan of Lahej, certify that Mohsin bin 'Ali 'Mani, the Haushabi Sultan, enters into this treaty under my auspices and signs it with my full knowledge and consent.

FADTHL BIN 'ALI MOHSIN,
Sultan of Lahej.

ELGIN,
Viceroy and Governor-General of India.

This treaty was ratified by the Viceroy and Governor-General of India in Council at Simla on the 20th day of October, A.D., one thousand eight hundred and ninety-five.

W. J. CUNINGHAM,
Secretary to the Government of India,
Foreign Department.

No. XIII.

TERMS of a CONVENTION regarding the WATER SUPPLY OF ADEN made this eleventh day of April 1910 between General E. DeBrath, C.B., C.I.E., Political Resident, Aden, on behalf of the BRITISH GOVERNMENT on the one part and SIR AHMED FADTHL MOHSIN, K.C.S.I., SULTAN OF THE ABDALI, his heirs and successors on the other part.

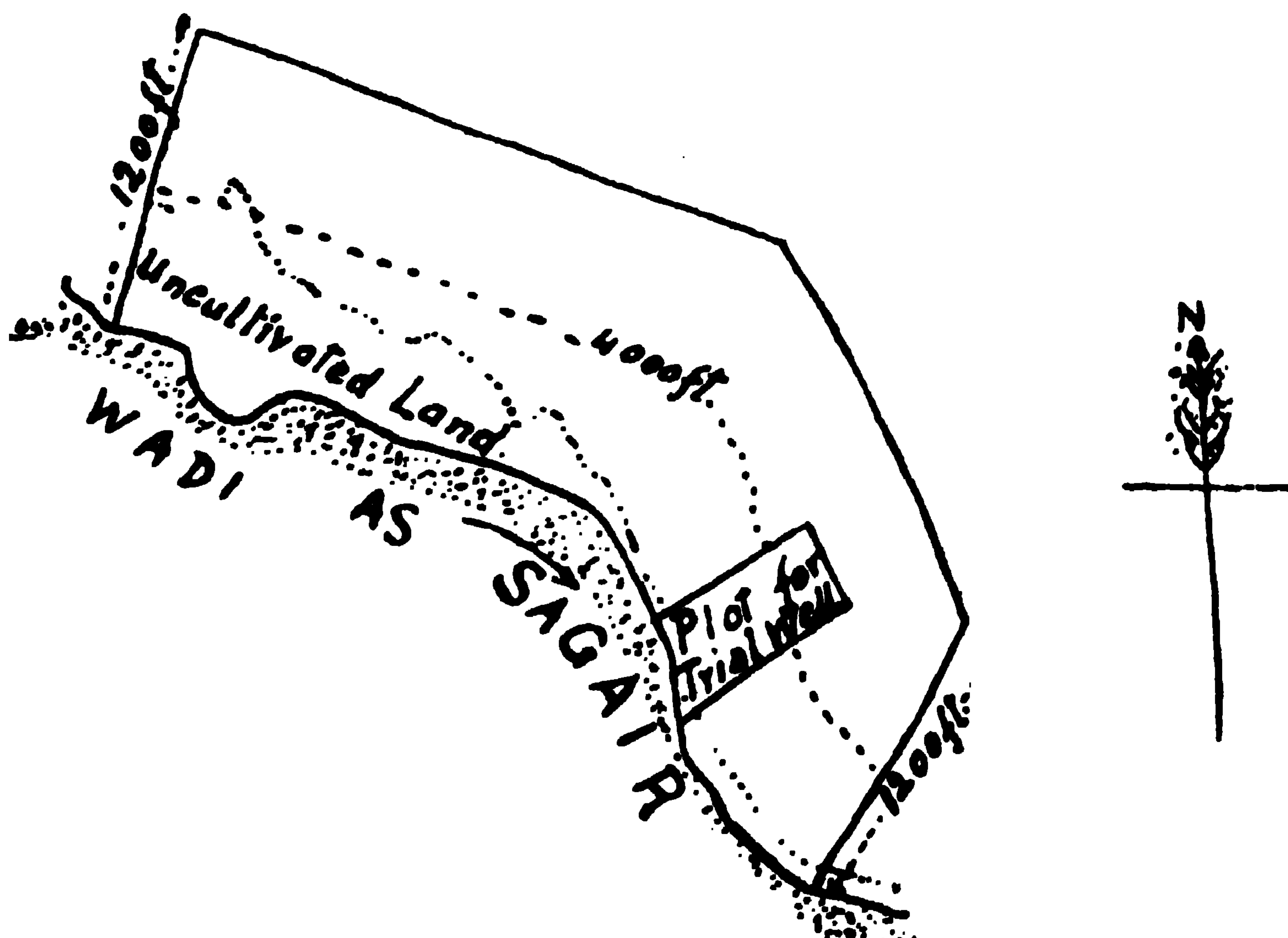
Sir Ahmed Fadthl Mohsin on behalf of himself, his heirs and successors hereby agrees :—

(I) to give to the British Government in perpetuity for use solely as head-works of the water supply a piece of land situated on the left bank and eastward of Wadi-As-Saghir as described in the sketch below measuring approximately 110 acres (or 4,000 feet in length and 1,200 feet in width as stated therein).

PROPOSED SITE FOR HEAD WORKS.

Plan of site showing trial well plot.

Scale 1 inch=800 feet.



If on trial the above site be proved unsuitable for wells, a similar site will, in lieu of the same, be chosen by Government elsewhere on the left bank and in a North Easterly direction of Wadi-As-Saghir.

(II) not to do or allow to be done anything that will reduce or contaminate the supply of water yielded by the wells sunk on the above site, *i.e.*, the working of wells by machinery and the throwing of dirt within a distance of 400 feet of the above site.

(III) to afford every facility to the British Government to construct, maintain, if necessary on the Sultan failing to carry out the provisions of (IV), to protect the above-mentioned site, main and accessories.

(IV) to safeguard at all times the aforesaid works and those employed upon them.

The British Government on the other part hereby agrees so long as the aforesaid conditions are observed :—

(*a*) to pay from the Aden Settlement Fund to the Sultan of Lahej his successors and heirs from the date the land is taken up and for so long as the waterworks are maintained, the sum of Rs. 3,000 per mensem. And the Sultan of Lahej undertakes that, in case the water is diminished owing to his failing to protect the works against damage by the Subehis or his tribesmen the Abdalis, then he is entitled to no more than Rs. 15 per 100,000 gallons. Out of the aforesaid amount Rs. 1,000 to be paid to the land-owners in consideration of the utilisation of the water for Aden and as rent of the land on which the wells are sunk. In the event of Government ceasing from drawing the water the Treaty shall become null and void.

(*b*) not to cause any eventual interruption of the water-courses and to repair all damage done to cultivable land.

(*c*) with reference to this agreement and the water supply herein projected the British Government undertake on their part that nothing shall be done to diminish or affect the existing rights and absolute independence of the Sultan of Lahej, that they shall not interfere in any way in the administration of his State.

This convention is subject to final ratification by the Government of India.

E. DeBrath, *Major-General,*
Political Resident, Aden.

J. A. Bell,
Brigadier-General.

J. Davies, *Lieut.-Colonel,*
First Assistant Resident, Aden.

Sultan of the Abdali.

No. XIV.

SUBAIHI AGREEMENT WITH THE SULTAN OF LAHEJ,—1919.

By virtue of the friendly relations existing between the British Government and the Sultans of Lahej, His Highness Sultan Sir Abdul Karim bin Fadl bin Ali, K.C.I.E., hereby offers to maintain security on the trade route lying in the Subaihi country, and to settle all transgressions perpetrated by the Subaihis against merchants and others travelling on the trade route. So long as this offer remains operative, Major-General J. M. Stewart, C.B., the Political Resident, engages on behalf of the British Government to adopt the following proposals :—

ARTICLE 1.

All stipends granted by the Government to the Subaihis shall be made over to the Sultan for disbursement. No Subaihis will be admitted into Aden as guests except with the written recommendation of the Sultan, nor will they be given presents in Aden unless the Sultan so desires.

ARTICLE 2.

Should necessity arise for the dismissal of a Subaihi Sheikh and the appointment of his successor, or if the suspension of a stipend on account of disaffection, transgression or bad conduct of any Sheikh be thought advisable, the Sultan, after consultation with the Political Resident, shall carry out the necessary arrangements.

ARTICLE 3.

Should any event of a serious nature take place on the trade route in the Subaihi country, and on this account it be found necessary to punish any of the Subaihis, the Sultan shall report the case to the Political Resident and both the Political Resident and the Sultan shall, after consultation, act conjointly to deal effectively with the offenders.

This agreement is subject to ratification by the British Government.

ARTICLE 4.

The above agreement shall have effect from this date. In virtue thereof we the undersigned have affixed our signatures and seals at Aden this 27th day of February 1919.

J. M. STEWART, *Major-General,*
Political Resident, Aden.

Witnesses—

H. F. JACOB, *Lt.-Colonel,*
Chief Political Officer,
Aden Field Force.

B. W. REILLY, *Major,*
Assistant Political Agent, Aden.

No. XV.

ENGAGEMENT entered into on the 19th February 1839 by SHEIKH MAHOMED SYUD, the MUSAIDEE, and SHEIKH JWAS ABDOOLLAH, SHEIKH MAHOMED BIN AHMED, SHEIKH KOIEL, of the MUSAIDEE TERRITORY of the SUBAIHEES, and COMMANDER HAINES, of the INDIAN NAVY, on behalf of the HONOURABLE EAST INDIA COMPANY.

Between us there shall be friendship and lasting peace; our wishes shall be one of kindness. Aden shall be at peace with us, and the subjects of both countries shall be at peace No molestation or insult shall be offered in their intercourse with each other.

Signed by the Chieftains.

Dated 19th February 1839.

Witnesses:

ABDOOL RAZZAK, *Cazee of Aden.*

JAFFER BIN MOOLLA ABDOOLLAH.

ENGAGEMENT of PEACE and FRIENDSHIP entered into on the 20th February 1839 by SHAIKH MAHOMMED BIN ALI BUSALEE, of the SOUTHERN SUB-DIVISION of the SUBAIHEE, with COMMANDER HAINES, of the INDIAN NAVY, on behalf of the HONOURABLE EAST INDIA COMPANY.

Between us there shall be lasting friendship and peace, and we agree to it in the presence of God. Our friendship shall be as one.

There shall be peace with Aden, and the subjects of my tribe and the subjects of the British shall have free intercourse, and not be molested or insulted in either's territory.

Any breach of this treaty or of the roads to the Red Sea being infested with robbers, shall be on the head of Shaikh Mahomed bin Ali, and he will be answerable that no kafilas shall be molested. This Shaikh Mahomed bin Ali not only promises in his own district, but in that of the tribe of Artefee, whom he also controls.

If property, either from Aden or from the Subee territory, wishes to pass through the other territory, it shall be respected and protected; and for any infringement Shaikh Mahomed Busaloe shall be answerable.

SHAIKH MAHOMED BIN ALI AL-BUSALEE.

Dated 20th February 1839.

Witnesses:

SYUD ALOWI.

ALI BIN ABDOOLLAH.

SHEIKH ABSEL EL-MUSAIDEE.

S. B. HAINES.

TREATY between SYUD MAHOMED JAFFER BIN SYUD AIDROOS, CHIEF of WAHAT and all under him, and COMMANDER HAINES'S, AGENT of GOVERNMENT,—1839.

We agree to lasting peace and friendship.

Aden is open for our free intercourse and friendship, and so is our country to each other, and both parties agree there shall be no oppression or insult.

SYUD MAHOMED JAFFER BIN SYUD AIDROOS.

Dated 2nd February 1839.

ENGAGEMENT entered into on the 18th February 1839 between SHEIKH JWAS BIN SALLAAM AL-ABBADEE and his tribe with COMMANDER HAINES, of the INDIAN NAVY, on behalf of the HONOURABLE EAST INDIA COMPANY.

Between our respective territory there shall be peace and friendship, and Aden shall be at peace with the Abbadees.

A free intercourse for barter shall be permitted without insult or oppression; and in proof of the faith of this, Sheikh Jwas bin Sallaam agrees that his people shall not molest or plunder on the roads leading to Aden, and if any such misdemeanour occurs, he will be answerable.

JWAS BIN SALLAAM AL-ABBADEE.

Dated 13th February 1839.

Witness:

SYUD ALOWI.

S. B. HAINES.

ENGAGEMENT of PEACE and FRIENDSHIP entered into on the 18th February 1839 by SHAIKH MEHDI BIN ALI ZABAREE with COMMANDER HAINES, of the INDIAN NAVY, on behalf of the HONOURABLE EAST INDIA COMPANY.

Between us and our countries there shall be peace and friendship; it shall be lasting; our interest shall be one.

We agree that Aden and the English shall be at peace with my tribe, and that the subjects of either may enter the other's territory, and shall neither be oppressed nor insulted but treated with friendship. This we promise on both sides.

Whoever may enter Aden of Shaikh Mehdi's tribe shall be respected and allowed free intercourse, attending of course to the laws.

If robbery on the roads takes place, either by Shaikh Mehdi's tribe or any other within his district, he will be responsible.

SHAIKH MEHDI BIN ALI.

Dated the 18th February 1839.

Witnesses :

MAHOMED HOUSSAIN.

SYUD ALOWI.

S. B. HAINES.

ENGAGEMENT entered into on the 18th February 1839 by the SHAIKH of ZAIDEE, SHAIKH SALLAH AL-MIODEE, with COMMANDER HAINES, of the INDIAN NAVY, on behalf of the HONOURABLE EAST INDIA COMPANY.

Between our respective countries there shall be peace and friendship, and Aden be at peace with us. The subjects of either may enter the other's territory without being subject to insult or oppression, merely attending to the laws.

SHAIKH SALLAH AL-MIODEE.

Dated the 18th February 1839.

Witness :

ABDOOL RAZZAK, *Cazee.*

S. B. HAINES.

ENGAGEMENT of FRIENDSHIP and PEACE entered into, on the 10th March 1839, by AOUN BIN YOOSOOF AL-SHERZEBEE with CAPTAIN HAINES, of the INDIAN NAVY, on behalf of the HONOURABLE EAST INDIA COMPANY.

This paper is my witness, and is written by Shaikh Kasim bin Syud Sherzebee, and the interpretation is good. I am a friend and a great friend with the English; it is true and permanent friendship. I trust in God that it will never be otherwise, and that nothing wrong shall ever take place, not even the slightest insult. My people shall enter your territory, and yours mine, as friends. Whatever the English please shall be done, and there shall never be two words. I will always act upon your seal, whatever it may be. Our friendship is known to God, and He is witness to it.

AOUN BIN YOOSOOF AL-SHERZEBEE.

Dated the 10th March 1839.

Witnesses :

SYUD ALOWI BIN ZAIN BIN SYUD AIDROOS.

HADJEE JAFFER.

SHAIKH OTHMAN.

S. B. HAINES,

Political Agent.

No. XVI.

TRANSLATION of an AGREEMENT entered into by certain SECTIONS of the SUBAIHEE TRIBE for the PROTECTION of the ROADS at ADEN,—1871.

The reason of writing this is as follows :—

Whereas there has been much delay and inconvenience caused to travellers in their journeys to and from Aden, this agreement has been made with the Political Resident at Aden in order that henceforward facilities may be placed in the way of those who travel upon the roads.

Therefore we, whose names are hereunto subscribed, namely Abdoollah bin Khadhar, the Mansooree, Naseer bin Khadhar, the Mansooree, Ahmed Tukkee, the Mansooree, Ibraheem Sayf, the Khaleefee, Ali bin Ahmed, the Khaleefee, Abd Ahmed bin Mahamed Saeed, the Atawee, Hasan Nooman, the Khaleefee, do hereby agree with Major-General Charles William Tremenheere, C.B., Political Resident at Aden, on the part of the British Government, as follows :—

ARTICLE 1.

That we hereby forego and relinquish all dues or taxes upon goods within our territory, or our roads, or in our markets, which have hitherto been levied upon travellers passing to or from Aden.

ARTICLE 2.

That it is incumbent upon us to keep the roads secure and peaceful, and if any one belonging to our tribe plunders or otherwise injures travellers, we bind ourselves both to cause the restoration of the plundered property and in addition to punish the offender.

ARTICLE 3.

That if it can be shown that we have been lax or negligent in causing the restoration of the plundered property as above written, we bind ourselves to make good the same, and it shall be within the power of the Political Resident at Aden to satisfy the claim from any stipend which may be payable to us in commutation of the dues.

ARTICLE 4.

That it shall be within the power of the Political Resident at Aden, and at his discretion, to put an end to the payment of any stipend which we may receive in commutation of the dues, and in that case it shall be lawful for us to revert to the scale of dues formerly levied by us upon merchandise.

ARTICLE 5.

That should any plundering take place, or any outrages be committed within our territory by members of another tribe, we will endeavour to the utmost of our power to cause the restoration of the plundered property.

ARTICLE 6.

That there should be perpetual peace and friendship between us and the British Government and the friends and allies of the British Government.

ARTICLE 7.

That we are content to receive, in consideration of this agreement, the sum of twenty-five dollars ($25) monthly from the Political Resident at Aden.

ARTICLE 8.

This Agreement is binding upon us and our successors and upon the British Government for ever, and shall be held to be in force from the 15th day of May A.D. 1871, answering to the 25th day of Zafar A.H. 1288.

Written on the 13th day of May A.D. 1871.

Marks of—

HASSAN NOOMAN, the Khaleefee.

ABD AHMED, the Atawee.

ALI BIN AHMED, the Khaleefee.

IBRAHEEM SAYF, the Khaleefee.

AHMED TUKKEE, the Mansooree.

ABDOOLLAH BIN KHADHAR, the Mansooree.

NASIR BIN KHADAR, the Mansooree.

C. W. TREMENHEERE,

Resident.

Witnessed by—

SULTAN FADHL BIN MUHSIN, of Lahej.

„ MOHAMMED BIN MUHSIN BIN FADHL.

SHEIKH SALEH BIN ALI, the Doobeynee.

„ ABDOOL KUREEM, the Mansooree.

„ SALIM BIN ABDOOLLAH, the Rajai.

Similar engagements entered into by the Makhdumi and Rajai sections of the Subaihees, the stipend granted to the former being $30 and that to the latter $40 a month.

No. XVII.

TRANSLATION of a BOND executed by ABDULLAH BIN KHADHAR, of the MANSOOREE,—1871.

I, Abdullah bin Khadhar, Mansooree, do hereby agree and do bind myself with Major-General Charles William Tremenheere, C.B., Political Resident at Aden, that if any plundering or any outrage be committed by the family of the Kuraysee in my territories, or beyond my territories, I will be security and answerable that satisfaction shall be made. I have executed this bond of my own free will, and my signature is hereunto subscribed.

Dated at Sheikh Othman, the 13th day of May A.D. 1871, answering to the 23rd day of Zafar A.H. 1288.

Witnesses :

SULTAN FADHL BIN MUHSIN BIN FADHL.

„ MOHAMMED BIN MUHSIN BIN FADHL.

SHEIKH HUSSAN NOOMAN, the Khaleefee.

„ ABD AHMED BIN MOHAMMED SAEED, the Atawee.

Mark of

ABDOOLLAH BIN KHADHAR.

C. W. TREMENHEERE,

Resident.

No. XVIII.

TRANSLATION of an ENGAGEMENT entered into by the ATAFEE CHIEFS for the PROTECTION of SHIPWRECKED BRITISH SUBJECTS,—1871.

The reason of writing this is as follows :—

That we whose names are hereunto subscribed, namely, Saleh bin Kajih, the Atafee, Ali bin Yehya, the Atafee, Khadhar bin Salim, the Atafee, Saeed bin Ali bin Ali, the Atafee, Ahmed Sa'ad Sherweet, the Atafee, Sa'ad bin Sherweet, the Atafee, Nasir bin Saleh, the Beleshee, Ali bin Abdoollah, the Yusufee, do hereby agree with Major-General Charles William Tremenheere, C.B., Political Resident at Aden, as follows :—

ARTICLE 1.

That it is incumbent on us to preserve peace and foster security in our territory and upon our shores.

ARTICLE 2.

That in the event of any steamer, ship, or other vessel belonging to the British Government, or to a British subject, or to any other power, or to the subjects of any other power, being wrecked upon our shores, protection shall be accorded to her and her crew, and the latter shall receive good treatment.

ARTICLE 3.

That should the crew, as aforesaid, wish to proceed to Aden, we will protect them and conduct them in safety to that place.

ARTICLE 4.

That if any sailor belonging to any vessel which may be at anchor in Aden or the neighbouring harbours, or if any soldier belonging to the garrison of Aden, shall desert to our country, we will protect him and conduct him in safety to Aden to be dealt with there.

ARTICLE 5.

That there shall be perpetual friendship between us and the British Government and the friends and allies thereof.

Dated at Sheikh Othman, the 13th day of May A.D. 1871, answering to the 23rd day of Zafar A.H. 1288.

Marks of—

SHEIKH SALEH BIN KAJIH, Atafee.
ALI BIN YEHYA, Atafee.
KHADHAR BIN SALIM, Atafee.
SALIH BIN SALIM, Atafee.
SALIH BIN SAEED, Atafee.
KAJIH BIN MUHSIN, Atafee.
KASSIM BIN HASSAN, Atafee.
SAEED BIN ALI, Atafee.
AWAH BIN RAJIH, Atafee.
NASIR BIN SALEH, Beleshee.
ALI BIN ABDOOLLAH, Yusufee.
SA'AD BIN SHERWEET, Atafee.

Witnessed by—

SULTAN FADHL BIN MUHSIN BIN FADHL, the Abdallee.

SULTAN MAHOMMED BIN MUHSIN BIN FADHL.

SHEIKH SALIM BIN GHANIM, the Somali.

ABDOOL KUREEM, the Mansooree.

SHEIKH NASIR BIN SAEED, the Makhdumi.

C. W. TREMENHEERE,
Resident.

No. XIX.

PROTECTORATE TREATY with the ATIFI,—1889.

The British Government and Sa'id-ba-Ali, 'Abdalla-ba-Ali, Ahmed bin Saleh-ba-Rajeh, Ali Mohammed, Saleh-ba-Sa'id Abdalla Mohammed, Fara Hasan, Ali-ba-Yahya, Rajeh-ba-Hasan, Rajeh-ba-Ali, Abdalla-bin-Awadth, and Ahmed--al-Ajam, Sheikhs of the Atifi territory, being desirous of maintaining and strengthening the relations of peace and friendship existing between them.

The British Government have named and appointed Brigadier-General Adam George Forbes Hogg, C.B., Political Resident at Aden, to conclude a Treaty for this purpose.

The said Brigadier-General Adam George Forbes Hogg and Said-ba-Ali, 'Abdalla-ba-Ali, Ahmed-bin-Saleh-ba-Rajeh, Ali Mohammed, Saleh-ba-Sa'id Abdalla Mohammed, Fara Hasan, Ali-ba-Yahya, Rajeh-ba-Hasan, Rajeh-ba-Ali 'Abdalla-bin-Awadth, and Ahmed-al-Ajam, Shaikhs of the Atifi tribe aforesaid, have agreed upon and concluded the following articles :—

ARTICLE 1.

The British Government, in compliance with the wish of the undersigned Shaikhs of the Atifi tribe, hereby undertakes to extend to the Atifi territory on the south coast of Arabia and situated between the territory of the Birhimi tribe and that under the authority of the Turkish Government at Shaikh Sa'id, and which territory is under their authority and jurisdiction, the gracious favour and protection of Her Majesty the Queen-Empress.

ARTICLE 2.

The aforesaid Shaikhs of the Atifi tribe agree and promise, on behalf of themselves, their relations, heirs and successors, and the whole of the tribe, to refrain from entering into any correspondence, agreement or treaty, with any foreign nation or power, except with the knowledge and sanction of the British Government; and further promise to give immediate notice to the Resident at Aden, or other British officer, of the attempt by any other power to interfere with the Atifi territory.

ARTICLE 3.

The aforesaid Shaikhs of the Atifi tribe bind themselves, their relations, heirs and successors, and the whole tribe for ever, that they will not cede, sell, mortgage, lease, hire or give, or otherwise dispose of the Atifi territory, or any part of the same, at any time, to any power, other than the British Government.

ARTICLE 4.

The above Treaty shall have effect from this date. In witness whereof the undersigned have affixed their signatures and seals at Aden this seventeenth day of September one thousand eight hundred and eighty-nine.

A. G. F. HOGG, *Brigadier-General,*
Political Resident.

Aden, the 17th September 1889.

Witness:

E. V. STACE, *Lieutenant-Colonel,*
First Assistant Political Resident.

AHMED BA SALEH BA RAJEH.

ABDALLA BA 'ALI.

ALI MAHOMMED.

SALEH BA SA'ID.

ABDALLA MAHOMMED.

FARA HASAN.

ALI YAHYA.

RAJEH BA HASAN.

RAJEH BA 'ALI.

ABDALLA BIN AWADTH.

AHMED AL-'AJAM.

Witness:

A. K. S. JAFFER,
Acting Native Assistant Resident, Aden.

LANSDOWNE,
Viceroy and Governor-General of India.

This Treaty was ratified by the Viceroy and Governor-General of India in Council at Fort William on the 26th day of February A.D. one thousand eight hundred and ninety.

W. J. CUNINGHAM,
Officiating Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department.

No. XX.

PROTECTORATE TREATY with the BARHIMI,—1889.

The British Government and Ali bin Ahmed Am-Tommi, Khalaf bin Tarak, Awadth bin Mohammed, Ahmed Dakam, Awadth bin Hasan, Hadi bin Haidara, Ali bin Mashkul, Awadth bin Salim, Yahya bin Khadar, Salim bin Jabir, Hasan bin Ghalib, Awadth bin Uwaid, and Abdalla Ma'azabi, Shaikhs of the Barhimi territory, being desirous of maintaining and strengthening the relations of peace and friendship existing between them.

The British Government have named and appointed Brigadier-General Adam George Forbes Hogg, C.B., Political Resident at Aden, to conclude a treaty for this purpose.

The said Brigadier-General Adam George Forbes Hogg and Ali bin Ahmed Am-Tommi, Khalaf bin Tarak, Awadth bin Mohammed, Ahmed Dakam, Awadth bin Hasan, Hadi bin Haidara, Ali bin Mashkul, Awadth bin Salim, Yahya bin Khadar, Salim bin Jabir, Hasan bin Ghalib, Awadth bin Uwaid, and Abdalla Ma'azabi, Shaikhs of the Barhimi tribe aforesaid, have agreed upon and concluded the following articles :—

ARTICLE 1.

The British Government, in compliance with the wish of the undersigned Shaikhs of the Barhimi tribe, hereby undertakes to extend to the Barhimi territory on the south coast of Arabia, and situated between the territories of the Akrabi and Atifi tribes, which territory is under their authority and jurisdiction, the gracious favour and protection of Her Majesty the Queen-Empress.

ARTICLE 2.

The aforesaid Shaikhs of the Barhimi tribe agree and promise on behalf of themselves, their relations, heirs and successors and the whole tribe, to refrain from entering into any correspondence, agreement, or treaty with any foreign nation or power, except with the knowledge and sanction of the British Government; and further promise to give immediate notice to the Resident at Aden, or other British Officer, of the attempt by any other power to interfere with the Barhimi territory.

ARTICLE 3.

The aforesaid Shaikhs of the Barhimi tribe hereby bind themselves, their relations, heirs and successors, and the whole tribe for ever, that they will not cede, sell, mortgage, lease, hire or give, or otherwise dispose of, the Barhimi territory, or any part of the same, at any time, to any power, other than the British Government.

ARTICLE 4.

The above Treaty shall have effect from this date. In witness whereof the undersigned have affixed their signatures and seals at Aden this twenty-first day of September one thousand eight hundred and eighty-nine.

A. G. F. HOGG, *Brigadier-General,*
Political Resident, Aden.

ADEN;
The 21st September 1889.

Witness :
E. V. STACE, *Lieutenant-Colonel,*
First Assistant Political Resident.

ALI BIN AHMED AS-TOMMI.

KHALAF BIN TABAK.

AWADTH BIN MOHAMMED.

AHMED DAKAM.

AWADTH BIN HASAN.

HADI BIN HAIDARA.

ALI BIN MASHKUL.

AWADTH BIN SALIM.

YAHYA BIN KHADAR.

SALIM BIN JABIR.

HASAN BIN GHALIB.

AWADTH BIN UWAID.

ABDALLA MA'AZABI.

Witness :
A. K. S. JAFFER,
Acting Native Assistant Resident.

LANSDOWNE,
Viceroy and Governor-General of India.

This Treaty was ratified by the Viceroy and Governor-General of India in Council at Fort William on the 26th day of February A.D. one thousand eight hundred and ninety.

W. J. CUNINGHAM,

Offg. Secy. to the Govt. of India,
Foreign Department.

No. XXI.

TRANSLATION of a BOND given by SULTAN AHMED BIN ABDOOLLAH, FADHLEE, —1839.

Sultan Ahmed bin Abdoollah Fadhlee, his brothers Saleh, Nasir and Fadhl, and his cousins, do hereby agree that they enter into an agreement with their tribe, and those dependent upon them and those upon the latter, as before arranged with Commander Haines, who agrees to pay to these people the stipend which they used to receive from Sultan Muhsin Fadhl Abdalee. The agreement which has passed between them (the Sultan and Commander Haines) is, that whatever belongs to the Sultans of Abdalee, former and succeeding, and to those of Fadhlee, former and succeeding, shall be theirs; that the Abdalee shall be responsible, as stipulated, for all injuries or outrages perpetrated in Lahej, its vicinity, or within its limits, or in Aden, its roads, or its limits; and the above Sultan Ahmed for all acts of excess on the part of any of the Fadhlee, their clans, or those dependent upon them. In case Sultan Ahmed afford any assistance to any other Sultan or tribe, this agreement shall be null and void. Our (Sultan Ahmed's) hand and Sultan Muhsin's hand is one and the same. Our friends and his friends are identical. If any of the above tribe commit any plunder or depredation on the roads or in Lahej, the Bond that we possess shall be null, until we shall recover and restore the plundered property. Should any assault or murder be committed in Lahej or Aden, or on their roads, and should the act be brought home to any of the Fadhlee, or their tribe, he shall be seized and is to be considered an offender. This Bond is always binding, and shall never become a dead letter. We shall draw the settled stipend every six months, and whenever there shall be any pressure of necessity, Government shall pay us a part (intermediately). The payment is to commence from the month of Zilkad Hegira 1254 (January-February 1839). Whatever is affixed for the above people shall be received by them through us or Sultan Muhsin or his children. These are the stipulations agreed to by Sultan Ahmed Fadhlee, and which are mediated by Salim bin Sheikh and Syud bin Sulah, who are the Vakeels of Sultan Ahmad. This agreement is consented to on Monday, the 26th day of Rubbee-ool-Akhir Hegira 1255 (8th July 1839). The half-yearly allowance which we shall receive from Government is 182½ cooroosh, half of which is 91¼. The provisions which the above people are accustomed to receive must be given to them at Lahej through the Sultan or his children.

SULTAN AHMED BIN ABDOOLLAH BIN AHMED, FADHLEE.

Witnesses:

MOOLLA JAFFER, *Vakeel of Commander Haines.*

ALI BIN ABDOOLLAH BIN AHMED.

SALIM BIN NASIR, *Arab.*

KAZEE ABDOOL RAZZAK BIN ALI.

No. XXII.

TRANSLATION of a BOND entered into by the FADTHLI SULTAN for the SECURITY of the ROADS leading to ADEN,—1857.

Seal of AHMED BIN ABDOOLLAH, the FADHLEE.

An honourable Bond and a great writing!

I, whose name and seal are set herein, have covenanted to the beloved Alowi bin Zain Al Aidroos upon peace and friendship between us and the Governor, William Coghlan Sahib, the Ruler of Aden; and also upon the safety of the road and security of the poor from Lahej to Aden. I am responsible for every sedition that may take place on the road on the part of all the Fadhlee tribes, either inhabitants of the hills or coast. I am answerable for it for all what goes to them on the roads of Ibian and Aden. Whatever plunder may take place upon our subjects on the coast, I will call upon Syud Alowi, and the Governor of Aden has the interposition.

If God should decree a quarrel, between the Fadhlee and the Abdalees, each would know his own friend, and the English should not interfere amongst Arabs. Each would go on according to his rule and covenant, and if anyone should try to make mischief betwixt us (Fadhlee and English), the saying of such enemies must not be listened to.

The Governor of Aden should abolish the invention which they have established at the gate of Aden upon the poor of our subjects and others; for the sake of the good condition of the needy, we and the English are friends upon sincerity and good-will between them and us and protection for our said friends (subjects).

I have covenanted to the beloved Alowi, and he will covenant on my behalf to the Governor, William Coghlan.

In the presence of—

SALEH BIN ABDOOLLAH.

NASIR BIN ABDOOLLAH.

FADHL BIN ABDOOLLAH.

ALI BIN AHMED AZZABEEE.

No. XXIII.

TRANSLATION of ARTICLES of AGREEMENT entered into by SULTAN AHMED BIN ABDOOLLAH,—1867.

ARTICLE 1.

That Sultan Ahmed bin Abdoollah, on behalf of himself, his successors, and his tribe, solemnly binds himself to abstain in future from all acts of plunder and disorderly violence.

ARTICLE 2.

To maintain peace with the neighbouring tribes, friends of the British Government.

ARTICLE 3.

To protect all merchants and travellers passing through his country. Any member of the tribe acting contrary to this rule to be immediately punished.

ARTICLE 4.

That one of the sons, or a near trusted relation, of the reigning Sultan of the Fadhlee tribe shall reside in Aden, to be near the Resident and to transact business relating to the tribe.

ARTICLE 5.

On these terms being solemnly agreed to the past will be forgotten.

AHMED BIN ABDOOLLAH.

27th May 1867.

No. XXIV.

For the furtherance of PEACE and AMITY between the HIGH BRITISH GOVERNMENT and the tribe of the FADHLEES, the undersigned, MAJOR-GENERAL CHARLES WILLIAM TREMENHEERE, C.B., POLITICAL RESIDENT at ADEN, on behalf of the BRITISH GOVERNMENT, and SULTAN HAIDARA BIN AHMED BIN ABDOOLLAH, the FADHLEE, for himself and his successors, have agreed to the following conditions,—1872.

ARTICLE 1.

Sultan Haidara bin Ahmed bin Abdoollah, the Fadhlee, agrees to waive his claim to transit dues and to all rights of revenue accruing from the kafilas which enter and which leave Aden, and that the road through his territory shall be entirely free, and that there shall be no obstacles in the way of travellers upon it.

ARTICLE 2.

Major-General Charles William Tremenheere, C.B., Political Resident at Aden, on behalf of the high British Government, agrees to pay to Sthetu Haidara bin Ahmed bin Abdoollah, the Fadhlee, and to his successor the monthly sum of eighty (80) dollars, in consideration of the abolition of land transit dues as aforesaid.

ARTICLE 3.

This agreement is distinct from, and in addition to, the engagement which was concluded with the Sultan of the Fadhlee tribe on the 27th day of May 1867,

and the stipend as aforesaid, that is to say, the sum of eighty dollars to be paid monthly, is over and above the stipend of one hundred dollars which is at this present time paid monthly by the high British Government to the Sultan of the Fadhlee tribe, and this engagement is to come into force, and to have effect from this date of writing, that is to say the 6th day of May 1872, answering to the 28th day of Safar in the year of the Hijra 1289.

M. SCHNEIDER, *Brigadier-General,*
Political Resident, Aden,
on behalf of MAJOR-GENERAL C. W. TREMENHEERE, C.B.

HAIDARA BIN AHMED BIN ABDOOLLAH.

NORTHBROOK,
Viceroy and Governor-General.

Ratified by His Excellency the Viceroy and Governor-General of India at Calcutta on the eighteenth day of December 1872.

C. U. AITCHISON,
Secretary to the Government of India.

No. XXV.

AGREEMENT REGARDING BOUNDARIES BETWEEN THE 'ABDALI AND THE FADTHLI, —1881.

In the name of the Most Merciful God!

Whereas there is a long-existing friendship between the British Government and the 'Abdali and Fadthli; and whereas the boundaries between these two tribes are not satisfactorily defined; and whereas this last mentioned state of affairs has been the frequent cause of correspondence and disputes; and whereas Sultan Fadthl bin 'Ali, on the part of the 'Abdali, and Sultan Ahmed bin Husain, on behalf of the Fadthli, have agreed and consented to the settlement hereinafter set forth in the presence of Brigadier-General F. Loch, C.B., Political Resident at Aden. Now be it known to all whom it may concern, that the Fadthli limit meets the British limit at Imad, and stretches from the sea 1½ mile westward to the north-east shore of the Wadi-as-Saghir, and from thence it runs gradually upward till it reaches Hiswatal Musaiferah. The 'Abdali limit to the west is as far as Bir 'Ali and Bir Dervish.

If there are any fields at Wadi-as-Saghir belonging to the Fadthli within the limits of the 'Abdali, and if the owners of the said fields are able to prove their claim to them by certain and indisputable evidence whether documentary or

by length of possession, according to the Shariah (Mahomedan Law), such lands are to remain with the said owners, who have the right to cultivate their lands and to enjoy the same rights and privileges as are enjoyed by other subjects of the 'Abdali.

This agreement is concluded and agreed to on Tuesday, the 3rd day of May, in the year of Our Lord 1881, corresponding with the 5th day of Jumad-al-Akhir, 1298 Al-Hijri.

In witness whereof we have settled our hand and seal.

MOHAMMED MUHSIN FADTHL,
for himself and
Sultan FADTHL BIN 'ALI MOHSIN,
Sultan of Lahej.

Witnesses :

AHMED 'ALI MOHSIN.

SAYYID 'UMAR HUSAIN-AL-WAHSH.

FRANCIS LOCH, *Brigadier-General,*
Political Resident, Aden.

Witnesses :

CHAS. W. H. SEALY, *Captain,*
Assistant Resident.

SALEH JAFFER,
Native Assistant and Interpreter.

No. XXVI.

PROTECTORATE TREATY WITH THE FADTHLI,—1888.

The British Government and Ahmed bin Husain, the Fadthli Sultan of Shukra, and the Fadthli country with their dependencies, being desirous of maintaining and strengthening the relations of peace and friendship existing between them ;

The British Government have named and appointed Brigadier-General Adam George Forbes Hogg, C.B., Political Resident at Aden, to conclude a treaty for this purpose.

The said Brigadier-General Adam George Forbes Hogg, C.B., and Sultan Ahmed bin Husain, the Fadthli, aforesaid, have agreed upon and concluded the following articles :—

ARTICLE 1.

The British Government, in compliance with the wish of the undersigned, Sultan Ahmed bin Husain, the Fadthli, hereby undertakes to extend to Shukra

and the Fadthli country with their dependencies, which are under his authority and jurisdiction, the gracious favour and protection of Her Majesty the Queen-Empress.

ARTICLE 2.

The said Sultan Ahmed bin Husain, the Fadthli, agrees and promises on behalf of himself, his heirs, and successors to refrain from entering into any correspondence, agreement, or treaty with any foreign nation or power except with the knowledge and sanction of the British Government; and further promises to give immediate notice to the Resident at Aden, or other British officer of the attempt by any other power to interfere with Shukra and the Fadthli country and their dependencies.

ARTICLE 3.

The said Sultan Ahmed bin Husain, the Fadthli, hereby binds himself and his heirs and successors for ever, that he or they will not cede, sell, mortgage, lease, hire or give, or otherwise dispose of, the Fadthli territory, or any part of the same, at any time, to any power other than the British Government.

ARTICLE 4.

The above treaty shall have effect from this date. In witness whereof the undersigned have affixed their signature or seals at Aden this fourth day of August one thousand eight hundred and eighty-eight A.D.

A. G. F. HOGG, *Brigadier-General,*
Political Resident.

Witness:

E. V. STACE, *Lieutenant-Colonel,*
Acting First Assistant Political Resident.

AHMED BIN HUSAIN.

Witnesses:

ABDALLA BIN NASIR.

HUSAIN BIN AHMED.

M. S. JAFFER,
Native Assistant Resident, Aden.

LANSDOWNE,
Viceroy and Governor-General of India.

This treaty was ratified by the Viceroy and Governor-General of India in Council at Fort William on the 26th day of February A.D. one thousand eight hundred and ninety.

W. J. CUNINGHAM,
Offg. Secy. to the Govt. of India,
Foreign Department.

No. XXVII.

ENGAGEMENT of PEACE and FRIENDSHIP entered into, on the 4th February 1839, by SULTAN HAIDARA BIN MEHDI, of the AKRABEES, and SHEIKH ABDOOL KUREEM BIN SALLAH MEHDI, SHEIKH FADHL BIN HAIDARA BIN AHMED, of SELA, AKRABEE CHIEFS, with COMMANDER HAINES, of the INDIAN NAVY, on behalf of the HONOURABLE EAST INDIA COMPANY.

Between the British and Akrabees there shall be peace and lasting friendship. Aden, belonging to the English and the Akrabi tribe, shall be at peace and firm friends. If the subjects of either wish to have free intercourse in each other's territory, they shall be welcome, and receive neither molestation nor insult.

If the English wish to enter the Akrabi territory, they shall be respected and received with kindness, for they are friends. If any disturbance should take place between the subjects of either country, the culprit, if English, is to be given over to the laws of Aden, if Akrabi, to the laws of the Sultan for punishment.

In witness of the agreement, in the presence of God.

Dated Aden, the 4th February 1839.

SULTAN HAIDARA BIN MEHDI.

Witnesses:

SYUD ALOWI.

RASHED ABDOOLLAH.

JAFFER BIN MOOLLA ABDOOLLAH.

S. B. HAINES.

No. XXVIII.

TRANSLATION of an AGREEMENT by the SHEIKH and ELDERS of the AKRABI TRIBE, —1857.

PRAISE be to GOD, who is worthy of PRAISE!

Attestation and agreement from the Sheikh Abdoollah Ba Haidara Mehdi and all the elders of the Akrabees whose names are set below. We have covenanted with His Excellency the Governor, William Coghlan Sahib, Ruler of Aden, upon everlasting sincerity and the repelling of sedition in their (own) limits, and upon purity of friendship. We will do all in our power (agreeably to friendship) to protect (the interest) the English Government and its subjects, and if any of the English wish to come out to Bir Ahmed for recreation, they must inform us, and upon us rests the (their) perfect reverence and protection; any want the Governor may require, we are (his) soldiers day or night. Our country and our property are in the service of the British Government, and may our Lord con-

tinue the friendship. Ultimately we have covenanted according to what we have explained above, and we beg God to confirm us in the fulfilment of the faithful covenants.

This is done on the 18th of Shaban 1273, 12th April 1857.

ABDOOLLA BA HAIDARA MEHDI.

SALEH BA HAIDARA MEHDI.

ABDOOL KUREEM SILAM MEHDI.

HADJ OBAID ALLAH YEHIA.

ALI BIN AHMED ALI.

Witnessed by—

SYUD MAHOMED BIN ZAIN AL-AIDROOS.

SYUD AIDROOS BIN ZAIN AL-AIDROOS.

SHEIKH ALI BIN AHMED BA ABDOOLLAH AZAB.

In presence of

ALOWI BIN ZAIN AL-AIDROOS.

No. XXIX.

TRANSLATION of an AGREEMENT entered into by the CHIEF of the AKRABI TRIBE regarding the sale of JEBEL IHSAN,—1863.

PRAISE be to God alone!

The object of writing this lawful Bond is, that it is hereby covenanted and agreed betwixt Sheikh Abdoolla ba Haidara Mehdi, Chief of the Akrabi tribe, on the one part, and Brigadier William Marcus Coghlan, Governor of Aden, on behalf of Her Majesty the Queen of England, on the other part, that the said Sheikh Abdoollah ba Haidara Mehdi doth pledge himself, his heirs and successors, by this agreement never to sell, mortgage, or give for occupation, save to the British Government, any portion of the Peninsula called Jebel Ihsan, including the Khor of Bir Ahmed, Al-Ghadeer, Bunder Fogum, and all the intermediate coast and inlets.

In consideration of which act of friendship, the said Sheikh Abdoollah ba Haidara Mehdi has received from Brigadier William Marcus Coghlan, Governor of Aden, an immediate payment of three thousand (3,000) dollars, and shall also receive from the said Brigadier Coghlan or his successors a future monthly subsidy of thirty (30) dollars, it being understood that this stipend imposes an obli-

gation on the part of Sheikh Abdoolah ba Haidara Mehdi, his heirs and successors, to protect all traders and British subjects who pass through or reside in the Akrabi territory, and also for preserving terms of peace and friendship betwixt the Akrabi tribe and the Governor of Aden, representing the Government of Her Majesty the Queen of England.

In token of this honourable engagement, the Brigadier William Marcus Coghlan and Sheikh Abdoollah ba Haidara Mehdi do severally affix their hand and seal at Aden on Friday, the twenty-third day of January, in the year of Christ one thousand eight hundred and sixty-three, corresponding with the third day of Shaban in the year of the Hegira one thousand two hundred and seventy-nine.

ABDOOLLAH BA HAIDARA MEHDI.

W. M. COGHLAN, *Brigadier*,

Political Resident, Aden.

In presence of—

MAHOMED BA HAIDARA.

ALOWI BIN ZAIN AL AIDROOS.

AIDROOS BIN ZAIN.

H. RASSAM,

Assistant Political Resident, Aden.

No. XXX.

TRANSLATION of an ENGAGEMENT entered into by the SHEIKH of the AKRABI TRIBE for the sale of LITTLE ADEN,—1869.

The cause of writing this lawful deed is as follows :—

That a Treaty and engagement is made between Sheikh Abdoollah Ba Haidara Mehdi, Sheikh of the Akrabi tribe, on the one part and General Sir Edward Russell, Resident of Aden, on behalf of the Honourable British Government, on the other.

To wit, the abovementioned Sheikh Abdoollah Ba Haidara Mehdi on his part binds himself by these presents to have sold and delivered over in perpetuity to the British Government the Peninsula called Jebel Ihsan *alias* Jebel Hussan and the Khor of Bir Ahmed and Al-Ghader and Bunder Fogum, and all and whatsoever is comprised on the seashore in the matter of harbours or ports between the said Khor (of Bir Ahmed) and Bunder Fogum ; and moreover the said Abdoollah Ba Haidara Mehdi binds himself, his heirs and successors, by these presents, never to sell or pledge or give up any one for residence, excepting to the British Government, any portion whatsoever of Jebel Ras Imran, or the land on the border of the bay between Ras Imran and Jebel Ihsan or Hussan ; and in consideration of what is aforementioned, the said Sheik Abdoollah Ba Haidara Mehdi has received from General Sir Edward Russell, Resident at Aden, the sum of

thirty thousand German crowns, being the amount of purchase-money agreed upon by the said Abdoollah Ba Haidara Mehdi, and this sum of thirty thousand German crowns is over and above the sum of three thousand German crowns which Brigadier William Marcus Coghlan stipulated for and paid to the said Sheikh Abdoollah Ba Haidara Mehdi on the 23rd day of January 1863, in accordance with the Treaty that was made on that date, and payment of these said three thousand German crowns then well and truly made to the said Abdoollah Ba Haidara Mehdi.

In witness that the terms of this Treaty are truly and justly binding on Sheikh Abdoollah Ba Haidara Mehdi of himself, his heirs and successors, as to the sale, and on General Sir Edward Russell, Resident at Aden, on behalf of the Honourable British Government, as to the purchase, both have hereunto set their signatures and seals, at Aden, this 2nd day of April A.D. 1869, equivalent to 21st day of the month Zhil Hujj A.H. 1285.

ABDOOLLAH BA HAIDARA MEHDI.

E. L. RUSSELL, *Major-General,*
Resident at Aden.

In presence of—

ALOWI BIN ZAIN AL AIDROOS.

G. R. GOODFELLOW, *Captain,*
Assistant Resident, Aden.

Articles of Treaty and engagement between Sheikh Abdoolah Ba Haidara Mehdi and Sir Edward Russell, Resident at Aden, that the honour and respect which is due to Abdoollah Ba Haidara Mehdi from the British Government continue, and that from the present date an increase of dollars 10 to the present subsidy of 30 dollars be paid (making) a total of dollars 40 (per mensem), and that Abdoollah Ba Haidara (be permitted to) levy transport dues on whatever may be landed from the bunders which he has sold this day according to a Treaty drawn up with Sir Edward Russell on behalf of the British Government should the goods so landed thence pass through his territory, *viz.*, Bir Ahmed, and all claims of Sultan Fadhlee, or of Sultan Ahmed, the Fadthli, upon Bir Ahmed, the Resident is to take upon himself, and this is what is agreed upon.

This second day of April 1869, equivalent to 21st day of Zhil Hujj 1285.

E. L. RUSSELL, *Major-General,*
Resident at Aden

ABDOOLLAH BA HAIDARA MEHDI.

Witnesses:

ALOWI BIN ZAIN AL AIDROOS.

AIDROOS BIN ZAIN AL AIDROOS.

G. R. GOODFELLOW, *Captain,*
Assistant Resident, Aden.

No. XXXI.

AGREEMENT for the PURCHASE of LAND from the AKRABI SHEIKH,—1888.

This agreement made this 15th day of July one thousand eight hundred and eighty-eight A.D., corresponding to 5th al-Ka'ada one thousand three hundred and five, between Sheikh Abdalla ba Haidara Mahdi, Sheikh of the Akrabi tribe, on the one part, and Brigadier-General A. G. F. Hogg, C.B., Political Resident, Aden, on behalf of the Government of India, on the other part.

Whereas a tract of land belonging to the said Sheikh 'Abdalla ba Haidara Mahdi, lying between the village of Hiswa and Little Aden and Bunder Fogum, is required by the Government of India to secure British jurisdiction over the entire shores of the harbour of Aden and for other reasons; and whereas the said Sheikh 'Abdalla ba Haidara Mahdi has agreed to sell to the Government of India the said tract of land for a sum of rupees two thousand; this therefore witnesseth that in pursuance of this agreement, and in consideration of the sum of rupees two thousand paid by the said Government of India to Sheikh 'Abdalla ba Haidara Mahdi, the receipt whereof the said Sheikh 'Abdalla ba Haidara Mahdi doth hereby acknowledge, and for the same doth hereby release the Government of India, the said Shaikh 'Abdalla ba Haidara Mahdi doth hereby grant and confirm unto the Government of India all that tract of land described as under, that is to say, a strip of land of the breadth of half a mile extending along the shore from the Tuban river westward past Little Aden to Bunder Fogum, and to be defined thus by a line commencing from the second pillar from the shore on the boundary line now dividing British from Akrabi territory, and which pillar is situated at a distance of about half a mile from the shore, thence running parallel to the sea-shore in a westerly direction, passing the British boundary of Little Aden at a distance of half a mile, and meeting the shore of Bunder Fogum at a distance of half a mile from the British boundary of Little Aden.

The tract of land thus ceded to the Government of India is bounded thus:

North—Akrabi territory.

South—The sea and the British territory of Little Aden

East—British territory.

West—The sea of Bunder Fogum.

The said strip of half a mile in breadth to be measured from high water mark and to include all shores, bays, and bunders on the seaside of the said tract, to have and to hold the said tract of land as the property of the Government of India in perpetuity without any let or hindrance or any claim or demand by the said Sheikh 'Abdalla ba Haidara Mahdi or his heirs and successors, or by any of his tribesmen or any other person or persons whomsoever.

In witness whereof the said parties to these presents have hereunto set their hands and seals the day, month and year above written.

A. G F. HOGG, *Brigadier-General, Political Resident, Aden.*

ABDALLA BA HAIDARA MAHDI.

Witnesses :

Mark of SHAIKH 'ALI BA HAIDARA.

FADTHL BA HAIDARA MAHDI.

M. S. JAFFER, *Native Assistant Resident.*

Witness :

E V. STACE, *Acting First Assistant Political Resident.*

N.B.—In the original the agreement is in parallel columns of English and Arabic.

No. XXXII.

PROTECTORATE TREATY WITH THE AKRABI,—1888.

The British Government and 'Abdalla ba Haidara Mahdi, the Akrabi Sheikh of Bir Ahmed with its dependencies, being desirous of maintaining and strengthening the relations of peace and friendship existing between them.

The British Government have named and appointed Brigadier-General Adam George Forbes Hogg, C.B., Political Resident at Aden, to conclude a Treaty for this purpose.

The said Brigadier-General Adam George Forbes Hogg, C.B., and Sheikh 'Abdalla ba Haidara Mahdi, the 'Akrabi aforesaid, have agreed upon and concluded the following articles :—

ARTICLE 1.

The British Government, in compliance with the wish of the undersigned, Sheikh 'Abdalla ba Haidara Mahdi, the 'Akrabi, hereby undertakes to extend to Bir Ahmed with its dependencies, which are under his authority and juris diction, the gracious favour and protection of Her Majesty the Queen-Empress.

ARTICLE 2.

The said Sheikh 'Abdalla ba Haidara Mahdi, the 'Akrabi, agrees and promises on behalf of himself, his heirs and successors, to refrain from entering into any correspondence, agreement or treaty, with any foreign or native power, except with the knowledge and sanction of the British Government; and further

promises to give immediate notice to the Resident at Aden, or other British officer of the attempt by any other power to interfere with Bir Ahmed and its dependencies.

ARTICLE 3.

The above Treaty shall have effect from this date. In witness whereof the undersigned have affixed their signatures or seals at Bir Ahmed this 15th day of July 1888.

A. G. F. HOGG, *Brigadier-General,*
Political Resident, Aden.

Witnesses :

E. V. STACE, *Lieut.-Col.,*
Acting First Assistant Political Resident.

ABDULLA BA HAIDARA MAHDI.

Witnesses :

Mark of SHEIKH 'ALI BA HAIDARA.

FADTHL BA HAIDARA MAHDI.

M. S. JAFFER,
Native Assistant Resident.

LANSDOWNE,
Viceroy and Governor-General of India.

This Treaty was ratified by the Viceroy and Governor-General of India in Council at Fort William on the 26th of February A.D. one thousand eight hundred and ninety.

W. J. CUNINGHAM,
Officiating Secretary to the Government of India,
Foreign Department.

No. XXXIII.

Treaty with Sheikh Mohsin-bin-Farid-bin-Nasar-al-Yeslami-al-Aulaki,—1903.

The British Government and Sheikh Mohsin-bin-Farid-bin-Nasar-al-Yeslami, of the Upper Aulakis, being desirous of entering into relations of peace and friendship;

The British Government have named and appointed Major-General Pelham James Maitland, C.B., Political Resident at Aden, to conclude a treaty for this purpose.

The said Major-General Pelham James Maitland, C.B., and Sheikh Mohsin-bin-Farid-bin-Nasar-al-Yeslami aforesaid have agreed upon and concluded the following Articles :—

I

There shall be peace and friendship between the British and Upper Aulakis. The subjects of the British and the tribesmen of the Upper Aulakis under the jurisdiction of the said Sheikh shall each be free to enter the territories of the other; they shall not be molested, but shall be treated with respect at all times and in all places. The said Sheikh and other notable persons shall visit Aden when they please. They shall be treated with respect and be given passes to carry arms.

II

In compliance with the wish of the aforesaid Sheikh Mohsin-bin-Farid-bin-Nasar-al-Yeslami of the Upper Aulakis, the British Government hereby undertakes to extend to the territory of the Upper Aulakis and its dependencies, being under the authority and jurisdiction of the said Sheikh, the gracious favour and protection of His Majesty the King-Emperor.

III

The said Sheikh Mohsin-bin-Farid-bin-Nasar-al-Yeslami of the Upper Aulaki hereby agrees and promises, on behalf of himself, his heirs and successors, and the whole of the Upper Aulaki tribe under his jurisdiction to refrain from entering into any correspondence, agreement, or treaty with any foreign nation or Power; and furthar promises to give immediate notice to the Resident at Aden, or other British officer, of the attempt by any other Power to interfere with the territory of the Upper Aulaki and its dependencies.

IV

The said Sheikh Mohsin-bin-Farid-bin-Nasar-al-Yeslami of the Upper Aulaki hereby binds himself and his heirs and successors for ever that they will not cede, sell, mortgage, lease, hire, or give, or otherwise dispose of the territory of the Upper Aulaki under his jurisdiction, or any part of the same, at any time, to any Power other than the British Government,

V

The said Sheikh Mohsin-bin-Farid-bin-Nasar-al-Yeslami further promises, on behalf of himself, his heirs and successors, and his tribesmen, that they will keep open the roads in the country of the Upper Aulaki under his authority and jurisdiction, and that they will protect all persons who may be going in the direction of Aden for the purposes of trade, or returning therefrom. In consideration thereof the British Government agrees to pay to the said Sheikh and to his successor or successors a monthly sum of sixty (60) dollars, the half of which is thirty dollars.

VI

The above treaty shall have effect from this date. In witness thereof the undersigned have affixed their signatures or seals at Aden, this eighth day of December, one thousand nine hundred and three.

P. J. MAITLAND, *Major-General,*
Political Resident at Aden.

Mark of
MOHSIN-BIN-FARID-BIN-NASIR.

Witnesses :

H. M. ABUD, *Lt.-Col.,*
Poll. Agent and First Asst. Resident.

SHEIKH BUBAKR-BIN-FARID-BIN-NASIR.

G. W. BURY,
Extra Asst. Resident.

SAYAD ABDULLA ABDAROOS-BIN-ZAIN.

ALI JAFFER,
Head Clerk and Interpreter.

CURZON,
Viceroy and Governor-General of India.

This treaty was ratified by the Viceroy and Governor-General of India in Council at Fort William on the 5th day of February, A.D., one thousand nine hundred and four.

LOUIS W. DANE,
Secretary to the Government of India,
Foreign Department.

No. XXXIV.

TREATY WITH THE UPPER AULAKI SULTAN,—1904.

The British Government and Sultan Saleh-bin-Abdulla-bin-Awadth-bin-Abdulla, the Sultan of the Upper Aulakis, being desirous of entering into relations of peace and friendship :

The British Government have named and appointed Major-General Pelham James Maitland, C.B., Political Resident at Aden, to conclude a treaty for this purpose.

The said Major-General Pelham James Maitland, C.B., and Sultan Saleh-bin-Abdulla-bin-Awadth-bin-Abdulla aforesaid have agreed upon and concluded the following Articles :—

I

There shall be peace and friendship between the British and Upper Aulakis. The subjects of the British and the tribesmen of the Upper Aulakis under the jurisdiction of the said Sultan shall each be free to enter the territories of the other, they shall not be molested, but shall be treated with respect at all times and in all places. The said Sultan and other notable persons shall visit Aden when they please. They shall be treated with respect and be given passes to carry arms.

II

In compliance with the wish of the aforesaid Saleh-bin-Abdulla-bin-Awadth-bin-Abdulla, Sultan of the Upper Aulakis, the British Government hereby undertakes to extend to the territory of the Upper Aulakis and its dependencies being under the authority and jurisdiction of the said Sultan the gracious favour and protection of His Majesty the King-Emperor.

III

The said Sultan Saleh-bin-Abdulla-bin-Awadth-bin-Abdulla, the Upper Aulaki, hereby agrees and promises, on behalf of himself, his heirs and successors, and the whole of the Upper Aulaki tribe under his jurisdiction, to refrain from entering into any correspondence, agreement, or treaty with any foreign nation or power; and further promises to give immediate notice to the Resident at Aden or other British officer of the attempt by any other Power to interfere with the territory of the Upper Aulaki and its dependencies.

IV

The said Sultan Saleh-bin-Abdulla-bin-Awadth-bin-Abdulla, the Upper Aulaki, hereby binds himself and his heirs and successors for ever that they will not cede, sell, mortgage, lease, hire, or give, or otherwise dispose of, the territory of the Upper Aulaki under his jurisdiction, or any part of the same, at any time to any Power other than the British Government.

V

The said Sultan Saleh-bin-Abdulla-bin-Awadth-bin-Abdulla further promises, on behalf of himself, his heirs and successors, and his tribesmen, that they will keep open the roads in the country of the Upper Aulaki under his jurisdiction, and that they will protect all persons who may be going in the direction of Aden for the purposes of trade, or returning therefrom. In consideration thereof the

British Government agrees to pay to the said Sultan and to his successor or successors a monthly sum of one hundred (100) dollars, the half of which is fifty dollars.

VI

The above treaty shall have effect from this date. In witness thereof the undersigned have affixed their signatures or seals at Aden, this eighteenth day of March one thousand nine hundred and four.

P. J. MAITLAND, *Major-General,*
Resident at Aden.

The seal of SULTAN SALEH-BIN-ABDULLA,
signed on behalf of SULTAN SALEH-BIN-ABDULLA.

Witnesses :

F. DEB. HANCOCK, *Captain,*
Assistant Resident, Aden.

Mark of
NASAR BIN-ABDULLA.
Mark of
AHMED-BIN-ABDULLA.
} Brothers of SULTAN SALEH.

G. W. BURY,
Extra Assistant Resident.

Witnesses :

ALI JAFFER,
Head Interpreter.

Mark of
ALI-BIN-NASAR.

Mark of
AHMED-BIN-NASAR, AM SHEBA,

SAYAD MUHAMMAD-BIN-ALI,
Mansab of Waht.

CURZON,
Viceroy and Governor-General of India.

This treaty was ratified by the Viceroy and Governor-General of India in Council at Simla on the 23rd day of April A.D. one thousand nine hundred and four.

LOUIS W. DANE,
Secretary to the Government of India,
Foreign Department.

No. XXXV.

TRANSLATION of an AGREEMENT entered into by the OWLAKEE CHIEFS for the SUPPRESSION of the SLAVE TRADE,—1855.

In the name of the Most Merciful God and Him we implore!

The reason of writing this Bond is, that influenced by motives of humanity and by a desire to conform to the principles on which the great English Government is conducted, we lend a willing ear to the proposals of our sincere friend Brigadier W. M. Coghlan, Governor of Aden, that we shall covenant with him and with each other to abolish and prohibit the exportation of slaves from any part of Africa to any other place in Africa or Asia or elsewhere under our authority.

We, whose names and seals are set to this Bond, do therefore in the sight of God and of men solemnly proclaim our intention to prohibit the exportation of slaves from Africa by every means in our power; we will export none ourselves, nor will we permit our subjects to do so, and any vessel found carrying slaves shall be seized and confiscated and the slaves shall be released.

Peace.

Signatures.

Witnessed by Syud Mahomed bin Abd-oor-Rahman Al-Zufferi.

SULTAN MUNASSAR BIN BOO BEKR BIN MAHDI, the Owlakee, done at Hour, dated 14th October 1855.

SULTAN ABU BEKR BIN ABDOOLLAH BIN MAHDI, the Owlakee; same date and place.

Similar engagements were entered into by—

Witnessed by Omar bin Ahmed bin Syud Bashtiabeeoh.

ALI MAHOMED ZAID, elder of the Habr Gerhagis, tribe of Somalis, at Mait; done the 5th Zuffer 1272, corresponding with the 17th October 1855.

HIRSEE ALI MAHOMED, elder of the Habr Gerhagis, tribe of Somalis, at Mait; done the 5th Zuffer 1272, corresponding with the 17th October 1855.

And by

MAHMOOD MAHOMED, elder of the Habr Taljala tribe, at Hais; 5th Zuffer 1272, corresponding with 17th October 1855.

ABOO BEKR BIN MAHOMED, elder of the Habr Taljala tribe, at Racoda; done the 5th Zuffer 1272, corresponding with the 17th October 1855.

ABD OMAR, elder of the Habr Taljala tribe, at Unkor; done the 6th day of Zuffer 1272, corresponding with the 18th October 1855.

ALI AHMED, elder of the Habr Taljala tribe, at Unkor; done the 6th Zuffer 1272, corresponding with the 18th October 1855.

Witnessed by Omar bin Ahmed bin Syud Bashtiabeeoh.

HASSUN YOUSEF, elder of the Habr Taljala tribe, at Kurrum; done the 6th day of Zuffer 1272, corresponding with the 18th October 1855.

MAHOMED LEBAN, Chief of the Habr Taljala tribe, at Kurrum; done the 6th Zuffer 1272, corresponding with the 18th October 1855.

YOUSEF OTHMAN, elder of the Habr Taljala tribe, at Ain Tarad; done the 7th Zuffer 1272, corresponding with the 19th October 1855.

AHMED ABOO BEKR MAHOMED LEBAN, elder of the Habr Taljala tribe, at Ain Tarad; done the 7th Zuffer 1272, corresponding with the 19th October 1855.

No. XXXVI.

PROTECTORATE TREATY with the LOWER AULAKI,—1888.

The British Government and Bubakr bin 'Abdalla bin Mahdi, reigning Sultan of the Lower 'Aulaki tribe, on behalf of himself and his heirs and successors, and on behalf of his cousin Nasir bin 'Ahmed and his heirs and successors:

And 'Abdalla bin Bubakr bin 'Abdalla, on behalf of himself and his relations, 'Ahmed bin Bubakr, and Mahdi bin Bubakr and 'Ahmed bin Nasir and Nasir bin Ahmed and his and their heirs and successors:

And Bubakr bin Nasir bin 'Ali bin Mahdi, on behalf of himself and his relations, 'Awadth bin Nasir bin Ali, and Madhi bin 'Ali bin Nasir, and 'Abdalla bin 'Ali bin Nasir, and Saleh bin 'Ali bin Nasir and 'Alawi bin 'Ali bin Nasir, and Ghalib bin 'Ali bin Nasir, and 'Ahmed bin Abdalla bin Nasir, and Nasir bin 'Abdalla bin Nasir, and his and their heirs and successors:

And Nasir bin Bubakr bin Nasir bin Bubakr bin Madhi, on behalf of himself and his relations, 'Ali bin Mohammed bin Bubakr, and Nasir bin Mohammed bin Bubakr, and 'Awadth bin Mohammed bin Bubakr, and Bubakr bin Mohammed bin Bubakr, and Abdulla bin Manassar bin Nasir, and 'Ali bin Manassar bin Nasir, and Nasir bin Saleh bin Husain, and 'Awadth bin 'Abdulla bin Farid, and Manassar bin Ali bin Farid, and his and their heirs and successors:

And Mahdi bin 'Ali bin Nasir bin Mahdi, on behalf of himself and his relations, Bubakr bin 'Abdulla bin Nasir, and Hassan bin 'Abdalla bin Nasir, and Bubakr bin Nasir bin 'Ali and Mahdi bin Nasir bin Mahdi, and Bubakr bin Nasir bin Mahdi, and Saleh bin Nasir bin Mahdi, and his and their heirs and successors:

All being Sultans of the Lower Aulaki tribe, and all being desirous of maintaining and strengthening the relations of peace and friendship existing between them.

The British Government have named and appointed Brigadier-General Adam George Forbes Hogg, C.B., Political Resident at Aden, to conclude a treaty for this purpose.

The said Brigadier-General Adam George Forbes Hogg, C.B., and Bubakr bin Abdulla bin Mahdi, on behalf of himself and his heirs and successors and on behalf of his cousin Nasir bin 'Ahmed, his heirs and successors:

And 'Abdalla bin Bubakr bin Abdalla, on behalf of himself and his relations 'Ahmed bin Bubakr, and Mahdi bin Bubakr, and 'Ahmed bin Nasir, and Nasir bin 'Ahmed, their heirs and successors.

And Bubakr bin Nasir bin 'Ali bin Mahdi, on behalf of himself and his relations, 'Awadth bin Nasir bin 'Ali, and Mahdi bin 'Ali bin Nasir, and 'Abdalla bin 'Ali bin Nasir, and Saleh bin Ali bin Nasir, and 'Alawi bin Ali bin Nasir, and Ghalib bin 'Ali bin Nasir, and Ahmed bin Abdalla bin Nasir, and Nasir bin 'Abdalla bin Nasir, their heirs and successors:

And Nasir bin Bubakr bin Nasir bin Bubakr bin Madhi, on behalf of himself and his relations, 'Ali bin Mohammed bin Bubakr, and Nasir bin Mohammed bin Bubakr, and Awadth bin Mohammed bin Bubakr, and Bubakr bin Mohamed bin Bubakr, and Abdalla bin Manassar bin Nasir, and Ali bin Manassar bin Nasir, and Nasir bin Saleh bin Husain, and Awadth bin Abdalla bin Farid, and Manassar bin Ali bin Farid, their heirs and successors:

And Madhi bin Ali bin Nasir bin Madhi, on behalf of himself and his relations Bubakr bin Abdalla bin Nasir, and Hassan bin Abdalla bin Nasir, and Bubakr bin Nasir bin Ali, and Mahdi bin Nasir bin Madhi, and Bubakr bin Nasir bin Madhi, and Saleh bin Nasir bin Madhi, their heirs and successors, have agreed upon and concluded the following articles:—

ARTICLE 1.

The British Government, in compliance with the wishes of the aforesaid Sultans of the Lower Aulaki tribe, hereby undertakes to extend to Ahwar and its dependencies, which are under the authority and jurisdiction of the Lower Aulaki tribe, the gracious favour and protection of Her Majesty the Queen-Empress.

ARTICLE 2.

The aforesaid Sultans of the Lower 'Aulaki tribe agree and promise, on behalf of themselves and their heirs and successors, to refrain from entering into any correspondence, agreement or treaty with any foreign nation or power, except with the knowledge and sanction of the British Government, and further promise to give immediate notice to the Resident at Aden, or other British officer, of the attempt by any other power to interfere with Ahwar and its dependencies.

ARTICLE 3.

The above treaty shall have effect from this date. In witness whereof the undersigned have affixed their signatures or seals, at Aden, this second day of June one thousand eight hundred and eighty-eight.

ADEN; A. G. F. HOGG, *Brigadier-General,*

The 2nd June 1888. *Political Resident, Aden.*

Witness:

E. V. STACE, *Lieut.-Col.,*

Acting First Asstt. Pol. Resident.

The 2nd June 1888.

SULTAN BUBAKR BIN ABDALLA BIN MAHDI.

ABDALLA BIN BUBAKR BIN ABDALLA.

BUBAKR BIN NASIR BIN 'ALI.

NASIR BIN BUBAKR.

Mark of MAHDI BIN ALI BIN NASIR.

Witnesses:

AHMED BIN BUBAKR.

Mark of MAHDI BIN ALI.

Mark of O'ALAWI BIN ALI.

ABDAL MAJID BIN BUBAKR.

M. S. JAFFER,

Native Assistant Resident, Aden.

LANSDOWNE,

Viceroy and Governor-General of India.

This Treaty was ratified by the Viceroy and Governor-General of India in Council at Fort William on the 26th day of February A.D. one thousand eight hundred and ninety.

W. J. CUNINGHAM,

Offg. Secy. to the Govt. of India,

Foreign Dept.

No. XXXVII.

PROTECTORATE TREATY with the IRKA,—1888.

The British Government and 'Awadth bin Mohammed ba-Dàs, Sheikh of 'Irka and its dependencies, being desirous of maintaining and strengthening the relations of peace and friendship existing between them.

The British Government have named and appointed Brigadier-General Adam George Forbes Hogg, C.B., Political Resident at Aden, to conclude a treaty for this purpose.

The said Brigadier-General Adam George Forbes Hogg, C.B., and 'Awadth bin Mohammed ba-Dàs, Sheikh of 'Irka and its dependencies, aforesaid, have agreed upon and concluded the following articles :—

ARTICLE 1.

The British Government, in compliance with the wish of the undersigned Sheikh 'Awadth bin Mohammed ba-Dàs, hereby undertakes to extend to 'Irka and its dependencies, which are under his authority and jurisdiction, the gracious favour and protection of Her Majesty the Queen-Empress.

ARTICLE 2.

The said Sheikh 'Awadth bin Mohammed ba-Dàs agrees and promises, on behalf of himself, his heirs and successors, to refrain from entering into any correspondence, agreement or treaty with any foreign nation or power, except with the knowledge and sanction of the British Government, and further promises to give immediate notice to the Resident at Aden, or other British officer, of the attempt by any other power to interfere with 'Irka and its dependencies.

ARTICLE 3.

The above Treaty shall have effect from this date. In witness whereof the undersigned have affixed their signatures or seals at 'Irka this twenty-seventh day of April one thousand eight hundred and eighty-eight.

A. G. F. HOGG, *Brigadier-General,*
Political Resident, Aden.

Witness :

C. E. GISSING,
Commander, Royal Navy,
Her Majesty's "Osprey".

SHEIKH 'AWADTH MOHAMMED BA-DAS,
Sheikh of 'Irka.

Witness :

M. S. JAFFER,
Native Assistant Resident, Aden.

LANSDOWNE,
Viceroy and Governor-General.

This Treaty was ratified by the Viceroy and Governor-General of India in Council at Fort William on the 26th day of February A.D. one thousand eight hundred and ninety.

W. J. Cuningham,
Officiating Secretary to the Government of India,
Foreign Department.

No. XXXVIII.

Protectorate Treaty with the Irka,—1902.

The British Government and Sheikh Ahmed-bin-Awadth-bin-Muhammad-ba-Das, Sheikh of Irka and its dependencies, being desirous of maintaining and strengthening the relations of peace and friendship existing between them :

The British Government have named and appointed Brigadier-General Pelham James Maitland, C.B., Political Resident at Aden, to conclude a Treaty for this purpose.

The said Brigadier-General Pelham James Maitland, C.B., and Sheikh Ahmed-bin-Awadth-ba-Das, Sheikh of Irka and its dependencies, aforesaid, have agreed upon and concluded the following Articles :—

Article I.

The British Government, in compliance with the wish of the undersigned, Sheikh Ahmed-bin-Awadth-bin-Muhammad-ba-Das, hereby undertakes to extend to Irka and its dependencies, which are under his authority and jurisdiction, the gracious favour and protection of His Majesty the King-Emperor.

Article II.

The said Sheikh Ahmed-bin-Awadth-bin-Muhammad-ba-Das agrees and promises, on behalf of himself, his heirs and successors, to refrain from entering into any correspondence, agreement or treaty with any foreign nation or Power, except with the knowledge and sanction of the British Government, and further promises to give immediate notice to the Resident at Aden, or other British officer, of the attempt by any other Power to interfere with Irka and its dependencies.

Article III.

The aforesaid Sheikh Ahmed-bin-Awadth-bin-Muhammad-ba-Das hereby binds himself, his relations, heirs and successors and the whole tribe for ever that he or they will not cede, sell, mortgage, lease, hire or give, or otherwise dispose of the Irka territory, or any part of the same, at any time, to any Power other than the British Government.

ARTICLE IV.

The above Treaty shall have effect from this date, in witness whereof the undersigned have affixed their signatures and seals at Aden this seventh of January one thousand nine hundred and two.

P. J. MAITLAND, *Brigadier-General,*
Political Resident.

Mark of
SHEIKH AHMED-BIN-AWADTH-BIN-MUHAMMAD-BA-DAS.

Witnesses :

R. S. POTTINGER, *Captain,*
Acting First Assistant Political Resident.

M. RUSTOMJEE,
Acting Fourth Assistant Political Resident.

CURZON,
Viceroy and Governor-General of India.

This Treaty was ratified by the Viceroy and Governor-General of India in Council at Calcutta, on the 27th day of March, A.D. one thousand nine hundred and two.

H. S. BARNES,
Secretary to the Government of India,
Foreign Department.

No. XXXIX.

PROTECTORATE TREATY with the LOWER HAURA,—1888.

The British Government and 'Abdalla bin Mohammed ba Shahid and his brothers 'Ahmed bin Mohammed, Said bin Mohammed, and 'Ali bin Mohammed, Sheikhs of Lower Haura and its dependencies, being desirous of maintaining and strengthening the relations of peace and friendship existing between them.

The British Government have named and appointed Brigadier-General Adam George Forbes Hogg, C. B., Political Resident at Aden, to conclude a treaty for this purpose.

The said Brigadier-General Adam George Forbes Hogg, C.B., and Sheikh 'Abdalla bin Mohammed ba Shahid and his brothers 'Ahmed bin Mohammed, Said bin Mohammed and 'Ali bin Mohammed, aforesaid have agreed upon and concluded the following articles :—

ARTICLE 1.

The British Government in compliance with the wish of the undersigned, 'Abdalla bin Mohammed ba Shahid, and his brothers 'Ahmed bin Mohammed, Said bin Mohammed and 'Ali bin Mohammed, Sheikhs of Lower Haura and its dependencies, hereby undertake to extend to Lower Haura and its dependencies, which are under their authority and jurisdiction, the gracious favour and protection of Her Majesty the Queen Empress.

ARTICLE 2.

The said 'Abdalla bin Mohammed ba Shahid and his brothers 'Ahmed bin Mohammed, Said bin Mohammed and 'Ali bin Mohammed, agree and promise, on behalf of themselves and their heirs and successors, to refrain from entering into any correspondence, agreement or treaty, with any foreign nation or power, except with the knowledge and sanction of the British Government; and further promise to give immediate notice to the Resident at Aden, or other British officer, of the attempt by any other Power to interfere with Lower Haura and its dependencies.

ARTICLE 3.

The above Treaty shall have effect from this date. In witness whereof the undersigned have affixed their signatures or seals at Lower Haura this twenty-eighth day of April one thousand eight hundred and eighty-eight.

A. G. F. HOGG, *Brigadier-General,*
Political Resident, Aden.

Witness :

C. E. GISSING,
Commander, Royal Navy,
Her Majesty's " Osprey ".

SHEIKH ABDALLA BIN MOHAMMED BA SHAHID,
Owner of Haura, Lower.

Mark of
AHMED BIN MOHAMMED.

SAID BIN MOHAMMED.

ALI BIN MOHAMMED.

Witnesses:

M. S. JAFFER,
Native Assistant Resident, Aden.

ALI BIN SAHIB BIN ABD-AS-SAMAD,

LANSDOWNE,
Viceroy and Governor-General of India.

This Treaty was ratified by the Viceroy and Governor-General of India in Council at Fort William on the 26th day of February A.D. one thousand eight hundred and ninety.

W. J. CUNINGHAM,
Officiating Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department.

No. XL.

PROTECTORATE TREATY—HAURA,—1902.

The British Government and Sheikh Saleh-bin-Awadth, Sheikh of Haura and its dependencies, being desirous of maintaining and strengthening the relations of peace and friendship existing between them:

The British Government have named and appointed Brigadier-General Pelham James Maitland, C.B., Political Resident at Aden, to conclude a treaty for this purpose.

The said Brigadier-General Pelham James Maitland, C.B., and Sheikh Saleh-bin-Awadth, Sheikh of Haura and its dependencies, aforesaid, have agreed upon and concluded the following articles:—

ARTICLE I.

The British Government, in compliance with the wish of the undersigned Sheikh-Saleh-bin-Awadth, hereby undertakes to extend to Haura and its dependencies, which are under his authority and jurisdiction, the gracious favour and protection of His Majesty the King-Emperor.

ARTICLE II.

The said Sheikh-Saleh-bin-Awadth agrees and promises, on behalf of himself, his heirs and successors, to refrain from entering into any correspondence, agreement or treaty, with any foreign nation or Power, except with the knowledge and sanction of the British Government, and further promises to give immediate notice to the Resident at Aden, or other British officer, of the attempt by any other Power to interfere with Haura and its dependencies.

ARTICLE III.

The aforesaid Sheikh Saleh-bin-Awadth hereby binds himself, his relations, heirs and successors and the whole tribe for ever, that he or they will not cede, sell, mortgage, lease, hire or give, or otherwise dispose of the Haura territory, or any part of the same, at any time, to any Power other than the British Government.

ARTICLE IV.

The above treaty shall have effect from this date, in witness whereof the undersigned have affixed their signatures and seals at Aden this seventh of April one thousand nine hundred and two.

P. J. MAITLAND, *Brigadier-General,*
Political Resident at Aden.

Mark of.
SHEIKH SALEH-BIN-AWADTH.

Witnesses.

R. S. POTTINGER, *Captain,*
Acting First Assistant to the Political Resident.

M. RUSTOMJEE,
Acting Fourth Assistant to the Political Resident.

CURZON,
Viceroy and Governor-General of India.

This treaty was ratified by the Viceroy and Governor-General of India in Council at Simla on the 13th day of June A.D. one thousand nine hundred and two.

H. S. BARNES,
Secretary to the Government of India.
Foreign Department.

No. XLI.

TREATY with SHARIF AHMAD-AM-MOHSIN of BEHAN-AL-KASAB,—1903.

The British Government and Sharif Ahmad-am-Mohsin of Behan-al-Kasab being desirous of maintaining and strengthening the relations of peace and friendship existing between them ;

The British Government have named and appointed Major-General Pelham James Maitland, C.B., Political Resident at Aden, to conclude a treaty for this purpose.

The said Major-General Pelham James Maitland, C.B., and Sharif Ahmad-am-Mohsin aforesaid have agreed upon and concluded the following Articles :—

I.

In compliance with the wish of the aforesaid Sharif Ahmad-am-Mohsin the British Government hereby undertakes to extend to the territory of Behan-al-Kasab and its dependencies, being under the authority and jurisdiction of the said Sharif, the gracious favour and protection of His Majesty the King-Emperor.

II.

The said Sharif Ahmad am-Mohsin hereby agrees, on behalf of himself, his heirs and successors ,and of the people of Behan-al-Kasab under his jurisdiction, to refrain from entering into any correspondence, agreement or treaty, with any foreign nation or power ; and further promises to give immediate notice to the Resident at Aden or other British officer, of the attempt by any Power to interfere with the territory of Behan-al-Kasab or its dependencies.

III.

The said Sharif Ahmad-am-Mohsin of Behan-al-Kasab hereby binds himself his heirs and successors, for ever, that they will not cede, sell, mortgage, lease, hire, or give, or otherwise dispose of, the territory of Behan-al-Kasab, or its dependencies under his jurisdiction, or any part of the same, at any time, to any Power other than the British Government.

IV.

The above treaty shall have effect from this date, in witness thereof the undersigned have affixed their signatures or seals at Aden this twenty-ninth day of December one thousand nine hundred and three.

P. J. MAITLAND, *Major-General,*
Political Resident at Aden.

Mark of
SHARIF AHMAD-AM-MOHSIN.

Witnesses:

H. M. ABUD, *Lt.-Col.*,
First Asst. Resident.

G. W. BURY,
Extra Asst. Resident.

Witnesses:

Mark of
SHEIKH SALIM-BIN-ALI-BIN-
NIMRAN-AL-MURADI

Mark of
ALI-BIN-HUSEN.

Mark of
MOHAMMED-BIN-SHAMAKH-BIN-GHANAM.

Witnesses:

ALI JAFFER,
Head Clerk and Interpreter.

ALI EBRAHIM,
Arabic Clerk.

CURZON,
Viceroy and Governor-General of India.

This treaty was ratified by the Viceroy and Governor-General of India in Council at Backergunge on 24th February 1904.

LOUIS W. DANE,
Secretary to the Government of India,
Foreign Department.

No. XLII.

ENGAGEMENT of FRIENDSHIP and PEACE entered into, on the 21st February 1839, by SHEIKH ARSEL BIN HYDEE BIN AHMED, MUSAIDEE of a district of the YAFFAEES, and the accredited Agent from the ancient Chieftain SULTAN ALI GHALIB, of the YAFFAEES, with COMMANDER HAINES, of the INDIAN NAVY, on behalf of the HONOURABLE EAST INDIA COMPANY.

We agree that there shall be peace and friendship between us, and that the English at Aden shall be at peace with us. Should the subjects of either country enter the other's territory, they shall not be molested or insulted but be considered as friends.

If kafilas from the Yaffaee district wish to enter Aden by the Gar Wallah territory for trade, they shall not be molested, but the property respected by both parties, and the owners allowed free intercourse and barter. They may export from Aden, and they shall be respected.

Dated Aden, the 21st February 1839.

SHEIKH HASIL BIN HADEE BIN AHMED.

Witness :

ALI ABDULLAH SYUD ALOWI.

LITERAL TRANSLATION of a TREATY concluded by SULTAN ALI GHALIB and his son AHMED BIN ALI GHALIB, of the tribe of YAFFAEE AL EFEFEE, —1839.

In the name of God, the Merciful, the Clement!

We faithfully agree, on the part of ourselves and those who are subordinate to them, those of the tribe of Yaffaee and those who are dependent on them, and of the tribe of Mureedea and Sayeedeh and those dependent on them, and for Commander Haines, Governor of Aden, for all and every belonging to them, on Sultan Muhsin Fuzil Obaid Ali, Commander Haines, Governor of Aden, and representative of the Company, and in the manner that went, the Sultan Obaid Ali, past and future, and those of the tribe who are gone and are coming, that they shall possess their own property, and that whatever they have shall be theirs, and whatever loss is occasioned to them in Lahej or round about it, or in its environs, or in Aden, or on the road of Aden, are included in the same Treaty concluded by Obaid Ali, and if any injury is occasioned by the tribe of Yaffaee or by its dependants Ali Ghalib shall be responsible, and if at any time Ali Ghalib will render assistance to any one of the Sultans, or any one of the other tribes, the Treaty confirmed by God will be violated between us and him, and our hand and the hand of Sultan Muhsin shall be as one, and our friends and the friends

of the Sultan shall be the same. If any of the above shall be plundered on the road of Lahej the Treaty will be infringed; and if anything which we have is broken or taken away, and if any one makes war in Lahej, or kills any one in Lahej, or in Aden, or on the road of Aden, and it shall be known that that man is of the tribe of Yaffaee or one of its dependants, he (Sultan Ali Ghalib) will be responsible. This Treaty of God which we have will never become old, but be always held to be new. We shall take what is agreed upon every six months, commencing the 1st Zilkad 1254 Hegira (18th January 1839), and what is agreed upon will be taken by us, or by the Sultan or by his son. This is what has been agreed upon and settled by Sultan Ali Ghalib and his son Ahmed bin Ali Ghalib and has been agreed to by their representatives, Hasil bin Ahmed bin Hadee and Hyder bin Ahmed, who have been sent by them, and they are the representatives of Ali Ghalib, and this is concluded this 25th day of Rubbee-ool-Awul 1255 Hegira (8th June 1839).

Witnesses:

SYED MAHOMED BIN ZAIN BIN BOO BEKR,

KAZEE ABDOOL RUZA BIN ALI SAAD BIN MUSUOOD,

HASIL BIN AHMED BIN WADEE, *of the tribe of Mooredee,*
Vakeels of Ali Ghalib.

MAHOMED ALI YEHIA.

JAFFER MOONSHEE, *of the Company's Government.*

HYDER BIN AHMED YAFFAEE, *Vakeel of Ali Ghalib.*

No. XLIII.

PROTECTORATE TREATY—LOWER YAFII,—1895.

The British Government and Bubakar bin Saif, the Yafii Sultan of Khanfar, Al Husn Masana Ar-Rawwa Al-Kara and the Lower Yafii country with their dependencies, being desirous of maintaining and strengthening the relations of peace and friendship existing between them.

The British Government have named and appointed Brigadier-General Charles Alexander Cuningham, Political Resident at Aden, to conclude a treaty for this purpose.

The said Brigadier-General Charles Alexander Cuningham and Sultan Bubakar bin Saif, the Yafii aforesaid, have agreed upon and concluded the following Articles :—

ARTICLE I.

The British Government, in compliance with the wish of the undersigned, Sultan Bubakar bin Saif, the Yafii, hereby undertakes to extend to Khanfar, Al Husn, Masana, Ar-Rawwa Al-Kara and the Lower Yafii country with their dependencies, which are under his authority and jurisdiction, the gracious favour and protection of Her Majesty the Queen-Empress.

ARTICLE II.

The said Sultan Bubakar bin Saif the Yafii agrees and promises on behalf of himself, his relations, heirs, successors and the whole tribe to refrain from entering into any correspondence, agreement or treaty, with any Foreign Nation or Power, except with the knowledge and sanction of the British Government, and further promises to give immediate notice to the Resident at Aden or other British officer, of the attempt by any other Power to interfere with Khanfar, Al-Husn, a, Ar-Rawwa Al-Kara and the Lower Yafii country and their dependencies.

ARTICLE III.

The said Sultan Bubakar bin Saif, the Yafii, hereby binds himself, his relations, heirs, successors and the whole tribe for ever that he or they will not cede, sell, mortgage, lease, hire or give or otherwise dispose of the Lower Yafii territory and its dependencies or any part of the same, at any time, to any Power, or person other than the British Government.

ARTICLE IV.

The above treaty shall have effect from this date. In witness whereof the undersigned have affixed their signatures or seals at Aden this first day of August one thousand eight hundred and ninety-five, A.D.

C. A. CUNINGHAM, *Brigadier-General,*
Political Resident, Aden.

Witness :

W. B. FERRIS, *Major,*
First Assistant Resident, Aden.

ELGIN,
Viceroy and Governor-General of India.

This treaty was ratified by the Viceroy and Governor-General of India in Council at Simla, on the 28th day of October A.D., one thousand eight hundred and ninety-five.

W. J. CUNINGHAM,
Secretary to the Government of India,
Foreign Department.

No. XLIV.

TREATY with the DTHUBI SECTION of the YAFFAI-AS-SAFFAL,—1903.

The British Government and Muhammad Muthanna-bin-Atif Jabar and his brother, Amr Muthanna-bin-Atif Jabar, the Sheikhs of the Dthubi Section of the tribe Yaffai-as-Saffal, being desirous of entering into relations of peace and friendship;

The British Government have named and appointed Brigadier-General Pelham James Maitland, C.B., Political Resident at Aden, to conclude a treaty for this purpose.

The said Brigadier-General Pelham James Maitland, C.B., and the Shiekh Muhammad Muthanna-bin-Atif Jabar and Amr Muthanna-bin-Atif Jabar aforesaid, have agreed upon and concluded the following Articles:—

I.

There shall be peace and friendship between the British and the Dthubi. The subjects of the British and the tribesmen of the Dthubi shall each be free to enter the territories of the other; they shall not be molested, but shall be treated with respect at all times and in all places. The Sheikhs of the Dthubi shall visit Aden when they please. They shall be treated with respect and be given passes to carry arms.

II.

In compliance with the wish of the aforesaid Muhammad Muthanna-bin-Atif Jabar and Amr Muthanna-bin-Atif Jabar, Sheikhs of the Dthubi, the British Government hereby undertakes to extend to the territory of the Dthubi and its dependencies, being under the authority and jurisdiction of the said Sheikhs, the gracious favour and protection of His Majesty the King-Emperor.

III.

The said Sheikhs Muhammad Muthanna-bin-Atif Jabar and Amr Muthanna-bin-Atif Jabar hereby agree and promise, on behalf of themselves, their heirs and successors, and the whole of the Dthubi clan, to refrain from entering into any correspondence, agreement, or treaty with any Foreign Nation or Power; and further promise to give immediate notice to the Resident at Aden, or other

British officer, of the attempt by any other Power to interfere with the territory of the Dthubi and its dependencies.

IV.

The said Sheikhs Muhammad Muthanna-bin-Atif Jabar and Amr Muthanna-bin-Atif Jabar hereby bind themselves and their heirs and successors for ever that they will not cede, sell, mortgage, lease, hire, or give, or otherwise dispose of, the territory of the Dthubi or any part of the same, at any time, to any Power other than the British Government.

V.

The said Sheikhs Muhammad Muthanna-bin-Atif Jabar and Amr Muthanna-bin-Atif Jabar further promise, on behalf of themselves, their heirs and successors and their tribesmen, that they will keep open the roads in the country of the Dthubi, and that they will protect all persons who may be going in the direction of Aden for the purposes of trade, or returning therefrom. In consideration thereof the British Government agrees to pay to the said Sheikhs and to their successor or successors a monthly sum of 40 (forty) dollars, the half of which is 20 dollars.

VI.

The above treaty shall have effect from this date. In witness thereof the undersigned have affixed their signatures or seals at Aden this eleventh day of May one thousand nine hundred and three.

P. J. MAITLAND, *Brigadier-General,*
Political Resident.

Witnesses :

H. M. ABUD, *Lieut.-Col.,*
Political Agent and First Assistant Resident.

G. W. BURY.
Extra Assistant Resident.

Seal of SHEIKH MUHAMMAD MUTHANNA-BIN-ATIF JABAR.

SHEIKH AMR-BIN-SHEIKH-MUTHANNA-BIN-ATIF JABAR.

Witnesses :

ABDALLA-BIN-AIDAROS,
Mansab of Aden.

ALI JAFFER.

CURZON,
Viceroy and Governor-General of India.

This treaty was ratified by the Viceroy and Governor-General of India in Council at Simla on the 26th day of October, A.D., one thousand nine hundred and three.

LOUIS W. DANE,
Secretary to the Government of India,
Foreign Department.

No. XLV.

TREATY with the MAUSATTA SECTION of the YAFFAI-AS-SAFFAL,—1903.

The British Government and Sheikh Ali-bin-Askar-bin-Ali Kasim and his brother, Sheikh Mohsin-bin-Askar-bin-Ali Kasim, the Nakibs of the Mausatta section of the tribe Yaffai-as-Saffal, being desirous of entering into relations of peace and friendship;

The British Government have named and appointed Brigadier-General Pelham James Maitland, C.B., Political Resident at Aden, to conclude a treaty for this purpose.

The said Brigadier-General Pelham James Maitland, C.B., and the Nakibs Ali-bin-Askar-bin-Ali Kasim and Mohsin-bin-Askar-bin-Ali Kasim aforesaid have agreed upon and concluded the following Articles:

I.

There shall be peace and friendship between the British and the Mausatta. The subjects of the British and the tribesmen of the Mausatta shall each be free to enter the territories of the other; they shall not be molested, but shall be treated with respect at all times and in all places. The Nakibs of the Mausatta shall visit Aden when they please. They shall be treated with respect and be given passes to carry arms.

II.

The said Nakibs Ali-bin-Askar-bin-Ali Kasim and Mohsin-bin-Askar-bin-Ali Kasim hereby agree and promise on behalf of themselves, their heirs and successors, and the whole of the Mausatta clan, to refrain from entering into any correspondence, agreement or treaty with any foreign nation or Power; and further promise to give immediate notice to the Resident at Aden, or other British officer, of the attempt by any other Power to interfere with the territory of the Mausatta and its dependencies.

III.

The said Nakibs Ali-bin-Askar-bin-Ali Kasim and Mohsin-bin-Askar-bin-Ali Kasim hereby bind themselves and their heirs and successors for ever that they will not cede, sell, mortgage, lease, hire, or give, or otherwise dispose of, the terri-

tory of the Mausatta or any part of the same, at any time, to any Power other than the British Government.

IV.

The said Nakibs Ali-bin-Askar-bin-Ali Kasim and Mohsin-bin-Askar-bin-Ali Kasim further promise on behalf of themselves, their heirs and successors and their tribesmen, that they will keep open the roads in the country of the Mausatta, and that they will protect all persons who may be going in the direction of Aden for the purposes of trade, or returning therefrom. In consideration thereof the British Government agrees to pay to the said Nakibs and to their successor or successors a monthly sum of 50 (fifty) dollars, the half of which is twenty-five dollars.

V.

The above treaty shall have effect from this date. In witness thereof the undersigned have affixed their signatures or seals at Aden, this third day of July one thousand nine hundred and three.

P. J. MAITLAND, *Brigadier-General,*
Political Resident.

Witnesses :

H. M. ABUD, *Lieut.-Col.,*
Political Agent and First Assistant Resident,

G. W. BURY,
Extra Assistant Resident.

Seals of ALI-BIN-ASKAR-BIN-ALI KASIM and MOHSIN-BIN-ASKAR-BIN-ALI KASIM.

Witnesses :

ALI JAFFER.

ABDUL RUB SALIM, A.G.

CURZON,
Viceroy and Governor-General of India.

This treaty was ratified by the Viceroy and Governor-General of India in Council at Simla, on the 26th day of October, A.D. one thousand nine hundred and three.

LOUIS W. DANE,
Secretary to the Government of India,
Foreign Department.

No. XLVI.

TREATY with the MUFLAHAI SECTION of the YAFFAI-AS-SAFFAL,—1903.

The British Government and Abdul Rahman-bin-Kassim-as-Sakkaf, Sheikh of the Muflahai section of the tribe Yaffai-as-Saffal, being desirous of entering into relations of peace and friendship;

The British Government have named and appointed Major-General Pelham James Maitland, C.B., Political Resident at Aden, to conclude a treaty for this purpose.

The said Major-General Pelham James Maitland, C.B., and the Sheikh Abdul Rahman-bin-Kassim-as-Sakkaf aforesaid have agreed upon and concluded the following Articles:—

I.

There shall be peace and friendship between the British and the Muflahai. The subjects of the British and the tribesmen of the Muflahai shall each be free to enter the territories of the other: they shall not be molested, but shall be treated with respect at all times and in all places. The Sheikhs of the Muflahai shall visit Aden when they please. They shall be treated with respect and be given passes to carry arms.

II.

In compliance with the wish of the aforesaid Abdul Rahman-bin-Kassim-as-Sakkaf, Sheikh of the Muflahai, the British Government hereby undertakes to extend to the territory of the Muflahai and its dependencies being under the authority and jurisdiction of the said Sheikh, the gracious favour and protection of His Majesty the King-Emperor.

III.

The said Sheikh Abdul Rahman-bin-Kassim-as-Sakkaf hereby agrees and promises, on behalf of himself, his heirs and successors, and the whole of the Muflahai clan, to refrain from entering into any correspondence, agreement, or treaty with any foreign nation or Power; and further promises to give immediate notice to the Resident at Aden or other British officer, of the attempt by any other Power to interfere with the territory of the Muflahai and its dependencies.

IV.

The said Sheikh Abdul Rahman-bin-Kassim-as-Sakkaf hereby binds himself and his heirs and successors for ever that they will not cede, sell, mortgage, lease, hire, or give, or otherwise dispose of the territory of the Muflahai, or any part of the same, at any time, to any Power other than the British Government.

V.

The said Sheikh Abdul Rahman-bin-Kassim-as-Sakkaf further promises on behalf of himself, his heirs and successors, and his tribesmen that they will keep

open the roads in the country of the Muflahai, and that they will protect all persons who may be going in the direction of Aden for the purpose of trade or returning therefrom. In consideration thereof the British Government agrees to pay to the said Sheikh and to his successors a monthly sum of 40 (forty) dollars, the half of which is twenty dollars.

VI.

The above treaty shall have effect from this date. In witness thereof the undersigned have affixed their signatures or seals at Dthala, this twenty-seventh day of August one thousand nine hundred and three.

P. J. MAITLAND, *Major-General,*
Resident at Aden.

Witnesses :

G. WARNEFORD, *Captain,*
Assistant Political Resident at Aden.

SYED HAMOOD-BIN-HASON,
Clerk.

ABDUL RAHMAN-BIN-KASSIM, *al Muflahai.*

Witnesses :

SALEH-BIN-KASSIM-AS-SAKKAF, *al Muflahai.*

NASHIR HUSEN, *al Muflahai.*

CURZON,
Viceroy and Governor-General of India.

This treaty was ratified by the Viceroy and Governor-General of India in Council at Simla, on the 26th day of October, A.D., one thousand nine hundred and three.

LOUIS W. DANE,
Secretary to the Government of India,
Foreign Department.

No. XLVII.

TREATY with SULTAN KAHTAN-BIN OMER HAR-HARA of YAFFAI-AS-SUFAL,—1903.

The British Government and Sultan Kahtan-bin-Omer Har-Hara Sultan of Yaffai-as-Sufal, being desirous of entering into relations of peace and friendship;

The British Government have named and appointed Major-General Pelham James Maitland, C.B., Political Resident at Aden, to conclude a treaty for this purpose.

The said Major-General Pelham James Maitland, C.B., and the Sultan Kahtan-bin-Omer Har-Hara of the Yaffai-as-Sufal aforesaid have agreed upon and concluded the following Articles :—

I.

There shall be peace and friendship between the British and the tribesmen of Yaffai-as-Sufal. The subjects of the British and the tribesmen of the Yaffai-as-Sufal under the authority of the said Sultan shall each be free to enter the territories of the other; they shall not be molested, but shall be treated with respect at all times and in all places. The Sultan of the Yaffai-as-Sufal and his successors shall visit Aden when they please. They shall be treated with respect and be given passes to carry arms.

II.

In compliance with the wish of the aforesaid Sultan Kahtan-bin-Omer Har-Hara, Sultan of the Yaffai-as-Sufal, the British Government hereby undertakes to extend to the territory of the Sultan of Yaffai-as-Sufal and its dependencies, being under the authority and jurisdiction of the said Sultan, the gracious favour and protection of His Majesty the King-Emperor.

III.

The said Sultan Kahtan-bin-Omer Har-Hara hereby agrees and promises on behalf of himself, his heirs and successors, and the tribesmen of the Yaffai-as-Sufal under his authority to refrain from entering into any correspondence, agreement, or treaty with any foreign nation or Power; and, further, promises to give immediate notice to the Resident at Aden or other British officer of the attempt by any other Power to interfere with the territory of the Yaffai-as-Sufal and its dependencies.

IV.

The said Sultan Kahtan-bin-Omer Har-Hara hereby binds himself, and his heirs and successors for ever that they will not cede, sell, mortgage, lease, hire or give, or otherwise dispose of the territory of the Yaffai-as-Sufal, being under his authority and jurisdiction or any part of the same at any time, to any Power other than the British Government.

V.

The said Sultan Kahtan-bin-Omer Har-Hara further promises, on behalf of himself, his heirs and successors, and his tribesmen and dependents, that they will keep open the roads in the country of the Yaffai-as-Sufal, and that they will

protect all persons who may be going in the direction of Aden for the purpose of trade, or returning therefrom. In consideration thereof the British Government agrees to pay to the said Sultan and to his successor, or successors, a monthly sum of fifty (50) dollars, the half of which is twenty-five dollars.

VI.

The above treaty shall have effect from this date. In witness thereof the undersigned have affixed their signatures or seals at Dthala, this twenty-first day of October, one thousand nine hundred and three.

P. J. MAITLAND, *Major-General,*
Political Resident at Aden.

Witnesses :

G. WARNEFORD, *Captain,*
Assistant Political Resident.

SAIYID HAMOOD-BIN-HASON,
Clerk.

Seal of SULTAN KHATAN-BIN-OMER HAR-HARA.

Witnesses :

SULTAN MUHAMMAD-BIN-MANASSAR HAR-HARA.

SHEIKH ABDUL RAHMAN AL MUFLAHAI.

CURZON,
Viceroy and Governor-General of India.

This treaty was ratified by the Viceroy and Governor-General of India in Council at Fort William on the 31st day of December, A.D., one thousand nine hundred and three.

LOUIS W. DANE,
Secretary to the Government of India,
Foreign Department.

No. XLVIII.

TREATY with the HADTHRAMI SECTION of the YAFFAI-AS-SAFFAL,—1903.

The British Government and Mohsen-bin-Mohsen-bin-Ghalib, Sheikh of the Hadthrami section of the tribe Yaffai-as-Saffal, being desirous of entering into relations of peace and friendship;

The British Government have named and appointed Major-General Pelham James Maitland, C.B., Political Resident at Aden, to conclude a treaty for this purpose.

The said Major-General Pelham James Maitland, C.B., and the Sheikh Mohsen-bin-Mohsen-bin-Ghalib, the Hadthrami aforesaid, have agreed upon and concluded the following Articles :—

I.

There shall be peace and friendship between the British and the Hadthrami. The subjects of the British and the tribesmen of the Hadthrami shall each be free to enter the territories of the other; they shall not be molested, but shall be treated with respect at all times and in all places. The Sheikhs of the Hadthrami shall visit Aden when they please. They shall be treated with respect and be given passes to carry arms.

II.

In compliance with the wish of the aforesaid Mohsen-bin-Mohsen-bin-Ghalib, Sheikh of the Hadthrami, the British Government hereby undertakes to extend to the territory of the Hadthrami and its dependencies, being under the authority and jurisdiction of the said Sheikh, the gracious favour and protection of His Majesty the King-Emperor.

III.

The said Sheikh Mohsen-bin-Mohsen-bin-Ghalib hereby agrees and promises on behalf of himself, his heirs and successors, and the whole of the Hadthrami clan to refrain from entering into any correspondence, agreement, or treaty with any foreign nation or Power; and further promises to give immediate notice to the Resident at Aden, or other British officer, of the attempt by any other Power to interfere with the territory of the Hadthrami and its dependencies.

IV.

The said Sheikh Mohsen-bin-Mohsen-bin-Ghalib hereby binds himself and his heirs and successors for ever that they will not cede, sell, mortgage, lease, hire, or give or otherwise dispose of, the territory of the Hadthrami, or any part of the same, at any time, to any Power other than the British Government.

V.

The said Sheikh Mohsen-bin-Mohsen-bin-Ghalib further promises on behalf of himself, his heirs and successors, and his tribesmen, that they will keep open the roads in the country of the Hadthrami, and that they will protect all persons who may be going in the direction of Aden for the purpose of trade, or returning therefrom. In consideration thereof the British Government agrees to pay to the said Sheikh and to his successor, or successors, a yearly sum of one hundred and twenty (120) dollars, the half of which is sixty dollars.

VI.

The above treaty shall have effect from this date. In witness thereof the undersigned have affixed their signatures or seals at Dthala this twenty-sixth day of September, one thousand nine hundred and three.

P. J. MAITLAND, *Major-General,*
Resident at Aden.

MOHSEN-BIN-MOHSEN-GHALIB-AL-HADTHRAMI.
Mark of SALEH AHMED.

Witnesses:

G. WARNEFORD, *Captain,*
Assistant Resident.

HAMOOD-BIN-SYED HASON,
Clerk.

CURZON,
Viceroy and Governor-General of India.

This treaty was ratified by the Viceroy and Governor-General of India in Council at Fort William, on the 31st day of December, A.D., one thousand nine hundred and three.

LOUIS W. DANE,
Secretary to the Government of India,
Foreign Department.

No. XLIX.

TREATY with the SHAIBI TRIBE of YAFFAI-AS-SUFAL,—1903.

The British Government and Ali-bin-Mane the Sakladi Sheikh of the Shaibi tribe, being desirous of entering into relations of peace and friendship;

The British Government have named and appointed Major-General Pelham James Maitland, C.B., Political Resident at Aden, to conclude a treaty for this purpose.

The said Major-General Pelham James Maitland, C.B., and the Sheikh Ali-bin-Mane the Sakladi aforesaid, have agreed upon and concluded the following Articles:—

I.

There shall be peace and friendship between the British and the Shaibi. The subjects of the British and the tribesmen of the Shaibi shall each be free to enter

the territories of the other; they shall not be molested, but shall be treated with respect at all times and in all places. The Sheikhs of the Shaibi shall visit Aden when they please. They shall be treated with respect and be given passes to carry arms.

II.

In compliance with the wish of the aforesaid Ali-bin-Mane the Sakladi Sheikh of the Shaibi, the British Government hereby undertakes to extend to the territory of the Shaibi and its dependencies, being under the authority and jurisdiction of the said Sheikh, the gracious favour and protection of His Majesty the King-Emperor.

III.

The said Sheikh Ali-bin-Mane the Sakladi hereby agrees and promises on behalf of himself, his heirs and successors, and the whole of the Shaibi tribe to refrain from entering into any correspondence, agreement, or treaty with any foreign nation or Power; and further promises to give immediate notice to the Resident at Aden, or other British officer, of the attempt by any other Power to interfere with the territory of the Shaibi and its dependencies.

IV.

The said Sheikh Ali-bin-Mane the Sakladi hereby binds himself and his heirs and successors for ever that they will not cede, sell, mortgage, lease, hire or give, or otherwise dispose of, the territory of the Shaibi, or any part of the same, at any time, to any Power other than the British Government.

V.

The said Sheikh Ali-bin-Mane the Sakladi further promises on behalf of himself, his heirs and successors, and his tribesmen, that they will keep open the roads in the country of the Shaibi, and that they will protect all persons who may be going in the direction of Aden for the purpose of trade, or returning therefrom. In consideration thereof the British Government agrees to pay to the said Sheikh and to his successor, or successors, a monthly sum of ten (10) dollars, the half of which is five dollars.

VI.

The above treaty shall have effect from this date. In witness thereof, the undersigned have affixed their signatures or seals at Suleik, this fifth day of December, one thousand nine hundred and three.

Signed by me at Aden, this fourteenth day of December, one thousand nine hundred and three.

P. J. MAITLAND, *Major-General,*
Political Resident at Aden.

SHEIKH ALI MANE THE SAKLADI.

Witnesses:

H. M. ABUD, *Lieut.-Col.*,
Political Agent and First Assistant Resident.

SHEIKH MOHSIN MANE THE SAKLADI.

E. O'BRIEN, *Captain*,
Assistant Resident.

A. SABIB,
Clerk to Political Officer.

CURZON,
Viceroy and Governor-General of India.

This treaty was ratified by the Viceroy and Governor-General of India in Council at Fort William on the 5th day of February, A.D., one thousand nine hundred and four.

LOUIS W. DANE,
Secretary to the Government of India,
Foreign Department.

No. L.

AGREEMENT between the RESIDENT at ADEN and the SHEIKH MUTAHIR ALI of ARDAF in SHAIB, regarding the care of the BOUNDARY PILLARS,—1903.

The Resident will pay always to the Sheikh Mutahir Ali from the kindness of Government the sum of dollars seven per mensem in token of the friendship and assistance rendered by the said Sheikh to the British Government, and particularly to the Aden Boundary Commission. The said Sheikh agrees to always remain in friendship and obedience to the British Government and in assistance to its officers and also that he will preserve and guard the boundary pillars that have been put up on the frontier of the said Sheikh's country and when they are damaged or broken that he will repair them.

Signed at Dthala the twenty-fourth day of October 1903, corresponding to 3rd day of Shaban 1321 H.

G. WARNEFORD, *Captain*,
Political Officer, on behalf of the Political Resident, Aden.

Witness:

SAIYD HAMUD-BIN-HASAN.

MUSAID BIN MUTAHIR,
on behalf of Sheikh Mutahir Ali.

No. LI.

PROTECTORATE TREATY with the AUDALI SULTAN,—1914.

The British Government and Sultan Kasim bin Ahmed, the Audali, being desirous of entering into relations of peace and friendship ;

The British Government have named and appointed Major-General Sir James A. Bell, K.C.V.O., Political Resident at Aden, to conclude a treaty for this purpose.

The said Major-General Sir James A. Bell, K.C.V.O., and Sultan Kasim bin Ahmed, the Audali, aforesaid, have agreed upon and concluded the following Articles :—

I.

There shall be peace and friendship between the British Government and all the tribesmen, subjects and dependents of the Audali Sultan. The subjects of the British and the tribesmen of the Audali and its dependencies shall be free to enter the territories of the other ; they shall not be molested, but shall be treated with respect at all times and in all places. The said Sultan and other notable persons shall visit Aden when they please. They shall be treated with respect and be given passes to carry arms.

II.

In compliance with the wish of the aforesaid Sultan Kasim bin Ahmed, the Audali, the British Government hereby undertakes to extend to the territory of the Audali and all its dependencies, being under the authority and jurisdiction of the said Sultan, the gracious favour and protection of His Majesty the King-Emperor.

III.

The said Sultan Kasim bin Ahmed, the Audali, hereby agrees and promises on behalf of himself, his heirs and successors, and the whole of the tribesmen, subjects and dependents, under his jurisdiction to refrain from entering into any correspondence, agreements, treaty or dealings with any foreign person, nation or Power except with the knowledge and sanction of the British Government and further promises to give immediate notice to the Resident at Aden or other British Officer of the attempt by any other Power to interfere with the territory of the Audali or any of its dependencies.

IV.

The said Sultan Kasim bin Ahmed, the Audali, hereby binds himself, and his heirs and successors for ever that they will not cede, sell, mortgage, lease, hire or give, or otherwise dispose of the territory of the Audali and its dependencies, or any part of the same, at any time to any Power or to the subjects of any Power other than the British Government.

V.

The said Sultan Kasim bin Ahmed, the Audali, further promises on behalf of himself, his heirs and successors and all his tribesmen, subjects and dependents, that he will keep open the roads in the territory of the Audali and its dependencies, and that he will protect all persons who may be going in the direction of Aden for the purposes of trade, or returning therefrom and that he will assist and protect any British party which may have occasion to visit his territory.

VI.

In consideration of these undertakings and engagements the British Government agree to pay to the said Sultan Kasim bin Ahmed, the Audali, and to his heirs and successors, a monthly sum of forty dollars, the half of which is twenty dollars.

VII.

The above treaty shall have effect from this date. In witness thereof the undersigned have affixed their signatures or seals this the nineteenth day of September in the year one thousand nine hundred and fourteen.

The English version of this treaty will be regarded as the authoritative version.

SULTAN KASIM BIN AHMED AL-AUDALI.

J. A. BELL, *Major-General,*
Political Resident, Aden.

H. F. JACOB, *Lieut.-Col.,*
First Assistant Resident, Aden.

Witness:
ALI JAFFER,
Head Residency Interpreter.

HARDINGE OF PENSHURST,
Viceroy and Governor-General of India.

This Treaty was ratified by the Viceroy and Governor-General of India in Council at Delhi on the 10th day of November, A.D. one thousand nine hundred and fourteen.

A. H. GRANT,
Secretary to the Government of India,
Foreign and Political Department.

No. LII.

TRANSLATION of a BOND entered into by SULTAN MANA BIN SALAM, of the HOWSHABEE, and his son SALAM BIN MANA, of the HOWSHABEE,—1839.

Sultan Mana bin Salam, of the Howshabee, and his son Salam bin Mana, of the Howshabee, declare of their own accord that they enter into an agreement with all those under them, belonging to Howshabee, their clans, and all those dependent upon them, the Chief of Haroor-ool-Awajeer, and the whole Howshabee, as before arranged with Commander Haines, Governor of Aden, who sincerely agrees to pay the allowances received by them from Sultan Muhsin Fadhl Abdalee. What has been arranged between them (Commander Haines and the Sultan) is that whatever belongs to the Sultans of Abdalee, former and succeeding, and to those of the Howshabee, former and succeeding, shall be theirs respectively.

The Abdalee shall be responsible, as is agreed upon, for all outrages committed in Lahej, its neighbourhood, or within its limits, or in Aden, its roads, or within its boundaries, and Mana bin Salam for those perpetrated by the Howshabee, their clans, or those subject to them. In case Mana render any assistance to any other Sultan or tribe, this Bond is to be considered null and void. Our (Sultan Mana's) hand is the same as that of Sultan Muhsin Fadhl, and our friend is identical with Sultan Muhsin. In the event of any plunder by any of the above tribes on the roads or in Lahej, the Bond which we have shall be considered null until we make restitution of whatever may be carried away. Should any one commit an assault or murder in Lahej or Aden, or on the roads, and should such person be proved to be one of the Howshabee or of their clans, he shall be seized and considered an offender. This Bond is binding and lasting. We shall receive our allowance from Government every six months or a part, if necessary, after two months. This is to commence from the month of Zilkad, Hegira 1254 (January-February 1839). The above people shall receive the allowance fixed for them through us or the Sultan (Muhsin) or his children. These are the stipulations agreed upon by Sultan Mana bin Salam and Salam bin Mana, and which are mediated by Abee Muhsin bin Wugees bin Kassim Suffeean, who is Vakeel of the Howshabee. These points are agreed to on Friday, the 2nd Rubee-oos-Sanee, Hegira 1255 (14th June 1839). The allowance fixed for the Howshabee is 628 Cooroosh Fransa per annum, half of which is 314 Cooroosh.

Witnesses:

MAHOMED HOUSSAIN BIN WAIS BIN KASSIM SUFFEEAN JAFFER,
Translator.

KAZEE-ABDOOL RAZZAK BIN ALI.

ALI BIN ABDOOLLAH ALI.

No. LIII.

TREATY of FRIENDSHIP and PEACE between the ENGLISH and HAZZABEE TRIBE,—1839.

Bismillah Ir-Rehman Ir-Rehim Be Minnet Allah!

This agreement is between the Hazzabees for peace. On the part of Sheikh Abdoollah Hazzaab, Sheikh Hamed bin Abdoollah Hazzeeb Mukee Hazzabee, and Commander Haines, the English Agent, on the part of Government. We are now friends, and promise peace and friendship, great and lasting friendship, and that our hearts and wishes are one.

Further, that there shall be peace and friendship with Aden, and that if any of our subjects or the subjects of Britain pass into each other's territory, neither party shall be insulted or injured; we are one. If the subjects of either do wrong, they are to be given over for punishment by their own laws.

In the presence of—

SYUD ALOWI BIN AIDROOS ALI BIN BOO BEKR RASHED ABDOOLLAH.

SHEIKH MAHOMED BIN ABDOOLLAH HUZZEEB MUKEE HAZZABEE.

S. B. HAINES.

15th Zilkadeh,
31st January 1839.

No. LIV.

ARTICLES of AGREEMENT entered into by SULTAN MOHSIN BIN 'ALI, THE HAUSHABI, with the SULTAN of the 'ABDALI,—1895.

ARTICLE I.

Mohsin bin 'Ali, the Haushabi, al Abd Farid, and Saud ba Salim Ahl Yehia bind themselves that they agree and will sign conditions which the Resident of Aden shall require for the protection of the Haushabi country, and that they shall have no connection with any Foreign Power, Turkish or others.

ARTICLE II.

That Ahl Fajjar and the Haushabis shall not appoint a Sultan except by the advice and consent of Sultan Fadthl bin 'Ali, the 'Abdali.

ARTICLE III.

That the Haushabi taxes shall be under the supervision of Sultan Fadthl bin 'Ali, the 'Abdali (Sultan of Lahej), and the collection of the same in his country wherever he wishes in his limits. That Mohsin bin 'Ali, the Haushabi, his relatives and those who have shares in the taxes keep a person they elect and trust

to receive the taxes. The rates to be levied according to the paper (scale) given by him (Sultan Fadthl bin 'Ali).

ARTICLE IV.

That the Haushabi Sultan shall not seize any merchant, muccadum, or any traveller, and he has no authority over them, nor power to inflict imprisonment on them, nor shall he demand advances from owners of loads or muccadums.

ARTICLE V.

The aforesaid Mohsin bin 'Ali binds himself that he shall not molest or oppress his relatives or Ahl Yehia, but shall give them their rights. He shall pay every one who has claims in the taxes according to their custom and give maintenance to those who are entitled to it.

ARTICLE VI.

Sultan Fadthl bin 'Ali the 'Abdali has appointed Mohsin bin 'Ali 'Mani the Haushabi Sultan over the Haushabi country, and the said Mohsin bin 'Ali undertakes to protect and make restitution of any property looted on the road leading to Lahej and *vice versa*.

ARTICLE VII.

That Dar-al-Avad, the fields of Shaamia and Al Hur-Rakat and its lands and those who occupy them and their inhabitants and the country of Ali Amir and its population are to become the property of Sultan Fadthl bin 'Ali, Sultan of Lahej, together with all their boundaries as compensation for his expenses, and Mohsin bin 'Ali, the Haushabi, binds himself not to accept any of them or to assist any of the aforesaid people who may rebel, and he also undertakes to Sultan Fadthl bin 'Ali to obey him whenever he is called to assist in punishing any of the above-mentioned rebels, and he (Mohsin bin 'Ali) may levy taxes on kafilas passing through the country of 'Ahl Ameri at the fixed custom-house of the Haushabi in the limits of Sultan Fadthl bin 'Ali the 'Abdali.

ARTICLE VIII.

That Mohsin bin 'Ali 'Mani, the Haushabi, and all his relatives, Ahl Fajjar and their tribes of the Haushabis, etc., are under obedience to Sultan Fadthl bin 'Ali Mohsin, the Abdali, and they offer to conform to him and to answer his summons to fight with him against any of his enemies. In the same way Sultan Fadthl bin 'Ali undertakes to Mohsin bin 'Ali to aid and assist him against any enemies who wish to molest the Haushabi country.

ARTICLE IX.

Whenever any murder or loot takes place between the 'Abdali and the Haushabi, the settlement of such is vested in Sultan Fadthl-bin 'Ali Mohsin bin 'Ali, and the elders of Ahl Fajjar.

ARTICLE X.

That Mohsin bin 'Ali, the Haushabi, has agreed that Sultan Fadthl bin 'Ali the 'Abdali receive the stipend which he gets from the British Government, and that he (the 'Abdali) pay it to Mohsin bin 'Ali, the Haushabi. Mohsin bin 'Ali undertakes for the continuation of these terms with good behaviour, and these conditions are concluded on the 22nd (twenty-second) day of Al-Hijja, one thousand three hundred and twelve.

i.e., MOHSIN BIN 'ALI 'MANI (the Haushabi Sultan).

i.e., FADTHL BIN 'ALI (Sultan of Lahej).

Witnesses:

i.e., SHAIF BIN SAIF (Amir of ad Dhali).

Mark × of SYED ALI HAMADI.

M. S. JAFFER,
Native Assistant Resident.

At the request of the chiefs—signatories to this—this agreement was read over in my presence and agreed to by both and signed.

C. A. CUNINGHAM, *Brigadier-General,*
Political Resident.

The 6th August 1895.

No. LV.

PROTECTORATE TREATY with the HAUSHABI,—1895.

The British Government and Mohsin bin 'Ali 'Mani, the Haushabi Sultan of Musaimir-bin-'Ubaid, Ar-Raha and the Haushabi country with their dependencies, being desirous of maintaining and strengthening the relations of peace and friendship existing between them.

The British Government have named and appointed Brigadier-General Charles Alexander Cuningham, Political Resident at Aden, to conclude a treaty for this purpose.

The said Brigadier-General Charles Alexander Cuningham and Sultan Mohsin bin 'Ali 'Mani, the Haushabi aforesaid, have agreed upon and concluded the following articles:—

ARTICLE I.

The British Government in compliance with the wish of the undersigned Sultan Mohsin bin 'Ali 'Mani, the Haushabi, hereby undertakes to extend to Musaimir-bin-'Ubaid, Ar-Raha and the Haushabi country with their dependencies, which are under his authority and jurisdiction the gracious favour and protection of Her Majesty the Queen-Empress.

ARTICLE II.

The said Sultan Mohsin bin 'Ali 'Mani, the Haushabi, agrees and promises on behalf of himself, his relations, heirs, successors and the whole tribe to refrain from entering into any correspondence, agreement, or treaty with any foreign nation or Power, except with the knowledge and sanction of the British Government, and further promises to give immediate notice to the Resident at Aden or other British officer of the attempt by any other Power to interfere with Musaimir-bin-'Ubaid, Ar-Raha and the Haushabi country and their dependencies.

ARTICLE III.

The said Sultan Mohsin bin 'Ali 'Mani, the Haushabi, hereby binds himself, his relations, heirs, successors and the whole tribe for ever, that he or they will not cede, sell, mortgage, lease, hire, or give, or otherwise dispose of the Haushabi territory and its dependencies, or any part of the same at any time to any Power or person other than the British Government.

ARTICLE IV.

The above treaty shall have effect from this date. In witness whereof the undersigned have affixed their signatures or seals at Aden this sixth day of August, one thousand eight hundred and ninety-five, A.D.

C. A. CUNINGHAM, *Brigadier-General,*
Political Resident, Aden.

Witness :

W. B. FERRIS, *Major,*
First Assistant, Political Resident.

I, Fadthl bin 'Ali Mohsin Fadthl al-'Abdali, Sultan of Lahej, certify that Mohsin bin 'Ali 'Mani, the Haushabi Sultan, enters into this treaty under my auspices and signs it with my full knowledge and consent.

FADTHL BIN 'ALI MOHSIN,
Sultan of Lahej.

ELGIN,
Viceroy and Governor-General of India.

This treaty was ratified by the Viceroy and Governor-General of India in Council at Simla on the 20th day of October, A.D., one thousand eight hundred and ninety-five.

W. J. CUNINGHAM,
Secretary to the Government of India,
Foreign Department.

No. LVI.

AGREEMENT with the HAUSHABI SULTAN,—1914.

The British Government and the Haushabi Sultan being desirous of maintaining and strengthening the relations of peace and friendship existing between them and of providing for the safety of the roads agree as follows :—

ARTICLE I.

There shall be peace and friendship between the British Government and the Haushabi. The subjects of the British Government and the tribesmen of the Haushabi shall be free to enter the territories of the other ; they shall not be molested, but shall be treated with respect at all times and at all places. The said Haushabi Sultan and other notable persons shall visit Aden when they please. They shall be treated with respect and given passes to carry arms.

ARTICLE II.

The said Haushabi Sultan Ali bin Mani promises on behalf of himself, his heirs and successors and all his tribesmen, subjects and dependents that he will keep open the roads in Haushabi territory and its dependencies, and that he will protect all persons who may be going in the direction of Aden for the purpose of trade or returning therefrom. No new taxes or dues shall be levied upon goods on the roads within their territories without the previously obtained sanction of the Political Resident, Aden.

ARTICLE III.

In consideration of these undertakings and engagements being faithfully and fully carried out the Political Resident, Aden, on the part of the British Government, agrees to pay to the said Sultan Ali bin Mani and his successor or successors a monthly sum of sixty-four dollars, half of which is thirty-two dollars, and also to continue to him and his successor or successors the monthly stipend of dollars one hundred and thirty-six which is already granted to him under the agreement which was concluded between Mohsin bin Ali, the Haushabi, and the British Government on the 6th day of August 1895 A.D.

ARTICLE IV.

To assist him in carrying out the obligations imposed by this agreement the said Sultan Ali bin Mani engages on behalf of himself and his successors to establish suitable posts at El-Mitlah, Am Tannan or such other places on the roads as may be necessary and to maintain a force of 50 men or such less number as the Political Resident, Aden, may agree to ; in consideration of which a present of 50 Martini-Henry rifles with 100 rounds of ammunition per rifle will be granted to him by the British Government, and a reasonable supply of ammunition will be furnished to him hereafter for the same on payment.

ARTICLE V.

The above agreement shall have effect from this date. In virtue thereof we the undersigned have affixed our signatures and seals at Aden this twenty-fourth day of September 1914.

J. A. BELL, *Major-General,*
Political Resident, Aden.

Witness :

H. F. JACOB, *Lt.-Colonel,*
1st Assistant Resident, Aden.

SULTAN ALI MANI,
Haushabi Sultan.

Renewed at Aden this eleventh day of February nineteen hundred and twenty.

SULTAN ALI MANI,
Haushabi Sultan.

J. M. STEWART, *Major-General,*
Political Resident, Aden.

No. LVII.

Protectorate Treaty with the Alawi,—1895.

The British Government and Shaif bin Said, the Alawi Shaikh of Al Kasha and the Alawi country with their dependencies, being desirous of maintaining and strengthening the relations of peace and friendship existing between them.

The British Government have named and appointed Brigadier-General Charles Alexander Cuningham, Political Resident at Aden, to conclude a treaty for this purpose.

The said Brigadier-General Charles Alexander Cuningham and Shaikh Shaif bin Said, the Alawi aforesaid, have agreed upon and concluded the following articles :—

Article I.

The British Government in compliance with the wish of the undersigned Shaikh Shaif bin Said, the Alawi, hereby undertakes to extend to Al Kasha and the Alawi country with their dependencies, which are under his authority and jurisdiction, the gracious favour and protection of Her Majesty the Queen-Empress.

Article II.

The said Shaikh Shaif bin Said, the Alawi, agrees and promises on behalf of himself, his relations, heirs, successors, and the whole tribe to refrain from entering into any correspondence, agreement or treaty, with any foreign nation or Power, except with the knowledge and sanction of the British Government, and further promises to give immediate notice to the Resident at Aden or other British officer of the attempt by any other Power to interfere with Al Kasha and the Alawi country and their dependencies.

Article III.

The said Shaikh Shaif bin Said, the Alawi, hereby binds himself, his relations, heirs, successors. and the whole tribe for ever, that he or they will not cede, sell, mortgage, lease, hire or give or otherwise dispose of the Alawi territory and its dependencies or any part of the same, at any time, to any Power, or persons other than the British Government.

Article IV.

The above treaty shall have effect from this date. In witness whereof the undersigned have affixed their signatures or seals at Aden this sixteenth day of July one thousand eight hundred and ninety-five, A.D.

C. A. Cuningham, *Brigadier-General,*
Political Resident, Aden.

Witness :

W. B. Ferris, *Major,*

First Assistant Resident.

ELGIN,

Viceroy and Governor-General of India.

This treaty was ratified by the Viceroy and Governor-General of India in Council at Simla, on the 20th day of October, A.D., one thousand eight hundred and ninety-five.

W. J. Cuningham,

Secretary to the Government of India,

Foreign Department.

No. LVIII.

Agreement with the Alawi Sheikh,—1914.

The British Government and the Alawi Sheikh being desirous of maintaining and strengthening the relations of peace and friendship existing between them and of providing for the safety of the roads agree as follows :—

Article I.

There shall be peace and friendship between the British Government and the Alawi. The subjects of the British Government and the tribesmen of the Alawi shall be free to enter the territories of the other ; they shall not be molested, but shall be treated with respect at all times and at all places. The said Alawi Sheikh and other notable persons shall visit Aden when they please. They shall be treated with respect and given passes to carry arms.

Article II.

The said Alawi Sheikh Ali Nasher promises on behalf of himself, his heirs and successors and all his tribesmen, subjects and dependents that he will keep open the roads in Alawi territory and its dependencies and that they will protect all persons who may be going in the direction of Aden for the purpose of trade or returning therefrom. The Alawi Sheikh undertakes not to levy any transit dues more than 12 annas per camel load and to receive them at Lahej. The Alawi Sheikh also agrees not to impose such dues at any other place.

Article III.

In consideration of these undertakings and engagements being faithfully and fully carried out the Political Resident, Aden, on the part of the British Government, agrees to pay to the said Sheikh Ali Nasher and his successor or successors, a monthly sum of 25 dollars, half of which is 12½ dollars, and also to continue

to him and his successor or successors the monthly stipend of dollars 25 which is already granted to him under the agreement which was concluded between Shaif bin Said, the Alawi, and the British Government on the 16th day of July 1895 A.D. The aforesaid payment shall be made to the Alawi Sheikh through the Abdali Sultan.

ARTICLE IV.

To assist him in carrying out the obligations imposed by this Agreement, the said Alawi Sheikh Ali Nasher engages on behalf of himself and his successors to erect a suitable post at Mabaja and to maintain a force of 20 men, or such less number as the Political Resident, Aden, may agree to; in consideration of which a present of 25 Martini-Henry rifles with 100 rounds of ammunition per rifle will be granted to him by the British Government, and a reasonable supply of ammunition will be furnished to him hereafter for the same on payment.

ARTICLE V.

The above agreement shall have effect from this date. In virtue thereof we the undersigned have affixed our signatures and seals at this day of July 1914.

No. LIX.

TRANSLATION of an AGREEMENT signed by AMIR ALI MOKBIL, of DTHALI (ZHALI), on the 2nd October 1880 and ratified by HIS EXCELLENCY the VICEROY and GOVERNOR-GENERAL OF INDIA on the 1st May 1881.

I, Amir Ali Mokbil of Zhali, of my own free will and accord, agree and bind myself, my heirs and successors, to keep peace and friendship in perpetuity with the Great British Government, to keep all the roads leading through my territory to Aden safe and undisturbed, to protect the poor and the weak on the same, and to be answerable for any outrage or wrong-doings committed by the tribes Rudfan and Halimein and all the tribes subject to me. I will do all in my power to preserve safety on the road to my utmost ability. In consideration of the above, a sum of $50 (fifty) to be paid to me by the Great English Government annually, half of which, *viz.*, $25 (twenty-five) to be paid every six months, and this payment to be continued from generation to generation. If I, my children, relations, Sheikh or elders, proceed to and from Aden, they should be respected and treated according to their position and dignity. God is the best witness.

Dated Aden, 2nd October 1880, corresponding to 27th Shawal 1297.

ALI MOKBIL.

G. L. GOODFELLOW,
Acting Political Resident.

No. LX.

TREATY with the AMIR OF D'THALA,—1904.

The British Government and the Amir Shaif bin Sef bin Abdul Hadi bin Hasan, the ruler of D'thala, and all its dependencies, having determined to firmly establish the relations of peace and friendship so long existing between them.

The British Government have named and appointed Major-General Henry Macan Mason, Political Resident at Aden, to conclude a Treaty for this purpose.

The said Major-General Henry Macan Mason, and the Amir Shaif bin Sef bin Abdul Hadi bin Hasan aforesaid, have agreed upon and concluded the following Articles :—

I.

There shall be peace and friendship between the British Government and all the tribesmen, subjects and dependents of the Amir of D'thala. The subjects of the British, and the people of D'thala and its dependencies, shall be free to enter the territories of the other ; they shall not be molested, but shall be treated with respect at all times and at all places. The said Amir of D'thala and other notable persons shall visit Aden when they please. They shall be treated with respect and be given passes to carry arms.

II.

In compliance with the wish of the aforesaid Amir Shaif bin Sef bin Abdul Hadi bin Hasan, the British Government hereby undertake to extend to the territory of D'thala and all its dependencies the gracious favour and protection of His Majesty the King-Emperor.

III.

The said Amir Shaif bin Sef bin Abdul Hadi bin Hasan hereby agrees, and promises on behalf of himself, his heirs and successors, and the whole of the tribesmen, subjects and dependents, under his jurisdiction, to refrain from entering into any correspondence, agreement or treaty with any foreign nation or Power; and further promises to give immediate notice to the Resident at Aden, or other British officer, of any attempt, by any other Power, to interfere with the territory of D'thala or any of its dependencies.

IV.

The said Amir Shaif bin Sef bin Abdul Hadi bin Hasan hereby binds himself, and his heirs and successors, for ever, that they will not cede, sell, mortgage, lease, hire, or give, or otherwise dispose of, the territory of D'thala, and its dependencies, or any other part of the same, at any time to any Power other than the British Government.

V.

The said Amir Shaif bin Sef bin Abdul Hadi bin Hasan further promises on behalf of himself, his heirs and successors, and all his tribesmen, subjects and dependents, that he will keep open the roads in the territory of D'thala, and its dependencies, and that they will protect all persons who may be going in the direction of Aden for the purposes of trade, or returning therefrom.

VI.

The said Amir Shaif bin Sef bin Abdul Hadi bin Hasan also engages on behalf of himself, his heirs and successors, and all his tribesmen, subjects and dependents to maintain the boundary which has been demarcated by the joint British and Turkish Commission, and to protect the boundary pillars.

VII.

Further the said Amir Shaif bin Sef bin Abdul Hadi bin Hasan undertakes, on behalf of himself, his heirs and successors, to maintain order within the boundary of the territories of D'thala and its dependencies, and to restrain his tribesmen, subjects and dependents from creating disturbances either in his own territory, or in the country beyond the boundary line, and from interfering with the tribes who are subjects of the Turkish Governme

VIII.

In consideration of these undertakings and engagements the British Government agree to pay to the said Amir Shaif bin Sef bin Abdul Hadi bin Hasan, and to his successor, or successors, a monthly sum of one hundred (100) dollars, the half of which is fifty (50) dollars.

IX.

To assist him in carrying out the obligations imposed by this Treaty the said Amir, on behalf of himself and his successors, engages to maintain a force of 50 men, or such less number as the Resident may agree to. So long as this force is maintained in a state of efficiency to the satisfaction of the Resident, the British Government agree to pay to the said Amir Shaif bin Sef bin Abdul Hadi bin Hasan, and to his successor or successors, a monthly sum of one hundred (100) dollars, the half of which is fifty (50) dollars, this subsidy to be in addition to that mentioned in Article VIII.

X.

The above Treaty shall have effect from this date. In witness thereof the undersigned have affixed their signatures or seals at Aden this twenty-eighth day of November one thousand nine hundred and four.

H. M. MASON, *Major-General,*
Resident in Aden.

Witnesses :

J. DAVIS, *Lieut.-Colonel,*
First Assistant Resident in Aden.

ALI JAFFAR,
Head Interpreter.

CURZON,
Viceroy and Governor-General of India.

This Treaty was ratified by the Viceroy and Governor-General of India in Council at Fort William on the 8th day of February, A.D. one thousand nine hundred and five.

S. M. FRASER,
Officiating Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign Department.

No. LXI.

AGREEMENT with the KOTAIBI SHEIKH,—1915.

The British Government and the Kotaibi Sheikh being desirous of maintaining and strengthening the relations of peace and friendship existing between them and of providing for the safety of the roads agree as follows :—

ARTICLE I.

There shall be peace and friendship between the British Government and the Kotaibi. The subjects of the British Government and the tribesmen of the Kotaibi shall be free to enter the territories of the other ; they shall not be molested, but shall be treated with respect at all times and at all places. The said Kotaibi Sheikh and other notable persons shall visit Aden when they please. They shall be treated with respect and given passes to carry arms.

ARTICLE II.

The said Kotaibi Sheikh Mahomed Saleh al Akhram promises on behalf of himself, his heirs and successors and all his tribesmen, subjects and dependents that he will keep open the roads in Kotaibi territory and its dependencies, and that he will protect all persons who may be going in the direction of Aden for the purpose of trade or returning therefrom. The Kotaibi Sheikh undertakes not to levy transit dues more than 10 annas per camel load and to recover his dues at Lahej and not impose them at any other place.

ARTICLE III.

In consideration of these undertakings and engagements being faithfully and fully carried out the Political Resident, Aden, on the part of the British Government, agrees to pay to the said Sheikh Mahomed Saleh al Akhram and his successor or successors a monthly sum of 50 dollars, half of which is 25 dollars. The payment aforesaid shall be made to the Sheikh through His Highness the Abdali Sultan.

ARTICLE IV.

To assist him in carrying out the obligations imposed by this agreement of peace and friendship a present of 25 Martini-Henry rifles with 100 rounds of ammunition per rifle shall be granted to Sheikh Mahomed Saleh al Akhram by the British Government and a reasonable supply of ammunition will be furnished to him hereafter for the same on payment.

ARTICLE V.

The above agreement shall have effect from this date. In virtue thereof we the undersigned have affixed our signatures and seals at this day of June 1915.

No. LXII.

PROTECTORATE TREATY with the WAHIDI SULTAN of BIR ALI,—1888.

The British Government and Mohsin bin Saleh bin Mohsin, Saleh bin Ahmed bin Saleh, Abdalla bin Ahmed bin Saleh, Nasir bin Husain bin Mohsin, Bubakr bin Husain bin Mohsin, Saleh bin Abdalla bin Saleh bin Mohsin, Ali bin Abdalla bin Saleh bin Mohsin, and Nasir bin Talib bin Hadi, Sultans of the Wahidi tribe, being desirous of maintaining and strengthening the relations of peace and friendship existing between them:

The British Government have named and appointed Brigadier-General Adam George Forbes Hogg, C.B., Political Resident at Aden, to conclude a treaty for this purpose.

The said Brigadier-General Adam George Forbes Hogg, C.B., and Mohsin bin Saleh bin Mohsin, Saleh bin Ahmed bin Saleh, Abdalla bin Ahmed bin Saleh, Nasir bin Husain bin Mohsin, Bubakr bin Husain bin Mohsin, Saleh bin Abdalla bin Saleh bin Mohsin, Ali bin Abdalla bin Saleh bin Mohsin, and Nasir bin Talib bin Hadi, aforesaid, have agreed upon and concluded the following articles:—

ARTICLE 1.

The British Government, in compliance with the wish of the undersigned, Mohsin bin Saleh bin Mohsin, Saleh bin Ahmed bin Saleh, Abdalla bin Ahmed bin Saleh, Nasir bin Husain bin Mohsin, Bubakr bin Husain bin Mohsin, Saleh bin Abdalla bin Saleh bin Mohsin, Ali bin Abdalla bin Saleh bin Mohsin, and Nasir bin Talib bin Hadi, Sultans of the Wahidi tribe, hereby undertakes to extend to Bir Ali and its dependencies, which are under their authority and jurisdiction, the gracious favour and protection of Her Majesty the Queen-Empress.

ARTICLE 2.

The said Mohsin bin Saleh bin Mohsin, Saleh b n Ahmed bin Saleh, Abdalla bin Ahmed bin Saleh, Nasir bin Husain bin Mohsin, Bubakr bin Husain bin Mohsin, Saleh bin Abdalla bin Saleh bin Mohsin, Ali bin Abdalla bin Saleh bin Mohsin, and Nasir bin Talib bin Hadi, agree and promise on behalf of themselves and their heirs and successors to refrain from entering into any correspondence, agreement, or treaty with any foreign nation or Power, except with the knowledge and sanction of the British Government; and further promise to give immediate notice to the Resident at Aden, or other British officer, of the attempt by anv other Power to interfere with Bir Ali and its dependencies.

ARTICLE 3.

The above Treaty shall have effect from this date. In witness whereof the undersigned have affixed their signatures or seals at Bir Ali this thirtieth day of April one thousand eight hundred and eighty-eight.

A. G. F. HOGG, *Brigadier-General,*
Political Resident, Aden.

Witness:

C. E. GISSING, *Commander, R.N.,*
Her Majesty's "Osprey."

MOHSIN BIN SALEH.

SALEH BIN AHMED.

ABDALLA BIN AHMED.

NASIR BIN HUSAIN.

MARK OF BUBAKR HUSAIN.

SALEH BIN ABDALLA.

ALI BIN ABDALLA.

NASIR BIN TALIB.

Witness:

M. S. JAFFER,
Native Assistant Resident, Aden.

LANSDOWNE,
Viceroy and Governor-General of India.

This Treaty was ratified by the Viceroy and Governor-General of India in Council at Fort William on the 26th day of February A.D. one thousand eight hundred and ninety.

W. J. CUNINGHAM,
Offg. Secy. to the Govt. of India, Foreign Department.

No. LXIII.

PROTECTORATE TREATY with the WAHIDI SULTAN of BALAHAF,—1888.

The British Government and Hadi bin Saleh bin Nasir bin Abdalla bin Ahmed bin Hadi, on behalf of himself and his brothers Nasir bin Saleh, Ahmed bin Saleh, Mohsin bin Saleh, Husain bin Saleh, and Hason bin Saleh, and Saleh bin Abdalla bin Ahmed bin Nasir bin Abdalla bin Ahmed bin Hadi on behalf of himself and his brothers Ahmed bin Ali and Bubakr bin Nasir, Chiefs of the Wahidi tribe, being desirous of maintaining and strengthening the relations of peace and friendship existing between them:

The British Government have named and appointed Brigadier-General Adam George Forbes Hogg, C.B., Political Resident at Aden, to conclude a treaty for this purpose,

The said Brigadier-General Adam George Forbes Hogg, C.B., and Hadi bin Saleh bin Nasir bin Abdalla bin Ahmed bin Hadi, on behalf of himself and his

brothers Nasir bin Saleh, Ahmed bin Saleh, Mohsin bin Saleh, Husain bin Saleh and Hason bin Saleh; and Saleh bin Abdalla bin Ahmed bin Nasir bin Abdalla bin Ahmed bin Hadi on behalf of himself and his brothers Ahmed bin Ali and Bubakr bin Nasir, aforesaid, have agreed upon and concluded the following Articles:—

ARTICLE 1.

The British Government, in compliance with the wish of the undersigned Hadi bin Saleh bin Nasir bin Abdalla bin Ahmed bin Hadi, on behalf of himself and his brothers Nasir bin Saleh, Ahmed bin Saleh, Mohsin bin Saleh, Husain bin Saleh, and Hason bin Saleh, and Saleh bin Abdalla bin Ahmed bin Nasir bin Abdalla bin Ahmed bin Hadi on behalf of himself and his brothers Ahmed bin Ali and Bubakr bin Nasir, Chiefs of the Wahidi, hereby undertakes to extend to Balahaf and its dependencies, which are under their authority and jurisdiction, the gracious favour and protection of Her Majesty the Queen-Empress.

ARTICLE 2.

The said Hadi bin Saleh bin Nasir bin Abdalla bin Ahmed bin Hadi on behalf of himself and his brothers Nasir bin Saleh, Ahmed bin Saleh, Mohsin bin Saleh, Husain bin Saleh, and Hason bin Saleh, and Saleh bin Abdalla bin Ahmed bin Nasir bin Abdalla bin Ahmed bin Hadi on behalf of himself and his brothers Ahmed bin Ali and Bubakr bin Nasir, agree and promise, on behalf of themselves, their heirs and successors, to refrain from entering into any correspondence, agreement, or treaty with any foreign nation or Power except with the knowledge and sanction of the British Government; and further promise to give immediate notice to the Resident at Aden, or other British officer, of the attempt by any other Power to interfere with Balahaf and its dependencies.

ARTICLE 3.

The above Treaty shall have effect from this date. In witness whereof the undersigned have affixed their signatures or seals at Bunder Balahaf this thirtieth day of April one thousand eight hundred and eighty-eight.

A. G. F. HOGG, *Brigadier-General,*
Political Resident, Aden.

Witness:

C. E. GISSING, *Commander, R.N.,*
Her Majesty's "Osprey."

HADI BIN SALEH.

SALEH BIN ABDULLA.

Witness:

M. S. JAFFER,
Native Assistant Resident, Aden.

LANSDOWNE,
Viceroy and Governor-General of India.

This Treaty was ratified by the Viceroy and Governor-General of India in Council at Fort William on the 26th day of February A.D. one thousand eight hundred and ninety.

W. J. CUNINGHAM,
Officiating Secretary to the Government of India,
Foreign Department.

No. LXIV.

PROTECTORATE TREATY with the WAHIDI (BÁLAHÁF),—1895

The British Government and

(1) Sáleh bin 'Abdalla bin Ahmed bin Násir bin 'Abdalla bin Ahmed bin Hádí.

(2) His cousin Ahmed bin 'Ali,

(3) His nephew Bubakr bin Násir,

(4) Ahmed bin Sáleh bin Násir bin 'Abdalla bin Ahmed bin Hádí, on behalf of himself and his brother Násir bin Sáleh, and

(5) Husain bin Sáleh bin Násir bin 'Abdalla bin Ahmed bin Hádí,

Chiefs of the Wahidi tribe, being desirous of maintaining and strengthening the relations of peace and friendship existing between them:

The British Government have named and appointed Brigadier-General John Jopp, C.B., A.D.C., Political Resident at Aden, to conclude a treaty for this purpose.

The said Brigadier-General John Jopp, C.B., A.D.C., and Sáleh bin 'Abdalla bin Ahmed bin Násir bin 'Abdalla bin Ahmed bin Hádí, his cousin Ahmed bin 'Ali, his nephew Bubakr bin Násir, Ahmed bin Sáleh bin Násir bin 'Abdalla bin Ahmed bin Hádí, on behalf of himself and his brother Násir bin Sáleh, and Husain bin Sáleh bin Násir bin 'Abdalla bin Ahmed bin Hádí aforesaid, have agreed upon and concluded the following articles:—

ARTICLE I.

The British Government in compliance with the wish of the undersigned Sáleh bin 'Abdalla bin Ahmed bin Násir bin 'Abdalla bin Ahmed bin Hádí, his cousin Ahmed bin 'Ali, his nephew Bubakr bin Násir, Ahmed bin Sáleh bin Násir bin 'Abdalla bin Ahmed bin Hádí, on behalf of himself and his brother Násir bin Sáleh, and Husain bin Sáleh bin Násir bin 'Abdalla bin Ahmed bin Hádí, Chiefs of the Wahidi, hereby undertakes to extend to Bálaháf and its dependencies which are under their authority and jurisdiction the gracious favour and protection of Her Majesty the Queen-Empress.

ARTICLE II.

The said Sáleh bin 'Abdalla bin Ahmed bin Násir bin 'Abdalla bin Ahmed bin Hádí, his cousin Ahmed bin 'Ali, his nephew Bubakr bin Násir, Ahmed bin

Sáleh bin Násir bin 'Abdalla bin Ahmed bin Hádí, on behalf of himself and his brother Násir bin Sáleh, and Husain bin Sáleh bin Násir bin 'Abdalla bin Ahmed bin Hádí, agree and promise on behalf of themselves, their relations, heirs, successors and the whole tribe to refrain from entering into any correspondence, agreement or treaty with any foreign nation, Power or person except with the knowledge and sanction of the British Government, and further promise to give immediate notice to the Resident at Aden or other British officer of the attempt by any other Power to interfere with Bálaháf and its dependencies.

ARTICLE III.

The aforesaid chiefs of the Wahidi bind themselves, their relations, heirs, successors and the whole tribe for ever that they will not cede, sell, mortgage, lease, hire, or give or otherwise dispose of the territory of Bálaháf and its dependencies or any part of the same at any time to any foreign Power or person other than the British Government.

ARTICLE IV.

The above treaty shall have effect from this date. In witness whereof the undersigned have affixed their signatures or seals at Aden, this fifteenth day of March one thousand eight hundred and ninety-five.

JOHN JOPP, *Brigadier-General,*
Political Resident, Aden.

Witness :

C. W. H. SEALY, *Lieutenant-Colonel,*
First Assistant Political Resident, Aden.

i.e., SULTAN SÁLEH BIN 'ABDALLA.

i.e., AHMED BIN SÁLEH.

i.e., AHMED BIN 'ALI.

i.e., BUBAKR BIN NÁSIR.

i.e., HUSAIN BIN SÁLEH.

Witnesses :

i.e., SYED 'UMAR BIN MOHAMMED MOHDTHAR,
(*Mansab of Habbán*).

i.e., SHAIKH MOHAMMED BIN ABD-UR-RAHMAN BA KADR,
(*Mansab of as-Sáid*).

i.e., SHAIKH MAHDI BIN 'ABDALLA BA BORAISH.

i.e., SHAIKH 'ABDALLA BIN AHMED BA FAKIR.

M. S. JAFFER,
Native Assistant Resident, Aden.

ELGIN,
Viceroy and Governor-General of India.

This treaty was ratified by the Viceroy and Governor-General of India in Council at Simla, on the 10th day of June, A.D. one thousand eight hundred and ninety-five.

W. J. CUNINGHAM,
Secretary to the Government of India,
Foreign Department.

No. LXV.

PROTECTORATE TREATY with the WAHIDI (BIR ALI),—1896.

The British Government and Salih bin Ahmed bin Salih bin Munef; his brother Abdulla bin Ahmed bin Salih bin Munef; his cousin Salih bin Abdulla bin Salih bin Mohsin; his cousin Ali bin Abdulla bin Salih bin Mohsin; his cousin Bubakar bin Hussain bin Mohsin on behalf of himself and his two cousins, namely, Munef bin Nasir bin Husain and Nasir bin Nasir bin Husain; his cousin Nasir bin Mohsin bin Salih bin Mohsin on behalf of himself and his brothers Salih bin Mohsin and Husain bin Mohsin and his cousin Nasir bin Talib bin Hadi, Chiefs of the Wahidi Tribe, being desirous of maintaining and strengthening the relations of peace and friendship existing between them:

The British Government have named and appointed Lieutenant-Colonel William Butler Ferris, Acting Political Resident at Aden, to conclude a treaty for this purpose.

The said Lieutenant-Colonel William Butler Ferris and Salih bin Ahmed bin Salih bin Munef; his brother Abdulla bin Ahmed bin Salih bin Munef; his cousin Salih bin Abdulla bin Salih bin Mohsin; his cousin Ali bin Abdulla bin Salih bin Mohsin; his cousin Bubakar bin Husain bin Mohsin on behalf of himself and his two cousins, namely, Munef bin Nasir bin Husain and Nasir bin Nasir bin Husain; his cousin Nasir bin Mohsin bin Salih bin Mohsin on behalf of himself and his brothers Salih bin Mohsin and Husain bin Mohsin; and his cousin Nasir bin Talib bin Hadi aforesaid, have agreed upon and concluded the following articles:—

ARTICLE I.

The British Government, in compliance with the wish of the undersigned Salih bin Ahmed bin Salih bin Munef; his brother Abdulla bin Ahmed bin Salih

bin Munef; his cousin Salih bin Abdulla bin Salih bin Mohsin; his cousin Ali bin Abdulla bin Salih bin Mohsin; his cousin Bubakar bin Husain bin Mohsin on behalf of himself and his two cousins, namely, Munef bin Nasir bin Husain and Nasir bin Nasir bin Husain; his cousin Nasir bin Mohsin bin Salih bin Mohsin on behalf of himself and his brothers Salih bin Mohsin and Husain bin Mohsin; and his cousin Nasir bin Talib bin Hadi, Chiefs of the Wahidi Tribe, hereby undertakes to extend to Bir Ali and its dependencies which are under their authority and jurisdiction the gracious favour and protection of Her Majesty the Queen-Empress.

ARTICLE II.

The said Salih bin Ahmed bin Salih bin Munef; his brother Abdulla bin Ahmed bin Salih bin Munef; his cousin Salih bin Abdulla bin Salih bin Mohsin; his cousin Ali bin Abdulla bin Salih bin Mohsin; his cousin Bubakar bin Husain bin Mohsin on behalf of himself and his two cousins, namely, Munef bin Nasir bin Husain and Nasir bin Nasir bin Husain; his cousin Nasir bin Mohsin bin Salih bin Husain on behalf of himself and his brothers Salih bin Mohsin and Husain bin Mohsin; and his cousin Nasir bin Talib bin Hadi agree and promise on behalf of themselves, their relations, heirs, successors and the whole tribe to refrain from entering into any correspondence, agreement or treaty with any foreign nation, Power, or person, except with the knowledge and sanction of the British Government, and further promise to give immediate notice to the Resident at Aden or other British officer of the attempt by any other Power to interfere with Bir Ali and its dependencies.

ARTICLE III.

The aforesaid Chiefs of the Wahidi bind themselves, their relations, heirs, successors, and the whole tribe for ever, that they will not cede, sell, mortgage, lease, hire, or give, or otherwise dispose of the territory of Bir Ali and its dependencies or any part of the same at any time to any Foreign Power or person other than the British Government.

ARTICLE IV.

The above Treaty shall have effect from this date.

In witness whereof the undersigned have affixed their signatures or seals at Aden this first day of June one thousand eight hundred and ninety-six.

W. B. FERRIS, *Lieutenant-Colonel,*
Acting Political Resident, Aden.

Witness:

J. A. RUSTOMJEE,
Acting 6th Assistant Resident, Aden.

ELGIN,
Viceroy and Governor-General of India.

This treaty was ratified by the Viceroy and Governor-General of India in Council at Simla, on the 29th day of July, A.D. one thousand eight hundred and ninety-six.

H. S. BARNES,

Officiating Secretary to the Government of India,

Foreign Department

No. LXVI.

Qaiti-Kathiri Agreement,—1918.

Written on 27th Shaaban, 1336.

In the name of God, the Merciful, the Compassionate.

God has said in his Holy Book " Ye are the noblest people that have been brought forth for the world, that ye may enjoin the doing of kindnesses, forbid the commission of that which is unlawful, and believe in God." Again he saith ; " As for those who, when we have enabled them to do so, in the world, perform their prayers, give alms, enjoin the doing of kindnesses, and forbid the commission of that which is unlawful, behold the requital of all things is in the hands of God." Behold, praise be to God, we believe in Him, we follow the guidance of our Prophet (upon whom be blessing and peace) and we believe in (combination to effect) whatsoever shall bring benefits to Moslems, the good of mankind and the country—desiring whatsoever may bring security and peace to the people and their well-being both within and without the country. For that reason, the noble Qaiti governments and the family of Abdallah have signed a treaty together in perpetuity until the raven shall turn white and the earth shall fade away—the two parties being the Sultan Sir el Ghalib bin Awab bin Omar and Omar bin Awad bin Omar el Qaiti—contracting on their own behalf and that of their heirs and successors, and of those who have commissioned them on the one hand ; and the Sultans Mansur bin Ghalib, and Muhsin bin Ghalib of the family of Abdallah contracting on their own behalf and that of their heirs and successors and those who have commissioned them, on the other hand. The following are the conditions they have laid down :—

.I The Qaiti Sultan, lord of Al Shahr and Al Mukalla, and the Sultans of the family of Abdallah al Kathiri recognise that the province of Hadramaut shall be one province, the said province being an appanage of the British Empire under the Sultan of Al Shahr and Mukalla.

II. The Qaiti Sultan lord of Al Shahr and Al Mukalla acknowledges that the Sultans of the family of Abdallah are Sultans of Al Shanafir, but the family of Abdallah rule within Hadramaut over the towns and villages of Siwun, Terim, Teris, Al Gharaf, Mariana and Al Gheil. It is acknowledged that the sub-tribes of Shanafir mentioned as follows shall be under the Sultan of the family of Abdallah : namely the tribes of Omar and Aamir ; the sub-tribes of Al Kathiri, Al Awamir, Bag-iri and Gabiri and all that is within their boundaries, as is well known and recognised.

III. The Qaiti Sultan lord of Al Shahr and Al Mukalla contracts on his own behalf and of his heirs and successors on the one hand, that he acknowledges and recognises the rights and suzerainty of the Sultans of the family of Abdallah and their heirs and successors over the said towns and villages as well as the sub-tribe of Shanafir aforenamed in Article II above ; and also that he will not interfere

with it in any matter whatsoever, and that he recognises them as Sultans absolute in their own country as defined in Article II.

IV. The Sultans of the Abdallah family admit on their own behalf and that of their heirs and successors on the other hand, that they will not interfere in any way soever with the Government of Hadramaut, with the exception of the towns and villages aforenamed in Article II and likewise the sub-tribe named in the said Article; and agree that they have no power to interfere in any other places.

V. The Abdallah Sultans acknowledge and recognise that the treaty signed between the British Government and the Qaiti Government in 1888 is binding upon them, just as if they had themselves made it, and they agree to conform to its conditions faithfully. They further recognise that all their negotiations and correspondence with the British Government shall be carried on through the Qaiti Sultan Lord of Al Shahr and Al Mukalla.

VI. Both parties agree to suppress disorders both now and in future, immediately; they agree to forgive and forget all that has passed and to renounce severally all vendetta or claims for compensation; they agree to preserve in future security on the roads existing within their well-known frontiers, to enforce justice according to the Sheria and respect for the higher authority, to succour the oppressed and to maintain the common law within the stated boundary.

VII. The aforesaid agree to give each other mutual assistance in case of any transgression committed by either of the two parties against their subjects or friends or any persons connected with them, or against a sherif, a wayfarer or any defenceless person. They agree mutually to defend life and property, as well as their followers and subjects and any who seek their hospitality, as long as the boundaries named shall endure; they further agree to treat them with the same justice and equity that they show towards their friends.

VIII. The aforesaid agree that absolute commercial freedom shall prevail, and that tithes shall be collected to the amount fixed from all persons impartially who are subjects of the aforenamed Sultans.

IX. If either of the aforenamed Sultans desires to visit the other he must give notice of his intention, so that fitting preparations may be made to receive him; and in no case soever must the number of the soldiers exceed 50, so as to avoid the occurrence of brawls between the soldiers.

X. The Qaiti Sultans and those of the Kathiri family alike agree to give mutual assistance in so far as in them lies in any organisation which is directed to the promotion of the well-being and prosperity of the Hadramaut.

XI. In order to promote the acceptance of the aforesaid conditions between the Sultan of Shahr and Mukalla and the Sultans of the family of Abdallah of the Kathiri family, the British Government shall endeavour to settle all differ-

ences arising in future between the aforesaid, from the date of the signature of this treaty through the intermediary of the Governor of Aden.

AL MANSUR BIN GHALIB BIN ABDALLA AL KATHIRI.

MUHSIN BIN GHALIB BIN MUHSIN BIN AHMED BIN ABDALLA GHALIB BIN AWAD.

Witnesses :

HUSSEIN BIN HAMID AL MAHDAD.

SALIM BIN GAAFAR BIN TALIB.

NASIR BIN OMAR BIN TALIB.

Sealed by—

AL MANSUR BIN GHALIB ABDALLAH AL KATHIRI.

MUHSIN BIN GHALIB AL KATHIRI.

Praise be to God. I testify to the signatures of the Sultan al Mansir bin Ghalib and Muhsin bin Ghalib of the family of Abdallah al Kathiri, said and written by the Naib el Sharaa of Terim.

Signed and sealed—

SH. ALI BIN SALIM BIN OMAR ARAFAN, OF ARGA.

No. LXVII.

ENGAGEMENT entered into by the NUKEEB of MACULLA for the ABOLITION of the SLAVE TRADE,—1863.

In the NAME of the MOST MERCIFUL GOD, and HIM we implore!

The reason of writing this Bond is that, influenced by motives of humanity and by a desire to conform to the principles on which the great English Government is conducted, we lend a willing ear to the proposals of our sincere friend, Brigadier William Marcus Coghlan, Governor of Aden; that we shall covenant with him to abolish and prohibit the export or import of slaves from or to any part of our territory to any other place in Africa or in Asia, or elsewhere.

Therefore I, whose name and seal are set to this Bond, do in the sight of God and of men solemnly proclaim my determination to prohibit the export or import of slaves by every means in my power. I will neither export nor import any myself, nor will I permit any subjects to do so; and any vessel belonging to my subjects found carrying slaves shall be seized and confiscated by me or by any ship belonging to Her Majesty the Queen of England, and the slaves shall be released. Peace!

This covenant is to have effect at the expiration of one year from this date. Peace!

SILAH MAHOMED.

W. M. COGHLAN,
Political Resident, Aden.

At Maculla, 14th May 1863.

Witnesses:

OMAR BA SALIM KAISAN.

H. RASSAM,
Assistant Political Resident.

Dated 25th Zhee Alkada 1279.

A precisely similar engagement was concluded on the same date with Ali bin Nujee, the Nukeeb of Shihr.

Approved and ratified by the Viceroy and Governor-General on 29th June 1863.

No. LXVIII.

ENGAGEMENT entered into by the NUKEEB of MACULLA for the ABOLITION of the SLAVE TRADE in his DOMINIONS,—1873.

Whereas under date 14th May 1863 A.D. (25th Dhil-kaada 1279 A.H.) a solemn Agreement was entered into by me, Silah bin Mahomed, Nukeeb of Maculla, with Brigadier William Marcus Coghlan, covenanting to abolish and prohibit the export or import of slaves from or to any part of my territory, from or to any other place whether in Africa or in Asia or elsewhere; And whereas His Excellency Sir Henry Bartle Edward Frere, G.C.S.I., K.C.B., Her Britannic Majesty's Special Envoy, has now impressed on me the advantages of adhering in perpetuity to the terms of the said Agreement: Therefore and accordingly, I, Silah bin Mahomed, Nukeeb of Maculla aforesaid, on behalf of myself, my heirs and successors, do hereby solemnly confirm and engage to be bound by the terms of the aforesaid Agreement of 14th May 1863.

Done at Maculla this seventh day of the month of April in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and seventy-three.

H. B. E. FRERE, *Special Envoy.*

SILAH MAHOMED.

Witnesses:

LEWIS PELLY, *Colonel,*
Poltl. Resdt. in the Persian Gulf.

C. B. EUAN SMITH, *Major,*
Private Secy. to Sir B. Frere.

No. LXIX.

ENGAGEMENT executed by the JEMADAR OF SHEHR for the ABOLITION of the IMPORT or EXPORT of SLAVES to and from the port of SHEHR and its DEPENDENCIES,—1873.

This seventeenth day of November A.D. 1873, answering to the twenty-sixth day of Ramadhan A.H. 1290, I, Abdullah bin Omar Al Kayatee, Ruler of Shehr, engage with the great English Government to abolish and prohibit the import and export of slaves to or from the port of Shehr and all the dependencies thereof from or to any other place in Africa or Asia or elsewhere; and whereas His Excellency Sir Henry Bartle Edward Frere, G.C.S.I., K.C.B., Her Britannic Majesty's Special Envoy, has impressed upon me the advantage of adhering in perpetuity to the terms of the agreement entered into by Ali bin Najee, Nukeeb of Shehr,

with Brigadier William Marcus Coghlan, on the 14th day of May A.D. 1863, answering to the twenty-fifth day of Dhil Kaada A.H. 1279 thereof, I and my brothers, Awadh and Saleh, on behalf of ourselves, our heirs and successors, do hereby solemnly confirm and engage to be bound by the terms of that Agreement.

ABDOOLA BIN OMAR AL KAYATEE.
AWUZ BIN OMAR AL KAYATEE.
SULTAN NOOR AHMED BAHADUR.
} (in Arabic).

W. F. PRIDEAUX,
Asstt. Resident, Aden.

J. W. SCHNEIDER, *Brigr.-Genl.,*
Poltl. Resident at Aden.

NORTHBROOK.

Ratified by His Excellency the Viceroy and Governor-General of India, at Calcutta, on the eleventh day of February 1874.

C. U. AITCHISON,
Secy. to the Govt. of India, Foreign Dept.

No. LXX.

AGREEMENT entered into between the BRITISH GOVERNMENT, represented by BRIGADIER-GENERAL JAMES BLAIR, V.C., POLITICAL RESIDENT at ADEN, on the one part, and ABDALLA BIN UMAR BIN AWADTH AL-KAYTI, on behalf of himself and his brother AWADTH BIN UMAR, on the other part,—1882.

Whereas by means of assistance afforded to him by the British Government, Abdalla bin Umar bin Awadth al-Kayti and Awadth bin Umar, his brother, were enabled in the month of October one thousand eight hundred and eighty-one to take possession of the ports of Burum and Mokalla and of the territory occupied by the Nakib Umar bin Salah al-Kasadi; and whereas other favours have from time to time been shown them by the British Government; and whereas the British Government has agreed to pay the said Abdalla bin Umar and his brother Awadth bin Umar, their heirs and successors, the annual sum of $360 (three hundred and sixty dollars).

ARTICLE 1.

Now these presents witness that the parties hereto mutually undertake and agree with each other in manner following (that is to say):—

The said Abdalla bin Umar bin Awadth al-Kayti binds himself and his brother, and his and their heirs and successors not to sell or mortgage or otherwise dispose

of his possessions of Shihr, Mokalla, Burum and the territories thereto appertaining on the Hadthramut Coast of Arabia, or any part of such possessions and territories to any person or Power other than the British Government, nor to pay allegiance to, or own the superiority of, any such Power without the express consent of the British Government.

ARTICLE 2.

As the territories formerly possessed by the Nakib Umar bin Salah al-Kasadi at Mokalla have passed into the hands of the said Abdalla bin Umar bin Awadth al-Kayti, and as the said Abdalla bin Umar bin Awadth al-Kayti has paid over $100,000 (one hundred thousand dollars) to the British Political Resident at Aden for the maintenance of the said Nakib Umar bin Salah al-Kasadi, the said sum shall be expended at the discretion of the Resident at Aden in behalf of the said Nakib Umar bin Salah al-Kasadi.

ARTICLE 3.

Abdalla bin Umar bin Awadth al-Kayti, on behalf of himself and his brother Awadth bin Umar and his and their heirs and successors, agrees to abide by the advice, and to conform to the wishes, of the British Government in all matters relating to his dealings with the neighbouring Chiefs and with Foreign Powers.

ARTICLE 4.

So long as Abdalla bin Umar bin Awadth al-Kayti and his said brother, their heirs and successors, continue to fulfil the stipulations hereinbefore contained, the British Government shall pay to the said Abdalla bin Umar and his said brother, their heirs and successors, the annual sum of three hundred and sixty dollars, the first of such payments to be made on the first day of April next.

Done at Mokalla this twenty-ninth day of May one thousand eight hundred and eighty-two, corresponding to the twelfth day of Rajab one thousand two hundred and ninety-nine of the Hijra.

ABDALLA BIN UMAR BIN AWADTH BIN ABDALLA AL-KAYTI,
Jamadar of Mokalla and Shihr.

JAMES BLAIR, *Brigadier-General,*
Political Resident, Aden.

Witness:
C. W. H. SEALY.
Witness:
SALEH MAHOMED.

RIPON,
Viceroy and Governor-General of India.

This Agreement was ratified by His Excellency the Viceroy and Governor-General of India at Simla on the twenty-sixth day of July A.D. one thousand eight hundred and eighty-two.

C. GRANT,

Secretary to the Government of India,

Foreign Department.

No. LXXI.

PROTECTORATE TREATY with JAMADAR ABDULLA BIN UMAR and AWADTH BIN UMAR,—1888.

The British Government and 'Abdalla bin 'Umar bin 'Awadth al-Ka'yti, on behalf of himself and his brother 'Awadth bin 'Umar al-Ka'yti, being desirous of maintaining and strengthening the relations of peace and friendship existing between them—

The British Government have named and appointed Brigadier-General Adam George Forbes Hogg, C.B., Political Resident at Aden, to conclude a treaty for this purpose.

The said Brigadier-General Adam George Forbes Hogg, C.B., and 'Abdalla bin 'Umar bin 'Awadth al-Ka'yti, on behalf of himself and his brother 'Awadth bin 'Umar al-Ka'yti, aforesaid, have agreed upon and concluded the following Articles :—

ARTICLE 1.

The British Government, in compliance with the wish of the undersigned 'Abdalla bin 'Umar bin 'Awadth al-Ka'yti on behalf of himself and his brother 'Awadth bin 'Umar al-Ka'yti, hereby undertakes to extend to Mokalla and Shihr and their dependencies which are under their authority and jurisdiction, the gracious favour and protection of Her Majesty the Queen-Empress.

ARTICLE 2.

The said 'Abdalla bin 'Umar bin 'Awadth al-Ka'yti agrees and promises, on behalf of himself and his brother 'Awadth bin 'Umar al-Ka'yti, and their heirs and successors, to refrain from entering into any correspondence, agreement, or treaty with any foreign nation or Power, except with the knowledge and sanction of the British Government; and further promises to give immediate notice to the Resident at Aden, or other British officer, of the attempt by any other Power to interfere with Mokalla and Shihr and their dependencies.

ARTICLE 3.

The above Treaty shall have effect from this date. In witness whereof the undersigned have affixed their signatures or seals at Shihr this first day of May one thousand eight hundred and eighty-eight.

'ABDULLA BIN 'UMAR BIN 'AWADTH BIN
'ABDULLA AL-KA'YTI.

A. G. J. HOGG, *Brigadier-General,*
Political Resident.

Witness :

M. S. JAFFER,
Native Assistant Resident.

Witness :

C. E. GISSING, *Commander, R.N.,*
Her Majesty's "Osprey."

LANSDOWNE,
Viceroy and Governor-General of India.

This Treaty was ratified by the Viceroy and Governor-General of India in Council at Fort William on the 26th day of February A.D. one thousand eight hundred and ninety.

W. J. CUNINGHAM,
Officiating Secretary to the Government of India,
Foreign Department.

No. LXXII.

TRANSLATION of AGREEMENT with the SULTAN of SOCOTRA,—1834.

First the said Sultans do promise and agree to the British Government landing and storing on any part of the sea-coast of the Island of Socotra any quantity of coals or other articles which may be sent now or hereafter from the British Government of India to be deposited on the Island.

Secondly, Captain Daniel Ross on the part of His Excellency the Right Honourable the Governor-General do promise that there shall be no interference with the laws and customs of the Island of Socotra or with the interior of the Island, nor shall the inhabitants of such parts where the coals are deposited be ill-treated by the English vessels visiting the Island with the coals.

DANIEL ROSS.

No. LXXIII.

TRANSLATION of AGREEMENT entered into by the SULTAN of SOCOTRA,—1876.

Praise be to God alone!

The object of writing this lawful and honourable bond is that it is hereby covenanted and agreed between Ali bin Abdulla bin Salem bin Saad bin Afreer, Sultan of Socotra, on the one part, and Brigadier-General John William Schneider, the Governor of Aden, on behalf of the British Government, on the other part, that the said Ali bin Abdulla bin Salem bin Saad bin Afreer, Sultan of Socotra, does pledge and bind himself, his heirs and successors, never to cede, to sell, to mortgage, or otherwise give for occupation, save to the British Government, the Island of Socotra or any of its dependencies—the neighbouring islands.

In consideration of the above covenant, the said Ali bin Abdulla bin Salem bin Saad bin Afreer, Sultan of Socotra, has received from Brigadier-General John William Schneider, the Governor of Aden, on behalf of himself, his heirs and successors, an immediate payment of $3,000 (three thousand), and he, his heirs and successors, shall further receive from the British Government a yearly subsidy of $360 (three hundred and sixty), it being understood that this stipend imposes on the aforesaid Ali bin Abdulla bin Salem bin Saad bin Afreer, Sultan of Socotra, his heirs and successors, the obligation of rendering assistance to any vessel, whether belonging to the British or any other nation, that may be wrecked on the Island of Socotra or on its dependencies—the neighbouring islands, and of protecting the crew, the passengers, and the cargo thereof, for which act of friendship and good-will towards the British Government a suitable reward will also be given to Ali bin Abdulla bin Salem bin Saad bin Afreer, Sultan of Socotra, and to his heirs and successors after him.

In token of the conclusion of this lawful and honourable bond, Ali bin Abdulla bin Salem bin Saad bin Afreer, Sultan of Socotra, and Brigadier-General John William Schneider, the Governor of Aden, the former for himself, his heirs and successors, and the latter on behalf of the British Government, do each, in the presence of witnesses, affix their signatures on this twenty-sixth day of Zilhujjeh (A.H.) 1292, corresponding with the 23rd day of January (A.D.) 1876.

SULTAN OF SOCOTRA.

J. W. SCHNEIDER, *Brigr.-Genl.*,
Political Resident, Governor of Aden.

Witnessed by:
Signature in Vernacular.
In the presence of—
LINDSAY BRINE,
Captain of H. Majesty's Ship "Briton."

SALEH JAFFER,
Interpreter to the Resident,
On board H. M.'s Ship "Briton,"
off Kisheen.

23rd January 1876.

NORTHBROOK,
Viceroy and Governor-General of India.

Ratified by His Excellency the Viceroy and Governor-General of India at Calcutta on the first day of March 1876.

T. H. THORNTON,
Offg. Secy. to the Govt. of India.

No. LXXIV.

PROTECTORATE TREATY with the SULTAN of SOCOTRA and KISHN,—1886.

The British Government and Ali bin Abdulla bin Salem bin Saad bin Afreer, Sultan of Socotra and its dependencies, being desirous of maintaining and strengthening the relations of peace and friendship existing between them:

The British Government have named and appointed Brigadier-General A. G. F. Hogg, Political Resident at Aden, to conclude a Treaty for this purpose.

The said Brigadier-General A. G. F. Hogg and Sultan Ali bin Abdulla aforesaid have agreed upon and concluded the following Articles :—

ARTICLE 1.

The British Government, in compliance with the wish of the undersigned Sultan Ali bin Abdulla, hereby undertakes to extend to the Island of Socotra and its dependencies, which are under his authority and jurisdiction, the gracious favour and protection of Her Majesty the Queen-Empress.

ARTICLE 2.

The said Sultan Ali bin Abdulla agrees and promises on behalf of himself, his heirs and successors, to refrain from entering into any correspondence, agreement, or treaty with any foreign nation or Power, except with the knowledge and sanction of the British Government. And further promises to give immediate notice to the Resident at Aden or other British officer of the attempt by any other Power to interfere with the Island of Socotra and its dependencies.

ARTICLE 3.

The above Treaty shall have effect from this date.

In witness whereof the undersigned have affixed their signatures or seals at Kishn this twenty-third day of April, one thousand eight hundred and eighty-six.

CHARLES W. H. SEALY, Second Assistant Resident, on behalf of Brigadier-General A. G. F. HOGG, Political Resident of Aden.

Witness :

M. S. JAFFER,
Native Assistant Resident, Aden.

Translation of the Arabic signatures is as follows :—

Mark of SULTAN ALI BIN ABDALLA BIN SALIM BIN SAAD BIN TA WARI BIN AFRAR, Sultan of Socotra and its dependencies.

Witnesses :

Sultan SALIM BIN AHMED BIN SAAD BIN AFRAR SAAD BIN MUBARAK, Kadthi of Kishn.

MAHOMED BIN SAAD, Kadthi of Kollonsia and Socotra.

DUFFERIN,
Viceroy and Governor-General of India.

This Treaty was ratified by the Viceroy and Governor-General of India in Council at Simla on the twenty-third day of June, A.D. one thousand eight hundred and eighty-six.

H. M. DURAND,
Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department.

No. LXXV.

PROTECTORATE TREATY with the MAHRI TRIBE,—1888.

The British Government and Ali bin Abdalla bin Salim bin Saad bin Afrir al Mahri, Sultan of Kishn and its dependencies, being desirous of maintaining and strengthening the relations of peace and friendship existing between them:

The British Government have named and appointed Brigadier-General Adam George Forbes Hogg, C.B., Political Resident at Aden, to conclude a treaty for this purpose.

The said Brigadier-General Adam George Forbes Hogg, C.B., and Sultan Ali bin Abdalla bin Salim bin Saad bin Afrir al Mahri, aforesaid, have agreed upon and concluded the following articles:—

ARTICLE 1.

The British Government, in compliance with the wish of the undersigned Sultan Ali bin Abdalla bin Salim bin Saad bin Afrir al Mahri, hereby undertakes to extend to Kishn and its dependencies, which are under his authority and jurisdiction, the gracious favour and protection of Her Majesty the Queen-Empress.

ARTICLE 2.

The said Sultan Ali bin Abdalla bin Salim bin Saad bin Afrir al Mahri agrees and promises on behalf of himself, his heirs and successors, to refrain from entering into any correspondence, agreement, or treaty with any foreign nation or Power, except with the knowledge and sanction of the British Government; and further promises to give immediate notice to the Resident at Aden, or other British officer, of the attempt by any other Power to interfere with Kishn and its dependencies.

ARTICLE 3.

The above Treaty shall have effect from this date. In witness whereof the undersigned have affixed their signatures or seals at Kishn this second day of May, one thousand eight hundred and eighty-eight.

A. G. F. HOGG, *Brigadier-General,*
Political Resident.

Witness:

FREDERICK ROOPE, *Lieutenant, Royal Navy,*
Her Majesty's "Osprey."

Mark of SULTAN ALI BIN ABDALLA BIN SALIM BIN SAAD BIN TAWARI BIN AFRIR,
Sultan of Kishn and its Dependencies.

Mark of TAWARI BIN AMR BIN TAWARI BIN AFRIR.

SAAD BIN SALIM BIN AMR BIN TAWARI BIN AFRIR.

SAAID BIN MUBAREK BIN SADIN,
Kadthi of Kishn.

M. S. JAFFER,
Native Assistant Resident, Aden.

LANSDOWNE,
Viceroy and Governor-General of India.

This Treaty was ratified by the Viceroy and Governor-General of India in Council at Fort William on the 26th day of February, A.D. one thousand eight hundred and ninety.

W. J. CUNINGHAM,
Offg. Secretary to the Government of India,
Foreign Department.

No. LXXVI.

TREATY concluded with the IMAM of SENAA on 15th January 1821.

In explanation of the Articles which were settled between the Umeer Futtuhoola, the Agent for the Imam Mehdi, the Chief of Senaa, the City of Sam, and between the Agent of the English Government, Agha Mr. Bruce Khan, in the year 1236, and from the birth of Jesus 1821 :—

English Version.

ARTICLE 1.

That the Resident shall have a guard of the same strength as is allowed at Bagdad, Bussorah, and Bushire, of thirty men, to support his respectability.

WM. BRUCE,

Govt. Agent.

ARTICLE 2.

That the Resident shall be exempt from all compliances degrading to the character of the representative of the British Government; that he shall have full liberty to ride on horseback when and where he pleases; have free ingress and egress to all the gates of Mokha, amongst others of Sheikh Shadelley, from which Europeans have hitherto been excluded for some years past; and shall have all the same liberty and freedom they have at Bushire, Bussorah, Bagdad, and Muscat.

WM. BRUCE,

Govt. Agent.

Translation of the Arabic Counterpart.

ARTICLE 1.

That the Resident (Vakeel) who may be stationed on the part of the English Government at the port of Mokha shall have with him (*lit.* there shall be with him) thirty military from out of their army, like the Residents (Vakeels) at Busrah, Bagdad, and Ubooshuhur (Busheer).

It is finished besides this.

Signed by six witnesses.

ARTICLE 2.

That the Resident (Vakeel) who may be stationed in the factory on the part of the British Government shall have (*lit.* there shall be to him) respect, attention, dignity and character near the Governor; and those who are dependants of the British Government may ride on horse, etc., and they may ride in any other mode as they may feel inclined. He may go out of the cities and into the cities for pleasure, refreshing his spirits; and he may go out through the whole of the gates, especially out of the Shadullee. He may go out mounted on horses, etc., and he may enter mounted, being independent in his own mind (meaning as he pleases). It is necessary that there shall not be any to hinder him, nor any person shall

say a word to him; and to him (there shall be) respect as at the other ports, Bagdad, Busrah, Ubooshuhur, and the port of Muscat.

It is finished besides this.

Signed by the six Members of the Mokha Council.

ARTICLE 3.

A piece of ground to be allotted for a cemetery; and none of those under the British Government and flag to be spoken to or insulted on account of their religion.

WM. BRUCE,

Govt. Agent.

ARTICLE 3.

The dead of the English, that the Almighty and Supreme God orders their souls to be snatched away, there shall be a place appointed and set apart from them that they may bury their dead in it; no one shall say to them, "the practice of your 'sect is such or such;' it is not good".

It is finished besides this.

Signed by the six Members.

ARTICLE 4.

The Resident to have free permission to proceed to Senaa and communicate with His Highness the Imam whenever he may deem it necessary to do so, the Dola on these occasions furnishing a guard or escort if it should be deemed requisite.

WM. BRUCE,

Govt. Agent.

ARTICLE 4.

The Agent (Vakeel) of the English Government who is stationed at the port of Mokha, if it should please his mind to go out, he may go out to Senaa to His Highness the Imam Mehdi for recreation of the mind. No one shall hinder him, and the Hakim of Mokha shall grant of his own army an escort for a safeguard on the road, and there is nothing contrary to him.

It is finished besides this.

Signed by the six Members.

ARTICLE 5.

That the anchorage duty of (400 G.C.) four hundred German crowns shall henceforth cease on British ships, which has hitherto been levied

ARTICLE 5.

The merchant ships which are dependent on the English Government, there was a custom that they should pay 400 rials as anchorage duty; but

on all merchant ships when they landed cargoes. Hereafter no duty on this account shall be paid whether cargo is landed or not, the same as His Majesty's ships and the Honourable Company's vessels of war.

WM. BRUCE,

Govt. Agent.

from this day it ceases; there is nothing (leviable) on them; their situation is that of the Government vessels and the King's ships. If its cargo should be brought on shore, there is nothing (leviable) on them of the 400 rials. This affair was discussed and fixed without being referred to Senaa, on the condition of the cessation of hostilities and the removal of the blockade of the port.

It is finished besides this.

Signed by the six Members.

ARTICLE 6

All subjects of the British Government trading to Mokha, and particularly the merchants of Surat, shall do so under the protection of the British flag (if of the Islam faith, and wish to settle their disputes according to the Mahomedan Sharah, they shall be at liberty to do so, a person on the part of the Resident attending), and all differences among themselves shall be decided by the Resident; in the event of any of the Imam's subjects being concerned in the dispute, by an Agent on the part of the Resident (or himself if he pleases) and the Governor conjointly; if the Imam's subject is wrong, the Governor shall punish him: if, on the contrary, the Resident. Also that all the dependants of the factory of every denomination, from broker downwards, shall be wholly under the protection of the British flag and control of the Resident, who shall alone possess the power of punishing them and redressing all complaints against them.

ARTICLE 6.

That all merchants who are the dependants of the English Government under their protection and under their flag may transact their affairs (trade at the Bunder of Mokha, especially the natives of Surat. If there be Mussulmen among them, and disputes should happen between them, and any of them may desire (to have) the law (Mussulman), no opposition is to be made to them (meaning to their wishes).

Whenever there may be (any dispute) between the people ("Jumaut") of resident and the subjects of Mokha, a person may come (be present) on the part of the Resident before the Hakim of Mokha, who will observe in what manner the wrong has been committed, and by whom. If the native of the country be in the wrong, the Hakim of Mokha is to punish him; but if the crime or wrong should have been committed by the English military ("Uskur"), then the Resident is to punish them.

This Article, the sixth, is one of the two which were referred to the Imam Mehdi for his consideration, and the

This sixth Article has been expressly admitted by separate grant to Captain Bruce by His Highness the Imam.

WM. BRUCE,

Govt. Agent.

Shureef's answer having arrived, was (given into) the hands of Mr. Bruce, a copy being retained by the Umeer Futteh-oolla; and on receipt of the answer, there was an argument between Mr. Bruce and the Umeer Futteh-oolla, the (substance of) which is written above.

ARTICLE 7.

That the export duty on the British trade shall be hereafter 2¼ per cent., the same as the French and not 3½ as hitherto, and that the import duty shall be the same to the English and all their subjects, and no more shall be levied than 2¼ per cent. upon imports and exports.

This Article is expressly granted by separate Firman from His Highness as a particular mark of his friendship to the British nation.

WM. BRUCE,

Govt. Agent.

MOKHA,
15th January 1821.

Signed and sealed by Umeer Futteh-oolla and all the Members of the Mokha Council to each separate Article, as also by Captain Bruce.

Approved.

JOHN KISH LUMLEY,

Capt. of H. M.'s Ship, "Topaze" and Senior Officer.

ARTICLE 7.

In regard to duties on what is exported from the port of Mokha, two dollars and a quarter shall be paid on one hundred, as the French, who pay two dollars and a quarter on the hundred; and the imports into the port of Mokha shall be like that for the English Government and for the English merchants.

The seventh Article is (one) of the two Articles which were referred for the consideration and decision of His Highness the Shureef Mehdi, and to which the answer returned by the Shureef was as follows:—

"We have reduced the duties three-quarters of a dollar per cent. out of three dollars, and this is upon all goods imported into the port in the name of the English Cirkar and their merchants; there is not (to be) more (required) from them than two and a quarter dollars per cent. alone, both upon goods imported and on goods exported, and this is as a mark of our regard and respect for the said two (the English Government and their merchants) and for the preservation of the intercourse and friendship between us both, as was (the case) with those who existed before us (in former times).

"*Dated Rubbee-oo-Sanee 1236 of the Hijra, A.D. 1821.*

Signed by the six Members."

No. LXXVII.

COMMERCIAL TREATY entered into between SHARIF HUSSAIN BIN ALI BIN HAIDAR UL HUSAINI, GOVERNOR of MOKHA, for himself and posterity, and CAPTAIN ROBERT MORESBY, of the INDIAN NAVY, on the part of the HON'BLE the EAST INDIA COMPANY,—1840.

It being advantageous to both parties to enter into a treaty of peace and commerce, and that a mutual good understanding should exist between each other, Sharif Husain bin Ali bin Haidar ul Husaini and Captain Robert Moresby, of the Indian Navy, being fully authorized to do so, agree to the following Capitulations and Articles :—

1st.—That friendship and peace shall be lasting between the States of Mokha and its dependencies and the British Government.

2nd.—That the English nation, and all vessels lawfully sailing under the British flag having merchandize of any description shall be respected and permitted without the slightest prejudice or molestation of their persons or effects to enter and trade in the port or ports of Mokha and its dependencies, English born subjects paying a duty of 2½ per cent. upon all produce, other British subjects paying duty according to the records of former treaties and custom, and the subjects of the Sharif of Mokha shall pay the usual duty as heretofore paid in British ports.

3rd.—The port of Mokha and the adjacent ports under the Government or Mokha are to be open to the introduction and reception of all goods, merchandize, etc., brought in ships or vessels lawfully trading under the British flag. Further, Sharif Husain bin Ali bin Haidar ul Husaini will endeavour all in his power to introduce British produce into the interior States of Mokha and its dependencies.

4th.—Sharif Husain bin Ali bin Haidar ul Husaini, Governor of Mokha, engages at all times to respect and regard the friendly advice of any authorized person belonging to the English Government, and agrees not to enter into any treaty or bond with any other European nation or person, without, in the first instance, bringing the subject to the notice of the British Government or authorities at Aden, so that the same may in no manner prove detrimental to his friends, the English, and their commerce. In return for these conditions the English Government will observe the interests of the States of Mokha and its dependencies, and do all in their power to assist in improving its commercial resources connected with these Articles. The Sharif of Mokha and its dependencies is allowed to trade with any European nation, and Sharif Husain bin Ali bin Haidar ul Husaini engages never to enter into any agreements or bond with any other European power, and should he find any European or Native power at enmity or war with the English, he will cease communicating with such powers.

5th.—Any subjects of either power having committed crime or offence is to be brought before the Judge or Kazi through the Government Agent; should it not be settled at this tribunal, the British Agent and the Governor of the place will decide upon the case.

6th.—Sharif Husain bin Ali bin Haidar ul Husaini engages to respect and protect any merchants or other British subjects residing in his territories, provided the sanction of this Government be previously obtained, the British Government guaranteeing the same privilege to their people of Mokha and its dependencies.

7th.—In entering into any bond or treaty, or trading with either European or other power, Sharif Husain bin Ali bin Haidar ul Husaini engages that no bond or treaty shall be acceded to or acquiesced in by him, which will either at the present or any future period prove detrimental to the interest of the English either in a political or commercial point of view, and in return for such agreement the British promise they will act in no manner which may bear an evil tendency towards the States of Mokha.

8th.—We, Sharif Husain bin Ali bin Haidar, ratified the above Articles for the benefit of both powers.

In witness whereof we, this 1st day of September 1840, corresponding with the 3rd of Rajab 1256 of the *Hijra*, have attached our seals.

Translation of a treaty by J. Kalehatoon.

ROBERT MORESBY,
Captain, Indian Navy.

MOKHA, *1st Sept. 1840.*

N.B.—At the conclusion of the 7th Article it is inserted by Sharif Husain that he does not wish any injuries to the British Government either from French or other European powers or Muhammad Al Pasha, and he will consider the enemies of the English are his and his heirs.

No. LXXVIII.

Treaty with the Idrisi,—1915.

This Treaty of Friendship and Goodwill is signed by Major-General D. G. L. Shaw, the Political Resident, Aden, on behalf of the British Government, and by Sayed Mustafa bin Sayed Abdul Ali on the part of His Eminence Saiyid Muhammad bin Ali bin Muhammad bin Ahmed bin Idris, the Idrisi Saiyid and Amir of Sabia and its environments.

2. Its main objects are to war against the Turks and to consolidate a pact of friendship between the British Government and the Idrisi Saiyid, abovementioned and his Tribesmen.

3. The Idrisi Saiyid agrees to attack and to endeavour to drive the Turks from their stations in the Yemen and to the best of his power to harass the Turkish troops in the direction of the Yemen, and to extend his territories at the expense of the Turks.

4. The Saiyid's prime objective will be against the Turks only, and he will abstain from any hostile or provocative action against Imam Yahya so long as the latter does not join hands with the Turks.

5. The British Government undertakes to safeguard the Idrisi Saiyid's territories from all attack on the seaboard from any enemy who may molest him; to guarantee his independence in his own domain and at the conclusion of the war to use every diplomatic means in its power to adjudicate between the rival claims of the Idrisi Saiyid and the Imam Yahya or any other rival.

6. The British Government has no desire to enlarge its borders in Western Arabia, but wishes solely to see the various Arab Rulers living peacefully and amicably together each in his own sphere, and all in friendship with the British Government.

7. As a mark of its appreciation of the work to be performed by the Idrisi Saiyid, the British Government has aided him with both funds and munitions and will continue to assist him in the prosecution of the war so long as it lasts in accordance with the measures of the Idrisi's activities.

8. Finally, while maintaining a strict blockade on all Turkish ports in the Red Sea, the British Government has for some months past been giving the Idrisi Saiyid full and free scope to trade and traffic between his ports and Aden, and this concession the British Government in token of the friendship existing will continue uninterruptedly to maintain.

9. This Treaty will be held to be valid after its ratification by the Government of India.

Signed this day Friday the thirtieth of April 1915 A.D., corresponding with the fifteenth of Jamad Shani 1333 Hijra.

D. G. L. Shaw, *Major-General,*
Political Resident, Aden.

SAIYID MUSTAFA BIN SAIYID ABDU'L ALI ON BEHALF OF THE IDRISI SAIYID.

H. F. JACOB, *Lieut.-Colonel,*
First Assistant Resident, Aden.

SHEIKH MUHAMMAD BIN AWAD BA SALU.

C. R. BRADSHAW, *Major-General,*
Staff Officer, Aden Brigade.

HARDINGE OF PENSHURST,
Viceroy and Governor-General of India.

This treaty was ratified by the Viceroy and Governor-General of India in Council at Delhi on the sixth day of November A.D. one thousand nine hundred and fifteen.

A. H. GRANT,
Secretary to the Government of India,
Foreign and Political Department.

No. LXXIX.

FARSAN ISLANDS.

SUPPLEMENTARY AGREEMENT concluded between HIS MAJESTY'S GOVERNMENT and SAIYID MUHAMMAD BIN ALI BIN MUHAMMAD BIN AHMED BIN IDRIS the IDRISI,—1917.

I. This agreement in no way annuls the conditions of the Treaty already concluded between the aforesaid Parties and dated 30th April 1915 A.D. corresponding to 15 Jumad al Thani 1333 A.H.

II. His Majesty's Government recognise that the Farsan Islands have been captured by the Idrisi Saiyid from the hands of the Turks and have become part and parcel of the Idrisi's domains, in all of which his independence is assured.

III. The Idrisi Saiyid engages not to cede, mortgage or surrender these islands nor the places situate on his sea-board, including the interests connected therewith, to any Foreign Power, and further to call on His Majesty's Government for assistance if these places or the interests therein are assailed or threatened from without.

IV. His Majesty's Government undertake to protect these islands and the Idrisi sea-board from all hostile action without any interference on their part with his affairs and independence; and again, in return for his engagement to preclude the intervention of any Foreign Power in his territory or with its interests, His Majesty's Government engage to afford the Idrisi Saiyid the requisite help *qua* the sinews of war such as arms and ammunition and the like, both now during

the duration of this General War and afterwards; and to facilitate the necessary avenues to the acquisition by him of such benefits as regards a telephone system and various developments such as the prospecting for mines and the extension of commerce and similar benefits; and, further, will vouchsafe his convenience and that of his followers in the choice of a secure asylum in the event of a crisis arising in his country—which God forbid—together with such support of Government as shall assure his dignity and well-being and shall use every endeavour to restore him to his former condition without any diminution therein.

V. The Idrisi Saiyid engages to keep a body of his armed retainers in the Farsan Islands as a token of his independence and to maintain his effective occupation therein.

VI. The Idrisi flag shall fly permanently over the Farsan Islands and in his other territories as a sufficient sign-visual of itself to all ships of his occupation and this without any other ancillary token.

VII. The rights and duties of the Idrisi Saiyid herein detailed shall be extended to include his family, kinsmen, heirs and successors.

VIII. This agreement is signed by the Idrisi Saiyid on the one hand and on the other by Lieut.-Colonel H. F. Jacob, the representative of the Resident, Aden, on behalf of His Majesty's Government and shall be held binding on both parties.

Dated Jizan 22nd January 1917 A.D., corresponding to 28 Rabi al Awwal 1333 A.H.

H. F. Jacob, *Lieut.-Colonel,*
On behalf of the Resident, Aden.

G. A. H. Arnot,
Commander, R.O., R.N.R.,
H. M. S. Perth in Command.

L. F. Nalder, *Lieut., R. N. L. R.*

PART II.

Treaties and Engagements

relating to

The Arab Principalities

in the

Persian Gulf.

THE whole of the northern shore of the Persian Gulf belongs to Persia. That portion of the coast which extends from below Mohammerah to the shrine of Shah Abul Shah, near Bandar Dilam, is inhabited mainly by Chaab Arabs and their dependents. The Chaab country, as well as the districts of Mohammerah, Shatt-al-Arab and Karun, was under the immediate jurisdiction of the Shaikh of Mohammerah who, in addition to his *de jure* position as Governor, was *de facto* hereditary ruler, under the Shah of Persia, of the locally autonomous district of Mohammerah. Shaikh Khazal Khan, however, defied the Government and in April 1925 his heritage was confiscated and he himself arrested and carried to Tehran, where he has since been detained as a political prisoner.

The Persian coastal tract is now administered by the Persian Government; from Mohammerah to Shah Abul Shah inclusive through the Governor-General of Khuzistan, and from thence on to Bushire through the Governor of all the Ports and Islands in the Persian Gulf, whose jurisdiction extends down to Chahbar. Both these officials hold their appointments under the Ministry of the Interior, and are in control of subordinate governorships which administer outlying portions of territories included in the respective major appointments.

The port of Bandar Abbas was held in farm by the Sultans of Muscat from 1798 till 1853, when the Shah of Persia resumed possession of Bandar Abbas and its dependencies; but he restored them to Saiyid Said in 1856, though on much less advantageous terms than formerly. The rent was raised from 6,000 to 16,000 tomans a year, and the islands of Hormuz and Qishm, the hereditary possessions of the Sultans of Muscat, were

ceded to Persia.* On the death of Saiyid Thuwaini and succession of his son Saiyid Salim in 1866, the Persian Government appeared at first inclined to renew the lease of Bandar Abbas to Saiyid Salim, but at an increased rent and on the condition that his uncle Saiyid Turki should be appointed Governor. Subsequently, however, on the ground that Saiyid Salim, as grandson of Saiyid Said, could not continue to hold under a lease granted, as it was alleged, only to Saiyid Said and his sons,† the Persian Government renewed the lease at an enhanced rate of 20,000 tomans in favour of the former Arab Governor Shaikh Said, a relation of the Muscat family, not as a representative of Muscat, but as a direct dependent of Persia. Throughout the winter of 1867 Saiyid Salim was too much occupied in securing himself in the government of Muscat to be able to give his attention to the former dependencies of his family on the northern shore of the Persian Gulf. Meantime Shaikh Said refused to pay the balance of tribute due by him to Persia, and preparations were made for coercing him. In April 1868, however, Saiyid Salim threatened to blockade Bandar Abbas unless the lease was renewed to him; and, as the Persian Government had no naval force, it solicited British intervention. The Resident in the Persian Gulf was accordingly instructed to negotiate for a renewal of the lease, and this was finally effected‡ for a period of eight years at a rent of 30,000 tomans. One of the conditions of the lease was that, if a conqueror obtained possession of Muscat, the Persian Government was not to be bound by any conditions of the covenant. Accordingly, on the expulsion of Saiyid Salim in October 1868 by Azzan bin Qais (*see* Oman, Part III of this volume), the lease became null and avoid, and the Persian Government appointed Haji Ahmad, formerly minister of Saiyid Salim, to the charge of Bandar Abbas and its dependencies. In February 1870 Haji Ahmad was expelled from Bandar Abbas by Shaikh Said, acting on the part of Azzan bin Qais, but subsequently regained his position. Since then the Persian Government has declined to renew the lease of Bandar Abbas to the Sultan of Muscat.

At the close of 1903 Lord Curzon, then Viceroy of India, made a state tour in the Persian Gulf, in the course of which he visited Muscat, Shargah, Bandar Abbas and the islands adjacent thereto, Lingeh, Bahrain, Kuwait, Bushire and the British station of Basidu. This was the first occasion on which an Indian Viceroy had ever visited the Gulf.

1. The Wahhabis and Nejd.

It was by instigating the Qawasim tribe of Arabs to acts of piracy in the Persian Gulf that the Wahhabis first attracted the attention of the British Government.

---

* See Appendix No. II.

† The word in the original is "Aulad," which may also be translated 'descendants.'

‡ See Appendix No. III.

This sect had adopted strict and puritanical doctrines. They denied divine honours to Muhammad; abhorred and destroyed all holy tombs; abstained from the use of tobacco; and waged war against all Muhammadans who did not accept their peculiar views.

When in 1809 it became necessary to send a second expedition against the Qawasim (*see* Trucial Arab Shaikhs of Oman, *infra*) the ruler of Muscat was found to be in considerable danger from the aggressions of the Wahhabis. It was decided, however, not to attempt any operations by land, and to show extreme forbearance to the Wahhabi Amir. In 1811 the Wahhabis appeared in the vicinity of Muscat and plundered the territory of Saiyid Said. Application was made by him for the assistance of the British Government, but the request was refused on the ground that the British Government had recently co-operated with him merely for the extirpation of the pirates who interrupted the commerce of the Persian Gulf, not in prosecution of war against the Wahhabis. A heavy money payment induced them to retire for the time, but the invasion was renewed by the Wahhabis under their general Mutlak-ul-Mutairi in 1813.

Saiyid Said was relieved from this danger by the Wahhabi general's death, followed in 1814 by that of the Amir Saud, and by the invasion of Nejd from the westward by the Egyptians in 1816. An envoy had been sent by the Amir before his death to endeavour to negotiate a treaty of friendship and commerce with the British Government; but it was deemed inexpedient to negotiate any treaty or to form any intimate connection with the Amir, though a friendly intercourse was to be maintained with him.

Meanwhile the Egyptian troops had taken the holy places of the Muhammadan faith, and the Wahhabi power in that quarter was broken for the time. In 1818 Daraiyah, the Wahhabi capital, was taken by Ibrahim Pasha and razed to the ground. The Wahhabi Amir Abdulla (Saud's successor) was sent prisoner to Constantinople and there beheaded, and the overthrow of the Wahhabis appeared to be complete. In 1824, however, an insurrection against the Egyptians was headed by Turki, the son of Abdulla; the Egyptian Governor was compelled to retire, and Turki was proclaimed Amir of Nejd. Overtures were made by him to the Arab Shaikhs of the Persian Gulf to renew their former relations with the Wahhabis, and in 1825 the Shaikh of the Qawasim solicited the advice of the British Government as to the course he should pursue; he was warned against any proceedings bearing a predatory character or evincing unfriendliness towards the ruler of Muscat. During the next five or six years Turki was employed in recovering the provinces formerly subject to the Wahhabis, and at the same time he endeavoured to conciliate the Pasha of Egypt by the payment of a small tribute. In 1831 Saiyid Said entered into an engagement acknowledging his supremacy and agreeing to pay an annual tribute, and the whole of the coast from Ras al Hadd to

Kuwait, with the exception of Abu Dhabi, became subject to his authority. About this time the Wahhabi Amir expressed a desire to enter into intimate relations with the British Government; to this a reply in general but friendly terms was returned.

In 1831 a strong force of Wahhabis advanced into Oman. Strict neutrality was enjoined on the British authorities in the Persian Gulf, but the Wahhabis were diverted from schemes of foreign invasion by the murder of Turki by his nephew Mushari. He was in turn put to death by Turki's son Faisal, who then succeeded to power. Two years later a large Egyptian force was assembled at Medina, and Faisal was summoned to contribute a contingent of troops. He evaded the demand; the Egyptians therefore advanced into Nejd, defeated him near Riyadh, and in December 1838 obtained possession of Al Hasa and Qatif. Faisal then surrendered, and was sent prisoner to Egypt. The proceedings of the Egyptians were not viewed with indifference by the British Government: a formal protest was entered by the Resident in the Persian Gulf against the proceedings of Khurshid Pasha, the Egyptian Commander: and assurances were given by the Trucial Shaikhs that they would abide by the wishes of the British Government and resist all attempts of Khurshid Pasha to subjugate them. At length, in consequence of the strong remonstrances of the British Government, the Egyptians evacuated Nejd in May 1840; leaving, however, Faisal's cousin Khalid as Governor on behalf of the Porte. It was in this way that the claims of the Turkish Government to sovereignty in Central Arabia originated, though until about 1906 Turkish authority was neither represented nor recognised in Nejd. During Khalid's short rule a British officer was deputed to visit him at Al Hasa, and obtained from him an assurance that he had no intention of invading Oman, as was then currently reported. In February 1842 Khalid was deposed by his cousin Abdulla bin Sunaiyan; but in the following year he was dispossessed by Faisal, who had returned from his imprisonment in Egypt.

In 1845 Said bin Mutlak, Faisal's lieutenant, ravaged Sohar territory, compelled the Chief to pay a heavy tribute, and put to death the garrison of the fort of Mujis. At the same time he demanded a heavy tribute from Muscat and prepared to enforce the demand by the invasion of Muscat territory. In consequence of this wanton aggression on the dominions of Saiyid Said, a strong demonstration was made by a British naval force off the Batinah coast, and forcible remonstrances were addressed to the Wahhibi Amir and his lieutenant. These measures proved successful. The Muscat Government agreed to pay Faisal an annual tribute of 5,000 crowns and made a present of 2,000 crowns to Said bin Mutlak. For these considerations the Wahhibis evacuated the fort of Mujis.

In 1851 Faisal attempted to assert authority over the Shaikh of Bahrain, but a British naval force was despatched thither with instructions

to interfere if necessary: and Faisal found himself obliged to make peace with the Shaikh.

In 1852, during the absence of Saiyid Said at Zanzibar, and while his son Saiyid Thuwaini was in charge of the government, Abdulla bin Faisal invaded Oman with a large force of Wahhabis, and demanded the cession of Sohar and the payment of a heavy tribute. Owing to the intervention of the British Resident, Saiyid Thuwaini was enabled to enter into negotiations which resulted in an agreement by the Muscat State to pay the Wahhabi Amir an annual tribute of 12,000 crowns, besides arrears to the extent of 60,000 crowns and the usual supply of provisions and stores. The Wahhabi Amir on his part agreed to assist the ruler of Muscat in every difficulty. The boundaries of the two States remained as before.

In 1859 Faisal again interfered in Bahrain affairs, and made extensive preparations at Qatif and Dammam for the invasion of the island in favour of Muhammad bin Abdulla, the refugee Shaikh of Bahrain. The attitude assumed by the British naval force in the Persian Gulf induced him to abandon his design. He was then required to expel Muhammad bin Abdulla from Dammam, where for sixteen years his intrigues for the recovery of Bahrain had been the cause of constant disquietude. Dammam was bombarded in November 1861, and Muhammad bin Abdulla was compelled to evacuate the fort.

In August 1865 the Jannabah tribe resident at Sur, a town eighty miles south of Muscat, discontented with Saiyid Thuwaini, invited Abdul Aziz, a brother of the Wahhabi lieutenant, to join them in an attack on Sur. The town was captured and a large amount of property, belonging chiefly to British subjects, was plundered. Remonstrances were addressed to the Wahhabi Amir, who replied that he had directed the release of British subjects imprisoned at Sur and the protection of their property, but approved the action of Abdul Aziz. He was then required to send a written apology, to pay compensation for the plundered property, and to give a written assurance that such outrages would not be repeated. As no reply was received within the prescribed time, the boats of the *Highflyer* destroyed a fort in Qatif harbour and a war-vessel, but met with a check at Dammam: the forts at Sur were also destroyed, and the vessels of the Jannabah tribe were confiscated.

Amir Faisal bin Turki died towards the close of 1865. His son and successor, Abdulla, sent an envoy in 1866 to the British Resident to discuss matters, with a written Declaration (No. I) that he would not injure British subjects within his dominions, or attack the territories of the Arab tribes in alliance with the British Government, especially those of Muscat, and would limit his demands on that State to receiving the customary tribute. These assurances were considered satisfactory, and the matter was allowed to drop.

Abdulla bin Faisal had been virtually ruler of Nejd for many years during the old age and blindness of his father. Soon after his accession a struggle for power commenced between him and his brother Saud, which ended early in 1871 in the defeat and flight of Abdulla and the succession of Saud. Abdulla bin Faisal appealed for assistance to the Turks, who despatched an expedition from Baghdad for the purpose of supporting him and restoring tranquillity in Nejd. These proceedings were accompanied by explicit assurances that the Porte had no intention of obtaining supremacy over Bahrain, Muscat, or the maritime tribes, or of undertaking any naval operations. During 1871 the Turks succeeded in possessing themselves of the district and port of Al Hasa, and apparently intended to occupy the country permanently. Abdulla bin Faisal, finding that his restoration to power was not included in the Turkish scheme, escaped from their camp, but was unable to cope with the superior forces of his brother Saud, who occupied Riyadh and the heart of the Wahhabi country. Early in 1872 Saud bin Faisal, having failed to procure the arbitration of the British Government, or an assurance that they would protect his territories from attacks by sea, opened negotiations with the Turks, but with no other result than the detention of his brother Abdur Rahman at Baghdad as a hostage. Communications also passed between Abdulla and the Turks, but without any definite result. The Turkish policy in Nejd afterwards underwent a change. The regular troops were withdrawn, Beziah bin Areyr, of the friendly Beni Khalid tribe, was appointed Governor of Al Hasa, and a police force was raised for the defence of the frontier. Abdur Rahman bin Faisal was detained at Baghdad till August 1874; on his release he remained for a short time at Bahrain and then proceeded to the mainland, where he raised the Arab tribes in favour of Saud against the Turkish authorities at Hasa; he met with considerable success and a large Turkish force had to be sent against him. During these operations Saud bin Faisal died, and the contest was for a while carried on by his brother Abdur Rahman. In 1878-79 the sons of Saud bin Faisal effected a coalition, and endeavoured to raise a rebellion against the Turks. Qatif was closely invested by Bedouin bands by land and sea, and owed its relief primarily to the appearance off the coast of the British gun-boat *Vulture*, cruising against pirates. Reinforcements were afterwards sent from Basrah and Baghdad and the insurrection was quelled. A garrison, composed mainly of regular troops, was stationed at Hasa and a Turkish Governor was posted there.

The sons of Saud, having thus failed in their attempt against the Turks, united with their uncle Abdulla to make the best of their isolated position at Riyadh and other districts in Nejd. Abdulla bin Faisal was recognised as Amir with the title of Imam, religious head, of the Wahhabis of Riyadh, and the military power was entrusted to his nephew Muhammad bin Saud.

In 1882 hostilities occurred between Abdulla bin Faisal and the Amir of Jabal Shammar, Muhammad bin Rashid, which broke out again in subsequent years and led to important changes in Nejd.

In 1886 the sons of Saud bin Faisal seized and imprisoned their uncle Abdulla bin Faisal, and Muhammad bin Saud assumed the title of Amir; whereupon Muhammad bin Rashid marched upon Riyadh, which he captured, and reinstated Abdulla as nominal Amir of the Wahhabis with the title of Imam. Abdulla was, however, taken to Hail and Bin Rashid placed an agent of his own at Riyadh. Three sons of Saud bin Faisal continued to reside at Kharj near Riyadh until 1888, when they were put to death by order of Muhammad bin Rashid, whose authority thus became paramount throughout Nejd. In 1889 the Amir Abdulla was permitted to return to Riyadh, where he died some years later.

For the next thirteen years the power of the Rashid rulers of Hail remained paramount in Central Arabia. Abdur Rahman bin Faisal made an incursion in 1891, during which he captured Riyadh but he was soon dispossessed of it by Muhammad bin Rashid. Abdur Rahman then fled and at first joined the Bedouins of Hasa among whom he sojourned in constant fear of capture by the adherents of Muhammad bin Rashid. Later he lived at Qatar under the protection of the Shaikh of Dohah being joined there by his family from Bahrain, and finally in 1892, at the invitation of the Turkish Wali of Basrah he settled down in Hasa on a pension granted him by the Porte.

In 1897 Muhammad bin Rashid died and was succeeded by his nephew Abdul Aziz, who was soon embroiled with Shaikh Mubarak of Kuwait. The latter, who had advanced into the centre of Arabia, met with defeat; but in 1901 Abdul Aziz, son of Abdur Rahman bin Faisal and commonly known by the family patronymic of Bin Saud, who was a refugee in Kuwait, suddenly made a surprise attack on Riyadh, which he captured: and from that moment the fortunes of the Bin Saud family revived. Abdur Rahman bin Faisal stood aside in favour of his son Abdul Aziz (Bin Saud), who resisted all the attempts of Bin Rashid to turn him out of Riyadh, and in 1903 made his first overtures to the Resident at Bushire. The next year he captured Buraidah and again defeated Bin Rashid, though the latter had the assistance of 2,500 Turks.

The Turks now awakened to the fact that they had been backing the wrong horse in supporting Bin Rashid: and a meeting was arranged at Safwan between the Wali of Basrah, Bin Saud and Shaikh Mubarak of Kuwait. At this meeting Bin Saud accepted a position of general subordination to Turkey.

In 1906 Abdul Aziz bin Rashid was defeated and slain in a battle with Bin Saud's Wahhabis, and the rapid murder of his two successors hastened the decline of the Bin Rashid family.

In the same year Bin Saud, through the intermediary of the Shaikh of Kuwait and Shaikh Jassim of Qatar, renewed his overtures for some

form of British recognition. He expected soon to occupy the Arabian Coast, and was hopeful of the extension to his territories of the Maritime Truce and consequent British protection against the Turks by sea. His Majesty's Government decided that there was not sufficient justification for departure from their policy of absolute aloofness from the affairs of Nejd, and the Shaikhs of Qatar and Kuwait were informed that the overtures could not be entertained.

In 1910 the Sharif of Mecca made an incursion into Central Arabia in which he gained some temporary success. The next year Bin Saud visited Kuwait and had friendly interviews with the British Political Agent.

In 1913 Bin Saud turned the Turks out of Hasa, which he occupied himself. At the end of the year he had a friendly meeting with the Political Agents of Bahrain and Kuwait. In the following year he met Turkish Commissioners near Kuwait and arrived at a settlement of his affairs with them, though the outbreak of the Great War rendered this abortive.

From the outbreak of the Great War Bin Saud declined all requests for assistance emanating from Constantinople and threw in his lot with the British Government, even agreeing to accept a British political officer. This officer, Captain Shakespear, was unfortunately killed within a month of his arrival in the battle of Jerrab between Bin Saud and Bin Rashid.

In December 1915 Bin Saud met Sir Percy Cox at Darin in Tarut, where a Treaty (No. II) was arranged by which the British Government acknowledged his independence and agreed to render aid in certain contingencies. Bin Saud agreed not to alienate any portion of his territories to a foreign power. This agreement was subsequently annulled by the Treaty of Jeddah (No. VII) in 1927.

In 1916 the Sharif of Mecca rebelled against the Turks and for the next few years the British Government's policy was to keep the peace between the rival rulers of Arabia. They attempted to arrange a settlement between Bin Saud and Bin Rashid, who had been carrying on a desultory warfare of raid and counter raid, Bin Saud leaning to the British side and Bin Rashid supporting the Turks. In furtherance of the general policy a meeting was arranged at Kuwait in November 1916 which was attended by Bin Saud, the Shaikhs of Kuwait and Mohammerah, and various Bedouin leaders. Certain outstanding differences were settled.

During 1917 and 1918 Political Officers from Mesopotamia visited Central Arabia to discuss outstanding questions with Bin Saud.

The political relations of His Majesty's Government with Nejd, which were conducted prior to 1921 through the Government of India, have since been conducted direct.

The main preoccupation of the ruler of Nejd was his relations with the King of the Hejaz; but he also had minor difficulties with Bahrain in connection with the levy of customs dues on through traffic with his dominions, with Kuwait over boundaries and with the Amir of Ibha in Ashir. He conducted a war against Jabal Shammar, which ended when Hail capitulated in November 1921 and the last scion of the family of Bin Rashid was led away captive.

After removing this enemy on his flank Bin Saud considered himself strong enough to concentrate on his main enemy the King of the Hejaz. He had already occupied Khurma and Tabura in 1919. In 1924 his troops captured Taif and Mecca, and by 1925 he was in full possession of the Hejaz.

The difficulties with Bahrain were composed by the Shaikh's acceptance of a proposal that the rate of customs duty on goods for re-export should be reduced from five to two per cent. *ad valorem*, on the other hand agreement with the Shaikh of Kuwait on the long outstanding question of customs and transit dues has not yet been reached.

Difficulties which had arisen between Nejd on the one side and Iraq on the other were composed by an Agreement (No. III) between Nejd, Iraq and British representatives, signed at Mohammerah in May 1922. The boundary between the two countries was subsequently laid down by protocols to this Agreement, signed at Uqair in December 1922.

The Kuwait boundary difficulty was composed in December 1922 by an Agreement (No. IV) made at Uqair between the Political Agent at Kuwait and a representative of Bin Saud.

In May 1923 the Sultan of Nejd granted to the Eastern and General Syndicate, Limited, of London, an oil concession covering the province of Hasa. In May 1924 the Sultan of Nejd and the Shaikh of Kuwait jointly granted an oil concession to the same Syndicate in respect of the neutral zone between the two principalities. As the Syndicate has not complied with its obligations to commence and carry on operations, both concessions are subject to forfeiture and cancellation, if not actually null and void.

In November 1925 two agreements were signed, known as the Bahra Agreement (No. V) for the regulation of tribal matters and for setting up a tribunal to deal with tribal raids between Iraq and Nejd, and the Hadda Agreement (No. VI) which defined relations between Nejd and Trans-Jordan.

In May 1927 a Treaty (No. VII) was concluded at Jeddah between His Britannic Majesty and His Majesty the King of the Hejaz and Nejd, which cancelled the treaty of December 1915 and defined afresh the relations between the contracting parties.

In 1928 the erection of police posts by the Iraq Government at Busaiyah, a watering place some 60 miles on the Iraq side of the Iraq-Nejd frontier, was greatly resented by Bin Saud and some of his tribes, *viz.*, the Ajman and Mutair, Shammar, Harb and Ataibah. The latter regarded the establishment of these posts as a serious restriction on their right of access to water, and consequently on their accustomed mode of life, and set about raiding on an extensive scale into Iraq. This made Bin Saud decide to summon the tribal Shaikhs to a conference at which he issued orders for the suspension of raids for a period of two months pending further discussion with the British Representative, Sir Gilbert Clayton, on the question of the posts and certain other matters of common interest between Iraq and Nejd. The tribes, however, soon became restive at the delay and early in 1929 rebelled against Bin Saud and recommenced raiding. Extensive operations, which had therefore to be undertaken against them, ended in their surrender and subsequent punishment, and in February 1930 a meeting between the King of Iraq and Bin Saud on board H.M.S. *Lupin* in the Persian Gulf, was facilitated by the British Government. At this meeting an amicable agreement on the question of the posts at Busaiyah and certain other outstanding questions was reached.

2. Bahrain.

The island of Bahrain, owing to the richness of its pearl-fisheries, was long a field of contention between the different powers that have held supremacy in the Persian Gulf.

From the eleventh to the beginning of the sixteenth century the inhabitants of Bahrain, to whom an Arab and Persian descent has been variously assigned, were governed by their own chiefs and were not subject to any foreign control but in the time of Albuquerque the island fell into the hands of the Portuguese and was retained by them till 1622, when they were expelled by the Persians. After the death of Karim Khan in 1779, the petty chiefs of the Persian Gulf, who had been kept in check by the strong hand of Nadir Shah and his successors, became involved in contests for supremacy: and in 1783 the Atbi tribe of Arabs, who had for some years inhabited Zubarah on the mainland and were virtually independent, made themselves, with the help of the Al Subah tribe, masters of the island. In 1800 the Imam of Muscat succeeded in conquering Bahrain, but was driven out in the following year by the Atbi (Arabic plural: Utub), who were on this occasion assisted by the Wahhabis. In 1810 the Atbi drove out the Wahhabi governor by whom the administration of the island was conducted, and in 1816 repelled an attack by the ruler of Muscat. Since then the Atbi have enjoyed independence of foreign control.

In 1820, after the capture of Ras-al-Khaimah by the British expedition sent against the piratical tribes in the Gulf, an authorised agent on

behalf of Shaikhs Sulaiman bin Ahmad and Abdulla bin Ahmad, who then ruled Bahrain conjointly, signed a preliminary Engagement (No. VIII) not to permit in Bahrain the sale of property procured by plunder and piracy, and to restore all Indian prisoners then in their possession. The Shaikhs also subscribed the General Treaty of 1820 (*see* Trucial Arab Shaikhs of Oman, No. XIX) for the pacification of the Persian Gulf.

In 1821 the Shaikhs of Bahrain agreed to pay a fixed annual tribute of 30,000 crowns to the ruler of Muscat; but the guarantee of the British Government, for which both parties were anxious, was not given. Subsequently the tribute was reduced to 18,000 crowns, but ceased with the failure of an attack made on the island by Saiyid Said in 1828. In 1830 tribute was demanded by the Wahhabis, and their protection was purchased by an annual payment of 4,000 crowns. Three years later Shaikh Abdulla of Bahrain refused allegiance to the Wahhabis, induced the neighbouring tribes to make incursions into their territory, and blockaded their ports. The dispute terminated by his promising to pay them a tribute of 2,000 dollars, on the understanding that they would assist him against any invaders of Bahrain, and would not demand his co-operation against Muscat. On the death in 1834 of his nephew and colleague Shaikh Khalifa bin Sulaiman, Shaikh Abdulla became sole ruler of Bahrain. In 1839 the commander of the Egyptian forces in the neighbourhood of Bahrain announced his intention of attacking the island, as forming part of Nejd, over which claims were asserted by Egypt. He was informed that the British Government could not admit any claim of Egypt to Bahrain. In 1843 the British Government declined to recognise similar claims advanced by Persia to sovereignty over Bahrain. Shortly after the conclusion of the Engagement of 1847 (No. XXIII), overtures were made to the Shaikh of Bahrain by the Turkish authorities at Basrah with the object of obtaining his recognition of the supremacy of the Porte. The ministers of the Sultan were informed that, as the British Government had had treaty relations with Bahrain as an independent power, they could not acknowledge or acquiesce in any arrangement for placing the island under the sovereignty or protection of the Porte.

The Shaikhs of Bahrain were not parties to any of the agreements concluded after 1820 with the Arab Shaikhs, except the Engagement (*see* Trucial Arab Shaikhs of Oman, No. XXIII) for the suppression of the slave trade, signed in 1847 by Muhammad bin Khalifa, and an additional Agreement (No. IX) concluded with him in 1856, by which he bound himself to seize and deliver to British vessels of war slaves brought to his territories from any quarter whatever, and to put an embargo on any vessel belonging to him or his subjects, which might be ascertained to have carried slaves.

Muhammad bin Khalifa was the grandson of Sulaiman bin Ahmad who had signed the General Treaty (No. XIX) in 1820. Sulaiman bin

Ahmad died in 1825, and his son Khalifa, who had succeeded to his share in the government, died in 1834. Muhammad bin Khalifa was for some years kept out of power by his grand-uncle Abdulla bin Ahmad; but in 1843 he succeeded not only in recovering his rights but in expelling Abdulla bin Ahmad from Bahrain. The latter, who found refuge in Dammam, made several unsuccessful attempts, with the help of the Wahhabis and the Shaikh of Kuwait, to recover his power. He died in 1848, but his son Muhammad bin Abdulla continued the feud. His warlike preparations and his piracies so endangered the peace of the Gulf that in 1859 he was declared a public enemy and expelled from Dammam by a British force. No sooner was this done than Muhammad bin Khalifa of Bahrain began to levy imposts on Wahhabi vessels, and to carry off their property. On being remonstrated with he made simultaneous applications for protection to the Persian Governor of Fars and the Turkish Wali of Baghdad. The Persian flag was hoisted on the arrival of an Agent of the former, only to be immediately pulled down and replaced by the Turkish flag on the arrival of an Agent of the latter. Both Agents disappeared from Bahrain after a short interval, during which representations had been made, and assurances secured, by His Majesty's Minister at Tehran. Early in 1861, therefore, when the Shaikh of Bahrain, in violation of his treaty engagements, again blockaded the Wahhabi ports, he was forced by the Resident in the Persian Gulf to withdraw the blockade, and was required to conclude a perpetual Treaty (No. X) of peace and friendship, binding himself to abstain from war, piracy and the importation of slaves by sea, on condition of protection against similar aggressions, and to permit all British subjects to trade with Bahrain on payment of an *ad valorem* duty of 5 per cent. on their goods.

In 1863, in consequence of complaints made against the lawless people on the south-east coast of the peninsula, Shaikh Muhammad bin Khalifa sent his cousin Muhammad bin Ahmad to Qatar to act as his Amir or deputy. This official arrested and deported to Bahrain the local Shaikh of Wakrah, and made himself so unpopular during the next two or three years that he was at last compelled to return to Bahrain. Shaikh Muhammad bin Khalifa thereupon, in October 1867, sent a force from Bahrain under the command of his brother Ali to punish the people of Qatar; and at the same time invited the Shaikh of Abu Dhabi to co-operate with his troops, as Bida (now known as Dohah) and Wakrah had long been harbours of refuge for seceders from Oman. Shaikh Zaid bin Khalifa promptly accepted the invitation and joined Shaikh Ali with 2,000 men: and the combined forces, after destroying a large number of Qatar boats, attacked and sacked the towns of Wakrah and Bida with circumstances of peculiar barbarity, and plundered property of the estimated value of eleven lakhs of krans.

As both the Bahrain and Abu Dhabi Shaikhs were bound by their engagements with the British Government to abstain from aggression of

every kind by sea; to appeal to the British Resident as arbitrator; and to afford full redress for all maritime offences which could justly be charged against them or their subjects, steps were taken to exact reparation for these outrages. Before this could be effected the tribes of Qatar retaliated by an attack on Bahrain which proved unsuccessful; but in the naval action which took place a number of vessels were destroyed and great loss of life occurred.

The Resident in the Persian Gulf, accompanied by H.M.S. *Vigilant* and the gun-boats *Clyde* and *Hugh Rose*, proceeded to Bahrain. Muhammad bin Khalifa fled to the Qatar coast, and an Agreement (No. XI) was signed by his brother Ali bin Khalifa and the principal persons in Bahrain, by which they declared Muhammad bin Khalifa to have forfeited by his piratical outrages all claim to the chiefship of Bahrain, and Ali bin Khalifa bound himself to pay a fine of one hundred thousand dollars. Under these conditions he was permitted to continue in power; but the Abu Mahur fort near Muharraq was destroyed, and the war craft belonging to Muhammad bin Khalifa were burnt. After about one-fifth of the fine had been realised and distributed rateably among the sufferers, the remainder was remitted.

Through the mediation of the Resident an agreement* was also concluded between the Shaikh of Bahrain and the Shaikhs of the Qatar tribes, determining the amount of tribute annually payable by the latter and the manner of its payments. The tribute, which was only paid for two years, was discontinued when the Turks established themselves in Bida.

The deposed Shaikh was forbidden to reside at Bahrain; but in January 1869, at the request of Ali bin Khalifa, who believed he could keep a

---

* We, the undersigned Chiefs, all residing in the province of Qatar, do hereby solemnly agree and bind ourselves to pay to Shaikh Ali bin Khalifa, Chief of Bahrein, the sums of money per annum heretofore paid by us to the Chiefs of Bahrein, as follows: this total sum to be paid by us to Muhammad bin Thani of Doha and by him to the Resident for delivery to the Agent of the Chief of Bahrein, at Bushire:—

1,700 Krans on account of the Mahanda tribe,
1,500 Krans on account of the Al Bu Aainen and Nayim tribes.
500 Krans on account of the Semsemieh tribe (*i.e.*, the Al Bu Kuwara, who live at Sumesma),
500 Krans on account of the Keleb tribe,
1,500 Krans on account of the Sudan tribe,
2,500 Krans on account of Muhammad bin Thani (Chief of the Maadhid) and the Musallam tribe,
800 Krans on account of the Amamera tribe.

9,000 Krans. Total.

And we, the said Chiefs, understanding that the Bahrein Chief claims from us a total of 15,000 Krans per annum in lieu of 9,000 as above set forth, we do hereby further agree to pay any extra sums not aggregating a total larger than 15,000, which the Resident after judicial investigation may decree.

Written on the 25th Jamadi-ul-Awal 1285. / 18th September 1868.

better control over his brother if he resided at Bahrain, Muhammad bin Khalifa was allowed to return there. He soon, however, began to intrigue, and it became necessary to deport him to Kuwait, whence he afterwards proceeded to Qatif. In September 1869 Muhammad bin Khalifa, aided by his relative Nasir bin Mubarak and a considerable force of the Bani Hajir tribe, sailed for Bahrain and attacked the fort of Rifa-ash-Sharqi, then held by Muhammad bin Abdulla, son of the Shaikh who died in 1848. An engagement ensued in which, owing mainly to the treachery of Muhammad bin Abdulla, the Bahrain force was defeated, Ali bin Khalifa, one of his sons and several of his Shaikhs, were killed, and the invaders took possession of Manamah and Muharraq, the two chief towns of Bahrain. Manamah was given up to plunder, and property belonging to British subjects and others, of the estimated value of upwards of twelve lakhs of rupees, was carried off. Muhammad bin Abdulla then imprisoned Muhammad bin Khalifa and assumed the government of the island. In order to exact reparation for this unprovoked outrage the British Resident proceeded thither, accompanied by H.M.S. *Daphne* and *Nymphe* and the gun-boats *Hugh Rose* and *Clyde* of the Bombay Marine. The fort of Manamah on the sea-shore was bombarded and destroyed: and, with the exception of Nasir bin Mubarak, who escaped to the mainland, all the leading marauders, including Muhammad bin Khalifa and Muhammad bin Abdulla, were captured, and Isa bin Ali bin Khalifa, a son of the late Shaikh, was installed as Shaikh, on the understanding that the property of the pirate leaders would be considered as forfeited and applied in the first instance towards the reimbursement of the persons plundered. The prisoners, five in number, were taken to Bombay and confined as State prisoners in the fort of Asirgarh, whence they were afterwards removed to Chunar. Two of them, Nasir bin Ahmad (the Wazir of Shaikh Ali bin Khalifa, who deserted to the side of Nasir bin Mubarak) and Muhammad bin Abdulla died there, the former in 1873 and the latter in 1877. The remaining three prisoners were in 1878 removed to Aden where in 1880 two of them, Jasim bin Muhammad Hasan, Wazir of Muhammad bin Abdulla, and Ali bin Nasir Al Abdulla, were released. The last of the five, Muhammad bin Khalifa, was finally released in 1887 on the sole condition of residence in the holy cities of Arabia. He died at Mecca in 1890. His numerous sons were provided with certain personal allowances by the Shaikh of Bahrain. In October 1888 Shaikh Ahmad bin Ali, the most influential of Shaikh Isa's brothers, died. He had, in accordance with an old custom, enjoyed a moiety of the revenues of the island and exercised a considerable amount of power and authority. The Shaikh of Bahrain then appointed his own eldest son Selman as successor to his late brother. On Selman's death in 1893 the Shaikh's second son Hamad was nominated as his heir.

The weakness of Isa bin Ali's rule more than once led to intrigues for the restoration of the exiled (Al Abdulla) branch of the family;

and in 1874, in 1880, in 1892, and again in 1894 an attack on Bahrain was threatened by their partisans, the Bani Hajir tribe, but was prevented by the presence of British vessels and by the warnings addressed by the British authorities to the various Shaikhs upon the coast. The Turkish authorities of Hasa, originally at the instigation of Jasim bin Thani, on more than one occasion expressed the intention of rebuilding the town of Zubarah on the west coast of Qatar opposite Bahrain and establishing a military post there; but the Shaikh of Bahrain invariably protested on the ground of his ancient rights there and of the menace to Bahrain which such proceedings would involve. (Prior to the conquest of Bahrain by the Al Khalifa family, Zubarah was their head-quarters; but it was left unoccupied by Shaikh Isa.) The Porte as well as Nasir bin Mubarak and Jasim bin Thani were frequently informed by the British Government that no hostile settlement would be permitted at Zubarah.

In March 1895 an act of violence committed by Shaikh Khalid bin Ali, for which his brother Shaikh Isa failed to give redress, brought matters to a climax. The Al Bin Ali tribe of Bahrain removed in a body to Qatar, where their leader, Sultan bin Salama, promptly entered into relations with Shaikh Jasim bin Thani. The latter, after ostensibly endeavouring to effect a reconciliation between the Bahrain Shaikh and the seceding tribe, resolved to settle the Al Bin Ali at Zubarah. This proposal was supported by the authorities of Hasa, who at once despatched a Mudir and a gun-boat to the scene and caused the Ottoman flag to be hoisted there. In spite of the presence of two British men-of-war, H.M.S. *Sphinx* and H.M.S. *Pigeon*, an invasion of Bahrain was seriously threatened, and a large number of boats was collected by Shaikh Jasim for the purpose. Eventually the British vessels opened fire on the Arab fleet, disabling 40 boats. Shaikh Jasim then offered full submission; the Mudir retired to Hasa; and 120 more boats were surrendered and removed to Bahrain, two-thirds of them being subsequently burnt and one-third restored to their owners on payment of an indemnity. The majority of the Al Bin Ali returned to Bahrain, though their Shaikh accompanied Shaikh Jasim to Bida (now known as Dohah). Zubarah was completely evacuated.

After the accession of Shaikh Isa, the Turkish authorities on several occasions evinced a disposition to interfere in the affairs of Bahrain; but the British Government invariably asserted the Shaikh's independence from Turkish control.

In 1880 Shaikh Isa signed an Agreement (No. XII) undertaking to abstain from entering into negotiations or making treaties with any foreign power without the consent of the British Government.

In 1892 Shaikh Isa signed an Agreement (No. XIII) promising to enter into no agreement or correspondence with any other power than the British; to disallow the residence within his territory of the agent of any

other power; and neither to cede, sell, mortgage nor otherwise give for occupation any part of his territory save to the British Government.

In 1893 the Porte objected to British officials taking up the cases of Bahrain subjects suffering from the piracies of the Bani Hajir. They were informed in reply that Bahrain was under British protection. Later in the same year a claim was put forward by the Porte to treat the people of Bahrain as Turkish subjects within Ottoman territories. The British Government, however, maintained its right to extend British protection to the subjects of the Shaikh whenever occasion might demand.

In 1898 Shaikh Isa signed an Agreement (No. XIV) absolutely prohibiting the importation and exportation of arms into and from his territory.

In 1900 a Political Agency, subordinate to the Political Resident in the Persian Gulf, was established at Bahrain.

In December 1900 a cousin of the Shaikh of Bahrain named Salman bin Diaij, his son, nephew and 23 followers, were attacked on the Dhahran coast of the mainland and murdered by Bedouins of the Behaih section of the Al Morrah tribe. The incident caused great concern to Shaikh Isa. His demands for the surrender or punishment of the offenders, and for compensation for the families of his cousin's retainers, were not complied with by the Turkish authorities.

In 1905 Shaikh Ali bin Ahmad, a nephew of the Shaikh, was deported to Bombay for five years, owing to his being concerned in two serious cases of assault on German and Persian subjects.

In 1909 His Majesty's Government approved of a proposal by the Government of India to raise the local personal salute of Shaikh Isa from 5 to 11 guns, and granted a salute of 3 guns to his eldest son when representing his father; the salutes to be fired on the termination of the official visits of the Shaikh or his son, as his representative, to any of His Majesty's ships.

In the same year Shaikh Isa wrote to the Political Agent that he desired the British Government to exercise jurisdiction over foreigners. The Turks annexed Zakhnuniyah island, which had hitherto been regarded as a possession of the Shaikhs of Bahrain, but subsequently evacuated it after a British protest.

In 1911 Shaikh Isa undertook not to allow the establishment at Bahrain of the post offices of any Government other than the British: and in the same year gave an undertaking, similar to that given by the Shaikh of Kuwait (*see* Kuwait, No. XXXIX), not to respond, without consulting the Resident in the Persian Gulf, to overtures for pearling concessions and sponge fishing in respect of the banks over which he possessed rights.

In 1912 Shaikh Isa granted (No. XV) the British Government a piece of land for the erection of a wireless telegraph installation.

In May 1913 Bin Saud, Amir of Nejd, drove the Turks out of Hasa: and great improvement in the safety of the trade routes in that province quickly followed.

In 1914 the Shaikh gave a written undertaking (No. XVI) that he would neither himself embark on the exploitation of oil nor entertain overtures for concessions from any quarter without the approval of the British Government.

In October 1914 ships bearing troops which subsequently assisted in the capture of Basrah arrived at Bahrain. The attitude of Shaikh Isa and his son Shaikh Abdulla was helpful.

The next year the Turks, who had retained a garrison at Al Bida in Qatar after the evacuation of Hasa, abandoned this post: and with it disappeared the last vestiges of Turkish influence in the Bahrain area.

In 1917 began a period of misgovernment particularly affecting the Shia inhabitants of Bahrain, culminating in 1923 in attacks by the Dawasir and other Sunni tribes on Shia villages, and a riot in Manamah town between Persians and Nejdis. As a result Shaikh Isa agreed in that year to resign all power into the hands of his son Shaikh Hamad, while retaining his titular position. The Dawasir tribe, who had hitherto enjoyed a privileged position, alleging that they were unable to submit to the new régime, migrated to the mainland from which a considerable number of them have since returned.

The Bahrain Order in Council was brought into force in February 1919.

In 1920 Bin Saud expressed a wish to improve his ports of Uqair, Jubail and Qatif; but nothing has yet been accomplished in this matter. In the same year customs duty levied at Bahrain on cargo bound for the ports of Hasa was reduced from five to two per cent.

Since the accession of Shaikh Hamad to power as Deputy Shaikh, many improvements have been effected in the administration, and the worst of the abuses existing under the rule of Shaikh Isa have been abolished.

3. Trucial Arab Shaikhs of Oman.

The possessions of the so-called Trucial Shaikhs* of the maritime tribes of the Persian Gulf with whom the British Government have con-

* *Tract.*	*Shaikhs.*	*Tribe.*
1. Abu Dhabi (Abuthabi).	Shakbut Bin Sultan	Bani Yas.
2. Dibai	Said Bin Maktum	Al bu Felasah, a branch of Bani Yas.
3. Shargah	Sultan Bin Saqar	Al Qawasim.
4. Ajman	Rashid Bin Humaid	Al bu Ali.
5. Umm-al-Qaiwain (Amulgavine).	Ahmad Bin Rashid	Al bu Ali.
6. Ras-al-Khaimah	Sultan Bin Salim	Al Qawasim.

cluded treaties extend from Odeid on the border of Al Qatar (Guttur) beyond the island of Bahrain along the coast eastward to Ras-al-Khaimah. Treaty relations also exist with the Shaikh of Qatar (see *infra*).

The Trucial Shaikhs are all independent rulers. At one period in the past they were directly or indirectly liable for a tribute to the Wahhabi Amirs of Nejd but with the advent of the Turks and the subsequent isolation of the Wahhabis in the highlands they emancipated themselves from any such payment.

The Qawasim, who have occupied the province of Sir from the earliest times, carried on a vigorous and profitable trade by sea, till in 1805 they succumbed to the influence of the Wahhabis and were drawn into the piratical projects of that turbulent sect. Under their influence the Qawasim plundered two British vessels and treated the commanders with great cruelty. An expedition was sent to the Persian Gulf to punish them for this aggression and to co-operate with the Imam of Muscat, who was then at war with them. The expedition resulted in the conclusion of a Treaty (No. XVII), in February 1806, binding the Qawasim to respect the flag and property of the British, and to assist vessels touching on their coast. This treaty appears to have been concluded without reference to the Wahhabis.

The spread of the Wahhabis in Oman soon threatened the ruler of Muscat with destruction: and the British Government determined to support him and, as the only means of preserving the peace of the Gulf, to destroy the piratical fleets. A strong force was despatched in 1809, which took Ras-al-Khaimah, Lingeh, Laft and Shinas, and destroyed the boats of the pirates. No treaty could at this time be concluded with the Qawasim, whose government had been completely overthrown by the Wahhabis, nor were any permanent measures taken to secure the advantages gained in 1809; consequently, piracy soon re-appeared. In 1814 the Qawasim professed a desire to be at peace with the British Government, provided they were left at liberty to make war on the neighbouring Arab tribes. They even expressed themselves ready to abstain from molesting their Arab neighbours, if the British Government would guarantee them protection from the vengeance of the Wahhabi Amir; but they were quite unable to make good their professions. Even after the negotiation of preliminary articles of peace with the Resident at Bushire, the Qawasim attacked and plundered British vessels: other tribes were soon drawn under the Wahhabi influence, and piracy increased to an intolerable extent. An expedition was therefore despatched to the Persian Gulf in 1819 for the purpose of completely crushing them. Ras-al Khaimah was taken, and Engagements (No. XVIII) were made with the Arab Shaikhs preliminary to the conclusion of a General Treaty (No. XIX). The object of the preliminary engagements was to include all matters of a temporary or individual character, so as to reserve the general treaty exclusively for arrangements of a permanent nature common to all the Arab Shaikhs who might be disposed to sign it.

By the 9th article of the Treaty of 1820 carrying off slaves from the coasts of Africa or elsewhere, and transporting them in vessels, were declared to be plunder and piracy; but this was not interpreted as forbidding traffic in slaves, but as prohibiting kidnapping only. A very extensive trade in slaves was carried on from the ports of the Red Sea and the Persian Gulf with Kathiawar, Cutch and the Indian States on the west coast of India; but under the interpretation put on the Treaty of 1820, the British Government had no power to interfere with this trade. In April 1838, under instructions from Government, the Resident in the Persian Gulf obtained from the Trucial Shaikhs of Ras-al-Khaimah, Ajman, Dibai and Abu Dhabi an Agreement (No. XX), giving to British cruisers the right to detain and search vessels suspected of being employed in carrying off slaves, and to confiscate the vessels if found so employed. In the following year the Shaikhs of Ras-al-Khaimah, Dibai, Abu Dhabi and Umm-al-Qaiwain (Amulgavine) entered into an Agreement (No. XXI) containing three articles. The first and second of these articles gave the British Government the right to search and confiscate slave vessels found beyond a line from Cape Delgado, on the African coast, passing two degrees east of Sokotra, and ending at Cape Gwadar, on the Makran coast, unless driven beyond that line by stress of weather or other necessity. By the third article the sale of persons of the Somali tribe was declared to be piracy. The same Shaikhs, and also the Shaikhs of Ajman and Bahrain, entered into Engagements* (No. XXIII) in 1847, binding themselves to prohibit the exportation of slaves from the African coast, or elsewhere, in vessels belonging to themselves or their subjects, and authorising British cruisers to confiscate vessels found engaged in the forbidden traffic. In 1856 the Trucial Shaikhs signed an Agreement similar to that concluded with the Shaikh of Bahrain (No IX).

The treaty concluded with the Trucial Arab Shaikhs in 1820 did not limit the right of the Shaikhs to carry on acknowledged war with each other by sea, that is to say, war proclaimed and avowed by one Shaikh upon another. All other hostile aggressions, however, were declared to be piratical. But under the name of acknowledged war many acts of piracy were committed, especially during the pearl-fishing season. The Shaikhs were therefore induced in 1835 to bind themselves, by a maritime truce, not in any circumstances to engage in hostilities by sea for a period of six months, on the understanding that the British Government would not interfere with their wars by land. The effects of this truce were so marked that the Shaikhs were easily persuaded in the following year, and again in 1837, to renew it for eight months. Thereafter it was renewed annually till 1843, when it was prolonged (No. XXII) for ten years. On the expiry of the ten years' truce in 1853 a Treaty (No. XXIV) of

* An Act of Parliament, 12 and 13 Vic., Cap. LXXXIV, was passed to give effect to these engagements. (*See* Appendix No. I.)

perpetual peace was concluded, which provided that there should be a complete cessation of hostilities at sea between the subjects of the subscribing parties; that in the event of aggressions on any one by sea, the injured tribe should not retaliate, but refer the matter to the British authorities in the Persian Gulf; and that the British Government should watch over the peace of the Gulf and ensure at all times the due observance of the treaty.

In 1864 the Trucial Shaikhs bound themselves (No. XXV) to prevent their subjects from interfering with the telegraphic operations in or near their territories.

In 1867 the Shaikh of Abu Dhabi joined the Shaikh of Bahrain in a piratical outrage on the tribes inhabiting the Al Qatar coast. On the appearance of British vessels of war off Abu Dhabi the Shaikh signed an Agreement (No. XXVI) not to commit any breach of the maritime peace and to pay a fine of 25,000 dollars. After about one-fifth of this fine had been realized the remainder was remitted in consequence of the subsequent good behaviour of the Shaikh.

At the same time an Agreement (No. XXVII) was signed by Muhammad bin Thani, the principal Shaikh of Al Qatar, by which he bound himself not to put to sea with hostile intentions, to have no connection with Muhammad bin Khalifa, and to refer any difference of opinion with the Shaikh of Bahrain to the arbitration of the British Resident.

In 1873 the Trucial Shaikhs renewed (Nos. XXVIII and XXIX) their engagements to prohibit the traffic in slaves.

In 1878 the Shaikh of Abu Dhabi was allowed to assert his rights of possession at Al Odaid, adjoining Al Qatar.

In 1879 the Trucial Shaikhs entered into a mutual agreement regarding the surrender of fraudulent absconders or payment of their liabilities. This agreement is, however, not an engagement to the Paramount Power, nor guaranteed in any way.

In 1892 the Trucial Shaikhs signed Agreements (No. XXX) promising not to enter into any agreement or correspondence with any power other than the British; not to admit the agent of any other government; and not to part with any portion of their territories save to the British Government.

In 1900, on the death of the Shaikh of Ras-al-Khaimah, Humaid bin Abdulla, the place was annexed by the Shaikh of Shargah to his dominions from which it had been separated in 1869.

1902 Agreements (No. XXXI) were obtained from the Shaikhs of Dibai, Shargah, Umm-al-Qaiwain, Ajman and Abu Dhabi, in which they bound themselves to prohibit the importation and exportation of arms into and from their respective territories.

In 1910 Shaikh Salim bin Sultan, an uncle of the ruling Shaikh of Shargah, assumed charge of Ras-al-Khaimah without the latter's consent.

The same year a naval party from H.M.S. *Hyacinth*, which landed at Dibai to search for arms, was fired on. 5 men were killed and 9 wounded; the Arabs were reported to have lost 37 men. The Shaikh was immediately fined Rs. 50,000 and the townsfolk 400 rifles: and the Shaikh was forced to agree, in accordance with his treaty obligations, to the acceptance of a telegraph station at Dibai, and to replace immediately a tide pole which had been removed. No telegraph station, however, was opened.

In 1911 the Trucial Shaikhs gave undertakings, similar to that given by the Shaikh of Kuwait (No. XXXIX), not to respond, without consulting the Political Resident in the Persian Gulf, to overtures for pearling concessions and sponge fishing in respect of the banks over which they possessed rights.

In 1912 the Shaikh of Shargah agreed (No. XXXII) to the construction by the British Government of a lighthouse on Tamb Island.

In 1914, owing to his contumacious attitude and disregard of Government's advice in regard to the treatment of his brother, the Shaikh of Umm-al-Qaiwain was fined Rs. 15,000 and compelled to pay Rs. 10,000 in settlement of his brother's claims.

In 1916 the Shaikh of Qatar signed a Treaty (No. XXXIII) with the British Government undertaking obligations and accepting privileges similar to those of the Trucial Shaikhs. It was agreed at the time that the bringing into operation of articles VII, VIII and IX should be postponed, and these articles have not yet been brought into operation.

In the same year the Shaikh of Qatar issued a Proclamation prohibiting traffic in arms in his territory.

On the death in 1919 of Shaikh Salim, his son Shaikh Sultan succeeded him as Shaikh of Ras-al-Khaimah: and in 1921 his independent status was recognised by Government.

In 1922 the Trucial Shaikhs signed undertakings (Nos. XXXIV and XXXV) not to grant any concessions for oil within their territories except with the permission of the British Government.

In October 1925 a cousin of the Residency Agent, Shargah, was killed in an unsuccessful attempt on the Residency Agent's life. After investigation the Shaikh's father-in-law, Abdur Rahman, was deported to Aden for four years. The Shaikh of Shargah was fined Rs. 3,000 and compelled to pay 800 dollars as blood money.

In 1925 the fort of Fujairah was bombarded and the Shaikh fined Rs. 1,500 because of his defiant attitude in a slavery case. Fujairah was a feudatory of the Shaikh of Shargah until 1901, when the Shaikh of Fujairah asserted his independence; which has, however, never been formally recognised.

Soon after, hostilities broke out between Fujairah and Kalba, a dependency of Shargah. Intermittent hostilities continued till the summer of 1927 when, at the instance of the Political Resident, a settlement was brought about by the Senior Naval Officer, Persian Gulf.

4. Kuwait.

Kuwait was founded about the beginning of the eighteenth century by settlers of the Utub, over whom the Subah family enjoyed predominance, and grew rapidly in the first fifty years of its existence.

The recorded history of British relations with Kuwait opens in 1775, when, on the investment of Basrah by the Persians, the British desert mail from the Persian Gulf to Aleppo was first despatched from Kuwait, an arrangement which continued until 1779.

In 1805 the Shaikhs of Kuwait and Zubarah asked the British Government to guarantee them a safe retreat in Bahrain, in the event of their severing their connection with the Wahhabis, who, they said, might otherwise force them to engage in depredations on British trade. Their proposals were not entertained.

In 1809 an offer by the Shaikh of Kuwait to join the British expedition against Ras-al-Khaimah with his fleet was refused.

In December 1821, on account of difficulties with the Turkish authorities, the British Residency at Basrah was temporarily removed to an island in Kuwait territory.

In 1841 Shaikh Subah bin Jabir, on behalf of his father, signed an undertaking to adhere to the Maritime Truce for a period of one year.

In May 1896 Shaikh Mubarak became ruler of Kuwait. At first the attitude of the Turks towards him was one of neutrality, but in 1897 they appointed him *Qaim-maqam* of Kuwait. In February 1897 the Turks sent a quarantine official to Kuwait, and in the same month the Shaikh asked for an interview with the Political Resident or an agent deputed by him. The Extra Assistant to the Resident eventually arrived in Kuwait in September, and the Shaikh intimated that he and his people would like to come under British protection to avoid annexation by the Turks. He repeated his request a year later. Her Majesty's Government did not, however, accede to his request.

In January 1899 the Shaikh signed an Agreement (No. XXXVI) binding him and his successors not to alienate any part of his territory without the consent of the British Government: and Her Majesty's Government undertook, so long as he and his heirs and successors acted up to their obligations under the agreement, to support them and accord them their good offices.

In May 1899 Shaikh Mubarak established regular customs at Kuwait, and began to realise an enhanced duty of five per cent. on all imports, including those from Turkish ports. In September a Turkish harbour-

master with five soldiers arrived to take charge of the port but had to return to Basrah, as the Shaikh would not receive him.

In May 1900 Shaikh Mubarak agreed (No. XXXVII) to prohibit the importation of arms into Kuwait, and their exportation therefrom, and issued notifications to that effect, and to the effect that vessels suspected of carrying arms were liable to be searched, and all arms found confiscated.

In the summer of 1900 the series of events began which led eventually to the restoration of the Wahhabi dynasty in Nejd. Before that was brought about, however, Shaikh Mubarak led a remarkable incursion in their interests into the very heart of Central Arabia. A severe engagement took place at Sarif, near Buraidah, which, though attended by heavy losses to both sides, obliged Mubarak to retreat to Kuwait. The seriousness of the situation was soon brought home to him. Accordingly he approached the Political Resident through the Commander of H.M.S. *Sphinx* with a request that the British Government would assume a permanent protectorate over Kuwait as soon as possible. His request was, however, rejected.

In December 1901 the Turkish sloop of war *Zuhaf* arrived at Kuwait and delivered an ultimatum to the Shaikh, requiring him either to receive a Turkish military detachment at Kuwait or to leave Kuwait and retire to Constantinople. The Shaikh gave a politic but negative reply and the *Zuhaf* withdrew

Towards the end of the same month there was reason to think that a land attack on Kuwait was contemplated by a combined force of Turks and Bin Rashid's followers. Dispositions were immediately made by the British naval force to co-operate in the defence of the town. This deterred Bin Rashid, who withdrew to his own part of the desert.

The most dangerous direct attack to which Mubarak had been exposed was arranged for the autumn of 1902 by Yusuf bin Abdullah of Dorah: its object was to seize Kuwait by a *coup de main.* A large body of Sharifat Arabs from the Persian side, under the Shaikh's nephews, embarked at Dorah on the Shatt-al-Arab. The Commander of H.M.S. *Lapwing* received news of the expedition on the 3rd September at Fao, and immediately hastened to Kuwait to give the alarm, but found the town already under arms. Search for the enemy was made, at first without success, but on the 5th they were discovered. Two boats containing a hundred and fifty riflemen were pursued by the armed boats of the *Lapwing*. After a sharp fight the boats and their contents, including scaling ladders, were captured.

The visit paid by the Viceroy (Lord Curzon) in November 1903 marked the consolidation of British influence in Kuwait, and placed in a clear light the Shaikh's cordial relations with the British Government.

In 1904 the Shaikh agreed (No. XXXVIII) not to allow the establishment of a post office by any other Government.

The appointment of a British Political Agent to Kuwait was authorised in June 1904, and the first incumbent of the post arrived in August.

In 1907 the Shaikh agreed to lease in perpetuity to the British Government a plot of land to the south of Bandar Shuwaikh for Rs. 60,000 per annum, leaving to them the right to relinquish the lease at any time should they wish to do so. At the same time the British Government assured Shaikh Mubarak that they recognised that the town of Kuwait and its boundaries belonged to him and to his heirs after him: that all his arrangements, including customs arrangements, would remain in his hands and in those of his heirs after him: and that the British Government would collect no customs duties in the Bandar Shuwaikh lands or in any other lands that they might thereafter lease from him or his heirs after him. The Bandar Shuwaikh lease was relinquished in 1922.

In 1911 Shaikh Mubarak gave an undertaking (No. XXXIX) not to respond, without consulting the Political Resident in the Persian Gulf, to overtures for pearling concessions and sponge fishing in respect of the banks over which he possessed rights.

In 1912 Shaikh Mubarak agreed (No. XL) to the erection of a wireless telegraph installation.

In 1913 Shaikh Mubarak gave a written undertaking (No. XLI) not to permit the exploitation of oil in his territories by any one except a person recommended by the British Government.

The outbreak of the Great War excited little interest in Kuwait until the entry of Turkey into the War, which aroused some sympathy with her. This, however, did not last, and in return for Shaikh Mubarak's unswerving loyalty and offer of co-operation during the War, the British Government guaranteed him against all consequences of his attack on Safwan, Umm Qasr and Bubiyan, and assured him that his date gardens between Fao and Qurnah would remain in the possession of himself and his heirs and be immune from taxation for ever and that Kuwait would be recognised as an independent principality under British protection. (No. XLII).

It had been agreed in 1913 that an Indian Post Office should be established at Kuwait on the ratification of the Anglo-Turkish Convention, and an Office was in fact opened under the orders of the Government of India at the beginning of 1915.

In February 1915 the Viceroy, Lord Hardinge, visited Kuwait.

Shaikh Mubarak died in November 1915 and was succeeded by his eldest son Jabir, to whom the Viceroy sent a letter congratulating him on his succession, and assuring him that, so long as he acted up to existing arrangements with the British Government, he might expect the same support as had been enjoyed by his father.

No. I.

TRANSLATION of the DECLARATION of the WAHABEE AMEER, dated the 21st April 1866.

I, Mahomed bin Abdullah bin Maneh, am certain on the following points :—

I am authorized by Imaum Abdullah bin Fysul to request the Sahib, the Resident in the Persian Gulf, to become the medium of friendship between Imaum Abdullah bin Fysul and the British Government;

Secondly.—I assure the Resident in the Persian Gulf on the part of Imaum Abdullah bin Fysul that he will not oppose or injure British subjects residing in territories under the authority of Abdullah bin Fysul; and

Thirdly.—I assure the Resident in the Persian Gulf on the part of Imaum Abdullah bin Fysul that he will not injure or attack the territories of the Arab tribes in alliance with the British Government, specially on the Kingdom of Muscat, further than in receiving the zukat that has been customary of old.

Written by my hand at Bushire, on Saturday, the 5th day of Zilhejeh 1282 (21st day of April 1866).

MAHOMED BIN ABDULLAH BIN MANEH.

No. II.

TREATY between the BRITISH GOVERNMENT and the RULER of NEJD, EL HASSA, QATIF, etc.,—1915.

IN THE NAME OF GOD THE MERCIFUL, THE COMPASSIONATE.

TREATY BETWEEN THE BRITISH GOVERNMENT AND 'ABDUL 'AZIZ BIN 'ABDUR RAHMAN BIN FAISAL AL-SA'UD, RULER OF NAJD, EL HASSA, QATIF, ETC., DATED THE 26TH DECEMBER 1915.

Preamble.

The High British Government on its own part, and 'Abdul 'Aziz bin 'Abdur Rahman bin Faisal Al-Sa'ud, Ruler of Najd, El Hassa, Qatif and Jubail, and the towns and ports belonging to them, on behalf of himself, his heirs and successors, and tribesmen, being desirous of confirming and strengthening the friendly relations which have for a long time existed between the two parties, and with a view to consolidating their respective interests—the British Government have named and appointed Lieutenant-Colonel Sir Percy Cox, K.C.S.I., K.C.I.E., British Resident in the Persian Gulf, as their Plenipotentiary, to conclude a treaty for this purpose with 'Abdul 'Aziz bin 'Abdur Rahman bin Faisal Al-Sa'ud.

The said Lieutenant-Colonel Sir Percy Cox and 'Abdul 'Aziz bin 'Abdur Rahman bin Faisal Al-Sa'ud, hereafter known as "Bin Sa'ud," have agreed upon and concluded the following articles :—

I.

The British Government do acknowledge and admit that Najd, Al Hassa, Qatif and Jubail, and their dependencies and territories, which will be discussed and determined hereafter, and their ports on the shores of the Persian Gulf are the countries of Bin Sa'ud and of his fathers before him, and do hereby recognise the said Bin Sa'ud as the Independent Ruler thereof and absolute Chief of their tribes, and after him his sons and descendants by inheritance; but the selection of the individual shall be in accordance with the nomination (*i.e.*, by the living Ruler) of his successor; but with the proviso that he shall not be a person antagonistic to the British Government in any respect; such as, for example, in regard to the terms mentioned in this Treaty.

II.

In the event of aggression by any Foreign Power on the territories of the countries of the said Bin Sa'ud and his descendants without reference to the British Government and without giving her an opportunity of communicating with Bin Sa'ud and composing the matter, the British Government will aid Bin Sa'ud to such extent and in such a manner as the British Government after consulting Bin Sa'ud may consider most effective for protecting his interests and countries.

III.

Bin Sa'ud hereby agrees and promises to refrain from entering into any correspondence, agreement, or treaty, with any Foreign Nation or Power, and further to give immediate notice to the Political authorities of the British Government of any attempt on the part of any other Power to interfere with the above territories.

IV.

Bin Sa'ud hereby undertakes that he will absolutely not cede, sell, mortgage lease, or otherwise dispose of the above territories or any part of them, or grant concessions within those territories to any Foreign Power, or to the subjects of any Foreign Power, without the consent of the British Government.

And that he will follow her advice unreservedly provided that it be not damaging to his own interests.

V.

Bin Sa'ud hereby undertakes to keep open within his territories, the roads leading to the Holy Places, and to protect pilgrims on their passage to and from the Holy Places.

VI.

Bin Sa'ud undertakes, as his father did before him, to refrain from all aggression on, or interference with the territories of Kuwait, Bahrain, and of the Shaikhs of Qatar and the Oman Coast, who are under the protection of the British Government, and who have treaty relations with the said Government; and the limits of their territories shall be hereafter determined.

VII.

The British Government and Bin Sa'ud agree to conclude a further detailed treaty in regard to matters concerning the two parties.

Dated 18th Safar 1334 corresponding to 26th December 1915.

ABDUL 'AZIZ AL-SA'UD.
P. Z. COX, *Lt.-Col.,*
British Resident in the Persian Gulf.
CHELMSFORD,
Viceroy and Governor-General of India.

This Treaty was ratified by the Viceroy and Governor-General of India in Council at Simla on the 18th day of July A.D. one thousand nine hundred and sixteen.

A. H. GRANT,
Secretary to the Government of India,
Foreign and Political Department.

No. III.

TREATY between the GOVERNMENT of 'IRAQ and the SULTAN of NAJD,—1922.

Treaty and Undertakings in force between the Government of 'Iraq and His Highness the Sultan of Najd, signed at Mohammerah on the 5th May 1922.

IN THE NAME OF GOD THE MERCIFUL, THE COMPASSIONATE.

With a view to securing friendship and good relations between the two Governments of 'Iraq and Najd.

We, the undersigned delegates, appointed by His Majesty Faisal I, King of 'Iraq, and by His Highness 'Abdul Aziz ibn Sa'ud, Sultan of Najd, and its dependencies, and by His Excellency Major-General Sir P. Z. Cox, G.C.M.G., G.C.I.E., K.C.S.I., His Britannic Majesty's High Commissioner in 'Iraq in order to draft

a Treaty between the 'Iraq and Najd Governments, have agreed upon the following articles :—

ARTICLE 1.

(*a*) The tribes known as the Muntafiq, Dhafir and Amarat, will belong to 'Iraq. Both Governments, that is to say the Government of 'Iraq and the Government of Najd, guarantee mutually that they will prevent aggression by their tribes on the tribes of the other, and will punish their tribes for any such aggression, and should the circumstances not permit of such punishment, the two Governments will discuss the question of taking combined action according to the good relations prevailing between them.

(*b*) The Najd delegate having refused to accept the boundaries asked for by the 'Iraq Government, the following principle was laid down :—

According to Article 1(*a*) the Muntafiq, Dhafir and Amarat tribes belong to 'Iraq, similarly the Shammar Najd belong to Najd. The wells and lands used from old times by the 'Iraq tribes shall belong to 'Iraq and the wells and lands used from old times by the Shammar Najd shall belong to Najd. In order to determine the location of these lands and wells and to fix a boundary line in accordance with this principle a Committee shall be formed consisting of two persons with local knowledge from each Government, and presided over by a British official selected by the High Commissioner ; the Committee will meet in Baghdad to fix the final boundaries, and both parties will accept these boundaries without any objection.

ARTICLE 2.

The two Governments, 'Iraq and Najd, guarantee to ensure the safety of the pilgrim routes and protect pilgrims from every kind of molestation so long as they are within their boundaries, as has already been guaranteed by the Sultan of Najd to His Britannic Majesty's Government in Article 5 of the Treaty between them.

ARTICLE 3.

(*a*) The two Governments agree that commercial intercourse shall be free from restrictions, and that each Government shall treat merchants belonging to the other in the same way as it treats its own merchants.

(*b*) Raw or manufactured products of Najd when imported into 'Iraq, and similarly raw and manufactured products of 'Iraq when imported into Najd shall be subject to the same tariff as prevails in the case of other friendly countries, in respect of import, export, transit, and re-export duties, and all other Custom matters.

(*c*) The two Governments shall have the right to increase their Customs duties and to levy fresh local and special taxation not in force at the present time, provided that such alteration shall be similar to those enforced against other friendly

countries. Each Government shall inform the other of any regulations issued by it in these matters.

ARTICLE 4.

The two Governments agree to freedom of travel in their respective countries for purposes of trade or pilgrimage, provided that travellers are in possession of passports issued by their own Government. Each Government shall inform the other of any regulations issued by it in this matter.

ARTICLE 5.

Any tribes belonging to one of the countries which settles in the other country shall pay grazing fees.

ARTICLE 6.

In the event (which God forbid) of a breach in the relations between either of the Governments and the British Government, this treaty shall become null and void.

Signed (at Failiyah near Muhammerah), on Friday, 7th Ramadhan, 1340, equal to May 5th, 1922.

Delegate of the King of 'Iraq, King Faisal I.

SUBIH.

Minister of Communications and Works.

Delegate of His Highness the Sultan of Najd and its Dependencies, 'Abdul 'Aziz ibn Sa'ud,

AHMAD AL THANAIYAN AL SAOUD,

Secretary to His Highness.

Delegate of His Excellency the High Commissioner of His Britannic Majesty.

B. H. BOURDILLON,

Secretary to His Excellency.

POSTSCRIPTUM.

1. This treaty shall not be valid until it has been ratified by Their Majesties the rulers of 'Iraq and Najd, and by His Excellency the High Commissioner.

2. The delegate of Najd guarantees that, pending the decision of the Committee which will meet in Baghdad, the tribes of Najd will not attack the tribes of 'Iraq.

PROTOCOL No. 1.

FAISAL IBN AL HUSAIN,

King of 'Iraq.

'ABDUL 'AZIZ IBN 'ABDUL RAHMAN AL SA'UD,

The Sultan of Najd and its Dependencies.

Has agreed to the Articles of this Protocol.

IN THE NAME OF GOD THE MERCIFUL, THE COMPASSIONATE.

This Protocol defining the boundaries between the two Governments of 'Iraq and Najd is appended to the agreement made at Muhammerah on the seventh day of Ramadhan, the Blessed in the Year 1340, which corresponds to the fifth day of May of the Year 1922.

ARTICLE 1.

(*a*) The frontier from the east begins at the junction of the Wadi al 'Aujah (W. el Audja) with Ai-Batin, and from this point the Najd frontier passes in a straight line to the well called Al-Wuqubah (El Ukabba), leaving Al-Lulaimiyah (Dulaimiya) and Al-Wuqubah (El Ukabba) north of the line, and from Al-Wuqubah (El Ukabba) it continues N. W. to Bir Ansab (Bir Unsab).

(*b*) Starting from the point mentioned above, *i.e.*, from the point of the junction of the Wadi al-'Aujah (W. el Audja) with Al-Batin (El Batin), the 'Iraq boundary continues in a straight line N. W. to Al-Amghar (El Amghar), leaving this place to the South of the line and from thence proceeds S. W. in a straight line until it joins the Najd frontier at Bir Ansab (Bir Unsab).

(*c*) The area delimited by the points enumerated above which includes all these points will remain neutral and common to the two Governments of 'Iraq and Najd who will enjoy equal rights in it for all purposes.

(*d*) From Bir Ansab (Bir Unsab) the boundary between the two States proceeds N. W. to Birkat al-Jumaimah (Birkat el Djumeima) and from thence northwards to Bir al-'Uqbah (Bir el Akaba) and Qasr 'Uthaimin (Kasr Athmin), from there westwards in a straight line passing through the centre of Jal al-Batn (Djal el Batn) to Bir Lifiyah (Bir Lifa) and then to Bir al-Mana'iyah (Bir el Maniya) and from there to Jadidat 'Ar'ar (Djadaidat el Arar) from there to Mukur and from Mukur to the Jabal 'Anazan (Anaza), situated in the neighbourhood of the intersection of latitude 32 (north) with longitude 39° (east) where the 'Iraq-Najd boundary terminates.

ARTICLE 2.

Whereas many of the wells fall within the 'Iraq boundaries and the Najd side is deprived of them the 'Iraq Government pledges itself not to interfere with those Najd tribes living in the vicinity of the border should it be necessary for them to resort to the neighbouring 'Iraq wells for water, provided that these wells are nearer to them than those within the Najd boundaries.

ARTICLE 3.

The two Governments mutually agree not to use the watering places and wells situated in the vicinity of the border for any military purpose, such as building forts on them, and not to concentrate troops in their vicinity.

ARTICLE 4.

The delegates of the two Governments have agreed to the above terms of this Protocol and have affixed thereto their signatures in 'Uqair, on the 12th day of Rabi ' II, 1341, corresponding to December 2nd, 1922.

SUBIH,

Representative of His Majesty the King of 'Iraq.

ABDULLAH SA'ID DAMLUJI,

Representative of His Highness the Sultan of Najd.

The Sultan of Najd and its Dependencies 'Abdul 'Aziz Bin 'Abdur Rahman al Sa'ud has agreed to the Articles of this Protocol.

PROTOCOL No. 2.

IN THE NAME OF GOD THE MERCIFUL, THE COMPASSIONATE.

ARTICLE 1.

Whereas the two Governments of 'Iraq and Najd have mutually agreed upon the definition of their respective boundaries they further agree that should any tribe or section of a tribe which is outside the boundaries of, and not subject to either Government desire to offer its allegiance to one of them, they will not prevent it from doing so.

ARTICLE 2.

Whereas the Customs duties in both countries are mutually known, all merchandise exported from, imported into, or passing through the territory of either country, shall be subject to these recognised duties and Customs regulations. Both Governments further agree mutually by all means in their power to put an end to the practice prevailing among the tribes of taking Khawah.

ARTICLE 3.

The duly appointed delegates of both Governments have agreed to the foregoing clauses of this Protocol and have set to it their signatures in ' Uqair, on the 12th day of Rabi ' II, 1341, corresponding to the 2nd of December, 1922.

SUBIH,
Representative of His Majesty the King of 'Iraq.

ABDULLAH SA'ID DAMLUJI,
Representative of His Highness the Sultan of Najd.

The Sultan of Najd and its Dependencies 'Abdul 'Aziz ibn 'Abdul Rahman al Sa'ud has agreed to the Articles of this Protocol.

(*Translator's note.*—The references are to Map Asia 1-1,000,000 Geographical Section, General Staff, War Office, 1917-18. The spelling of the place names in brackets is that given in the above map.)

No. IV.

KUWAIT-NAJD BOUNDARY CONVENTION,—1922.

KUWAIT-NAJD BOUNDARY CONVENTION.

IN THE NAME OF GOD THE MERCIFUL, THE COMPASSIONATE.

The frontier between Najd and Kuwait begins in the West from junction of the Wadi al Aujah (W. al Audja) with the Batin (El Batin), leaving Raq'i (Rikai) to Najd, from this point it continues in a straight line until it joins latitude 29° and the red semi-circle referred to in Article 5 of the Anglo-Turkish Agreement of 29th July 1913. The line then follows the side of the red semi-circle until it reaches a point terminating (*sic*) on the coast south of Ras al-Qali'ah (Ras el Kaliyah) and this is the indisputable southern frontier of Kuwait territory. The portion of territory bounded on the North by this line and which is bounded on the West by a low mountainous ridge called Shaq (Esh Shakk) and on the East by the sea and on the South by a line passing from West to East from Shaq (Esh Shakk) to 'Ain al 'Abd (Ain el Abd) and thence to the coast north of Ras al Mish'ab (Ras Mishaab), in this territory the Governments of Najd and Kuwait will share equal rights until through the good offices of the Government of Great Britain a further agreement is made between Najd and Kuwait concerning it.

The map on which this boundary has been made is Asia 1-1,000,000, made by the Royal Geographical Society under the direction of the Geographical Section General Staff and printed at the War Office in the year 1918.

Written in the port of 'Uqair and signed by the representatives of both Governments on the second day of December 1922 corresponding to 13th of Rabi'al Thani, 1341.

ABDULLAH SA'ID DAMLUJI,
Representative of His Highness the Sultan of Najd.

J. C. MORE, *Major*,
Political Agent, Kuwait

I have agreed to the contents of this agreement.

ABDUL 'AZIZ BIN 'ABDUL RAHMAN AS-SA'UD,
Sultan of Najd and its Dependencies.

I have agreed to the contents of this agreement.

AHMAD AL-JABIR AS-SUBAH,
Hakim of Kuwait.

(*Translator's note.*—The spelling of place names in brackets is that used in the map referred to in the treaty.)

No. V.

THE BAHRA AGREEMENT.

AGREEMENT between the SULTAN of NEJD and the BRITISH GOVERNMENT on behalf of the IRAQ GOVERNMENT to regulate tribal matters and to set up a tribunal to deal with tribal raids between Nejd and Iraq,—1925.

Translation.

Whereas with a view to securing good relations between the two Governments of 'Iraq and Nejd, a Treaty known as the Mohammerah Convention was agreed upon between those two Governments and signed on the 7th Ramadan 1340 (corresponding to the 5th May 1922), and

Whereas the aforesaid Treaty was supplemented by two Protocols, known respectively as Protocol Number I and Protocol Number II of the Mohammerah Convention, which were signed at 'Uqair on the 12th Rabi' Thani 1341 (corresponding to the 2nd December 1922), and

Whereas the aforesaid Treaty and Protocols have been duly ratified by the two Governments of 'Iraq and Nejd, and

Whereas in Article 1 of the aforesaid Mohammerah Convention the Governments of 'Iraq and of Nejd have guaranteed mutually that they will prevent aggression by their tribes on the tribes of the other and will punish their tribes for any such aggression and should the circumstances not admit of such punishment

the two Governments will discuss the question of taking combined action according to the good relations prevailing between them, and

Whereas it is considered advisable by His Britannic Majesty's Government and by the two Governments aforementioned, in the interests of friendship and good relations between the two countries of 'Iraq and Nejd to come to an agreement regarding certain matters which are outstanding between those two countries.

We, the undersigned, His Highness 'Abdu'l-'Aziz ibn 'Abdu'r Rahman-al-Faisal Al Sa'ud, Sultan of Nejd and its Dependencies, and Sir Gilbert Clayton, K.B.E., C.B., C.M.G., the duly accredited Commissioner and Plenipotentiary of His Britannic Majesty's Government, who has been empowered to come to an agreement and sign on behalf of the 'Iraq Government, have agreed upon the following articles :—

ARTICLE 1.

The States of 'Iraq and Nejd severally recognise that raiding by tribes settled in their territories into the territory of the other State is an aggression which necessitates the severe punishment of the perpetrators by the Government to which they are subject and that the chief of the tribe committing such aggression is to be held responsible.

ARTICLE 2.

(a) A special tribunal shall be set up, by agreement between the two Governments of 'Iraq and Nejd, which shall meet from time to time to enquire into the particulars of any aggression committed across the frontier between the two States, to assess the damages and losses and to fix the responsibility. This tribunal shall be composed of an equal number of representatives of the Governments of 'Iraq and Nejd, and its presidency shall be entrusted to an additional person, other than the aforesaid representatives, to be selected by the two Governments in agreement. The decisions of this tribunal shall be final and executory.

(b) When the tribunal has fixed the responsibility, assessed the damages and losses resulting from the raid, and issued its decision in that respect, the Government to whom those found guilty are subject shall execute the aforesaid decision in accordance with tribal customs, and shall punish the guilty party in accordance with Article 1 of the present Agreement.

ARTICLE 3.

Tribes subject to one of the two Governments may not cross the frontier into the territory of the other Government except after obtaining a permit from their own Government and after the concurrence of the other Government; it being stipulated, however, in accordance with the principle of the freedom of grazing, that neither Government shall have the right to withhold such permit or concurrence if the migration of the tribe is due to grazing necessities.

ARTICLE 4.

The two Governments of 'Iraq and Nejd undertake to stand in the way, by all the means at their disposal other than expulsion and the use of force, of the emigration of any tribe or section of a tribe from one of the two countries into the other unless its emigration takes place with the knowledge and consent of its Government. The two Governments undertake to abstain from offering any present of whatsoever kind to refugees from the territories of the other Government, and to look with disfavour on any of their subjects who may seek to entice tribes belonging to the other Government or to encourage them to emigrate from their country into the other country.

ARTICLE 5.

The Governments of 'Iraq and Nejd may not correspond with the Chiefs and Sheikhs of tribes subject to the other State on official or political matters.

ARTICLE 6.

The forces of 'Iraq and Nejd may not cross the common frontier in the pursuit of offenders except with the consent of both Governments.

ARTICLE 7.

Sheikhs of tribes who hold an official position or who have flags showing that they are the leaders of armed forces may not display their flags in the territory of the other State.

ARTICLE 8.

In case one of the two Governments were to call upon tribes residing in the territory of the other State to furnish armed contingents, the said tribes will be free to respond to the call of their Government on condition that they betake themselves with their families and belongings in complete tranquillity.

ARTICLE 9.

In case a tribe were to emigrate from the territory of one of the two Governments into the territory of the other Government and were subsequently to commit raids into the territory in which it formerly resided, it will be open to the Government into whose territory this tribe has immigrated to take from it adequate guarantees on the understanding that, if a similar aggression were to be repeated by the tribe, those guarantees would be liable to confiscation, without prejudice to the punishment to be inflicted by the Government as provided in Article 1, and without prejudice to whatever impositions may be decreed by the tribunal specified in Article 2 of the present Agreement.

ARTICLE 10.

The Governments of 'Iraq and Nejd undertake to initiate friendly discussions with a view to concluding a special agreement in respect of the extradition of criminals in accordance with the usage prevailing among friendly States, within a period not exceeding one year from the date of the ratification of the present Agreement by the Government of 'Iraq.

ARTICLE 11.

The Arabic version is the official text to be referred to in the interpretation of the Articles of the present Agreement.

ARTICLE 12.

The present Agreement shall be known as "The Bahra Agreement".

Signed at Bahra Camp this fourteenth day of Rabi' Thani 1344, corresponding to the first day of November 1925.

GILBERT CLAYTON.

'ABDU'L 'AZIZ.

CORRESPONDENCE RELATING TO THE BAHRA AGREEMENT.

MEMORANDUM.

Presented by His Highness the Sultan of Nejd after the sixth meeting to Sir Gilbert Clayton, K.B.E., etc., His Britannic Majesty's Commissioner and Plenipotentiary.

Translation.

1st Rabi' Thani 1344 (19th October 1925).

I have the honour to inform Your Excellency that the Government of Nejd are still of opinion that it is necessary to examine the possibility of extraditing criminals, in the hope of ensuring peace on the frontier and of preventing all disturbers of the peace effectively. My insistence in this matter is due to the particular experience I have, and to my knowledge of desert conditions. My first object is to prevent any rivalry or friction from arising between the two Governments, and in this I am actuated by three main motives:—

(*a*) religion and honour, which compel us to act truthfully and in keeping with our pledges;

(*b*) our special ties of friendship with His Majesty's Government, which make it incumbent upon us to take a far-sighted view;

(*c*) our desire to live in peace, quiet and amity with our neighbours the State of 'Iraq.

2. I am of opinion that the Agreement which you presented for discussion this morning, although it may achieve some of the purposes for which we strive, does

yet leave the door open to a great number of troublesome incidents of a kind of which we have had cause to complain in the past. In particular, I have submitted to you the following incidents as being of the kind which habitually occur in life in the desert :—

(*a*) what should the attitude of the Nejd Government be if an 'Iraqi tribe having committed a reprehensible crime involving killing and plunder, were to take refuge in Nejd ; and what would the same Government's attitude be if that refugee tribe were to commit the same crime, notwithstanding guarantees being taken from it ;

(*b*) what should the attitude of each of the Governments of 'Iraq and of Nejd be if a Nejd tribe, having been punished by the Nejd Government for a raid into 'Iraq, were to take refuge into 'Iraq and then to raid Nejd from 'Iraq, as was done by those tribes who had taken refuge with Nejd and then gone over to 'Iraq, after the well-known incidents connected with Yusuf Sa'dun ?

I beg that you will examine these questions carefully. After considerable experience, I see no effective way of circumventing the trouble other than that Nejd and 'Iraq should both admit the principle of the surrender of criminals, and that criminals having perpetrated a crime in their country should be prevented from seeking refuge into the other country. Measures based on any other principle would not, in my opinion, shut the door on the dissensions of which we all complain ; and I ask that this statement of mine should be put on record so that it may be referred to in the future, and so as to set my conscience at rest in case such incidents, of the kind which we deplore and would prevent with all our efforts, were to recur.

Usual respects.

'ABDU'L-'AZIZ IBN ABDU'R-RAHMAN IBN SA'UD.

Sir Gilbert Clayton, K.B.E., etc., His Britannic Majesty's Commissioner and Plenipotentiary, to His Highness 'Abdu'l-'Aziz ibn 'Abdu'r-Rahman al-Faisal Al Sa'ud, Sultan of Nejd and its Dependencies.

BAHRA CAMP,
20th October 1925.

YOUR HIGHNESS,

I have the honour to acknowledge receipt of Your Highness' communication of 1st Rabi' Thani (19th October 1925) and I note that Your Highness is of opinion that no agreement is likely to establish security on the frontier and put a stop to raiding which is not based on the principle that either Government at the request of the other Government should return, if necessary by force, any tribes or portions of tribes which may cross over into its territory.

2. As I have repeatedly informed Your Highness in our conversations, the 'Iraq Government is unable to subscribe to this principle, which it deems contrary to Arab traditions and impracticable of execution. I have also informed Your Highness that His Majesty's Government, after careful consideration of the facts and of the views put forward by Your Highness and on your behalf in the past, have reached the same conclusion. That being so, I regret that I am unable to adopt the principle which you recommend.

3. On the other hand, I would point out to Your Highness that the draft Agreement which I presented to you recently goes far towards meeting your own views in the matter, and that in drafting it I have endeavoured as far as possible to reconcile conflicting opinions. It is based on what, in the view of His Majesty's Government, is just and fair to 'Iraq and Nejd and to the tribes concerned; and I feel sure that, provided it is loyally carried out, peace and stability on the border ought to prevail, and that any disputes arising from the aggressions of tribes, even in such complicated instances as those mentioned by Your Highness, will be capable of settlement without real difficulty by the two Governments of 'Iraq and Nejd acting in sincere co-operation.

4. With regard to Your Highness' misgivings as to the efficacy of an agreement such as I have proposed, I rely with full confidence on Your Highness' repeated assurances of good-will and sincere desire for peace and order on the frontier.

I have, etc.,
GILBERT CLAYTON.

Sir Gilbert Clayton, K.B.E., etc., His Britannic Majesty's Commissioner and Plenipotentiary, to His Highness 'Abdu'l-Aziz ibn 'Abdu'r-Rahman al-Faisal Al Sa'ud, Sultan of Nejd and of its Dependencies.

Bahra, 31st October 1925.

YOUR HIGHNESS,

I have the honour to recall that in one of our recent conversations I spoke to Your Highness about the necessity of settling the question of loot and losses resulting from past raids by tribes from 'Iraq and Nejd, and we agreed that it would be necessary to lay down general principles and formulate a procedure for the satisfactory settlement of this question.

2. In accordance with our agreement, Taufiq Bey Suwaidi, the 'Iraq representative, has discussed the question with Sheikh Hafiz and Sheikh Yusuf, and they have come to a preliminary agreement on the subject. I have the honour, therefore, to request that Your Highness may, if you see fit, signify to me your concurrence in the following proposals :—

(a) That the 'Uqair Conference should be taken as the starting point for reckoning the losses claimed respectively by 'Iraq and Nejd on account of the raids which have taken place between that Conference

and the date of ratification by the 'Iraq Government of the Bahra Agreement.

(*b*) That the tribunal provided for in Article 2 of the Bahra Agreement should be charged with the task of enquiring into the claims of both sides and of assessing compensation due for the losses resulting from raids taking place during the above-mentioned period, without prejudice to the other duties which this tribunal will have to perform in the future.

(*c*) That this tribunal should be assembled and should meet within a period not exceeding six months from the date of the ratification of the Bahra Agreement by the Government of 'Iraq in accordance with their constitutional laws.

I have, etc.,
GILBERT CLAYTON.

His Highness 'Abdu'l-'Aziz ibn 'Abdu'r-Rahman al-Faisal Al Sa'ud, Sultan of Nejd and its Dependencies, to Sir Gilbert Clayton, K.B.E., etc., His Britannic Majesty's Commissioner and Plenipotentiary.

Translation.

14th Rabi' Thani 1344.
(1st November 1925.)

RESPECTS,

I have the honour to acknowledge receipt of your letter dated the 31st October 1925, relating to losses and loot. I fully endorse the agreement arrived at between Sheikh Hafiz Wahba and Sheikh Yusuf Yasin and Taufiq Bey Suwaidi. Compliments.

'ABDU'L-'AZIZ IBN 'ABDU'R-RAHMAN IBN SA'UD.

Sir Gilbert Clayton, K.B.E., etc., His Britannic Majesty's Commissioner and Plenipotentiary, to His Highness 'Abdu'l-Aziz ibn 'Abdu'r-Rahman al-Faisal Al Sa'ud, Sultan of Nejd and its Dependencies.

BAHRA CAMP,
1st November 1925.

YOUR HIGHNESS,

I have the honour to inform Your Highness that I am instructed by His Majesty's Government that the Agreement which has been concluded between Your Highness and myself in regard to certain frontier questions which were outstanding between the Governments of Nejd and of 'Iraq, and which was duly signed on the 1st November 1925, cannot become operative until it has been formally ratified by the Government of 'Iraq.

The Agreement will be transmitted without delay by His Majesty's Government to the Government of 'Iraq with a request for early ratification, and the date of that ratification will be notified in due course by His Majesty's Government to Your Highness as the date on which the aforesaid Agreement will come into operation.

I shall be grateful if Your Highness will kindly acknowledge receipt of this letter.

I have, etc.,
GILBERT CLAYTON.

His Highness Sultan 'Abdu'l-'Aziz ibn 'Abdu'r-Rahman al-Faisal Al Sa'ud, Sultan of Nejd and its Dependencies, to Sir Gilbert Clayton, K.B.E., etc., His Britannic Majesty's Commissioner and Plenipotentiary.

Translation.

15th Rabi' Thani 1344.
(2nd November 1925.)

YOUR EXCELLENCY,

Respects.

I beg to acknowledge your letter dated 1st November 1925, relating to the date on which the 'Iraq-Nejd Agreement is to come into force, and to say that this has been noted. Respects.

'ABDU'L-'AZIZ IBN 'ABDU'R-RAHMAN IBN SA'UD.

No. VI.

THE HADDA AGREEMENT.

AGREEMENT between the BRITISH GOVERNMENT and the SULTAN of NEJD for fixing the frontier between NEJD and TRANS-JORDAN and for settling certain questions connected therewith,—1925.

The High British Government on its own part and His Highness 'Abdu'l Aziz ibn 'Abdu'r-Rahman al-Faisal Al Sa'ud, Sultan of Nejd and its Dependencies on behalf of the Government of Nejd, on his part, in view of the friendly relations which exist between them, being desirous of fixing the frontier between Nejd and Trans-Jordan and of settling certain questions connected therewith, The High British Government have named and appointed Sir Gilbert Clayton, K.B.E., C.B., C.M.G., as their Commissioner and Plenipotentiary, to conclude an Agreement for this purpose with Sultan 'Abdu'l-'Aziz ibn 'Abdu'r-Rahman al-Faisal Al Sa'ud on behalf of Nejd.

In virtue of which the said Sultan 'Abdu'l-'Aziz ibn 'Abdu'r-Rahman al-Faisal Al Sa'ud and the said Sir Gilbert Clayton, have agreed upon and concluded the following Articles :—

ARTICLE 1.

The frontier between Nejd and Trans-Jordan starts in the north-east from the point of intersection of meridian 39° E and parallel 32°N, which marks the termination of the frontier between Nejd and 'Iraq, and proceeds in a straight line to the point of intersection of meridian 37°E and parallel 31°30'N, and thence along meridian 37°E to the point of its intersection with parallel 31°25'N. From this point, it proceeds in a straight line to the point of intersection of meridian 38°E and parallel 30°N, leaving all projecting edges of the Wadi Sirhan in Nejd territory ; and thence proceeds along meridian 38°E to the point of its intersection with parallel 29°35'N.

The Map referred to in this Agreement is that known as the " International " Asia Map, 1 : 1,000,000.

ARTICLE 2.

The Government of Nejd undertake not to establish any fortified post at Kaf or utilise Kaf or the district in its neighbourhood as a military centre ; and should they at any time consider it necessary to take exceptional measures in the neighbourhood of the frontier with a view to the maintenance of order or for any other purpose, involving the concentration of armed forces, they engage to notify His Majesty's Government without delay.

The Government of Nejd undertake to prevent, by all the means at their disposal, any incursions by their forces into the territory of Trans-Jordan.

ARTICLE 3.

In order to avoid misunderstanding over incidents which may arise in the neighbourhood of the frontier, and to promote mutual confidence and full co-operation between His Majesty's Government and the Government of Nejd, the two parties agree to maintain constant communication between the Chief British Representative in Trans-Jordan or his delegate and the Governor of the Wadi Sirhan.

ARTICLE 4.

The Government of Nejd undertake to maintain all established rights that may be enjoyed in the Wadi Sirhan by tribes not under their jurisdiction, whether such rights appertain to grazing or to habitation, or to ownership, or the like ; it being understood that those tribes, so long as they reside within Nejd territory, will be subject to such internal laws as do not infringe those rights.

The Government of Trans-Jordan undertake to extend identical treatment to Nejd subjects who may enjoy similar established rights in Trans-Jordan territory.

ARTICLE 5.

The Governments of Nejd and Trans-Jordan severally recognise that raiding by tribes settled in their territories into the territory of the other State is an aggression which necessitates the severe punishment of the perpetrators by the Government to which they are subject, and that the chief of the tribe committing such aggression is to be held responsible.

ARTICLE 6

(*a*) A special tribunal shall be set up, by agreement between the two Governments of Nejd and Trans-Jordan, which shall meet from time to time to enquire into the particulars of any aggression committed across the frontier between the two States, to assess the damages and losses and to fix the responsibility. This tribunal shall be composed of an equal number of representatives of the Governments of Nejd and Trans-Jordan, and its presidency shall be entrusted to an additional person, other than the aforesaid representatives, to be selected by the two Governments in agreement. The decision of this tribunal shall be final and executory.

(*b*) When the tribunal has fixed the responsibility, assessed the damages and losses resulting from the raid, and issued its decision in that respect, the Government to whom those found guilty are subject shall execute the aforesaid decision in accordance with tribal customs, and shall punish the guilty party in accordance with Article 5 of the present Agreement.

ARTICLE 7.

Tribes subject to one of the two Governments may not cross the frontier into the territory of the other Government except after obtaining a permit from their own Government and after the concurrence of the other Government; it being stipulated, however, in accordance with the principle of the freedom of grazing, that neither Government shall have the right to withhold such permit or concurrence if the migration of the tribe is due to grazing necessities.

ARTICLE 8.

The two Governments of Nejd and Trans-Jordan undertake to stand in the way, by all the means at their disposal other than expulsion and the use of force, of the emigration of any tribe or section of a tribe from one of the two countries into the other unless its emigration takes place with the knowledge and consent of its Government. The two Governments undertake to abstain from offering any present of whatsoever kind to refugees from the territories of the other Government, and to look with disfavour on any of their subjects who may seek to

entice tribes belonging to the other Government or to encourage them to emigrate from their country into the other country.

ARTICLE 9.

The Governments of Nejd and Trans-Jordan may not correspond with the Chiefs and Sheikhs of tribes subject to the other State on official or political matters.

ARTICLE 10.

The forces of Nejd and Trans-Jordan may not cross the common frontier in pursuit of offenders, except with the consent of both Governments.

ARTICLE 11.

Sheikhs of tribes who hold an official position or who have flags showing that they are the leaders of armed forces may not display their flags in the territory of the other State.

ARTICLE 12.

Free passage will be granted by the Governments of Nejd and Trans-Jordan to travellers and pilgrims, provided they conform to those regulations affecting travel and pilgrimage which may be in force in Nejd and Trans-Jordan. Each Government will inform the other of any regulation issued by it in this matter.

ARTICLE 13.

His Britannic Majesty's Government undertake to secure freedom of transit at all times to merchants who are subjects of Nejd for the prosecution of their trade between Nejd and Syria in both directions: and to secure exemption from customs and other duty for all merchandise in transit which may cross the Mandated Territory on its way from Nejd to Syria or from Syria to Nejd, on condition that such merchants and their caravans shall submit to whatever Customs inspection may be necessary, and that they shall be in possession of a document from their Government certifying that they are *bonâ fide* merchants; and provided that trading caravans carrying merchandise will follow established routes, to be agreed upon hereafter, for their entry into and this exit from the Mandated Territory; it being understood that the above restrictions will not apply to trading caravans whose trade is confined to camels and other animals, or to tribes migrating in accordance with the preceding Articles of the present Agreement.

His Britannic Majesty's Government further undertake to secure such other facilities as may be possible to merchants who are subjects of Nejd and who may cross the area under British Mandate.

ARTICLE 14.

This Agreement will remain in force for so long as His Britannic Majesty's Government are entrusted with the Mandate of Trans-Jordan.

ARTICLE 15.

The present Agreement has been drawn up in the two languages, English and Arabic, and each of the high contracting parties shall sign two English copies and two Arabic copies. Both texts shall have the same validity, but in case of divergence between the two in the interpretation of one or other of the Articles of the present Agreement, the English text shall prevail.

ARTICLE 16.

The present Agreement will be known as the Hadda Agreement.

Signed at Bahra Camp on the 2nd November 1925 (corresponding to the 15th Rabi' Thani 1344).

GILBERT CLAYTON.
'ABDU'L-'AZIZ.

CORRESPONDENCE RELATING TO THE HADDA AGREEMENT.

His Highness 'Abdu'l-Aziz ibn 'Abdu'r-Rahman al-Faisal Al Sa'ud, Sultan of Nejd and its Dependencies, to Sir Gilbert Clayton, K.B.E., etc., His Britannic Majesty's Commissioner and Plenipotentiary.

Translation.

BAHRA,
14th Rabi' Thani 1344.
(1st November 1925.)

YOUR EXCELLENCY,

In the Agreement relating to Trans-Jordan and Nejd provision is made for an undertaking on our part not to fortify Kaf or to make it a military centre. In one of our conversations, I asked Your Excellency to elucidate the meaning of "fortifications", and you explained that the construction of a wall round the villages concerned, according to the custom prevailing in the desert for the prevention of thefts and raids, as well as the construction of a military barracks for the housing of Public Security troops and the placing of a gun or a few machine-guns according to the requirements of public security, would not be considered as being fortifications of the kind which we undertook to abstain from erecting but that such works would be considered as necessary for the preservation of order. The object of the present letter is to obtain clear confirmation of that from Your Excellency so that we should be perfectly explicit about our undertakings and leave no room for such misconstructions as might arise from the intrigues of mischief-makers. Respects.

'ABDU'L-'AZIZ IBN 'ABDU'R-RAHMAN IBN SA'UD

Sir Gilbert Clayton, K.B.E., etc., His Britannic Majesty's Commissioner and Plenipotentiary, to His Highness 'Abdu'l-'Aziz ibn 'Abdu'r-Rahman al-Faisal Al Sa'ud, Sultan of Nejd and its Dependencies.

BAHRA CAMP,
2nd November 1925.

YOUR HIGHNESS,

I have the honour to acknowledge receipt of your letter of the 14th Rabi' Thani 1344 (1st November 1925) relating to the interpretation of Article 2 of the Hadda Agreement.

In reply to Your Highness' enquiry, I would confirm the verbal statement I made in a recent conversation with Your Highness, namely, that it is difficult for anyone to define, fully and in detail, what is to be understood by the word "fortification" in such a manner as to cover all possible eventualities; and that the best interpretation of that Article would be that which conforms to the spirit as to the letter of the Agreement, and rests on a sincere execution of its terms. For instance, if you desire to erect a wall, as is usual, or barracks for Public Security men other than military forces, or a small gun or a few machine-guns intended to repel brigands and aggressors, it will undoubtedly be open to you to do so, provided such preparations do not exceed the bounds of what is required for the maintenance of order, and do not constitute, in the judgment of the British military authorities, a menace to Trans-Jordan.

I have, etc.,
GILBERT CLAYTON.

His Highness Sultan 'Abdu'l-Aziz ibn 'Abdu'r-Rahman al-Faisal Al Sa'ud, Sultan of Nejd and its Dependencies, to Sir Gilbert Clayton, K.B.E., etc., His Britannic Majesty's Commissioner and Plenipotentiary.

Translation.

BAHRA CAMP,
15th Rabi' Thani 1344.
(2nd November 1925.)

YOUR EXCELLENCY,

With reference to the discussions which have taken place concerning traders who are subjects of Trans-Jordan, I am not aware of an established and customary road used for passage through the Wadi Sirhan by traders from Trans-Jordan. Should it appear, however, that subjects of Trans-Jordan have an established and acknowledged right, recognised by those who are expert in such matters, to ply their trade from Syria and Trans-Jordan to the southern portions of Trans-Jordan by way of the Wadi Sirhan, then we hereby undertake to extend to them the same treatment as is extended to subjects of Nejd by the Government of Trans-Jordan in their transit to and from Syria.

'ABDU'L-'AZIZ IBN 'ABDU'R-RAHMAN IBN SA'UD.

No. VII.

Treaty of Jeddah,—1927.

Treaty between the British Government and His Majesty the King of the Hejaz and of Nejd and its Dependencies, together with Notes exchanged.

Signed at Jeddah, May 20th, 1927.

(*Ratifications exchanged at Jeddah, September 17th, 1927.*)

His Majesty the King of Great Britain, Ireland and the British Dominions beyond the Seas, Emperor of India, on the one part; and

His Majesty the King of the Hejaz and of Nejd and its Dependencies, on the other part;

Being desirous of confirming and strengthening the friendly relations which exist between them and of consolidating their respective interests, have resolved to conclude a treaty of friendship and good understanding, for which purpose His Britannic Majesty has appointed as his plenipotentiary Sir Gilbert Falkingham Clayton, and His Majesty the King of the Hejaz and of Nejd and its Dependencies has appointed His Royal Highness the Amir Faisal ibn Abdul-Aziz, his son and Viceroy in the Hejaz, as his plenipotentiary.

His Highness the Amir Faisal ibn Abdul-Aziz and Sir Gilbert Falkingham Clayton, having examined their credentials and found them to be in good and due form, have accordingly agreed upon and concluded the following articles:—

Article 1.

His Britannic Majesty recognises the complete and absolute independence of the dominions of His Majesty the King of the Hejaz and of Nejd and its Dependencies.

Article 2.

There shall be peace and friendship between His Britannic Majesty and His Majesty the King of the Hejaz and of Nejd and its Dependencies. Each of the high contracting parties undertakes to maintain good relations with the other and to endeavour by all the means at its disposal to prevent his territories being used as a base for unlawful activities directed against peace and tranquillity in the territories of the other party.

Article 3.

His Majesty the King of the Hejaz and of Nejd and its Dependencies undertakes that the performance of the pilgrimage will be facilitated to British subjects and British-protected persons of the Moslem faith to the same extent as to other pilgrims, and announces that they will be safe as regards their property and their person during their stay in the Hejaz.

ARTICLE 4.

His Majesty the King of the Hejaz and of Nejd and its Dependencies undertakes that the property of the aforesaid pilgrims who may die within the territories of His Majesty and who have no lawful trustee in those territories shall be handed over to the British Agent in Jeddah or to such authority as he may appoint for the purpose, to be forwarded by him to the rightful heirs of the deceased pilgrims; provided that the property shall not be handed over to the British representative until the formalities of the competent tribunals have been complied with and the dues prescribed under Hejazi or Nejdi laws have been duly collected.

ARTICLE 5.

His Britannic Majesty recognises the national (Hejazi or Nejdi) status of all subjects of His Majesty the King of the Hejaz and of Nejd and its Dependencies who may at any time be within the territories of His Britannic Majesty or territories under the protection of His Britannic Majesty.

Similarly, His Majesty the King of the Hejaz and of Nejd and its Dependencies recognises the national (British) status of all subjects of His Britannic Majesty and of all persons enjoying the protection of His Britannic Majesty who may at any time be within the territories of His Majesty the King of the Hejaz and of Nejd and its Dependencies; it being understood that the principles of international law in force between independent Governments shall be respected.

ARTICLE 6.

His Majesty the King of the Hejaz and of Nejd and its Dependencies undertakes to maintain friendly and peaceful relations with the territories of Kuwait and Bahrain, and with the Sheikhs of Qatar and the Oman Coast, who are in special treaty relations with His Britannic Majesty's Government.

ARTICLE 7.

His Majesty the King of the Hejaz and of Nejd and its Dependencies undertakes to co-operate by all the means at his disposal with His Britannic Majesty in the suppression of the slave trade.

ARTICLE 8.

The present treaty shall be ratified by each of the high contracting parties and the ratifications exchanged as soon as possible. It shall come into force on the day of the exchange of ratifications and shall be binding during seven years from that date. In case neither of the high contracting parties shall have given notice to the other six months before the expiration of the said period of seven years of his intention to terminate the treaty it shall remain in force and shall not be held to have terminated until the expiration of six months from the date on which either of the parties shall have given notice of the termination to the other party.

ARTICLE 9.

The treaty concluded between His Britannic Majesty and His Majesty the King of the Hejaz and of Nejd and its Dependencies (then Ruler of Nejd and its then Dependencies) on the 26th December, 1915, shall cease to have effect as from the date on which the present treaty is ratified.

ARTICLE 10.

The present treaty has been drawn up in English and Arabic. Both texts shall be of equal validity; but in case of divergence in the interpretation of any part of the treaty the English text shall prevail.

ARTICLE 11.

The present treaty shall be known as the Treaty of Jeddah.

Signed at Jeddah on Friday, May 20th, 1927 (corresponding to the 18th Zul Qa'da, 1345).

GILBERT FALKINGHAM CLAYTON.

FAISAL ABDUL-AZIZ AL SAUD.

---

(1)

Sir G. Clayton to His Majesty the King of the Hejaz and of Nejd and its Dependencies.

YOUR MAJESTY,

I have the honour to remind your Majesty that, in the course of our negotiations, which have happily resulted in the conclusion of a treaty of friendship and good understanding between His Britannic Majesty and Your Majesty, the question of the frontier between the Hejaz and Trans-Jordan was discussed, and I explained to your Majesty the position, as defined in a draft protocol submitted by me to you, which His Majesty's Government have taken up on this question and to which they must adhere.

His Majesty's Government regard the above-mentioned frontier as being defined as follows:—

"The frontier between the Hejaz and Trans-Jordan starts from the intersection of meridian 38° E. and parallel 29° 35′ N. which marks the termination of the frontier between Nejd and Trans-Jordan, and proceeds in a straight line to a point on the Hejaz Railway 2 miles south of Mudawwara. From this point it proceeds in a straight line to a point on the Gulf of Aqaba 2 miles south of the town of Aqaba."

Respects.

GILBERT CLAYTON,

His Britannic Majesty's Commissioner and Plenipotentiary.

Jeddah, May 19th, 1927 (18th Zul Qa'da, 1345).

(2)

Abdul-Aziz ibn Abdul-Rahman al Faisal al Saud to His Britannic Majesty's Commissioner and Plenipotentiary.

(*Translation.*)

In reply to your letter dated the 18th Zul Qa'da, 1345, on the subject of the Hejaz-Trans-Jordan frontier, we note that His Majesty's Government adhere to their position, but we find it impossible, in the present circumstances, to effect a final settlement of this question. Nevertheless, in view of our true desire to maintain cordial relations based on solid ties of friendship, we desire to express to your Excellency our willingness to maintain the *status quo* in the Ma'an-Aqaba district, and we promise not to interfere in its administration until favourable circumstances will permit a final settlement of this question.

Respects.

ABDUL-AZIZ IBN ABDUL-RAHMAN AL SAUD.

19th Zul Qa'da, 1345 (May 21st, 1927).

---

(3)

Sir G. Clayton to His Majesty the King of the Hejaz and of Nejd and its Dependencies.

YOUR MAJESTY,

In continuation of our conversations relating to the question of the slave trade I have the honour to inform your Majesty that His Britannic Majesty's Government feel it their duty to abstain at present from renouncing the right of manumitting slaves, which has long been practised by His Majesty's consular officers, and which enables them to liberate any slave who presents himself of his own free choice with a request for liberation and repatriation to his country of origin.

I wish to assure Your Majesty that His Britannic Majesty's Government's insistence on this right is not intended to mean any interference in the affairs of your Government or any infringement of your Majesty's sovereignty; but that it is due to His Britannic Majesty's Government's resolve to carry out a duty which they owe to humanity. I would add that His Britannic Majesty's Government will be prepared to consider the abolition of the right of manumission as soon as it becomes clear to both parties that the co-operation stipulated in article 8 of the Treaty of Jeddah has resulted in the enforcement of such practical measures as to render the exercise of the right of manumission no longer necessary.

I trust that your Majesty will appreciate the attitude of His Britannic Majesty's Government in this matter and that you will see fit to acquiesce in the procedure which I have described above.

Respects.

GILBERT CLAYTON,

His Britannic Majesty's Commissioner and Plenipotentiary.

Jeddah, May 19th, 1927 (18th Zul Qa'da, 1345).

(4)

Abdul-Aziz ibn Abdul-Rahman al Faisal al Saud to His Britannic Majesty's Commissioner and Plenipotentiary.

(*Translation.*)

In reply to Your Excellency's letter No. 2, dated the 18th Zul Qa'da, 1345 (May 19th, 1927), relating to the manumission of slaves, I am confident that the British agent at Jeddah will always act in accordance with the spirit in which our agreement was arrived at, and that he will not permit any confusion as this might have undesirable effects on the administrative and economic aspects of this question.

Respects.

ABDUL-AZIZ IBN ABDUL-RAHMAN AL SAUD.

19th Zul Qa'da, 1345 (May 21st, 1927).

---

(5)

Sir G. Clayton to His Majesty the King of the Hejaz and of Nejd and its Dependencies

YOUR MAJESTY,

With reference to the proposal put forward by Your Majesty for the inclusion in the treaty of an article providing that His Britannic Majesty's Government should take no measures to prevent the purchase and importation of whatever arms, war material, ammunition, machines or implements which the Government of the Hejaz and Nejd may require for their own use, I have the honour to inform Your Majesty that His Britannic Majesty's Government are of the opinion that this is a question which need not be dealt with in the body of the main treaty.

I am, however, empowered by His Britannic Majesty's Government to inform Your Majesty that the embargo on the export of war materials to Arabia has been removed, and that, if Your Majesty should see fit to place orders for arms, ammunition and war material with British manufacturers, in accordance with the conditions set forth in the Arms Traffic Convention (1925), for the use of the Government of the Hejaz and Nejd, His Britannic Majesty's Government will not prevent the export thereof or place any obstacle to their importation into Your Majesty's territories.

I shall endeavour, in answer to Your Majesty's desire, to present Your Majesty with a copy of the convention referred to above as soon as may be.

Respects.

GILBERT CLAYTON,

His Britannic Majesty's Commissioner and Plenipotentiary.

Jeddah, May 19th, 1927 (18th Zul Qa'da, 1345).

(6)

Abdul-Aziz ibn Abdul-Rahman al Faisal al Saud to His Britannic Majesty's Commissioner and Plenipotentiary.

(*Translation.*)

In reply to your letter dated the 18th Zul Qa'da, 1345 (May 19th, 1927), relating to arms, I wish to thank you for your statement which makes it clear that the importation of arms into Arabia is not prohibited.

Respects.

ABDUL-AZIZ IBN ABDUL-RAHMAN AL SAUD.

19th Zul Qa'da, 1345 (May 21st, 1927).

---

(7)

Sir G. Clayton to His Majesty the King of the Hejaz and of Nejd and its Dependencies.

YOUR MAJESTY,

With reference to article 4 of the Treaty of Jeddah, I have the honour to confirm the statements I made to Your Majesty in the course of our conversations, in which I stated that the sole object of the insertion of that article in the treaty is, first, to establish the present procedure formally, and, secondly, to furnish His Britannic Majesty's Government with such assurances as might enable them to bring that procedure to the notice of all Moslems in British territories.

I wish, moreover, to assure Your Majesty that the presence of that article in the treaty does not affect and will not be interpreted as affecting the procedure relating to the belongings of deceased persons other than pilgrims, which remain subject to the rules of reciprocity which are the basis of the usual practice between independent countries.

Respects.

GILBERT CLAYTON,
His Britannic Majesty's Commissioner and Plenipotentiary.

Jeddah, May 19th, 1927 (18th Zul Qa'da, 1345).

---

(8)

Abdul-Aziz ibn Abdul-Rahman al Faisal al Saud to His Britannic Majesty's Commissioner and Plenipotentiary.

(*Translation.*)

In reply to your letter dated the 18th Zul Qa'da, 1345 (May 19th, 1927), relating to the disposal of the belongings of our subjects in your territories and

your subjects in our territories, I wish to assure Your Excellency that the procedure will be, as you state, in accordance with international practice, by which we mean that the belongings will be entrusted to our tribunals, who will hand them over to the British agent after the legal formalities and the collection of the dues, and that, *mutatis mutandis*, the belongings of those of our subject who may die in British territories will be handed over to us by the British Agent at Jeddah.

Respects.

ABDUL-AZIZ IBN ABDUL-RAHMAN AL SAUD.

19th Zul Qa'da, 1345 (May 20th, 1927).

No. VIII.

TRANSLATION of the PRELIMINARY TREATY with the SHEIKHS of BAHRAIN,—1820.

In the name of God, the merciful, the compassionate!

Know all men there hath come into the presence of General Sir William Grant Keir the Saeed Abdool Jalil, Vakeel on the part of the Sheikhs Suleiman bin Ahmed and Abdulla bin Ahmed, and there have passed between the General and the said Abdool Jalil, on the part of the above named, the following stipulations:—

ARTICLE 1.

That the Sheikhs shall not permit from henceforth, in Bahrein or its dependencies, the sale of any commodities which have been procured by means of plunder and piracy, nor allow their people to sell anything of any kind whatsoever to such persons as may be engaged in the practice of plunder and piracy; and if any of their people shall act contrary hereto, it shall be equivalent to an act of piracy on the part of such individuals.

ARTICLE 2.

That they shall deliver up all the Indian prisoners who may be in their possession.

ARTICLE 3.

The Sheikhs Suleiman bin Ahmed and Abdulla bin Ahmed shall be admitted to the terms of the general Treaty with the friendly Arabs. End of the Articles.

Issued at Shargah in triplicate on Saturday, the twentieth of the month of Rabeool-Thany, in the year of the Hegira one thousand two hundred and thirty-five, corresponding to the fifth of February one thousand eight hundred and twenty.

W. G. KEIR,

Major-General

The above articles accepted by me in quality of Vakeel of the Sheikh named above.

SAEED ABDOOL JALIL BIN SAEED YASAL TABATABAY.

No. IX.

TRANSLATION of a further ENGAGEMENT entered into by SHEIKH MAHOMED BIN KHALEEFA, with the BRITISH GOVERNMENT, for the more effectual suppression of the SLAVE TRADE,—1856.

It having been notified to me by Captain Jones, Resident in the Persian Gulf, that an article was omitted to be inserted in the Conventions entered into by the Maritime Chiefs of the Arabian Coast and Oman with the British Government for the purpose of prohibiting the importation of, and traffic in, slaves, which Convention on my part bears date the 22nd Jumadee-ool-awal 1263 A.H.=8th May 1847, accordingly, I, Sheikh Mahomed bin Khaleefa, Chief of Bahrein, do hereby engage and bind myself (purely out of friendship to the Sircar, and to assist it in effectually attaining the object it desires) to put into execution the said Article.

The article is this:—

Whensoever it shall become known and certain that from any quarter whatsoever slaves have been brought to my territories, or to any places subject to my authority, I, of my own free will and accord, will seize the said slaves and deliver them over to the British vessels of war. Further, should it be ascertained that slaves have been carried in any of my vessels or in the vessels of people, my subjects, or dependents, and it should happen that the Government cruizers did not fall in with the said vessels then, no matter where the slaves have been landed, do I hereby bind myself to place an embargo upon the delinquent boat and her Nakhoda until such time as instructions have been received from the Resident at Bushire regarding them.

Dated this 15th day of Ramzan, A. H. 1272 (or 10th day of May 1856 A.D.)

SHEIKH MAHOMED BIN KHALEEFA.

A similar engagement was entered into by the Trucial Shaikhs of Rasool Kheirmar, Ummool Keirweyn, Debay, Ejman and Aboo Dhebbee.

No. X.

TERMS of a FRIENDLY CONVENTION entered into between SHEIKH MAHOMED BIN KHULEEFA, INDEPENDENT RULER of BAHRAIN, on the part of HIMSELF and SUCCESSORS, and CAPTAIN FELIX JONES, HER MAJESTY'S INDIAN NAVY, POLITICAL RESIDENT of HER BRITANNIC MAJESTY in the GULF of PERSIA, on the part of the BRITISH GOVERNMENT,—1861.

Preliminary.—Considering the tribe disorders which arise and are perpetuated from maritime aggressions in the Persian Gulf, I, Sheikh Mahomed bin

Khuleefa, independent ruler of Bahrein, on my own part and on that of my heirs and successors, in the presence of the Chiefs and elders who are witnesses to this document, do subscribe and agree to a perpetual Treaty of peace and friendship with the British Government, having for its object the advancement of trade and the security of all classes of people navigating or residing upon the coasts of this sea :—

ARTICLE 1.

I recognize as valid and in force all former Treaties and Conventions agreed to between the Chiefs of Bahrein and the British Government, either direct or through the mediation of its representatives in this Gulf.

ARTICLE 2.

I agree to abstain from all maritime aggressions of every description, from the prosecution of war, piracy, and slavery by sea, so long as I receive the support of the British Government in the maintenance of the security of my own possessions against similar aggressions directed against them by the Chiefs and tribes of this Gulf.

ARTICLE 3.

In order that the above engagements may be fulfilled I agree to make known all aggressions and depredations which may be designed, or have place at sea, against myself, territories, or subject, as early as possible, to the British Resident in the Persian Gulf, as the arbitrator in such cases, promising that no act of aggression or retaliation shall be committed at sea by Bahreins or in the name of Bahrein, by myself or others under me, on other tribe, without his consent or that of the British Government, if it should be necessary to procure it. And the British Resident engages that he will forthwith take the necessary steps for obtaining reparation for every injury proved to have been inflicted, or in course of infliction by sea upon Bahrein or upon its dependencies in this Gulf. In like manner, I, Sheikh Mahomed bin Khuleefa, will afford full redress for all maritime offences, which in justice can be charged against my subjects or myself, as the ruler of Bahrein.

ARTICLE 4.

British subjects of every denomination, it is understood, may reside in, and carry on their lawful trade in the territories of Bahrein, their goods being subject only to an *ad valorem* duty of 5 per cent, in cash or in kind. This amount once paid shall not be demanded again on the same goods if exported from Bahrein to other places : and in respect to the treatment of British subjects and dependants they shall receive the treatment and consideration of the subjects and dependants of the most favoured people. All offences which they may commit, or which may be committed against them, shall be reserved for the decision of the

British Resident, provided the British Agent located at Bahrein shall fail to adjust them satisfactorily. In like manner the British Resident will use his good offices for the welfare of the subjects of Bahrein in the ports of the maritime Arab tribes of this Gulf in alliance with the British Government.

ARTICLE 5.

These Articles of alliance shall have effect from the date of ratification or approval by the British Government.

Done at Bahrein this twentieth day of Zilkad, in the year of the Hegira, 1277, corresponding with the thirty-first day of May 1861.

FELIX JONES,
Political Resident in the Persian Gulf.

SEAL OF SHEIKH MAHOMED, RULER OF BAHREIN.

SEAL OF SHEIKH ALI BIN KHULEEFA, BROTHER OF THE ABOVE.

Elders of Bahrein and witnesses to this Convention.

SEAL OF SHEIKH HAMID BIN MAHOMED, COUSIN OF SHEIKH MAHOMED.

SEAL OF SHEIKH AHMED BIN MUBAREK, COUSIN OF SHEIKH MAHOMED.

SEAL OF SHEIKH KHULEEFA BIN MAHOMED, COUSIN OF SHEIKH MAHOMED.

Approved by His Excellency the Governor-General in Council on the 9th October 1861, and ratified by the Government of Bombay on 25th February 1862.

No. XI.

TRANSLATION of the AGREEMENT entered into by ALI BIN KHULEEFA, SHEIKH of BAHRAIN,—1868.

We, the undersigned, Ali bin Khalifeh and the inhabitants and subjects of Bahrein in general, do hereby declare that Mahomed bin Khalifeh having repeatedly committed acts of piracy and other irregularities at sea, and having now, after his recent piratical act, fled from Bahrein, has forfeited all claim to his title as principal Shaikh and Chief of Bahrein, and at the present moment there being no other Shaikh, I, Ali bin Khalifeh, received the Resident's letter addressed to Mahomed bin Khalifeh, and have understood the demands therein made, and I hereby agree and accept the conditions as follows:—

1st.—To make over to-morrow morning 19th Jemadi-ool-awul 1285 (7th September 1868), to the high in rank, Captain Brown, Commanding Her Majesty's ships present, all the war buglas and buteels belonging to Mahomed bin Khalifeh and myself.

2nd.—To pay the Resident the sum of one lakh of dollars in the manner specified below:—

25,000 dollars cash, payable on the spot on the 7th September 1868.

75,000 dollars by three annual instalments of 25,000 dollars, each instalment being payable on the 7th September of each successive year until the total sum is paid up.

3rd.—To consider Mahomed bin Khalifeh as permanently excluded from all participation in the affairs of Bahrein and as having no claim to that territory, and in case of his returning to Bahrein I promise to seize and make him over to the Resident. But if I do not act up to the stipulations now agreed I may be considered a pirate, as Mahomed bin Khalifeh himself.

4th.—In view of preserving the peace at sea, and precluding the occurrence of further disturbance, and in order to keep the Resident informed of what happens, I promise to appoint an agent on my part at Bushire.

Written on the 18th Jemadi-ool-awul 1285-6th September 1868.

No. XII.

TRANSLATION of AGREEMENT signed by the CHIEF of BAHRAIN, dated 22nd December 1880.

I, Isa bin Ali Al Khalifeh, Chief of Bahrein, hereby bind myself and successors in the Government of Bahrein to the British Government to abstain from entering into negotiations or making treaties of any sort with any State or Government other than the British without the consent of the said British Government, and to refuse permission to any other Government than the British to establish diplomatic or consular agencies or coaling depots in our territory, unless with the consent of the British Government.

This engagement does not apply to or affect the customary friendly correspondence with the local authorities of neighbouring States on business of minor importance.

The above Agreement is subject to the approval and acceptance of His Excellency the Viceroy and Governor-General of India in Council.

ISA BIN ALI.

AHMAD BIN ALI.

Signed and sealed at Bahrein on the twenty-second day of December one thousand eight hundred and eighty in my presence.

E. C. ROSS, *Lieut.-Col.*,
Political Resident, Persian Gulf.

The above Agreement was accepted and ratified by Her Britannic Majesty's Government in 1881.

E. C. ROSS, *Colonel*,
Political Resident, Persian Gulf.

No. XIII.

EXCLUSIVE AGREEMENT of the SHAIKH of BAHRAIN with the BRITISH GOVERNMENT dated the 13th March 1892.

I, Esau bin Ali, Chief of Bahrein, in the presence of Lieutenant-Colonel A. C. Talbot, C.I.E., Political Resident, Persian Gulf, do hereby solemnly bind myself and agree, on behalf of myself, my heirs and successors, to the following conditions, *viz.* :—

1st.—That I will on no account enter into any agreement or correspondence with any Power other than the British Government.

2nd.—That without the assent of the British Government, I will not consent to the residence within my territory of the agent of any other Government.

3rd.—That I will on no account cede, sell, mortgage or otherwise give for occupation any part of my territory save to the British Government.

Dated Bahrein, 13th March 1892, corresponding with 14th Shaaban 1309.

ESAU BIN ALI,
Chief of Bahrein.

A. C. TALBOT, *Lieut.-Col.*,
Resident, Persian Gulf.

LANSDOWNE,
Viceroy and Governor General of India.

Ratified by His Excellency the Viceroy and Governor-General of India at Simla on the twelfth day of May 1892.

H. M. DURAND,
Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Dept.

No. XIV.

AGREEMENT with the SHAIKH of BAHRAIN for the SUPPRESSION of TRADE in ARMS.

TRANSLATION of AGREEMENT by the SHEIKH of BAHRAIN, dated 8th ZIL HIJJAH 1315 (30th April 1898).

I agree to absolutely prohibit the importation of arms into Bahrein territory or exportation therefrom, and, to enforce this, I have issued a notification and proclamation to all concerned.

No. XV.

UNDERTAKING by the SHAIKH of BAHRAIN in regard to the establishment of a WIRELESS TELEGRAPH INSTALLATION at BAHRAIN,—1912.

Dated the 3rd Rajab 1330 (19th June 1912).

From—SHAIKH ISA BIN ALI AL KHALIFAH, Ruler of Bahrain,

To—LIEUTENANT-COLONEL SIR PERCY COX, K.C.I.E., C.S.I., Political Resident, Persian Gulf.

After compliments.—With reference to our conversation regarding the opening of a telegraph in Bahrein, as desired I repeat what I have informed you verbally, that if it is the intention of Government to introduce the telegraph on the Trucial Coast, or at Kuwait also, I am quite ready to receive it here; and on receiving an assurance to the above effect I will set apart a site in consultation with the Political Agent at Bahrein, and am willing that work should begin on it forthwith, as soon as we have done so.

No. XVI.

UNDERTAKING by the SHAIKH of BAHRAIN, regarding OIL,—1914.

TRANSLATION of a letter dated the 18th Jamadi II 1332 (14th May 1914) from SHAIKH ISA BIN 'ALI AL KHALIFAH, CHIEF of BAHRAIN, to MAJOR A.P. TREVOR, C.I.E., POLITICAL AGENT, BAHRAIN.

I have received your esteemed letter No. 531, dated the 18th Jamadi II 1332 (14th May 1914), on the subject of the possibility of obtaining kerosene oil in Bahrein. Just as I informed your honour in my letter, dated the 17th Jamadi-us-sani 1332, that when time comes for obtaining that I will certainly consult the Political Agency, I do hereby repeat to you that if there is any prospect of obtaining kerosene oil in my territory of Bahrein, I will not embark on the exploitation of that myself and will not entertain overtures from any quarter, regarding that without consulting the Political Agent in Bahrain and without the approval of the High Government. This is what had to be said. May you be preserved and salams.

No. XVII.

COULNAMAH OF AGREEMENT between SHEIKH ABDULLA BIN CROOSH, on the part of SHEIKH-UL MUS SHEIKH AMEER SULTAN BIN SUGGUR BIN KASHID, JOASMEE, and CAPTAIN DAVID SETON, on the part of the HONOURABLE EAST INDIA COMPANY. In BUNDER ABBAS, this sixth day of February 1806.

ARTICLE 1.

There shall be peace between the Honourable East India Company and Sultan bin Suggur, Joasmee, and the whole of his dependants and subjects on the shores

of Arabia and Persia, and they shall respect the flag and property of the Honourable East India Company, and their subjects wherever and in whatever it may be, and the same the Honourable East India Company towards the Joasmee.

ARTICLE 2.

Should the Joasmee infringe the above, they shall be liable in the sum of dollars 30,000, and on this condition Captain David Seton agrees to receive from Amir Sultan bin Suggur the brig now laying at Muscat, and to drop the claims to the cargo, guns, etc., of the said vessel and the *Shannon*.

ARTICLE 3.

Whatever British property shall be found in the Sorie fleet shall be restored.

ARTICLE 4.

Should any British vessel touch on the coasts of the Joasmee for wood or water, or be forced on shore by stress of weather, or any other cause, the Joasmee shall assist and protect the said vessel and property, and permit it to be disposed of or carried away, as their owners shall see fit, without claim or demand.

ARTICLE 5.

Should Johood compel the Joasmee to infringe this peace, they shall give three months' previous notice in all places.

ARTICLE 6.

When the above is confirmed and ratified by both parties the Joasmee shall frequent the English ports from Surat to Bengal as before.

DAVID SETON.

ABDULLAH BIN CROOSH.

Signed, sealed, and confirmed.

SULTAN BIN SUGGUR.

Approved and sanctioned by the Governor-General in Council on 29th April 1806.

No. XVIII.

TRANSLATION of the PRELIMINARY TREATY with SULTAN BIN SUGGUR,—1820.

In the name of God, the merciful, the compassionate!

Know all men that Sultan bin Suggur has been in the presence of General Sir William Grant Keir, and there have passed between them the following stipulations :—

ARTICLE 1.

Sultan bin Suggur shall surrender to the General towers, guns, and vessels which are in Shargah, Imam, Umm-ool-keiweyn, and their dependencies. The

General will leave the boats which are for the pearl fishery and fishing boats, and the remainder of the vessels shall be at the disposal of the General.

ARTICLE 2.

Sultan bin Suggur shall give up all the Indian prisoners, if any such are in his possession.

ARTICLE 3.

The General will not allow the troops to enter the towns to lay them waste.

ARTICLE 4.

After the execution of these engagements, Sultan bin Suggur shall be admitted to the same terms of peace as the remainder of the friendly (" or pacificated ") Arabs.

On these conditions there is a cessation of hostilities between the General Sultan bin Suggur and his followers, with the exception that their boats are not to go to sea.

Done at Ras-ool-Kheimah on the twentieth of Rabee-ul-Awul, in the year 1235, corresponding to the sixth of January one thousand eight hundred and twenty.

W. GRANT KEIR,
Major-General.

SULTAN BIN SUGGUR.

Copy of the Articles entered into with Sultan bin Suggur. Witness my hand and seal.

W. GRANT KEIR,
Major-General.

TRANSLATION of the PRELIMINARY TREATY with HASSUN BIN RAHMAH,—1820.

In the name of God, the merciful, the compassionate!

Know all men that Hassun bin Rahmah has been in the presence of General Sir William Grant Keir, and there have passed between them the following stipulations:—

ARTICLE 1.

The town of Ras-ool-Kheimah and Maharra, and the towers which are in the date groves near the town, shall remain in the hands of the British Government.

ARTICLE 2.

If any of the vessels of Hassun bin Rahmah are in Shargah or Umm-ool-keiweyn or Imam, or any other of the places to which the General shall go with the force,

they shall be surrendered to the General, and the General will leave those which are for the pearl fishery and fishing boats.

ARTICLE 3.

Hassun bin Rahmah shall give up all the Indian prisoners, if any such are in his possession.

ARTICLE 4.

After the execution of these engagements, Hassun bin Rahmah shall be admitted to the terms of the general Treaty with the friendly (literally the pacificated) Arabs. End of the Articles.

Issued at Ras-ool-Kheimah in the forenoon of Saturday, the twenty-second of the month of Rabee-ul-Awul in the year of the Hegira one thousand two hundred and thirty-five, corresponding to the eighth of January 1820.

W. GRANT KEIR,

Major-General.

HASSUN BIN RAHMAH.

Copy of the Articles between the General and Hassun bin Rahmah. Witness my hand and seal.

W. GRANT KEIR,

Major-General.

TRANSLATION of the PRELIMINARY TREATY with the SHEIKH of DEBAY,—1820.

In the name of God, the merciful, the compassionate!

Know all men that Mahomed bin Haza bin Zaal, a minor, accompanied by Ahmed bin Futeiss has been in the presence of General Sir William Grant Keir, and there have passed between them the following stipulations:—

ARTICLE 1.

The people of Debay shall surrender to the General the vessels which are in Debay and its dependencies and the guns which are in the town and in the towers. The General will leave the boats which are for the pearl fishery and fishing boats.

ARTICLE 2.

The people of Debay shall give up all the Indian prisoners if any such are in their possession.

ARTICLE 3.

The General will not allow the troops to enter the town to lay it waste, and further, as a mark of consideration towards His Highness the Imam Saeed bin Sultan on the part of the General, he will not demolish the fort and towers.

ARTICLE 4.

After the execution of these engagements Mahomed bin Haza bin Zaal and his followers shall be admitted to the same terms of peace as the remainder of the friendly (literally the "pacificated") Arabs.

On these conditions there is a cessation of hostilities between the British and Mahomed bin Haza bin Zaal and his followers, with the exception that their boats are not to go to sea.

Done at Ras-ool-Kheimah on the 23rd of the month of Rabee-ul-Awul, in the year 1235, corresponding to the 9th of January 1820.

W. GRANT KEIR,
Major-General.

SEAL OF AHMED FUTEISS.

Witnessed by the signature of Sheikh Hamza bin Mahomed bin Zubu all Moyzzine, Shaikh of Kishm, with his own hand.

Copy of the Articles between the General and Mahomed bin Haza bin Zaal.

Witness my hand and seal.

W. GRANT KEIR,
Major-General.

TRANSLATION of the PRELIMINARY TREATY with SHEIKH SHAHBOUT of ABOO DHEBBEE,—1820.

In the name of God, the merciful, the compassionate!

Know all men that Sheikh Shahbout bin Dhyab al Talahij has been in the presence of General Sir William Grant Keir, and there have passed between them the following stipulations:—

ARTICLE 1.

If in Aboo Dhebbee or any other of the places belonging to Sheikh Shahbout there are any of the vessels of the piratical powers which have been attached or may be hereafter attached by the General during the present war against the pirates, he shall deliver such vessels to the General.

ARTICLE 2.

Sheikh Shahbout shall be admitted to the terms of the General Treaty with the friendly Arabs.

Done at Ras-ool-Kheimah on the twenty-fifth of the Rabee-ul-Awul, in the year one thousand two hundred and thirty-five, corresponding to the eleventh of January 1820.

W. GRANT KEIR,
Major-General.
SHAHBOUT.

Copies of the Articles between the General and Sheikh Shahbout.

Witness my hand and seal.

W. GRANT KEIR,
Major-General.

TRANSLATION of the PRELIMINARY TREATY with HASSUN BIN ALI,—1820.

In the name of God, the merciful, the compassionate!

Know all men that Hassun bin Ali has been in the presence of General Sir William Grant Keir, and there have passed between them the following stipulations:—

ARTICLE 1.

If any of the vessels of Hassun bin Ali are in Shargah, or Umm-ool-keiweyn or Imam, or Aboo Dhebbee or any other of the places to which the General shall go with the force, such vessels shall be surrendered to the General, and the General will leave those which are for the pearl fishery and fishing boats.

ARTICLE 2.

Hassun bin Ali shall give up all the Indian prisoners if any such are in his possession.

ARTICLE 3.

After this Hassun bin Ali shall be admitted to the terms of the general Treaty with the friendly (literally the "pacificated") Arabs. End of the Articles.

Issued at Ras-ool-Kheimah in the forenoon of Saturday, the twenty-ninth of the month of Rabee-ul-Awul, in the year one thousand two hundred and thirty-five, corresponding to the 15th of January 1820.

W. GRANT KEIR,
Major-General.
HASSUN BIN ALI.

Copy of the Articles entered into between the General and Hassun bin Ali in the forenoon of Saturday, the twenty-ninth of Rabee-ul-Awul, in the year of Hegira one thousand two hundred and thirty-five, corresponding to the 15th of January 1820.

Witness my hand and seal.

W. GRANT KEIR,
Major-General.

No. XIX.

TRANSLATION of the GENERAL TREATY with the ARAB TRIBES of the PERSIAN GULF,—1820.

In the name of God, the merciful, the compassionate!

Praise be to God, who hath ordained peace to be a blessing to his creatures. There is established a lasting peace between the British Government and the Arab tribes, who are parties to this contract, on the following conditions:—

ARTICLE 1.

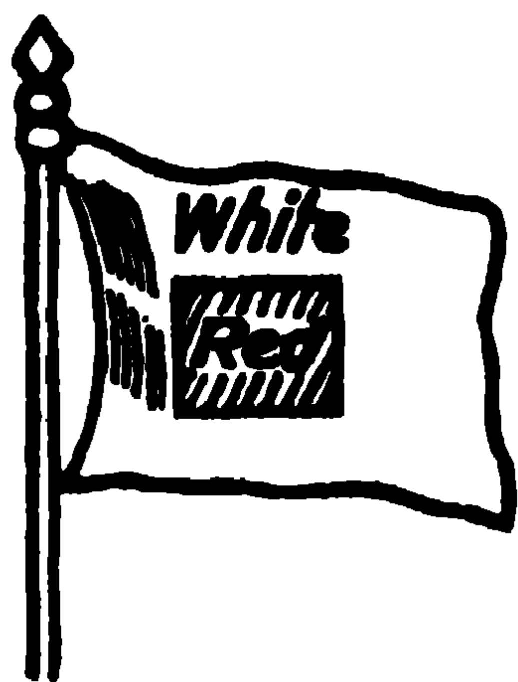
There shall be a cessation of plunder and piracy by land and sea on the part of the Arabs, who are parties to this contract, for ever.

ARTICLE 2.

If any individual of the people of the Arabs contracting shall attack any that pass by land or sea of any nation whatsoever, in the way of plunder and piracy and not of acknowledged war, he shall be accounted an enemy of all mankind and shall be held to have forfeited both life and goods. An acknowledged war is that which is proclaimed, avowed, and ordered by government against government; and the killing of men and taking of goods without proclamation, avowal, and the order of a government, is plunder and piracy.

ARTICLE 3.

The friendly (literally the pacificated) Arabs shall carry by land and sea a red flag, with or without letters in it, at their option, and this shall be in a border of white, the breadth of the white in the border being equal to the breadth of the red, as represented in the margin (the whole forming the flag known in the British Navy by the title of white pierced red), this shall be the flag of the friendly Arabs, and they shall use it and no other.



ARTICLE 4.

The pacificated tribes shall all of them continue in their former relations, with the exception that they shall be at peace with the British Government, and shall not fight with each other, and the flag shall be a symbol of this only and of nothing further.

ARTICLE 5.

The vessels of the friendly Arabs shall all of them have in their possession a paper (Register) signed with the signature of their Chief, in which shall be the name of the vessel, its length, its breadth, and how many Karahs it holds. And

they shall also have in their possession another writing (Port Clearance) signed with the signature of their Chief, in which shall be the name of the owner, the name of the Nacodah, the number of men, the number of arms, from whence sailed, at what time, and to what port bound. And if a British or other vessel meet them, they shall produce the Register and the clearance.

ARTICLE 6.

The friendly Arabs, if they choose, shall send an envoy to the British Residency in the Persian Gulf with the necessary accompaniments, and he shall remain there for the transaction of their business with the Residency; and the British Government, if it chooses, shall send an envoy also to them in like manner; and the envoy shall add his signature to the signature of the Chief in the paper (Register) of their vessels, which contains the length of the vessel, its breadth, and tonnage; the signature of the envoy to be renewed every year. Also all such envoy shall be at the expense of their own party.

ARTICLE 7.

If any tribe, or others, shall not desist from plunder and piracy, the friendly Arabs shall act against them according to their ability and circumstances, and an arrangement for this purpose shall take place between the friendly Arabs and the British at the time when such plunder and piracy shall occur.

ARTICLE 8.

The putting men to death after they have given up their arms is an act of piracy and not of acknowledged war; and if any tribe shall put to death any persons, either Muhammadans or others, after they have given up their arms, such tribe shall be held to have broken the peace; and the friendly Arabs shall act against them in conjunction with the British, and, God willing, the war against them shall not cease until the surrender of those who performed the act and of those who ordered it.

ARTICLE 9.

The carrying off of slaves, men, women, or children from the coasts of Africa or elsewhere, and the transporting them in vessels, is plunder and piracy, and the friendly Arabs shall do nothing of this nature.

ARTICLE 10.

The vessels of the friendly Arabs, bearing their flag above described, shall enter into all the British ports and into the ports of the allies of the British so far as they shall be able to effect it; and they shall buy and sell therein, and if any shall attack them the British Government shall take notice of it.

ARTICLE 11.

These conditions aforesaid shall be common to all tribes and persons, who shall hereafter adhere thereto in the same manner as to those who adhere to them at the time present. End of the Articles.

Issued at Ras-ool-Kheimah, in triplicate, at midday, on Saturday, the twenty-second of the month of Rabee-ul-Awul, in the year of the Hegira one thousand two hundred and thirty-five, corresponding to the eighth of January one thousand eight hundred and twenty, and signed by the contracting parties at the places and times under written.

Signed at Ras-ool-Kheimah at the time of issue by

W. GRANT KEIR,
Major-General.

HASSUN BIN RAHMAH,
Sheikh of Hatt and Falna, formerly of Ras-ool-Kheimah.

RAJIB BIN AHMED,
Sheikh of Jourat al Kamra.

(An exact translation.)

J. P. THOMPSON, *Captain,*
17th Light Dragoons, and Interpreter.

Signed at Ras-ool-Kheimah on Tuesday, the twenty-fifth of the month of Rabee-ul-Awul, in the year of the Hegira one thousand two hundred and thirty-five, corresponding to the eleventh of January 1820.

SHAKBOUT,
Sheikh of Aboo Dhebbee.

Signed at Ras-ool-Kheimah at midday, on Saturday, the twenty-ninth of the month of Rabee-ul-Awul, in the year of the Hegira one thousand two hundred and thirty-five, corresponding to the fifteenth of January 1820.

HUSSUN BIN ALI,
Sheikh of Zyah.

The seal is Captain Thompson's, as Sheikh Hassun bin Ali had not a seal at the time of signature.

Copy of the general Treaty with the friendly (literally the "pacificated") Arabs, with the signatures attached to it, up to the fifteenth day of January 1820 inclusive. Given under my hand and seal.

W. GRANT KEIR,
Major-General.

J. P. THOMPSON, *Captain,*
17th Light Dragoons, and Interpreter.

Ratified by the Governor-General in Council on 2nd April 1820.

Signed for Mahomed bin Haza bin Zaal, Sheikh of Debay, a minor, at Shargah on Friday, the twelfth of the month of Rubee-oos-Sanee, in the year of the Hegira one thousand two hundred and thirty-five, corresponding to the twenty-eighth of January 1820.

SAEED BIN SYF,
Uncle of Sheikh Mahomed.

Signed at Shargah at mid-day, on Friday, the nineteenth of the month of Rubee-oos-Sanee, in the year of the Hegira one thousand two hundred and thirty-five, corresponding to the fourth of February 1820.

SULTAN BIN SUGGUR,
Chief of Shargah.

Signed at Shargarh by the Vakeel on the part of the Sheikhs Suleman bin Ahmed and Abdulla bin Ahmed, in his quality of Vakeel to the Sheikhs aforesaid, on Saturday, the twentieth of the month of Rubee-oos-Sanee in the year of the Hegira one thousand two hundred and thirty-five, corresponding to the 5th of February 1820.

SYUD ABDOOL JABEL BIN SYUD YAS,
Vakeel of Sheikh Suleman bin Ahmed and Sheikh Abdoola bin Ahmed of the family of Khalifa, Sheikhs of Bahrein.

Signed and accepted by Suleman bin Ahmed, of the house of Khalifa, at Bahrein on the ninth of Jemadee-ool-Awul, in the year of the Hegira one thousand two hundred and thirty-five, corresponding to the twenty-third of February 1820.

Signed and accepted by Abdoola bin Ahmed of the house of Khalifa, at Bahrein, on the ninth of Jemadee-ool-Awul, in the year of the Hegira one thousand two hundred and thirty-five, corresponding to the twenty-third of February 1820.

Signed at Faleia, at noon on Wednesday, the twenty-ninth of the month of Jemadee-ool Awul, in the year of the Hegira one thousand two hundred and thirty-five, corresponding to the fifteenth of March 1820.

RASHED BIN HAMID,
Chief of Ejman.

Signed at Faleia, at noon on Wednesday, the twenty-ninth of the month of Jemadee-ool-Awul in the year of the Hegira one thousand two hundred and thirty-five, corresponding to the fifteenth of March 1820.

ABDOOLA BIN RASHID,
Chief of Umm-ool-Keiweyn.

W. GRANT KEIR,
Major-General.

No. XX.

ARTICLE of AGREEMENT entered into by SHEIKH SULTAN BIN SUGGUR, dated Shargah, the 22nd Mohurrum A. H. 1254, or 17th April A.D. 1838.

In the event of vessels connected with my ports, or belonging to my subjects coming under the suspicion of being employed in the carrying off (literally stealing) and embarkation of slaves, men, women, or children, I, Sultan bin Suggur, Sheikh of the Joasmee tribe, do hereby agree to their being detained and searched, whenever and wherever they may be fallen in with on the seas, by the cruisers of the British Government; and further that upon its being ascertained that the crews have carried off (literally "stolen") and embarked slaves their vessels shall be liable to seizure and confiscation by the aforesaid cruizers.

Sealed by SULTAN BIN SUGGUR.

Similar Agreement signed by Sheikh Rashed bin Hamid, of Ejman; Sheikh Muktoom bin Butye, of Debay; Sheikh Khuleefa bin Shakbout, of Aboo Dhebbee.

No. XXI.

TRANSLATION of an AGREEMENT entered into by SHEIKH SULTAN BIN SUGGUR, CHIEF of RAS-OOL-KHEIMAH, dated off Ras-ool-Kheimah, 3rd July 1839.

I, Sultan bin Suggur, Sheikh of the Joasmee Tribe, do hereby declare that I bind and pledge myself to the British Government in the following engagements:—

ARTICLE 1.

That the Government cruizers, whenever they may meet any vessel belonging to myself or my subjects beyond direct line drawn from Cape Delgado, passing two

degrees seaward of the Island of Socotra, and ending at Cape Guadel, and shall suspect that such vessel is engaged in the slave trade, the said cruizers are permitted to detain and search it.

ARTICLE .2.

Should it on examination be proved that any vessel belonging to myself or my subjects is carrying slaves, whether men, women or children, for sale beyond the aforesaid line then the government cruizers shall seize and confiscate such vessel and her cargo. But if the aforesaid vessel shall pass beyond the aforesaid line owing to stress of weather, or other case of necessity not under control, then she shall not be seized.

ARTICLE 3.

As the selling of males and females, whether grown up or young, who are "Hoor" or free, is contrary to the Mahomedan religion, and whereas the Soomale tribe is included in the "Hoor" or free, I, Sultan bin Suggur do hereby agree that the sale of males and females, whether young or old, of the Soomalee tribe, shall be considered as piracy, and that after four months from this date all those of my people convicted of being concerned in such an act shall be punished the same as pirates.

SEAL of SULTAN BIN SUGGUR.

NOTE.—A similar agreement to the above was entered into by Sheikh Khuleefa bin Shakbout on the 1st July 1839, and by Sheikh Muktoom of Deby, and Sheikh Abdoola bin Rashed of Umm-ool-Keiweyn, on the 2nd of the same month.

No. XXII.

TERMS of a MARITIME TRUCE for TEN YEARS agreed upon by the CHIEFS of the ARABIAN COAST, under the mediation of the RESIDENT in the PERSIAN GULF, dated 1st June 1843.

We, whose seals are hereunto affixed, *viz*, Sultan bin Suggur, Chief of the Joasmee tribe, Khuleefa bin Shakbout, Chief of the Beniyas, Muktoom bin Butye, Chief of the Boo Falasa, Abdoolah bin Rashed, Chief of Ummool-Keiweyn, Abdool Azeez bin Rashed, Chief of Ejman, being fully impressed with a sense of the evil consequences arising from our subjects and dependants being prevented carrying on the pearl fishery without interruption on the banks, owing to the various feuds existing amongst ourselves, and, moreover, duly appreciating the general advantage to be derived from the establishment of a truce, do hereby agree to bind ourselves down to observe the following conditions:—

ARTICLE 1.

That from the 1st June A. D. 1843 (the corresponding Mahomedan date 2nd Jemmadee-ool-Awul Hegira 1259), there shall be a cessation of hostilities at sea

between our respective subjects and dependants, and that from the above date until the termination of the month of May A. D. 1853, an inviolable truce shall be established, during which period our several claims upon each other shall rest in abeyance.

ARTICLE 2.

That in the event of any of our subjects or dependants committing any acts of aggression at sea upon those of any of the parties to this agreement, we will immediately afford full redress upon the same being brought to our notice.

ARTICLE 3.

That in the event of any acts of aggression being committed at sea upon any of our subjects or dependants, we will not proceed immediately to retaliate, but will inform the British Resident or the Commodore at Bassidore, who will forthwith take the necessary steps for obtaining reparation for the injury inflicted, provided that its occurrence can be satisfactorily proved.

ARTICLE 4.

That on the termination of the month of May 1853, by God's blessing we will endeavour to arrange either an extension of this truce, or a firm and lasting peace but in the event of our being unable to come to a satisfactory adjustment regarding our respective claims, we hereby bind ourselves to give notice, on or about the above date to the British Resident, of our intention to renew hostilities after the expiration of the term now fixed upon for this truce, *viz.*, the end of the month of (May) 1853.

Signed as in the preamble.

No. XXIII.

TRANSLATION of ENGAGEMENT entered into by SHEIKH SULTAN BIN SUGGUR, CHIEF of RAS-OOL-KHEIMAH and SHARGAH, for the ABOLITION of the AFRICAN SLAVE TRADE in his PORTS,—1847.

It having been intimated to me by Major Hennell, the Resident in the Persian Gulf, that certain conventions have lately been entered into by His Highness the Imam of Muscat and other powers with the British Government for the purpose of preventing the exportation of slaves from the African coast and elsewhere, and it having, moreover, been explained to me that, in order to the full attainment of the objects contemplated by the aforesaid conventions, the concurrence and co-operation of the Chiefs of the several ports, situated on the Arabian coast of the Persian Gulf are required, accordingly I, Sheikh Sultan bin Suggur, Chief of the Joasmee tribe, with a view to strengthen the bonds of friendship existing between me and the British Government, do hereby engage to prohibit the exportation of slaves from the coasts of Africa and elsewhere on board of my vessels and those

belonging to my subjects or dependants; such prohibition to take effect from the 1st day of Mohurrum A. H. 1264 (or 10th December A. D. 1847).

And I do further consent that whenever the cruizers of the British Government fall in with any of my vessels, or those belonging to my subjects or dependants, suspected of being engaged in slave trade, they may detain and search them, and in case of their finding that any of the vessels aforesaid have violated this engagement, by the exportation of slaves from the coasts of Africa, or elsewhere, upon any pretext whatever, they (the government cruizers) shall seize and confiscate the same.

Dated this 14th day of Jemmadee-ool-Awul A. H. 1263, or 30th day of April A. D. 1847.

SHEIKH SULTAN BIN SUGGUR.

Debay.—Sheikh Muktoom's Engagement is dated 14th Jemmadee-ool-Awul 1263, or 30th April 1847.

Ejman.—Sheikh Abdool Azeez's Engagement is dated 15th Jemmadee-ool-Awul 1263, or 1st May 1847.

Umm-ool-Keiweyn.—Sheikh Abdoolah bin Rashed's Engagement is dated 15th Jemmadee-ool-Awul 1263 or 1st May 1847.

Aboo Dhebbee.—Sheikh Saeed bin Tahnoon's Engagement is dated 17th Jemmadee-ool-Awul 1263, or 3rd May 1847.

Bahrein.—Sheikh Mahomed bin Khuleefa's Engagement is dated 22nd Jammadee-ool-Awul 1263, or 8th May 1847.

No. XXIV.

TREATY of PEACE in PERPETUITY agreed upon by the CHIEFS of the ARABIAN COAST in behalf of THEMSELVES, their HEIRS and SUCCESSORS under the mediation of the RESIDENT in the PERSIAN GULF,—1853.

We, whose seals are hereunto affixed, Sheikh Sultan bin Suggur, Chief of Rass-ool-Kheimah, Sheikh Saeed bin Tahnoon, Chief of Aboo Dhebbee, Sheikh Saeed bin Butye, Chief of Debay, Sheikh Hamid bin Rashed, Chief of Ejman, Sheikh Abdoola bin Rashed, Chief of Umm-ool-Keiweyn, having experienced for a series of years the benefits and advantages resulting from a maritime truce contracted amongst ourselves under the mediation of the Resident in the Persian Gulf and renewed from time to time up to the present period, and being fully impressed, therefore, with a sense of the evil consequence formerly arising, from the prosecution of our feuds at sea, whereby our subjects and dependants were prevented from carrying on the pearl fishery in security, and were exposed to interruption and molestation when passing on their lawful occasions, accordingly, we, as aforesaid have determined, for ourselves, our heirs and successors, to conclude together

No. XXV.

ADDITIONAL ARTICLE for the PROTECTION of the TELEGRAPH LINE and Stations agreed to before LIEUTENANT-COLONEL LEWIS PELLY, ACTING POLITICAL RESIDENT, PERSIAN GULF, and appended to the TREATY of PEACE of the 4th May 1853,—1864.

Whereas, under date 25th Rujjub 1269 (4th May 1853), we, Chief of the Joasmees, Chief of the Beniyas, Chief of Ummool Keiweyn, Chief of Ejman, Chief of Debay, did agree to a perpetual Treaty of Peace at Sea, and whereby our vessels have been respected and our commerce increased; and whereas the British Government, in the further interests of commerce and of the general peace, are preparing telegraphic lines and stations at various points in or near the Persian Gulf, we do hereby engage for ourselves, our heirs and successors, to respect and abstain from all and every interference with the said telegraphic operations that may be carried on by the said British Government in or near our territory.

And in the event (which God forbid) of any of our subjects or dependents committing an act of aggression or trespass on the said telegraphic lines and stations or other telegraphic material, we will immediately punish the offender and proceed to afford full redress upon the same being brought to our notice.

The telegraphic line being intended for the common good, our subjects and dependants shall be permitted to send messages by the telegraph at such rates of payment as may be paid by British subjects.

No. XXVI.

AGREEMENT of the ABOO DHEBBEE CHIEF engaging not to commit any BREACH of the MARITIME PEACE,—1868.

I, ZAYID BIN KHALIFEH, do hereby, in the presence of Colonel Pelly, Resident, Persian Gulf, bind myself and agree to the conditions stated below :—

1st.—That hereafter I should not commit any disturbances whatsoever in breach of the peace at sea, but if any happen on my part I should suffer the consequence.

2nd.—That I should pay to the Resident the sum of twenty-five thousand dollars by instalments specified below :—

9,000 Dollars to be paid at once in cash on this the 28th Jumadi-ool-awul 1285 —16th September 1868.
8,000 Dollars to be paid in the month of Mohurrum 1285, and
8,000 Ditto ditto ditto Rujjub 1286.

3rd.—That I should not prevent the people who have been removed from Guttar to return to their homes if they should so wish.

4th.—That I should make over to Abdoor Rahman, British Agent, the Machowa boat given me by Ali bin Khalifeh on her return from Busreh.

Written on the 28th Jemadi-ool-awul 1285=16th September 1868.

Signed and sealed by

ZAYID BIN KHALIFEH.

Agreed to in our presence by Zayid bin Khalifeh, Chief of Aboo Dhabbee on the 16th September 1868.

LEWIS PELLY, *Lieut.-Col.*,
H. B. M.'s Poltl. Resdt., Persian Gulf.

R. A. BROWN, *Capt.*,
Comdg. H. M.'s Ship "Vigilant".

No. XXVII.

AGREEMENT of the CHIEF of EL-KUTR (*Guttur*) engaging not to commit any BREACH of the MARITIME PEACE,—1868.

I, MAHOMED BIN SANEE, of Guttur, do hereby solemnly bind myself in the presence of the Lord, to carry into effect the undermentioned terms agreed upon between me and Lieutenant-Colonel Pelly, Her Britannic Majesty's Political Resident, Persian Gulf :—

1st.—I promise to return to Dawka and reside peaceably in that port.

2nd.—I promise that on no pretence whatsoever will I at any time put to sea with hostile intention, and in the event of disputes or misunderstanding arising, will invariably refer to the Resident.

3rd.—I promise on no account to aid Mahomed bin Khalifeh, or in any way connect myself with him.

4th.—If Mahomed bin Khalifeh fall into my hands, I promise to hand him over to the Resident.

5th.—I promise to maintain towards Shaikh Ali bin Khalifeh, Chief of Bahrein, all the relations which heretofore subsisted between me and the Shaikh of Bahrein, and in the event of a difference of opinion arising as to any question, whether money payment or other matter, the same is to be referred to the Resident.

Dated on the 24th of Jemadi-ool-awul 1285, corresponding with the 12th of September 1868.

Sealed in our presence by Mahomed bin Sanee of Guttur, on this the 12th day of September 1868.

LEWIS PELLY, *Lieut.-Col.*,
H. B. M.'s Poltl. Resdt., Persian Gulf.

R. A. BROWN, *Capt.*,
Comdg. H. M.'s Ship "Vigilant".

No. XXVIII.

TRANSLATED PURPORT of a letter from SALIM BIN SULTAN CHIEF of SHARGAH, to HER BRITANNIC MAJESTY'S ACTING POLITICAL RESIDENT in the PERSIAN GULF, dated 25th Zilhuj 1289=26th February 1873.

I was very happy to receive your letter of 15th Jemadi-ul-Sani with two copies of treaties entered into by my father, Sultan bin Suggur.

I beg to inform you that as regards fresh importations of male and female slaves, I have prohibited all my subjects and the vessels in my territories from trading in slaves.

All slaves that come into my territories I seize according to the terms of the treaty, and make over to the Government Agent.

The Government Agent has, no doubt, informed you that I seized the slaves that were brought to my territories in a British vessel, and made them over to the Agent.

You may rest assured that I shall carry into effect whatever the Government may desire, and am always happy to receive your commands.

No. XXIX.

TRANSLATED PURPORT of a letter from SHEIKH ZAYED BIN KHALEEFA, CHIEF of ABOO DHEBBEE, to ACTING RESIDENT, PERSIAN GULF, dated 5th Mohurrum 1290=5th March 1873.

Be it known to you that I received a letter from Colonel Pelly, Resident in the Persian Gulf, in regard to the treaty about importation of slaves.

This treaty exists intact, and I am always careful to see that it is not infringed.

No. XXX.

EXCLUSIVE AGREEMENT of the CHIEF of ABU DHABI with the BRITISH GOVERNMENT, dated the 6th March 1892.

I, Zaeed bin Khalifah, Chief of Abu Dhabi, in the presence of Lieutenant-Colonel A. C. Talbot, C.I.E., Political Resident in the Persian Gulf, do hereby solemnly bind myself and agree, on behalf of myself, my heirs and successors to the following conditions, *viz.*:—

1st.—That I will on no account enter into any agreement or correspondence with any Power other than the British Government.

2nd.—That without the assent of the British Government I will not consent to the residence within my territory of the agent of any other Government.

3rd.—That I will on no account cede, sell, mortgage or otherwise give for occupation any part of my territory, save to the British Government.

Dated Abu Dhabi, 6th March 1892, corresponding to 5th Shaaban 1309 Hijri.

SIGNATURE OF ZAEED BIN KHALIFA, CHIEF OF ABU DHABI.

A. C. TALBOT, *Lieut.-Col.*,
Resident in the Persian Gulf.

LANSDOWNE,
Viceroy and Governor-General of India.

Ratified by His Excellency the Viceroy and Governor-General of India at Simla on the twelfth day of May 1892.

H. M. DURAND,
Secretary to the Govt. of India,
Foreign Dept.

(The agreements signed by the other Trucial Shaikhs, *viz.*, the Chiefs of Dabai, Ajman, Shargah, Ras-ul-Khima, and Umm-ul-Gawain, the first three dated the 7th and the last two the 8th March 1892, are identical in form.)

No. XXXI.

AGREEMENT for the PROHIBITION of TRAFFIC in ARMS,—1902.

We, the undersigned Trucial Chiefs, agree to absolutely prohibit the importation of arms for sale into our respective territories or the exportation therefrom and to enforce this we have issued a notification to all concerned.

MAKTOOM-BIN-HASHAR (Debai).

SAGAR-BIN-KHALED (Sargah).

RASHID-BIN-AHMED (Um-el-Kowain).

ABDUL AZIZ-BIN-HOMAID (Ajman).

ZAEED-BIN-KHALIFAH (Abu Dhabi).

Signed and sealed in my presence by the above-mentioned Trucial Chiefs on board the R.I.M.S. " Lawrence " on the 24th, 25th and 26th November 1902.

C. A. KEMBALL, *Lieut.-Col.*,
Offg. Political Resident, Persian Gulf.

No. XXXII.

UNDERTAKING by the CHIEF of SHARGAH, for the establishment of a lighthouse on the Island of TAMB,—1912.

Dated 1st Zilkadah 1330 (=13th October 1912).

From—SHAIKH SAGAR BIN KHALED, Chief of Shargah.,

To—LIEUTENANT-COLONEL SIR PERCY COX, K.C.I.E., C.S.I., Political Resident in the Persian Gulf.

After compliments and enquiries after your health—

I beg to state that our condition is good and the news is tranquil. Your esteemed letter dated the 16th Shawal (28th September) was received on the 1st Zilkadah (=13th October 1912) and what you had stated was duly understood.

As regards our Island of Tamb and (the fact that) you have requested me for permission for the establishment of a lighthouse thereon for the guidance of steamers. All right; but we hope from you that there will be no interference with the Island beyond that. This is a condition from us and we trust that, God willing, we shall receive a letter from you to this effect. In regard to our representative there we shall, God willing, not neglect about him as stated by you. And I will esteem it an honour to carry on what you require of us.

No. XXXIII.

TREATY between the BRITISH GOVERNMENT and the SHAIKH of QATAR,—1916.

Treaty between the British Government and Shaikh 'Abdullah bin Jasim bin Thani, Shaikh of Qatar, dated the 3rd November 1916.

Whereas my grandfather, the late Shaikh Mohammed bin Thani, signed an agreement on the 12th September 1868 engaging not to commit any breach of the Maritime Peace, and whereas these obligations to the British Government have developed on me his successor in Qatar.

I.

I, Shaikh 'Abdullah bin Jasim bin Thani, undertake that I will, as do the friendly Arab Shaikhs of Abu Dhabi, Dibai, Shargah, Ajman, Ras-ul-Khaima and Umm-al-Qawain, co-operate with the High British Government in the suppression of the slave trade and piracy and generally in the maintenance of the Maritime Peace.

To this end, Lieutenant-Colonel Sir Percy Cox, Political Resident in the Persian Gulf, has favoured me with the Treaties and Engagements, entered into between the Shaikhs abovementioned and the High British Government, and I hereby declare that I will abide by the spirit and obligations of the aforesaid Treaties and Engagements.

II.

On the other hand, the British Government undertakes that I and my subjects and my and their vessels shall receive all the immunities, privileges and advantages that are conferred on the friendly Shaikhs, their subjects and their vessels. In token whereof, Sir Percy Cox has affixed his signature with the date thereof to each and every one of the aforesaid Treaties and Engagements in the copy granted to me and I have also affixed my signature and seal with the date thereof to each and every one of the aforesaid Treaties and Engagements, in two other printed copies of the same Treaties and Engagements, that it may not be hidden.

III.

And in particular, I, Shaikh Abdullah, have further published a proclamation forbidding the import and sale of arms into my territories and port of Qatar; and in consideration of the undertaking into which I now enter, the British Government on its part agrees to grant me facilities to purchase and import, from the Muscat Arms Warehouse or such other place as the British Government may approve, for my personal use, and for the arming of my dependents, such arms and ammunition as I may reasonably need and apply for in such fashion as may be arranged hereafter through the Political Agent, Bahrein. I undertake absolutely that arms and ammunition thus supplied to me shall under no circumstances be re-exported from my territories or sold to the public, but shall be reserved solely for supplying the needs of my tribesmen and dependents whom I have to arm for the maintenance of order in my territories and the protection of my Frontiers. In my opinion the amount of my yearly * requirements will be up to five hundred weapons.

IV.

I, Shaikh 'Abdullah, further undertake that I will not have relations nor correspond with, nor receive the agent of, any other Power without the consent of the High British Government; neither will I, without such consent, cede to any other Power or its subjects, land either on lease, sale, transfer, gift, or in any other way whatsoever.

V.

I also declare that, without the consent of the High British Government, I will not grant pearl-fishery concessions, or any other monopolies, concessions, or cable landing rights, to anyone whomsoever.

VI.

The Customs dues on the goods of British merchants imported to Qatar shall not exceed those levied from my own subjects on their goods and shall in no case exceed five per cent. *ad valorem*. British goods shall be liable to the payment of

* NOTE.—In the original Treaty in the English version the word "early" has been written for "yearly" by slip of the pen.

no other dues or taxes of any other kind whatsoever, beyond that already specified.

VII.

I, Shaikh 'Abdullah, further, in particular, undertake to allow British subjects to reside in Qatar for trade and to protect their lives and property.

VIII.

I also undertake to receive, should the British Government deem it advisable, an Agent from the British Government, who shall remain at Al Bidaa for the transaction of such business as the British Government may have with me and to watch over the interests of British traders residing at my ports or visiting them upon their lawful occasions.

IX.

Further, I undertake to allow the establishment of a British Post Office and a Telegraph installation anywhere in my territory whenever the British Government should hereafter desire them. I also undertake to protect them when established.

X.

On their part, the High British Government, in consideration of these Treaties and Engagements that I have entered into with them, undertake to protect me and my subjects and territory from all aggression by sea and to do their utmost to exact reparation for all injuries that I, or my subjects, may suffer when proceeding to sea upon our lawful occasions.

XI.

They also undertake to grant me good offices, should I or my subjects be assailed by land within the territories of Qatar. It is, however, thoroughly understood that this obligation rests upon the British Government only in the event of such aggression whether by land or sea, being unprovoked by any act or aggression on the part of myself or my subjects against others.

In token whereof I, Lieutenant-Colonel Sir Percy Cox, Political Resident in the Persian Gulf, and I, Shaikh 'Abdullah bin Jasim bin Thani, have respectively signed and affixed our seal to this original document and four copies, thereof.

Dated 6th Moharram 1335, corresponding to 3rd November 1916.

'ABDULLAH BIN JASIM,
Chief of Qatar.

P. Z. COX, *Major General,*
Political Resident in the Persian Gulf

CHELMSFORD,
Viceroy and Governor-General of India.

This treaty was ratified by the Viceroy and Governor-General of India in Council at Delhi on the 23rd day of March A.D. one thousand nine hundred and eighteen.

A. H. GRANT,
Secretary to the Government of India,
Foreign and Political Department.

No. XXXIV.

UNDERTAKING by the SHAIKH of SHARGAH, regarding OIL,—1922.

Letter from Sheikh Khaled ben Ahmed, Chief of Shargah, to the Hon'ble Lieutenant-Colonel A. P. Trevor, C.S.I., C.I.E., Political Resident, Persian Gulf, Bushire, dated 18th Jamadi-os-Sani, 1340 (=17th February 1922).

After Compliments—

My object in writing this letter of friendship is to convey my compliments to you and to enquire after your health.

Secondly, let it not be hidden from you that I write this letter with my free will and give undertaking to Your Honour that if it is hoped that an oil mine will be found in my territory I will not give a concession for it to foreigners except to the person appointed by the High British Government.

This is what was necessary to be stated.

NOTE.—A similar undertaking was given by the Chief of Ras-al-Khaima, on the 22nd February 1922.

No. XXXV.

UNDERTAKING by the SHAIKH of DIBAI, regarding OIL,—1922.

Letter from Sheikh Saeed ben Maktoom, Chief of Debai, to Lieutenant-Colonel A. P. Trevor, C.S.I., C.I.E., Political Resident, Persian Gulf, dated 4th Ramazan 1340 (=2nd May 1922).

After Compliments—

Let it not be hidden from you that we agree, if oil is expected to be found in our territory, not to grant any concession in this connection to any one except to the person appointed by the High British Government.

NOTE.—Undertakings similar in substance to the above were given by the following Shaikhs on the dates mentioned :—

Shaikh of Abu Dhabi	3rd May 1922.
Shaikh of Ajman	4th May 1922.
Shaikh of Umm-al-Qaiwain	8th May 1922.

No. XXXVI.

Agreement with the Sheikh of Koweit,—1899.

Translation of Arabic Bond.

Praise be to God alone (lit. in the name of God Almighty) (" Bissim Illah Ta'alah Shanuho ")—

The object of writing this lawful and honourable bond is that it is hereby covenanted and agreed between Lieutenant-Colonel Malcolm John Meade, I.S.C., Her Britannic Majesty's Political Resident, on behalf of the British Government on the one part, and Sheikh Mubarak-bin-Sheikh Subah, Sheikh of Koweit, on the other part, that the said Sheikh Mubarak-bin-Sheikh Subah of his own free will and desire does hereby pledge and bind himself, his heirs and successors not to receive the Agent or Representative of any Power or Government at Koweit, or at any other place within the limits of his territory, without the previous sanction of the British Government; and he further binds himself, his heirs and successors not to cede, sell, lease, mortgage, or give for occupation or for any other purpose any portion of his territory to the Government or subjects of any other Power without the previous consent of Her Majesty's Government for these purposes. This engagement also to extend to any portion of the territory of the said Sheikh Mubarak, which may now be in the possession of the subjects of any other Government.

In token of the conclusion of this lawful and honourable bond, Lieutenant-Colonel Malcolm John Meade, I.S.C., Her Britannic Majesty's Political Resident in the Persian Gulf, and Sheikh Mubarak-bin-Sheikh Subah, the former on behalf of the British Government and the latter on behalf of himself, his heirs and successors do each, in the presence of witnesses, affix their signatures on this, the tenth day of Ramazan 1316, corresponding with the twenty-third day of January 1899.

M. J. Meade,
Political Resident in the Persian Gulf.

Mubarak-al-Subah.

Witnesses:

E. Wickham Hore, *Capt., I.M.S.*

J. Calcott Gaskin.

Muhammad Rahim bin Abdul Nebi Saffer.

No. XXXVII.

Agreement by the Chief of Koweit, for the suppression of the Arms Trade in his territories,—1900.

Agreement by Sheikh Mubarek-bin-Sabah, Chief of Koweit.

No. XL.

UNDERTAKING by the RULER of KUWAIT in regard to the establishment of a WIRELESS TELEGRAPH INSTALLATION at KUWAIT,—1912.

Translation of a letter from His Excellency Shaikh Sir Mubarak-us-Subah, K.C.I.E., Ruler of Kuwait, to Lieutenant-Colonel Sir Percy Cox, K.C.I.E., C.S.I., Political Resident in the Persian Gulf, dated the 11th Shaaban 1330=26th July 1912.

I have had the pleasure to receive Your Honour's communication dated the 27th Rajab 1330 (13th July 1912) in which you have referred to the desire of the High and Imperial Government to have the telegraph in our town of Kuwait and (stated) that on Your Honour's return to Bushire, you found, as you expected, final instructions from the High and Imperial Government to inform us of their desire and to ask for our co-operation in this object and that the existence of the telegraph will be a source of ease to the High Government and our people.

I have personally informed Your Honour when I had the pleasure of your august interview, of my co-operation and concord in this and other matters, which are conducive to reform and which you consider to be agreeable to (our) welfare, in accordance with such orders as may be issued thereon by the High and Imperial Government and according to your august wishes.

The details will be explained to us by our friend Captain Shakespear, as ordered by you, when the work progresses and we will also explain to him the manner which will tend to our ease. And we pray to God to crown all your efforts with success and to grant happy results, and enable us to obtain your satisfaction by word and deed.

We trust that your kind regards will endure and that you will accept my assurance of high esteem and continue to be preserved.

No. XLI.

AGREEMENT by the RULER of KUWAIT, regarding OIL,—1913.

Translation of a letter from Shaikh Sir Mubaraq-as-Suba h,Ruler of Kuwait, to the Political Resident in the Persian Gulf, dated the 26th Zu-al-Kada 1331 (27th October 1913).

After Compliments—

With the hand of friendship we received your esteemed letter dated the 26th Zu-al-Kada 1331 and in it you stated that with reference to the conversation which passed between us yesterday if we saw no objection therein it would be desirable for Your Honour to inform the British Government that we were agreeable to the arrival of His Excellency the Admiral. We are agreeable to every-

thing which you regard advantageous and if the Admiral honours our (side) country we will associate with him one of our sons to be in his service, to show the place of bitumen in Burgan and elsewhere and if in their view there seems hope of obtaining oil therefrom we shall never give a concession in this matter to any one except a person appointed from the British Government.

This is what was necessary and I pray for the continuance of your high regard and may you be preserved.

Dated 26th Zu-al-Kada 1331.

No. XLII.

Extract from a LETTER from the POLITICAL RESIDENT in the PERSIAN GULF to HIS EXCELLENCY SIR MUBARAK AS-SUBAH, K.C.S.I., K.C.I.E., SHAIKH of KUWAIT, containing certain ASSURANCES given to him by the BRITISH GOVERNMENT,—1914.

In continuation of previous letter intimating the out-break of war between the British Government and Turkey, I am ordered by the British Government to convey to Your Excellency gratitude for your loyalty and your offer of assistance, and to request you to attack Umm Qasr, Safwan and Bubiyan and to occupy them. You should endeavour, afterwards, in co-operation with Shaikh Sir Khazal Khan, Amir Abdul Aziz bin Saud and other reliable Shaikhs to liberate Basrah from Turkish possession. Should this prove to be beyond your ability, you should make arrangements, if possible, to prevent Turkish reinforcements from reaching Basrah or even Qurnah, until the arrival of the British troops whom we shall send, please God, as soon as possible. I also hope that two of our men-of-war will reach Basrah before the arrival of your troops there. And though it should be your highest aim, in this connection, to liberate Basrah and its people from Turkish rule, still we request that you should use your utmost endeavour in preventing troops and others from plundering the merchandise belonging to British merchants in Basrah and its dependencies, to protect the European residents of Basrah and to safeguard them from loss and oppression. In return for your valuable assistance in this important matter, I am ordered by the British Government to promise to Your Excellency that if we succeed therein—and we shall succeed therein, please God,—we will not return Basrah to the Turkish Government and we will not surrender it back to them at all. Furthermore I make to you, on behalf of the British Government, certain promises concerning Your Excellency personally *viz.*:—

(1) that your gardens which are now in your possession, *viz.*, the date gardens situate between Fao and Qurnah shall remain in your possession and in possession of your descendants without being subject to the payment of revenue or taxes.

(2) that if you attack Safwan, Umm Qasr and Bubiyan and occupy them the British Government will protect you from any consequences arising from that action.

(3) that the British Government does recognise and admit that the Shaikhdom of Kuwait is an independent Government under British protection.

14th Dhilhijjah 1332 (3rd November 1914).

No. XLIII.

MEMORANDUM from HIS EXCELLENCY the HIGH COMMISSIONER for IRAQ to the POLITICAL AGENT, KUWAIT, No. 5405, dated the 19th April 1923.

Please see your memorandum No. 52-S., dated the 4th April 1923, giving cover to a letter from the Shaikh of Kuwait, dated 17th Shaaban 1341 (4th April 1923) in which he is understood to claim the frontier of Kuwait with Iraq to be as follows :—

From the intersection of the Wadi El Audja with the Batin and thence Northwards along the Batin to a point just south of the Latitude of Safwan ; thence Eastwards passing south of Safwan wells, Jebel Sanm and Um Qasr, leaving them to 'Iraq and so on to the junction of the Khor Zobeir with the Khor 'Abdullah.

Shaikh Ahmed at the same time claims as appertaining to Kuwait the Islands of Warbah, Bubiyan, Maskan (or Mashjan), Failakah, Auha, Kubha Qaru and Um-el-Maradim.

The Shaikh can be informed that his claim to the frontier and islands above indicated is recognised in so far as His Majesty's Government are concerned.

As you are aware it is, in so far as it goes, identical with the frontier indicated by the Green line of the Anglo-Turkish Agreement* of July 29th, 1913, but there seems no necessity to make special allusion to that document in your communication to the Shaikh.

---

* ARTICLES 5, 6 and 7 of the ANGLO-TURKISH AGREEMENT—unratified—of 29th July 1923.

ARTICLE 5.

L'autonomie du cheikh de Koueit est exercée par lui dans les territoires dont la limite forme un demi-cercle avec la villa de Koueit au centre, le Khor-Zoubair à l'extrémité septentrionale et Kraine à l'extrémité méridionale. Cette ligne est indiquee en rouge sur la carte† annexée à la présente convention. Les îles de Ouarba, Boubiane, Machiane, Failaka, Anha, Koubbar, Karou, Makta et Oumm-el-Maradine, avec les îlots et les eaux adjacents, sont compris dons cette zone.

ARTICLE 6.

Les tribus qui se trouvent dans les limites indiquées à l'article suivant sont reconnues comme dépendant du cheikh de Koueit, qui percevra leurs dîmes

† Not reproduced.

comme par le passé et exercera à leur égard les attributions administratives qui lui reviennent en sa qualité de kaïmakam ottoman. Le Gouvernement Impérial ottoman n'exercera dans cette zone aucun acte d'administration indépendamment du cheikh de Koueit et s'abstiendra d'y établir des garnisons ou d'y exercer une action militaire quelconque sans s'être préalablement entendu avec le Gouvernement de Sa Majesté britannique.

ARTICLE 7.

Les limites du territoire dont il est parlé à l'article précédent sont fixées comme suit :—

La ligne de démarcation part de la côte à l'embouchure du Khor-Zoubair vers le nord-ouest et passe immédiatement au sud d'Oumm-Kasr, de Safouan et de Djebel-Sanam, de façon à laisser ces endroits et leurs puits au vilayet de Basra ; arrivée au Batine, elle le suit vers le sud-ouest jusqu'à Hafr-el-Batine qu'elle laisse du côte de Koueit ; de ce point ladite ligne va au sud-est en laissant à Koueit les puits d'Es-Safa et d'El-Garaa, d'El-Haba, Ouabra et Antaa pour aboutir à la mer près de Djebel-Mounifa. Cette ligne est marquée en vert sur la carte* annexée à la présente convention.

* Not reproduced.

PART III.

Treaties and Engagements

relating to

Oman (Muscat).

IN the middle of the seventeenth century the Muscat Arabs, having driven the Portuguese, who had occupied the Oman coast since 1507, from Muscat, established their ascendency in the Persian Gulf and, by the end of the century, had gained possession of Mombasa and other ports on the African coast. In the reign of Nadir Shah the Persians invaded Oman and gained supremacy over the country for some time, but were eventually expelled by Ahmad bin Said, the Arab Governor of Sohar, a town on the Batinah coast about 150 miles north-west of Muscat, who contemptuously rejected Nadir Shah's claims to tribute. For this service Ahmad was elected Imam in 1741 and founded the present dynasty of the Al Bu Saidis. He died in 1775 and was succeeded by his second son Said who, however, proved an incapable ruler, and ten years later the power was usurped by the fifth son, Sultan. It was in 1798, during the rule of this Imam, that the first Treaty (No. I) with Muscat was negotiated by the Company's Agent at Bushire, with a view to exclude from Muscat the prejudicial influence of the French, with whom Saiyid Sultan was brought in contact through his trade with Mauritius. When Sir John Malcolm visited Muscat on his first mission to Persia in 1800, he formed another Engagement (No. II) with Saiyid Sultan, stipulating for the strict observance of the previous treaty and for the residence of an English gentleman in an official capacity at Muscat.

Saiyid Sultan bin Ahmad was killed in 1804 in a contest at sea with his enemies, the Atbis and Qawasim. The rights of his two young sons were disputed by their uncles, especially by Saiyid Qais of Sohar, who aimed at usurping the government of Oman. To oppose their uncle's pretensions the two youths put themselves in the hands of their cousin Saiyid Badar bin Saif, who called in the Wahhabis, and with their help defeated Saiyid Qais and recovered Bandar Abbas and Hormuz, which had been seized by the Shaikh of Qishm. The weakness resulting from this disputed succession gave the Wahhabis a footing in Muscat which

they retained until the occupation of Hasa by the Turks. In 1800 they made their first appearance in Oman. They reduced all the sea-coast of the Persian Gulf from Basrah to Dibai, released the Shaikhs of Zahira and Sohar from allegiance to Muscat, and forced Saiyid Sultan to beg for a three years' truce, which they broke soon after. They would probably have conquered all Oman if they had not been stopped by the assassination of their Amir.

Saiyid Said, the second son of Saiyid Sultan, succeeded Badar bin Saif in 1807 but the religious title of Imam was not conceded by the Arabs to him. He ruled for fifty years, during which time he cultivated a close intercourse with the British Government. In 1808, smarting under the insults of the Wahhabis whose agents were forcibly converting his subjects in his very capital, he roused the Arab tribes in Oman to a combination against them. If Muscat had fallen under the Wahhabis, Saiyid Said would have been drawn into the general system of piracy which they encouraged, and would have been converted from a friend into a dangerous enemy. The British Government, therefore, resolved to support him. An armament was accordingly sent towards the close of 1809, which destroyed the piratical boats at Ras-al-Khaimah, Lingeh, and Laft, and bombarded and took Shinas. No arrangements, however, were made to secure permanently the advantage then obtained. Piracy was soon renewed, and it became necessary to send another expedition against the pirates in 1819, in which also Saiyid Said co-operated. With these exceptions, till the year 1822, when a Treaty (No. III) was concluded for the suppression of slavery, there is nothing requiring special notice in the intercourse between the British Government and Saiyid Said, who was chiefly occupied in wars with his rivals, the Qawasim, and in fruitless attempts to possess himself of the island of Bahrain.

The treaty of 1822 aimed at the suppression of the foreign slave trade with Christian nations only, and not of the trade with Muhammadan countries and within the Muscat dominions, except in cases of kidnapping; and the permission, given under the treaty to British cruisers, to seize slave ships east of the line defined in the treaty, applied to His Majesty's ships only and not to vessels of the Indian Navy. In 1839, however, a Treaty of Commerce (No. IV) was concluded with Saiyid Said by Her Majesty's Plenipotentiary at Muscat, by the 15th article of which he confirmed the treaty of 1822 for the suppression of the slave trade with Christian countries, and conceded power of search and seizure to vessels of the East India Company as well as those of the Royal Navy. In December of the same year he agreed with the Resident in the Persian Gulf to add three additional Articles (No. V) to the treaty of 1822, authorising the right of search, and extending the boundary laid down in the treaty of 1882 from Diu Head to Passani, the eastern boundary of the Muscat possession on the Makran coast, so as to include the coasts of

Kathiawar, Cutch and Karachi, and upwards of four degrees westward, in the limits within which his subjects were forbidden to engage in the slave trade. In the fourth article of the Arabic version of the treaty of 1822 no mention was made of the obligation of the Sultan of Muscat or his authorities to assist in the apprehension of British subjects engaged in the slave trade, although this obligation was distinctly specified in the English version. He was therefore urged to have the omission rectified by an addition to the Arabic text. He was, however, averse from alteration being made in the treaty; but in a separate letter, dated the 18th August 1845, he bound himself, his heirs and authorities to afford assistance, when required by persons authorised to demand it, in apprehending British subjects engaged in the slave trade.

In 1845 Saiyid Said entered into a Treaty* (No. VI) prohibiting, from the 1st January 1847, the export of slaves from his African dominions, and their importation from any part of Africa into his dominions in Asia; and agreeing to use his influence with the Shaikhs of Arabia, the Red Sea, and the Persian Gulf to put a stop to the slave trade. The treaty, however, did not prohibit the transport of slaves from one port in his African possessions to another. In consenting to this treaty he requested that three additional articles† might be added, prohibiting the search of his vessels in the limits within which the transport of slaves was allowed under the treaty, and of his vessels coming from the Arabian and Red Seas to Africa; and stipulating that, if slaves were stolen from the Zanzibar territories, he should not be held responsible. These articles do not appear to have been formally agreed to; but Saiyid Said was informed, in the name of Her Majesty's Government, that British ships of war would search only such vessels under the Muscat flag as might reasonably be suspected of being engaged in the slave trade; that, therefore, the description of vessels mentioned in the articles would not be searched unless there should be good ground for suspecting them to be so engaged; and that, in any case, if they should be searched and found not to be so engaged, that fact would be ascertained in a very short space

* An Act of Parliament, 11 and 12 Vict., Cap. CXXVIII, was passed to give effect to this treaty. See Appendix No. III.

† Additional Articles to the Agreement concluded on the 2nd October 1845, corresponding to the 29th Ramzan 1261 Hijra, proposed by His Highness the Imam of Muscat.

ARTICLE 1.

That no vessels belonging to His Highness Saiyid Said bin Sultan, the Imam of Muscat, or belonging to his subjects, be searched by English men-of-war between the boundary of Lamu to the north and Kilwa to the south, mentioned in the treaty concluded on the 2nd October 1845, corresponding with the 29th Ramzan 1261.

ARTICLE 2.

It may perhaps be reported to them (the British Government) that an individual has stolen slaves from the territories of Saiyid Said, the Sultan of Muscat, which are in Africa; unless this be proved, His Highness Saiyid, the Sultan of Muscat, shall not be called to account for it.

of time, and they would not be prevented for more than a quarter or half an hour from continuing their voyage.

In consequence of some discussion regarding the right of Saiyid Said to duty on goods transhipped in his ports, he issued Rules (No. VII) in 1846 for the levy of the full duty of 5 per cent. on goods transhipped, but exempting from duty ships putting into his harbours from stress of weather, and all stores of the British Government landed at his ports.

In 1854 Saiyid Said ceded (No. VIII) to the British Crown the Kuria Muria islands on the south coast of Arabia. The islands were valuable only for the guano deposits which were found on them and which are now exhausted. In 1874 a piratical outrage was committed by the Jaaferah section of the Bani Bu Ali tribe on two trading vessels at Hallaniyah in these islands, for which they were fined 600 dollars, and a promise of future good behaviour was exacted from them.

During the later years of his rule the affairs of Saiyid Said in his Asiatic dominions fell into much confusion, owing partly to his prolonged residence at Zanzibar, which in 1840 he made the permanent seat of his government, and partly to the incapacity of the agents whom he left at Muscat, and latterly of his son Saiyid Thuwaini. On more than one occasion his power was saved only by the intervention of the British Government. His contests with the Wahhabis in 1832 and again in 1845 and 1852 are described in Part II of this volume. In 1833 Saiyid Said concluded a treaty with the United States of America,* and in 1844 with France.† In 1880 a Consul for the former and in 1881 a Consular Agent for the latter were appointed.

The American Consulate was closed in 1915 and the French Consulate in 1920.

Saiyid Said died in 1856. In 1844 he had intimated his desire to appoint his sons, Saiyid Majid and Saiyid Thuwaini, as his successors in his African and Asiatic dominions respectively, and had appointed them his deputies. Saiyid Thuwaini accordingly succeeded to the government of Muscat on his father's death, and Saiyid Majid to that of Zanzibar. In virtue of his succession to Oman, Saiyid Thuwaini claimed also feudal supremacy over Zanzibar, and prepared to establish his claim by force of arms. The dispute was submitted to the arbitration of Lord Canning, who in 1861 decided (No. IX) that Zanzibar should be independent of Muscat, but should pay an annual subsidy of 40,000 crowns.

ARTICLE 3.

It is known that the vessels belonging to His Highness the Sultan of Muscat and those belonging to his subjects coming from the Arabian and Red Seas do not bring slaves from those parts to the territories of the Sultan of Muscat which are in Africa, accordingly English men-of-war shall not search nor trouble them.

* See Appendix No. I.

† See Appendix No. II.

In 1862 an Engagement (No. X) was concluded between Great Britain and France, by which both powers engaged reciprocally to respect the independence of the Sultans of Muscat and Zanzibar.

In 1864 Saiyid Thuwaini agreed (No. XI) to the construction of one or more lines of telegraph through the territory of Muscat: and in 1865 a Convention (No. XII) was made with him for the extension of the telegraph through his dominions in Arabia and Makran.

In February 1866 Saiyid Thuwaini was assassinated at Sohar, where he had gone to organise an expedition against the Wahhabis. Grave suspicions of having been concerned in this crime attached to his son and successor Saiyid Salim: and so much alarm was created at Muscat that trade was paralysed and the town was deserted by British subjects residing there. Envoys were shortly afterwards sent by Saiyid Salim to Bombay; but they were informed that, while the British Government had no wish to interfere in the domestic affairs of Oman, they were compelled, in the circumstances of the case, to suspend friendly relations with the Sultan of Muscat. At the same time, the treaty obligations of the British Government with the State of Muscat, which had for their special object the protection of British subjects residing in Muscat territory, were in no way abrogated, and their fulfilment would be required from every Sultan of Muscat.

Subsequently, however, as the people of Muscat had apparently accepted Saiyid Salim as their legitimate Sultan, it was intimated to the merchants trading with Muscat that they might resume commercial dealings with that port: and finally in September 1866, Saiyid Salim was recognised by the British Government as Sultan of the State. The appointment of a British Officer as Political Agent was revived in the following year.

In the meantime Saiyid Turki, brother of Saiyid Thuwaini, who had been residing at Bushire on an allowance granted to him by the British Government pending a settlement of Oman affairs, made an unsuccessful attack on Muscat. For this breach of the maritime peace his allowance was stopped: and he was subsequently warned that similar proceedings, which he was believed to be meditating in concert with the Shaikh of Dibai, would expose him and his adherents to be treated as enemies of the British Government.

In June 1867 Saiyid Turki attacked Sohar by land, but was driven off with loss; subsequently, however, he captured Matrah, the principal fort commanding the pass leading to Muscat: and, as Saiyid Salim was unable to expel him, an arrangement was effected through the mediation of the British Resident, by which Saiyid Turki was to receive a monthly allowance of 600 dollars from Saiyid Salim, on the condition that he should reside in India.

Saiyid Salim's rule, however, was not destined to last long. In addition to the suspicion of parricide, from which he could never entirely free himself, his preference for the Ghafiri tribe, who professed Wahhabi tenets, excited the discontent of their rivals the Hinawis, by whom the ruling family of Muscat had been principally supported. Early in 1868 an expedition was undertaken by Saiyid Salim against his uncle, the Shaikh of Masnaah, with whom he had a trifling dispute regarding money. Although a reconciliation was effected before hostilities actually began, Saiyid Salim's conduct on this occasion alienated many whose support would have been valuable, while his resources were materially diminished by the expenses of the expedition.

When, therefore, Azzan bin Qais, Chief of Rustaq and brother-in-law of Saiyid Salim, rose in rebellion, the latter had neither friends nor money with which to resist him. In October 1868 Azzan bin Qais obtained possession of the town of Muscat and, on the flight of Saiyid Salim, whom the British Government declined to assist by force of arms, was proclaimed Sultan. For some time Saiyid Salim endeavoured to rally his friends on the Arab coast and contemplated an attack by sea on the Oman ports. He was warned, however, against any act which might tend to a breach of the maritime peace: and Government resolved to prohibit, by force of arms if necessary, all naval operations by any party at Muscat or elsewhere. The hope which Saiyid Salim entertained of assistance from the Wahhabis was frustrated by the assassination at Shargah of Sadairi, Governor of the Wahhabi outpost of Baraimi, and by his own exertions he could excite no enthusiasm for his cause among the Shaikhs of the Arab coast.

During the rule of Azzan bin Qais the chief power was wielded by Said bin Khalfan Al Khalili, the head of the priestly faction among the Hinawis; his cruelties and exactions, and the severity with which he enforced compliance with the precepts of the Koran, rendered Azzan bin Qais' rule unpopular at Muscat, though his authority was successfully asserted over the refractory tribes in the interior. Early in 1869 the Wahhabi Amir Abdulla bin Faisal made a demand for tribute on Azzan bin Qais. To this no attention was paid: and, on the invitation of the Naim tribe of Bedouins, who had suffered from the oppression of Sadairi, Azzan bin Qais attacked Baraimi in June 1869 and captured it. Preparations for its recapture were at once set on foot by the Wahhabi Amir, in whose possession it had remained for many years previously: and in the first month of 1870 he was reported to be advancing on Baraimi with a considerable force. Difficulties connected with the want of water *en route*, the anticipated hostility of the Shaikh of Abu Dhabi, who was known to be in alliance with Azzan bin Qais, and the intrigues of his brother Saud bin Faisal, combined to deter the Wahhabi Amir from carrying his intentions into effect: and before the close of the year he was a fugitive, pursued by his successful brother Saud,

In the meantime the events which had taken place in Oman induced Government to withdraw its prohibition against Saiyid Turki's interference in the affairs of Oman: and in March 1869 he was informed that he might, if he should so wish, proceed to Muscat, but that no help or protection could be afforded him by the British Government in any attempts he might make to establish his power in Oman, and that no operations by sea would be permitted. Saiyid Turki remained at Bombay till March 1870, when he proceeded to Bandar Abbas and thence to the Arab coast. He was at first unsuccessful and was obliged to return to Bandar Abbas. In the following September, however, assisted with funds from Zanzibar, he again landed on the Arab coast with a few followers and soon collected a considerable force, a portion of which he placed under the command of Saif bin Sulaiman. In January 1871 Saif bin Sulaiman attacked Azzan bin Qais at Matrah. Both the leaders fell in the engagement; but an armistice was arranged through the intervention of the British Resident, and eventually negotiations between Saiyid Turki and Said bin Khalfan ended in a declaration of peace between the contending parties. Said bin Khalfan died a few days afterwards.

Saiyid Turki's principal opponent was now Ibrahim bin Qais, brother of Azzjan bin Qais, who held the fort of Sohar. In July 1871 Saiyid Turki laid siege to Sohar and had effected a practicable breach, when an arrangement was concluded by which Ibrahim bin Qais retained possession of Sohar and the portion of coast from Sallan to Khaburah, a tract of some 30 miles in extent; and all other parts of the coast, including Suwaiq and Masnaah, were made over to Saiyid Turki. Soon afterwards Ibrahim bin Qais plundered a native craft belonging to British traders and imprisoned three of the owners. As Saiyid Turki was unable to procure redress, the Resident in the Persian Gulf was directed to demand restitution of the plundered property and compensation for the imprisonment of British subjects, and in case of refusal to bombard Sohar. These claims, amounting to 2,255 dollars, were accordingly paid by Ibrahim bin Qais.

Saiyid Turki was recognised by the British Government as Sultan of Muscat in June 1871; but during that and the succeeding year his power was endangered by the intrigues of his brother Saiyid Abdul Aziz, and his nephew Saiyid Salim, in addition to the persistent hostility of Ibrahim bin Qais. A coalition was proposed in April 1872 between Ibrahim bin Qais and Saiyid Salim, but failed owing to the defeat of the former near Liwa and the desertion of the latter by his followers. Finding themselves unable to subvert Saiyid Turki's authority, his brother and nephew quitted Muscat territory towards the close of 1872 and proceeded to Bombay. In the spring of 1873 they left Bombay and began to intrigue against Saiyid Turki's authority in Makran. Offers had been made to them by Saiyid Turki of an allowance of 300 dollars a month on condition of their residing in India and abstaining from interference

in Muscat affairs. These offers they declined, and in July of that year Saiyid Abdul Aziz moved on Gwadar. The attack failed, but a considerable amount of property belonging to British subjects was plundered. Saiyid Abdul Aziz was afterwards captured in an attempt to cross over to Oman, and detained in surveillance at Karachi. On his undertaking not to interfere in Muscat affairs or leave Karachi without permission he was set at liberty, and the allowance of 300 dollars a month was paid to him through the British Government. Gwadar was again attacked in December 1873, on this occasion by Saiyid Salim; the attempt, however, failed, and Saiyid Salim escaped into Persian territory. He was then informed that, if he surrendered unconditionally, he would be granted the same allowances as Saiyid Abdul Aziz; otherwise the offer would not be renewed, and he would be arrested wherever he might be found. He subsequently made another attempt on Oman, was arrested by H. M. S. *Daphne*, and sent as a State prisoner to the fort of Hyderabad in Sind, where he died in December 1876.

In June 1873 Saiyid Turki undertook active operations against Ibrahim bin Qais and invested Sohar. Negotiations were entered into which resulted in the surrender of Sohar and other places on the coast to Saiyid Turki; Ibrahim bin Qais receiving a sum of 5,000 dollars and a monthly allowance of 100 dollars on condition of not moving eastward of the fort of Hibi. In spite of this reverse, Ibrahim bin Qais continued to intrigue against Saiyid Turki, and in March 1874 collected a force composed principally of the Yal Saad section of the Hinawis, with which he attacked Masnaah and took possession of the fort after having plundered a considerable amount of property belonging to British subjects. As Ibrahim bin Qais refused to evacuate the fort at the demand of the Political Agent, it was bombarded, and an indemnity of 10,000 dollars as compensation to British subjects was exacted from the Yal Saad. In the meantime Saiyid Turki had hardly returned from his successful expedition against Sohar when he was compelled to make terms with Salih bin Ali Al Harithi, Azzan bin Qais' former minister, who made a successful attack on Matrah and was only induced to withdraw by the payment of a large sum of money.

The annual subsidy which, under the terms of Lord Canning's arbitration, the Sultan of Zanzibar was bound to pay to the Sultan of Muscat, was duly paid up to the date of Saiyid Thuwaini's death in 1866; but Saiyid Majid, who was then Sultan of Zanzibar, objected to continue the subsidy to Saiyid Thuwaini's successor, Saiyid Salim, partly on the pretext that the engagement was personal to Saiyid Thuwaini, and partly on the ground of Saiyid Salim's alleged parricide. These arguments were not admitted by the British Government, who had recognised Saiyid Salim as Sultan of Muscat; but an arrangement was effected by which the subsidy was to be paid through the medium of the Political Agent in Oman.

On the expulsion of Saiyid Salim by Azzan bin Qais, Saiyid Majid again declined to pay the subsidy, on the ground that a member of another branch of the family had succeeded to power. This plea ceased to have force when Saiyid Turki had succeeded in establishing his authority, and he appealed to the British Government to procure the due observance of the terms of the arbitration. As the great obstacle to the consolidation of Saiyid Turki's power and the establishment of a peaceful administration in Oman was his want of funds, it was determined to guarantee to him the payment of the subsidy, with arrear from the date of his succession to power; and an assurance was conveyed to him in 1873 that, so long as he continued faithfully to observe his treaty engagements and manifest his friendship towards the British Government, the subsidy of 40,000 crowns would be paid to him annually during his rule. In accordance with this guarantee, the payment was regularly made and, after the death of Saiyid Turki in 1888, the subsidy was continued to his successors always on the understanding and with the provisos under which it was paid to Saiyid Turki.

The greater portion of the money thus received by Saiyid Turki was spent in subsidising the various tribes in the interior; but the successful raid of Salih bin Ali showed how little reliance could be placed on their allegiance, and illustrated the real weakness of Saiyid Turki's authority in Oman. As a means of maintaining his position Saiyid Turki sought a reconciliation with his brother Saiyid Abdul Aziz. Terms were finally arranged between the brothers, and Saiyid Abdul Aziz was permitted to proceed to Muscat and was associated with Saiyid Turki in the government of the country. The difficulties, however, with which Saiyid Turki had to contend did not disappear with the arrival of his brother: and Saiyid Turki, after an ineffectual attempt to conduct affairs unaided, entrusted the government to Saiyid Abdul Aziz and retired temporarily to Gwadar.

Signs of opposition to the administration of Saiyid Abdul Aziz soon became apparent: and, within a few months of his retirement, Saiyid Turki found himself in a position to return to Muscat. In December 1875, in the absence of Saiyid Abdul Aziz, he once more took possession of the town and forts: and by February 1876 he had completed the re-establishment of his authority, Ibrahim bin Qais alone remaining independent at the stronghold of Rustaq.

In 1879 Saiyid Turki, at the invitation of the Shaikhs, sent an expedition to Dhufar from which the notorious Moplah usurper, Saiyid Fadhl, had lately been expelled by the inhabitants. The district was occupied by Saiyid Turki's troops: and, although two unsuccessful attempts were made by the inhabitants in 1881 and 1888 to overthrow the Sultan's rule, it still forms part of his dominions.

In January 1880 the Sultan gave his assent to the adoption of the rules and regulations for preventing collisions at sea, etc., as published at page 81, Part I, of the *Gazette of India* of the 31st January 1880, so far as Muscat vessels are concerned.

In 1886 the British Government declared publicly their determination to afford Saiyid Turki active support in case of attacks on Muscat, which had the salutary effect of maintaining peace during the remainder of his life.

Saiyid Turki died in 1888 leaving three sons, Muhammad, Faisal and Fahad. The second, Saiyid Faisal, who had already taken a share in the administration of the State during his father's lifetime, and had shown an aptitude for government, assumed power and proclaimed himself Sultan of Oman, immediately on his father's death. In September 1888 Saiyid Faisal undertook active operations against Saiyid Ibrahim bin Qais with a view to reduce Rustaq, but the attempt ended in total failure. Saiyid Abdul Aziz made several attempts to overthrow Saiyid Faisal, but the latter successfully maintained his position and established himself in power. In 1890 Saiyid Faisal was recognised as Sultan by the British Government, and in the same year Saiyid Abdul Aziz withdrew to Bombay. In 1891 the Sultan of Zanzibar offered him an allowance of Rs. 600 a month, on the express conditions that he did not attempt to go to Zanzibar, or to apply to the Sultan for more money. He was advised by the Government of India to accept this offer, and was warned against disturbing the peace of either Zanzibar or Oman.

Bandar Abbas was formerly held by the Sultans of Muscat on lease from Persia, but the lease was resumed in 1868 and has not since been renewed.

Besides their possessions on the Arabian coast, the Sultans of Muscat have held uninterrupted possession of the port of Gwadar since the close of the eighteenth century when, according to native tradition, it was conferred by Nasir Khan, Khan of Kalat, on Saiyid Sultan who had fled from Muscat after an unsuccessful attempt to subvert the authority of his brother Saiyid Said. When Azzan bin Qais succeeded to power in Muscat in 1868, he sent Saiyid Saif as his Governor to Gwadar, but his fanatical opinions disgusted the inhabitants and he had to give way to Nasir bin Thuwaini. After Saiyid Turki's success at Muscat in 1871, his brother Saiyid Abdul Aziz established himself at Gwadar, and subsequently seized the port of Chahbar, which had also been for many years in the possession of the Sultans of Muscat, but had been occupied by Din Muhammad, Shaikh of Dashtyari, about 1871. The Persians, however, who had long asserted a claim to sovereignty over Chahbar, attacked and took it in February 1872 and expelled Abdul Aziz, while Saiyid Turki availed himself of this opportunity to make himself master of Gwadar, and has ever since retained possession of it. No intervention was made by the British Government in the proceedings

of the Persian authorities; but in the attack on Chahbar property belonging to British subjects was plundered, for which compensation was afterwards paid by Persia.

In November 1867 an Order in Council was issued making suitable provision for the exercise of Consular jurisdiction in Muscat.

In May 1871 Saiyid Turki issued a Proclamation prohibiting the import of slaves into Muscat by sea, and in April 1873 Sir Bartle Frere, who had been deputed as Her Majesty's Special Envoy to effect arrangements for the more effectual suppression of the slave trade, concluded a formal Treaty (No. XIII) with him, by which he engaged for himself, his heirs and successors, to prohibit absolutely the import or export of slaves within his territories, to abolish all public slave markets, and to confer freedom on all slaves entering his territories. It was moreover considered desirable that subjects of Indian States residing in Muscat should, like British subjects under the Treaty of 1839 (No. IV) and the Order in Council of 1867, be amenable to the jurisdiction of the Political Agent and Consul. An Agreement (No. XIV) to this effect was signed by Saiyid Turki.

In 1875 Saiyid Turki consented (No. XV) to observe the customs rules issued by Sultan Said in 1846 (*see* No. VII), and to forego the duty in cases where the cargo might be transhipped to another vessel.

In 1877 a commercial declaration was exchanged between Muscat and Holland.*

In 1891 a Treaty of Friendship, Commerce and Navigation (No. XVI), superseding the Treaty of 1839 (No. IV), was concluded between the British Government and the Sultan of Muscat.

There was not in the new treaty any material departure from the spirit of the old, which it was expressly declared to supersede; but it contained a new provision by which the Sultan was debarred from prohibiting the import or export of any particular article, and the levy of export taxes was made conditional upon the consent of the British Government. The treaty was to remain in force for 12 years absolutely, and was to be subject to revision at any time thereafter on the expiration of twelve months' notice given by either party.

In March 1891 the Sultan issued a Proclamation prohibiting the import into Gwadar and its dependencies of arms and ammunition.

About the same time the Sultan signed a Declaration (No. XVII) binding himself and his successors not to cede any portion of his dominions to any power other than the British Government.

In 1895 certain Shaikhs of the Hinawi tribes rose in rebellion against the Sultan of Muscat, and seized the palace and the greater portion of the town. After three weeks' desultory fighting, the Sultan came to terms

* See Appendix No. IV.

with the rebels, who evacuated the town. The damage done to British Indian property was assessed at $177,000, and an indemnity of this amount was demanded. It was finally liquidated in 1900.

In 1895 the Sultan notified the leading Shaikhs of Oman of the decision of the British Government that, in view of the important British interests in the towns of Muscat and Matrah, they would not permit an attack on these towns by the Shaikhs whatever differences the latter might have with the Sultan. This warning was reiterated in slightly different form in 1913.

In December 1895 a rebellion broke out at Dhufar, where the rebels obtained possession of the town and province. Finding himself unable to regain possession, the Sultan asked the British Government to help him to recover his position. The Political Resident, with the *Lawrence* and *Bossack*, proceeded to Dhufar, whither 400 troops under Saiyid Muhamad bin Turki were also despatched. The rebels came to terms and handed over possession without bloodshed.

In 1898 the Sultan agreed to co-operate with the British and Persian Governments in the suppression of the illegal importation of arms into British India and Persia, and issued a Proclamation authorising British and Persian men-of-war to search in Muscat waters vessels flying the British, Persian or Muscat flags, and to confiscate arms proved to be destined for British Indian and Persian ports.

In 1897 the Sultan granted a lease to the French Government of the harbour of Bandar Jissah, about seven miles south of Muscat, as a coaling station. On the receipt of a protest from the British Government against this action as constituting a breach of the Sultan's treaty engagements, he decided to cancel the lease. The matter was satisfactorily settled by the grant to the French Government of a moiety of the area of the British coal depôt in the Makallah cove of Muscat harbour. In 1921 the French Government renounced their rights in it to the Sultan, who granted the use of the site to the British Government.

In 1899 the attention of the Sultan was drawn to the extent to which the practice of granting French flags, and therewith a claim to French protection, to Omani subjects had increased. The use of French flags by the people of Sur had gradually become so prevalent as to constitute a serious encroachment on the integrity and independence of Oman. Accordingly in February 1899 the Sultan wrote to the French flag holders in Sur enjoining them to give up their flags: and at the same time informed the French Vice-Consul at Muscat that he did not recognize the right of the French to exercise jurisdiction over Omani subjects in Oman. During a visit which the Sultan paid to Sur in the following year the Suri French flag holders spontaneously presented him

with a written agreement* in which they renounced the benefits of French protection, and undertook to return the French flags and certificates in their possession to the authorities from whom they had received them. The Sultan formally †accepted this undertaking and issued a

---

* Translation of document voluntarily passed by the Jannabah and Bani Abu Ali, French flag holders at Sur, in which they express their wish and intention to relinquish French protection from date, dated 12th June 1900—

Let it be known to all who see these words that we, natives of Sur, who have been domiciled in the place from the days of our fathers and forefathers, consider ourselves the subjects of His Highness Sultan Feysal-bin-Turki-bin-Saeed, we are his vassals and under his protection, and we wish to render him that loyalty and obedience which it is the duty of subjects (to render to their sovereign); accordingly those of us who have taken French flags, will return them to that Government at the beginning of the coming year (that is, when season re-opens after monsoon), and, moreover, if their Consul (at Muscat) will accept them from us, we are ready to return them at once in order to save ourselves the inconvenience and loss of time (which would result if we took them to Zanzibar, etc.). We do this without any pressure being put upon us and without compulsion, simply from (a sense of) that respect which is due to our said sovereign. Let this be manifest and salaam.

Dated Sur this 11th day Safar 1318, *i.e.*, 12th June 1900.

(Here follows attestation by the local Kasi or spiritual and legal head of the community.)

I bear witness that the above has been declared true and valid by the individuals who have signed below.

So help me God.

SAIYID MAHOMED-BIN-SAEED AHMED ED-DHAB,
Moulavi (Kasi) of Sur.

Here follow signatures of all the French flag-holders.
Lastly follows the signature of

AMIR ABDULLA-BIN-SALIM-BIN-MAHOMED-EL-HAMOODEH,
Chief of all the elders of the tribes at Sur and known as the "Amir".

† Translation of formal acceptation of their undertaking passed by the Sultan to his subjects at Sur in response to their written document, dated the 12th June 1900—

Be it known to you that we have received the declaration which you presented to us on 11th Safar 1318, intimating that you, the Mukhanneh, the Aramir, the Gheyalin, and Fuwarish sections of the Jenebeh and Beni Abu Ali who against my wishes and without my authority had obtained flags and articles from Consuls of the French Government pretending that you had thereby obtained French protection, and you inform me that of your own wish and accord you now realise that you are my subjects and mine only, and that now, in the presence of all the elders of your tribes in full conclave, you desire and are ready to return your flags and French papers, and ask of me from this day forward to consider the said papers and flags null and void. Accordingly I hereby receive your protestations, and believe that you have made them in good faith and accept them according to your wish, and it is understood that, if these articles remain in your possession until the sailing season re-opens, you in the meanwhile drop all claim to any French protection by virtue of them. And, furthermore, having understood your wishes and agreed to fall in with them, I now intimate in return, on my own account, to you and all my subjects, that, whereas there appears to have been in time past a misunderstanding among you as to my wishes in this connection there must be nothing of the sort in the future, you must therefore, clearly understand that from to-day I neither recognise nor permit that any subject of mine, no matter who he may be, should take so-called protection papers and flags from the French Government or any Government whatever

Proclamation‡ refusing to recognise in his territory foreign flags and papers given to his subjects without permission. This proclamation was to have effect from after the date of its communication to the French Consul, and did not therefore debar those already in possession of the French flag from continuing to make use of it. The question reached an acute stage in 1903, when a French flag holder belonging to Sur, who had arrived at Muscat and who was subject to quarantine, broke quarantine himself and absconded, after abducting two followers from the quarantine station.

The matter was then taken up in London by the French Ambassador, and, as a result of negotiations between the British and French Governments, was referred to the Hague Tribunal whose decision, published on the 8th August 1905, was as follows:—

1. That before the § 2nd January 1892, France was entitled to authorise vessels belonging to subjects of His Highness the Sultan of Muscat to fly the French flag, only bound by her own legislation and administrative rules;

2. That owners of dhows, who before 1892, had been authorised by France to fly the French flag, retained this authorisation as long as France renewed it to the grantee; and

3. That after the 2nd January 1892, France was not entitled to authorise vessels belonging to subjects of His Highness the Sultan of Muscat to fly the French flag, except on condition that their owners, or fitters-out, had established, or should establish, that they had been considered and treated by France as her "protégés" before the year 1863;‖

---

without my special written permission and in accordance with the treaties existing between me and Foreign Powers. Let it not be hidden from you and salaam.

SAIYID FEYSAL-BIN-TURKI.

11th Safar 1318,
i.e., *12th June 1900.*

‡ Translation of notification issued by the Sultan, dated the 14th Safar 1318, *i.e.*, 15th June 1900—

We have observed that subjects of ours have ignorantly taken flags and articles from a foreign Government whereunder they *pretend to claim* their protection. This has taken place in the past, but there must be none of it in the future, and you must understand that such procedure is contrary to the duties and obligations of subjects to their sovereign. You are hereby informed that we do not recognise in our territories (*i.e.*, in the hands of our subjects) such flags and protection papers, and will not pardon any one who takes them otherwise than with our written permission and sanction in accordance with the terms of the treaties between us and Foreign Powers. Let this be clear to all and salaams. Written 14th Safar 1318.

SAIYID FEYSAL-BIN-TURKI.

§ The date in question is that of the ratification of the Brussels Act of 1890, the court holding that France was, in relation to Great Britain, bound to grant her flag only under the conditions prescribed under article 32 of that Act.

‖ The year 1863 is taken as the date which, in virtue of legislation by the Ottoman Porte, and of the Franco-Moroccan Treaty of that year, the creation of new protégés was regulated and limited.

and, with regard to the effect, transference or transmission of flags so granted, it was decided,

(1) that dhows of Muscat authorised as aforesaid to fly the French flag were entitled in the territorial waters of Muscat to the inviolability provided by the French Muscat treaty of November 17, 1884;

(2) that the authorisation to fly the French flag could not be transmitted or transferred to any other person, or to any other dhow, even if belonging to the same owner; and

(3) that subjects of the Sultan of Muscat, who were owners or masters of dhows authorised to fly the French flag, or who were members of the crews of such vessels, or who belonged to their families, did not enjoy in consequence of that fact, any right of exterritoriality which could exempt them from the sovereignty, especially from the jurisdiction of His Highness the Sultan of Muscat.

The award of the Hague Tribunal was considered as generally satisfactory, and the French Government instructed their Consul at Muscat to prepare a list of French protégés for communication to the British Consul and to discuss with him the manner of announcing the award.

In 1900 a question arose as to the exact interpretation of article 6 (1) of the Treaty of 1891. Under the provisions of this article exemption from payment of duty could be claimed on goods destined for transhipment, or re-exportation, provided that a declaration to this effect was made on the arrival of the ship and that the goods were handed over to be kept under customs seal. The Sultan of Muscat contended that goods consigned to Muscat in the manifest of the vessel, with discretion as to disposal on arrival, were not exempted from customs duty if re-exported or transhipped. It was, however, eventually agreed that there should be no rule requiring that goods to be transhipped or re-exported should be so declared in the manifest, and that the real intent of the Treaty would be secured if the agents observed the procedure prescribed in article 6 (1) of the Treaty.

In November 1901 Muscat was put in cable connection with the outer world *viâ* Jask.

In 1902 the British Government obtained from the Sultan an Engagement (No. XVIII) that he would not grant a concession for working the coal-fields in the hinterland of Sur to any foreign government or company until an opportunity had been given to the British Government of undertaking the work in conjunction with the Sultan himself.

In 1903 the Sultan issued a notification prohibiting the export of arms and ammunition into the British and Italian protectorates in Africa.

In 1905 a London Company "the Sponge Exploration Syndicate Limited" obtained from the Sultan of Muscat, for a period of fifteen years, a concession to fish for sponges in the territorial waters of Oman.

In 1910 a notification was issued by the Sultan prohibiting the export of arms and ammunition to Kuwait and Bahrain.

The great difficulty encountered in restricting the trade at Muscat was the interest which certain French dealers had acquired in it, and French treaties with Oman. In 1912 the Sultan, in consideration of an increase of one lakh of rupees in his annual subsidy (*cf.* pages 276 and 277 above) from the British Government, issued a Proclamation establishing an arms warehouse and setting forth rules and regulations to govern the import and export of these goods. These regulations were intended to prevent the issue of arms to all destinations where their import was prohibited, and thereby to kill this illegitimate traffic.

In 1913 Saiyid Faisal died and was succeeded by his eldest son the present Sultan Saiyid Taimur.

In 1913, a few months before the death of Saiyid Faisal, the tribes of the interior of Oman, who had been dissatisfied for some years with the weakness of the Sultan's rule, broke out into open rebellion. Indian troops were landed for the defence of Matrah and Muscat. In 1915 the tribes attacked the British outpost line and met with a crushing defeat: the Sultan's Government, however, was too weak to regain control of the interior. In 1920 the imposition of a penal tax on exports from the interior induced the Omanis to come to terms with the Sultan's Government through the mediation of the Political Agent. In 1921 the Indian troops were withdrawn, their place being taken by a local corps.

In 1921 the Sultan signified his adhesion (No. XIX) to the International Arms Traffic Convention.

In 1923 the Sultan gave an undertaking (No. XX) that he would not exploit petroleum in his territory without consulting the Political Agent and the Government of India.

In 1925 the Sultan concluded an agreement with the D'Arcy Exploitation Company, giving them a two-years' concession to explore for natural gas, petroleum, asphalt and ozokerite in his territories. The exploration license granted under the agreement was extended for a further period of one year, after the expiration of which the agreement lapsed.

The question of the revision of the Treaty of 1891 (No. XVI) came under consideration in 1903, and His Majesty's Government approved a revised draft in 1905. The question has, however, since remained in abeyance. The Treaty was prolonged for five years in 1914, and since 1919 it has been prolonged every year up to the present time (No. XXI). The Commonwealth of Australia withdrew from participation in the Treaty in 1923.

In 1928 the Amirs of the Bani Bu Ali of Jaalan at Sur who had for some years previously adopted a rebellious attitude, established a customs post at Aiqa and there hoisted their own flag. They then attempted to obtain mastery over the town but were attacked by certain

But in 1848 he was invited to enter into the general arrangements: and a Treaty* (No. XXIII), similar to those concluded with the other maritime States for the suppression of the slave trade, was concluded in 1849 with his son Saiyid Said, who was then in possession of the government. Saiyid Saif, who had usurped his father's authority, was soon afterwards put to death by him.

The treaty concluded in 1839 between Muscat and Sohar contained no article by which the British Government undertook to guarantee its conditions; but the very formal manner in which it was negotiated was considered to make it more than usually binding on both parties. Notwithstanding this, Saiyid Thuwaini, who governed Muscat during his father's absence at Zanzibar, treacherously seized Saiyid Hamud at a friendly conference and laid siege to Sohar by land and sea. Failing in his attempts to take the fort, he returned to Muscat, carrying his prisoner with him. Saiyid Hamud died from the rigour of his confinement in 1850. Saiyid Qais, his brother, took up arms to avenge his death, and with the help of the Qawasim took Shinas and several other forts. Saiyid Said, however, returning from Zanzibar, gained over the Qawasim to his side and defeated Saiyid Qais, from whom he took Sohar, leaving to him Rustaq and Hibi and assigning him a monthly stipend of 200 crowns.

On the death of Saiyid Said, his son Saiyid Turki, who had been placed in the government of Sohar, made several unsuccessful attempts to make himself independent of his elder brother Saiyid Thuwaini, and to create a rebellion in Oman. Accordingly in 1862 Saiyid Thuwaini seized him and placed him in confinement. He was subsequently released on the intervention of the British Government, and a monthly allowance was made to him by Saiyid Thuwaini conditionally on his remaining loyal. In 1865, in consequence of Saiyid Thuwaini's expressed distrust of his brother, he was informed that Saiyid Turki would be permitted to reside in India during good behaviour on any allowance he might sanction: and that, unless Saiyid Turki accepted this offer, the British Government would not interfere between him and his suzerain.

When Saiyid Thuwaini was murdered in the following year, Saiyid Turki's life was in danger at Sohar, and he was taken up by the British Resident. The subsequent history of Sohar has been given in the narrative of Muscat affairs. Being now a part of Muscat dominions, it is governed by a Wali nominated by the Sultan.

---

* An Act of Parliament, 16 and 17 Vict., Cap. XVI, was passed to carry this treaty into effect. See Appendix No. V.

No. I.

TRANSLATION of the COWLNAMAH, or WRITTEN ENGAGEMENT from the IMAM OF MUSCAT,—1798.

DEED of AGREEMENT from the STATE of the OMANIAN ASYLUM, under the approbation of the IMAM, the DIRECTOR, SYUD SULTAN, whose grandeur be eternal! to the HIGH and POTENT ENGLISH COMPANY, whose greatness be perpetuated! as comprehended in the following Articles:—

ARTICLE 1.

From the intervention of the Nawab Etmandi Edowla Mirza Mehedy Ally Khan Bahadoor Hurhmut Jung never shall there be any deviation from this Cowlnamah.

ARTICLE 2.

From the recital of the said Nawab my heart has become disposed to an increase of the friendship with that State, and from this day forth the friend of that Sircar is the friend of this, and the friend of the Sircar is to be the friend of that; and, in like manner, the enemy of that Sircar is the enemy of this, and the enemy of this is to be the enemy of that.

ARTICLE 3.

Whereas frequent applications have been made, and are still making, by the French and Dutch people for a Factory, *i.e.*, to seat themselves in either at Maskat or Goombroom, or at the other ports of this Sircar, it is therefore written that, whilst warfare shall continue between the English Company and them, never shall, from respect to the Company's friendship, be given to them throughout all my territories a place to fix or seat themselves in, nor shall they get even ground to stand upon within this State.

ARTICLE 4.

As there is a person of the French nation, who has been for these several years in my service, and who hath now gone in command of one of my vessels to the Mauritius, I shall, immediately on his return, dismiss him from my service and expel him.

ARTICLE 5.

In the event of any French vessel coming to water at Muscat, she shall not be allowed to enter the cove into which the English vessels are admitted, but remain without; and in case of hostilities ensuing here between the French and English ships, the force of this State by land and by sea, and my people, shall take part in hostility with the English, but on the high seas I am not to interfere

ARTICLE 6.

On the occurrence of any shipwreck of a vessel or vessels appertaining to the English, there shall certainly be aid and comfort afforded on the part of this Government, nor shall the property be seized on.

ARTICLE 7.

In the port of Abassy (Goombroom) whenever the English shall be disposed to establish a Factory, I have no objection to their fortifying the same and mounting guns thereon, as many as they list, and to forty or fifty English gentlemen residing there, with seven or eight hundred English Sepoys, and for the rest, the rate of duties on goods on buying and selling will be on the same footing as at Bussora and Abushehr.

Dated 1st of Jemmadee-ul-Awul 1213 Hegira, or 12th of October 1798.

No. II.

AGREEMENT entered into by the IMAM of the STATE of OMAN with CAPTAIN JOHN MALCOLM BAHADOOR, ENVOY from the RIGHT HONOURABLE the GOVERNOR-GENERAL, dated the 21st of Shaban 1213 Hegira, or 18th January 1800.

ARTICLE 1.

The Cowlnamah entered into by the Imam of Oman with Mehedy Ally Khan Bahadoor remains fixed and in full force.

ARTICLE 2.

As improper reports of a tendency to interrupt the existing harmony and create misunderstanding between the States have gone abroad, and have been communicated to the Right Honourable the Governor-General, the Earl of Mornington, K. P., with a view to prevent such evils in future, we, actuated by sentiments of reciprocal friendship, agree that an English gentleman of respectability, on the part of the Honourable Company, shall always reside at the port of Muscat, and be an Agent through whom all intercourse between the States shall be conducted, in order that the actions of each government may be fairly and justly stated, and that no opportunity may be offered to designing men, who are ever eager to promote dissensions, and that the friendship of the two States may remain unshook till the end of time, and till the sun and moon have finished their revolving career.

Sealed in my presence.

JOHN MALCOLM,

Envoy.

Approved by the Governor-General in Council on 26th April 1800.

ARTICLE 4.

That Your Highness give us a written order, on your part to the Governor of Zanzibar and your other Governors in that quarter, to the effect that they do allow a person to be stationed on our part in any place in those countries which we shall see fit, and that they do allow us a place for residence in order that we may obtain intelligence of any vessel that may convey slaves to Christian countries.

ARTICLE 4.

That a written order which you wish to have, permitting the stationing of a person on your part in Zanzibar and the neighbouring parts for the purpose of obtaining intelligence of the sale of slaves to Christian nations, has been granted, and will reach through the hands of the respected Captain Moresby. May his dignity endure for ever!

ARTICLE 5.

That you give us a written permission that if we find any vessel laden with slaves for sale, carrying them to Christian countries, after four months from the date of such written permission, we may seize her.

ARTICLE 5.

That written permission which you wish to have, permitting you, after four months, to seize vessels conveying slaves for sale to Christian countries, will reach through the hands of the said Captain.

ARTICLE 6.

That you do write to all your Governors that on the sailing of every vessel they shall write out a pass for her, stating clearly what port she is leaving and what she is bound to, in order that if our ships should meet a vessel having no pass, but having on board slaves for sale and proceeding in the direction of the Christian countries, they (the British ships) may seize her; such a vessel, if found within the line of the Island of Madagascar and the neighbourhood of Zanzibar and Lamoo, to be carried into Muscat for punishment by you; but if found sailing beyond the Island of Madagascar and in the sea of Mauritius, to be seized by them-

ARTICLE 6.

That we will write to our Governors regarding the granting of a pass to every vessel proceeding on a voyage, specifying therein the port she sails from, and the port she is bound to, and you may seize every vessel you may fall in with beyond the Island of Madagascar and in the sea of Mauritius after four months from the date of the written permission alluded to in the fifth requisition; and if any vessel be found on this side, the matter should come to us, provided she do not possess a pass from the Governor of the port of departure.

selves (British vessels), and this (to take place) after four months from the date of the written permission.

Here end the answers to the six requisitions, and they have been written by the most humble Abdul Kahir bin Syud Mahomed Ali Majid by order of his master, who commands his obedience, Syud Saeed bin Syud Sultan bin Imam Ahmed bin Saeed Al Boo Saeedee.

Written on the 17th of the sacred (month of) Zilhujjah 1237, one thousand two hundred and thirty-seven of the Hegira (4th September 1822).

This is signed by the humble Saeed bin Sultan with his own hand.

SEAL OF SAEED BIN SULTAN BIN AHMED.

TRANSLATION.

In the name of the Most High God!

Particulars of an additional requisition made by CAPTAIN MORESBY for the suppression (of the sale of) slaves carried on board vessels to Christian countries.

It is necessary to define the line beyond which we may seize Arab vessels carrying slaves to Christian countries after four months from the date of the written permission mentioned in the fifth requisition. Let it be understood that all vessels on board of which there may be slaves for sale, and which may be found by our ships beyond a straight line drawn from the Cape Delkada and passing six zains (*i.e.*, sixty miles) from Socotra on to Dieu, shall be seized by our ships, but that vessels found beyond the said line driven by stress of weather or by any other unavoidable circumstance shall not be seized.

In the name of the Most High God!

Answer to the additional requisition made by CAPTAIN MORESBY for the suppression (of the sale of) slaves carried to Christian countries.

I permit the Captains of ships belonging to the English Government to seize all Arab vessels carrying slaves to Christian countries which may be found beyond a straight line drawn from the Cape Delkada and passing sixty miles from Socotra on to Dieu* after the date of the written permission mentioned in the fifth requisition, but not to seize vessels found beyond the line which may have been driven by stress of weather or any other unavoidable circumstance.

Written by Abdul Kahir bin Syud Mahomed bin Syud Majid by order of his master, who commands his obedience, Saeed bin Syud Sultan Imam Ahmed bin Saeed Al Boo Saeedee.

Written on the 22nd Zilhujjah 1237, 9th September 1822.

---

* Here is omitted four months.

TRANSLATION of the annexed letter, dated 18th August 1845, from HIS HIGHNESS the IMAM of MUSCAT, to CAPTAIN HAMERTON, relative to the fourth Article of the TREATY concluded on the 10th September 1822 by CAPTAIN MORESBY with HIS HIGHNESS the IMAM of MUSCAT.

After Compliments.—Your excellent letter has reached, and your friend understood its contents; you mention that you have received a letter from the mighty Government, containing orders to you to bring to our notice that, in the 4th Article of the Treaty we concluded with Captain Moresby in the year 1822, it is mentioned in the English version that it is incumbent on us, and our heirs and Governors, to assist in apprehending English subjects engaged in the slave trade, but that such is not mentioned in the Arabic version of the treaty, and my friend (you) considering it not necessary to alter the Treaty, nevertheless we consider it incumbent on us, our heirs and Governors, that we should assist to apprehend English subjects who may be engaged in the slave trade. Therefore whoever may be accredited from the Government and require assistance from us, shall receive it accordingly. Whatever you may require let us know, and peace be on you.

Dated 4th Shaban 1241, 18th August 1845.

No. IV.

TREATY OF COMMERCE between HER MAJESTY the QUEEN of the UNITED KINGDOM of GREAT BRITAIN and IRELAND and HIS HIGHNESS SULTAN SEID SAEED BIN SULTAN, IMAM OF MUSCAT,—1839.

Preamble.—Her Majesty the Queen of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, and His Highness the Sultan of Muscat and its dependencies, being desirous to confirm and strengthen the good understanding which now subsists between them, and to promote by means of a convention the commercial intercourse between their respective subjects; and His Highness the Sultan of Muscat being, moreover, desirous to record in a more formal manner the engagements entered into by His Highness on the 10th of September 1822, for the perpetual abolition of the slave trade between the dominions of His Highness and all Christian nations, they have accordingly appointed as the Plenipotentiaries, that is to say, Robert Cogan, Esq., a Captain in the Naval Service of the East India Company, on behalf of Her Majesty the Queen of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, &c., &c., and Hasin bin Ebrehim, and Ali bin Naser on behalf of His Highness the Sultan of Muscat, &c., &c., who having communicated their full powers found to be in due and proper form, have agreed upon and concluded the following articles:—

ARTICLE 1.

The subjects of His Highness the Sultan of Muscat shall be at liberty to enter, reside in, trade with and pass with their merchandize through all parts of Her

Britannic Majesty's dominions in Europe and in Asia, and shall enjoy in those dominions all the privileges and advantages, with respect to commerce or otherwise, which are or may be accorded therein to the subjects or citizens of the most favored nations; and the subjects of Her Britannic Majesty shall, in like manner, have full liberty to enter, reside in, trade with and pass with their merchandize through all parts of the dominions of His Highness the Sultan of Muscat, and shall in those dominions enjoy all the privileges and advantages, with respect to commerce or otherwise, which are or may be accorded therein to the subjects or citizens of the most favored nation.

ARTICLE 2.

British subjects shall be at liberty to purchase, sell, or hire land or houses in the dominions of His Highness the Sultan of Muscat.

The houses, ware-houses, or other premises of British subjects, or of persons actually in the service of British subjects in the dominions of His Highness the Sultan of Muscat, shall not be forcibly entered, nor on any pretext searched without the consent of the occupier, unless with the cognizance of the Consul or British Resident Agent. But such Consul or Resident Agent, on just cause being adduced by the authorities of His Highness the Sultan of Muscat, shall send a competent person, who, in concert with the Officers of His Highness the Sultan of Muscat, shall conduct the search, and shall prevent the use of unnecessary violence or of improper resistance.

ARTICLE 3.

The two high contracting parties acknowledge reciprocally to each other the right of appointing Consuls to reside in each other's dominions wherever the interests of commerce may require the presence of such officers, and such Consuls shall at all times be placed in the country in which they reside on the footing of the Consuls of the most favored nations. Each of the high contracting parties further agrees to permit his own subjects to be appointed to consular offices by the other contracting party, provided always that the persons so appointed shall not begin to act without the previous approbation of the sovereign whose subjects they may be.

The public functionaries of either government residing in the dominions of the other shall enjoy the same privileges, immunities and exemptions which are enjoyed within the same dominions by similar public functionaries of other countries.

ARTICLE 4.

Subjects of the dominions of His Highness the Sultan of Muscat, actually in the service of British subjects in those dominions, shall enjoy the same protection which is granted to British subjects themselves, but if such subjects of the dominions of His Highness the Sultan of Muscat shall be convicted of any crime

or infraction of the law requiring punishment, they shall be discharged by the British subject in whose service they may be, and shall be delivered over to the authorities of His Highness the Sultan of Muscat.

ARTICLE 5.

The authorities of His Highness the Sultan of Muscat shall not interfere in disputes between British subjects or between British subjects and the subjects or citizens of other Christian nations. When differences arise between a subject of the dominions of His Highness the Sultan of Muscat and a British subject, if the former is the complainant, the cause shall be heard by the British Consul or Resident Agent, who shall administer justice thereupon. But if the British subject is the complainant against any of the subjects of His Highness the Sultan of Muscat, or the subjects of any other Mahomedan power, then the cause shall be decided by the highest authority of His Highness the Sultan of Muscat, or by persons nominated by him, but in such case the cause shall not be proceeded in except in the presence of the British Consul or Resident Agent, or of some person deputed by one or other of them, who shall attend at the Court House, or where such matter shall be tried. In causes between a British subject and a native of the dominions of His Highness the Sultan of Muscat, whether tried before the British Consul or Resident Agent, or before the above-mentioned authority of His Highness the Sultan of Muscat, the evidence of a man proved to have given false testimony on a former occasion shall not be received.

ARTICLE 6.

The property of a British subject who may die in the dominions of His Highness the Sultan of Muscat, or of a subject of His Highness the Sultan of Muscat who may die in the British dominions, shall be delivered over to their heirs, or executors, or administrators of the deceased, or to the respective Consul or Resident Agent of the contracting parties, in default of such heirs, or executors, or administrators.

ARTICLE 7.

If a British subject shall become bankrupt in the dominions of His Highness the Sultan of Muscat, the British Consul or Resident Agent shall take possession of all the property of such bankrupt, and shall give it up to his creditors to be divided among them. This having been done, the bankrupt shall be entitled to full discharge of his creditors, and he shall not at any time afterwards be required to make up his deficiency, nor shall any property he may afterwards acquire be considered liable for that purpose. But the British Consul or Resident Agent shall use his endeavours to obtain, for the benefit of the creditors, any property of the bankrupt in another country, and to ascertain that everything possessed by the bankrupt at the time when he became insolvent has been given up without reserve.

ARTICLE 8.

If a subject of His Highness the Sultan of Muscat should resist or evade payment of his just debts to a British subject, the authorities of His Highness shall afford to the British subject every aid and facility in recovering the amount due, and in like manner the British Consul or Resident Agent shall afford every aid and facility to subjects of His Highness the Sultan of Muscat in recovering debts justly due to them from a British subject.

ARTICLE 9.

No duty exceeding 5 per cent. shall be levied at the place of entry in the dominions of His Highness the Sultan of Muscat on any goods, the growth, produce, or manufacture of the dominions of Her Britannic Majesty imported by British vessels, and this duty shall be deemed to be a full payment of all import and export and tonnage duties, of license to trade, of pilotage and anchorage, and of any other charge by government whatever upon the vessels or upon the goods so imported or exported. Nor shall any charge be made on that part of the cargo which may remain on board unsold; and no additional or higher duty shall be levied upon these goods when afterwards transported from one place to another in the dominions of His Highness; but the above-mentioned duty having once been paid, the goods may be sold by wholesale or retail without any further duty. No charge whatever shall be made on British vessels which may enter the ports of His Highness for the purpose of refitting or for refreshments, or to enquire about the state of the market.

ARTICLE 10.

No articles whatever shall be prohibited from being imported into or exported from the territories of His Highness the Sultan of Muscat, but the trade between the dominions of Her Britannic Majesty and those of His Highness the Sultan of Muscat shall be perfectly free, subject to the above-mentioned duty upon goods imported, and to no other; and His Highness the Sultan of Muscat hereby engages not to permit the establishment of any monopoly or exclusive privilege of sale within his dominions except in the articles of ivory and gum copal on that part of the East Coast of Africa from the port of Tangate situated in about five and a half degrees of south latitude to the port of Quila lying in about seven degrees south of the Equator, both ports inclusive; but in all other ports and places in His Highness's dominions there shall be no monopoly whatever, but the subjects of Her Britannic Majesty shall be at liberty to buy and sell with perfect freedom from whomsoever and to whomsoever they choose, subject to no other duty by government than that before mentioned

ARTICLE 11.

If any disputes should arise in the dominions of His Highness the Sultan of Muscat as to the value of goods which shall be imported by British Merchants,

and on which the duty of 5 per cent. is to be levied, the Custom Master, or other authorized Officer acting on the part of government of His Highness the Sultan of Muscat, shall be entitled to demand one-twentieth part of the goods, in lieu of the payment of 5 per cent., and the Merchant shall be bound to surrender the twentieth part so demanded whenever, from the nature of the articles, it may be practicable to do so; but the Merchant having done so, shall be subject to no further demand on account of customs on the other nineteen-twentieths of those goods in any part of the dominions of His Highness the Sultan of Muscat to which he may transport them. But if the Custom Master should object to levy the duty in the manner aforesaid by taking one-twentieth part of the goods, or if the goods should not admit of being so divided, then the point in dispute shall be referred to two competent persons, one chosen by the Custom Master and the other by the importer, and a valuation of the goods shall be made, and if the referees shall differ in opinion, they shall appoint an arbitrator, whose decision shall be final, and the duty shall be levied according to the value thus established.

ARTICLE 12.

It shall not be lawful for any British Merchant to expose his goods for sale for the space of three days after the arrival of such goods, unless before the expiration of such three days, the importer and Custom Master shall have agreed as to the value of such goods. If the Custom Master shall not within three days have accepted one of the two modes proposed for ascertaining the value of the goods, the authorities of His Highness the Sultan of Muscat, on application being made to them to that effect, shall compel the Custom Master to choose one of the two modes by which the amount of the customs to be levied is to be determined.

ARTICLE 13.

If it shall happen that either the Queen of England or His Highness the Sultan of Muscat should be at war with another country, the subjects of Her Britannic Majesty and the subjects of His Highness the Sultan of Muscat shall nevertheless be allowed to pass such country through the dominions of either power with merchandize of every description except warlike stores, but they shall not be allowed to enter any port or place actually blockaded or besieged.

ARTICLE 14.

Should a vessel under the British flag enter a port in the dominions of His Highness the Sultan of Muscat in distress, the local authorities at such port shall afford all necessary aid to enable the vessel to refit and to prosecute her voyage; and if any such vessel should be wrecked on the coast of the dominions of His Highness the Sultan of Muscat, the authorities of His Highness shall give all the assistance in their power to recover and to deliver over to the owners all the

property that can be saved from such vessel. The same assistance and protection shall be afforded to vessels of the dominions of His Highness the Sultan of Muscat, and property saved therefrom under similar circumstances in the ports and on the coast of the British dominions.

ARTICLE 15.

His Highness the Sultan of Muscat hereby renews and confirms the engagements entered into by His Highness with Great Britain on the 10th of September 1822 for the entire suppression of slave trade between his dominions and all Christian countries; and His Highness further engages that the ships and vessels of war belonging to the East India Company shall be allowed to give full force and effect to the stipulations of the said Treaty, agreeably with the conditions prescribed therein, and in the same manner as the ships and vessels of Her Britannic Majesty.

ARTICLE 16.

It is further acknowledged and declared by the high contracting parties that nothing in this Convention is intended in any way to interfere with or rescind any of the rights or privileges now enjoyed by the subjects of His Highness the Sultan of Muscat in respect to commerce and navigation within the limits of the East India Company's Charter.

ARTICLE 17.

The present Convention shall be ratified, and the ratifications thereof shall be exchanged at Muscat or Zanzibar as soon as possible, and in any case, within the space of fifteen months from the date thereof.

Done on the Island and at the Town of Zanzibar this thirty-first day of May in the year of Christ eighteen hundred and thirty-nine, corresponding with the seventeenth of the month Rubbee-ul-Awul of the Ul Hegira twelve hundred and fifty-five.

FORM of DECLARATION made on the part of the BRITISH GOVERNMENT previous to exchange of the RATIFICATIONS.

The undersigned Samuel Hennell, Esq., a Captain in the Military Service of the East India Company, and Resident in the Persian Gulf, appointed on behalf of Her Majesty the Queen of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland to exchange Her Majesty's ratification of the Treaty of Commerce concluded at Zanzibar, on the 31st May 1839, by Robert Cogan, Esq., a Captain in the Naval Service of the East India Company on the part of Her said Majesty, and by Hassan bin Ebrehim, and Mahabat Ali bin Nasir, on the part of His Highness the Sultan of Muscat, against the ratification of the same Treaty by His Highness the Sultan of Muscat, is commanded by the Queen, in order to avoid any possible misunderstanding as to the meaning of the words contained in the ninth Article of the said

Treaty, "any other charge by government whatever," to declare to Syud Mahomed Ibin Syud Shurruf, appointed by His Highness the Sultan of Muscat, to exchange His Highness's ratification, that the aforesaid words are by Her Majesty taken and understood to mean "any other charge whatever made by the government or by any local authority of the government."

Muscat, this twenty-second day of July 1840.

S. HENNELL.

FORM of DECLARATION made on the part of the MUSCAT GOVERNMENT previous to exchange of the RATIFICATIONS.

The undersigned Syud Mahomed Ibin Syud Shurruf, appointed by His Highness the Sultan of Muscat to exchange His Highness's ratification of the Treaty of Commerce concluded at Zanzibar, on the 31st May 1839, by Robert Cogan, Esq., a Captain of the Naval Service of the East India Company on the part of Her Majesty the Queen of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, and by Hassan Bin Ebrehim, and Mahabat Ali bin Nasir on the part of His Highness the Sultan of Muscat, against the ratification of the same Treaty by Her Majesty the Queen of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland having received from Samuel Hennell, Esq., a Captain in the Military Service of the East India Company, and Resident in the Persian Gulf, appointed to act in this matter on behalf of Her said Majesty, a declaration stating that in order to avoid any possible misunderstanding as to the meaning of the words "any other charge by government whatever," contained in the ninth Article of the said Treaty, the aforesaid words are by Her Majesty taken and understood to mean "any other charge whatever made by the government, or by any local authority of the government," the undersigned Syud Mahomed Ibin Syud Shurruf, being duly authorized by His Highness the Sultan of Muscat, hereby accepts and adopts the said declaration in the name and on the behalf of His Highness the Sultan of Muscat.

Muscat, this twenty-second day of July 1840.

SYUD MAHOMED IBIN SYUD SHURRUF.

FORM of CERTIFICATE signed on the exchange of the RATIFICATIONS.

The undersigned having met together for the purpose of exchanging the ratifications of a Treaty of Commerce between Her Majesty the Queen of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland and His Highness the Sultan of Muscat, concluded and signed at Zanzibar on the 31st day of May 1839, and the respective ratifications of the said instrument having been carefully perused, the said exchange took place this day in the usual form.

In witness whereof they have signed the present Certificate of exchange and have affixed thereto their respective Seals.

Done at Muscat, the 22nd day of July 1840.

S. HENNELL.

SYUD MAHOMED IBIN SYUD SHURRUF.

TRANSLATION of the RATIFICATION of HIS HIGHNESS the IMAM of MUSCAT to the TREATY of COMMERCE.

We having duly considered the Treaty above drawn out have approved, accepted, and confirmed the several Articles and Clauses therein set forth, and by this document do hereby approve, accept, and confirm the same for ourselves, our heirs, and successors. Accordingly we do by our word promise and engage sincerely and faithfully to perform all and everything set forth and contained in the aforesaid Treaty, and further that to the utmost of our power we will allow no one to violate and infringe this engagement in any way whatsoever. In witness whereof we have directed our seal to be affixed to this document, which we have signed with our own hand in this our port of Muscat, this 22nd day of Jemmadee-ul-Awul A. H. 1256, according to 22nd July 1840 of the Christian era.

SYUD SAEED.

No. V.

TRANSLATION of ADDITIONAL ARTICLES regarding the SUPPRESSION of the FOREIGN SLAVE TRADE entered into by HIS HIGHNESS SAEED SYUD BIN SULTAN, the IMAM of MUSCAT,—1839.

I agree that the following Articles be added to the above Treaty concluded by Captain Moresby on the aforesaid date :—

ARTICLE 1.

That the Government cruizers, whenever they may meet any vessel belonging to my subjects beyond a direct line drawn from Cape Delgado passing two degrees seaward of the Island of Socotra and ending at Pussein, and shall suspect that such vessel is engaged in the slave trade, the said cruizers are permitted to detain and search it.

ARTICLE 2.

Should it on examination be found that any vessel belonging to my subjects is carrying slaves, whether men, women, or children, for sale beyond the aforesaid line, then the government cruizers shall seize and confiscate such vessel and

her cargo. But if the said vessel shall pass beyond the aforesaid line owing to stress of weather, or other case of necessity not under control, then she shall not be seized.

ARTICLE 3.

As the selling of males and females, whether grown up or young, who are "Hoor" or free, is contrary to the Mahomedan religion, and whereas the Soomalees are included in the Hoor or free, I do hereby agree that the sale of males and females, whether young or old, of the Soomalee tribe, shall be considered as piracy, and that four months from this date, all those of my people convicted of being concerned in such an act shall be punished as pirates.

Dated 10th Showal 1255 A. H., corresponding to the 17th December A.D. 1839.

SEAL OF SYUD BIN SULTAN.

No. VI.

AGREEMENT between HER MAJESTY the QUEEN of the UNITED KINGDOM of GREAT BRITAIN and IRELAND and HIS HIGHNESS SYUD SAEED BIN SULTAN, "the SULTAN of MUSCAT," for the termination of the EXPORT of SLAVES from the AFRICAN DOMINIONS of HIS HIGHNESS the SULTAN of MUSCAT,—1845.

Her Majesty the Queen of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland being earnestly desirous that the export of slaves from the African dominions of His Highness the Sultan of Muscat should cease, and His Highness the Sultan of Muscat, in deference to the wishes of Her Majesty and of the British nation, and in furtherance of the dictates of humanity which have heretofore induced him to enter into engagement with Great Britain to restrict the export of slaves from his dominions, being willing to put an end to that trade, and Her Majesty the Queen of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland and His Highness the Sultan of Muscat having resolved to record with due form and solemnity this further restriction of the export of slaves, and Her Majesty having given due authority to Captain Hamerton, Her Representative at the Court of the Sultan of Muscat, to conclude an agreement with His Highness, accordingly His Highness Saeed Syud bin Sultan, for himself, his heirs and successors, and Captain Hamerton, on behalf of the Queen of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, her heirs and successors, have agreed upon and concluded the following Articles :—

ARTICLE 1.

His Highness the Sultan of Muscat here engages to prohibit, under the severest penalties, the export of slaves from his African dominions, and to issue orders to his Officers to prevent and suppress such trade.

ARTICLE 2.

His Highness the Sultan of Muscat further engages to prohibit, under the severest penalties, the importation of slaves from any part of Africa into his possessions in Asia, and to use his utmost influence with all the Chiefs of Arabia, the Red Sea, and the Persian Gulf, in like manner, to prevent the introduction of slaves from Africa into their respective territories.

ARTICLE 3.

His Highness the Sultan of Muscat grants to the ships of Her Majesty's Navy as well as to those of the East India Company, permission to seize and confiscate any vessels, the property of His Highness or of his subjects, carrying on slave trade, excepting only such as are engaged in the transport of slaves from one port to another of his own dominions in Africa between the port of Lamoo to the north and its dependencies, the northern limit of which is the north point of Kuyhoor Island in 1° 57′ (one degree and fifty-seven minutes) South Latitude, and the port of Kulwa to the south and its dependencies, the southern limit of which is the Songa Manora or Pagoda Point in 9° 2′ (nine degrees and two minutes) South Latitude, including the Islands of Zanzibar, Pemba, and Monfea.

ARTICLE 4.

This agreement to commence and have effect from the 1st (first) day of January 1847 (one thousand eight hundred and forty-seven) of the year of Christ, and the 15th day of the month of Mahaneerun 1263 (twelve hundred and sixty-three) of the Hegira.

Done at Zanzibar this 2nd (second) day of October 1845 (one thousand eight hundred and forty-five) of the year of Christ and 29th day of Ramzan 1261 (twelve hundred and sixty-one) of the Hegira.

ATKINS HAMERTON,

Captain.

On behalf of Her Majesty the Queen of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, her heirs and successors.

No. VII.

RULES established by HIS HIGHNESS the IMAM of MUSCAT in April 1846, in regard to the Duties to be hereafter charged on the cargoes of vessels putting into HIS HIGHNESS's ports.

In a letter, dated the 13th April 1846, Captain Atkins Hamerton, Her Majesty's Consul, and Honourable Company's Agent in the dominions of His Highness the Imam of Muscat, reported that His Highness the Imam of Muscat had ordered

the following Rules to be henceforth observed in regard to the landing or transhipment of the cargoes of vessels putting into Muscat or into any of His Highness's other ports :—

ARTICLE 1.

That the full duty of 5 per cent. shall be levied on all articles transhipped from one vessel into another in all the ports and harbours belonging to His Highness the Imam.

ARTICLE 2.

That a vessel of any nation being obliged to put into any of His Highness's ports through stress of weather, or for the purpose of refit, shall not be required to pay duty on any part of her cargo which may be landed and stored during the repair of the vessel provided it be re-embarked in her.

ARTICLE 3.

That no duty shall, under any circumstances whatever, be levied on stores the property of the British Government when landed at any of His Highness's ports.

No. VIII.

DEED of CESSION of the KORIA MORIA ISLANDS executed by HIS HIGHNESS the IMAM of MUSCAT in the presence of CAPTAIN FREMANTLE, COMMANDING HER MAJESTY'S SHIP *Juno*, under date the 14th June 1854.

From the humble Saeed bin Sultan, to all and every one who may see this paper, whether Mahomedans or others—

There has arrived to me from the powerful nation (England) Captain Fremantle, belonging to the Royal Navy of the Great Queen, requesting from me the (Jesairi bin Colfaim) Koria Moria Islands, *viz.*, Helaneea, Jibleea, Soda, Haski and Gurzond ; and I hereby cede to the Queen Victoria the above-mentioned Islands, to be her possessions, or her heirs and successors after her. In proof whereof I have hereunto affixed my signature and seal, on behalf of myself and my son after me, of my own free will and pleasure, without force, intimidation, or pecuniary interest whatsoever.

And be the same known to all to whom these presents may come.

Done at Muscat, the 17th day of the month Showal 1270, 14th July 1854.

Given under my hand.

SAEED BIN SULTAN,
Imam of Muscat.

Done in the presence of me.

STEPHEN G. FREMANTLE,
Captain, H. M.'s Ship "Juno."

Muscat, the 14th July 1854.

No. IX.

LETTER to HIS HIGHNESS SYUD THOWAYNEE BIN SYEED BIN SULTAN of MUSCAT,—1861.

Beloved and esteemed Friend!

I address Your Highness on the subject of the unhappy differences which have arisen between yourself and Your Highness's brother, the ruler of Zanzibar, and for the settlement of which Your Highness has engaged to accept the arbitration of the Viceroy and Governor-General of India.

Having regard to the friendly relations which have always existed between the Government of Her Majesty the Queen and the Government of Oman and Zanzibar, and desiring to prevent war between kinsmen, I accepted the charge of arbitration between you, and in order to obtain the fullest knowledge of all the points in dispute, I directed the Government of Bombay to send an Officer to Muscat and Zanzibar to make the necessary enquiries. Brigadier Coghlan was selected for this purpose, an officer in whose judgment, intelligence, and impartiality the Government of India reposes the utmost confidence.

Brigadier Coghlan has submitted a full and clear report of all the questions at issue between Your Highness and your brother.

I have given my most careful attention to each of these questions.

The terms of my decision are as follows: —

1st.—That His Highness Syud Majid be declared ruler of Zanzibar and the African dominions of His late Highness Syud Saeed.

2nd.—That the ruler of Zanzibar pay annually to the ruler of Muscat a subsidy of 40,000 crowns.

3rd.—That His Highness Syud Majid pay to His Highness Syud Thowaynee the arrears of subsidy for two years, or 80,000 crowns.

I am satisfied that these terms are just and honourable to both of you: and as you have deliberately and solemnly accepted my arbitration, I shall expect that you will cheerfully and faithfully abide by them, and that they will be carried out without unnecessary delay.

The annual payment of 40,000 crowns is not to be understood as a recognition of the dependence of Zanzibar upon Muscat, neither is it to be considered as merely personal between Your Highness and your brother Syud Majid. It is to extend to your respective successors, and is to be held to be a final and permanent arrangement, compensating the ruler of Muscat for the abandonment of all claims upon Zanzibar, and adjusting the inequality between the two inheritances derived from your father, His late Highness Syud Saeed, the venerated friend of the British Government, which two inheritances are to be henceforward distinct and separate.

I am, Your Highness's
Sincere friend and well-wisher,
CANNING.

FORT WILLIAM;
The 2nd April 1861.

TO HIS EXALTED EXCELLENCY LORD CANNING, GOVERNOR-GENERAL of INDIA, etc., etc., etc.

In the name of the great God!

After Compliments.—At a most propitious and favourable time we were honoured with the receipt of your esteemed letter and were highly gratified with its contents. What Your Excellency has stated is most satisfactory to us, more especially as regards your award betwixt us and our brother Majid. We heartily accept the same and are at a loss how to express our regret for having occasioned you so much trouble, and our appreciation of the kindness which has been manifested towards us in this matter. We thank God for your efforts on our behalf, praying also that your good will may be rewarded and that you may never cease to be our support. We further pray that our sincere affection may always be towards the Great (British) Government, and that it may increase continually: moreover, that your exalted affection and noble solicitude may always be exercised towards us, and that we may never be deprived thereof. As regards our brother Majid, we pray God during our life-time he may never experience anything from us but kindness and hearty good will. Furthermore, we rely implicitly on your arbitration between us (being carried out).

What your exalted Excellency may require in any way from your attached friend, a hint alone will suffice for its accomplishment, and we shall feel honoured in executing it.

We pray finally that you may be preserved to the highest honours and in the most perfect health. We send you the salutation of peace as the best conclusion.

From your truly sincere friend, the servant of God, who confides in him as the Giver of all good.

THOWAYNEE BIN SAEED BIN SULTAN.

4th of Eh-Kaada 1277.
15th May 1861.

No. X.

DECLARATION respecting the INDEPENDENCE of MUSCAT and ZANZIBAR,—1862.

Her Majesty the Queen of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland and His Majesty the Emperor of the French, taking into consideration the importance of maintaining the independence of His Highness the Sultan of Muscat and of His Highness the Sultan of Zanzibar, have thought it right to engage reciprocally to respect the independence of these Sovereigns.

Sa Majesté la Reine du Royaume Uni de la Grande Bretagne et de l'Irlande et Sa Majesté l'Empereur des Français, prenant en considération l'importance qui s'attache au maintien de l'independance du Sultan de Muscat, d'une part, et du Sultan de Zanzibar de l'autre, ont jugé convenable de s'engager réciproquement à respecter l'independance de ces deux Princes.

The undersigned, Her Britannic Majesty's Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary at the Court of France, and the Minister Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs of His Majesty the Emperor of the French, being furnished with the necessary powers, hereby declare in consequence that their said Majesties take reciprocally that engagement.

Witness whereof the undersigned have signed the present Declaration and have affixed thereto the seals of their arms.

DONE AT PARIS,
The 10th March 1862.

Les Soussignés, Ambassadeur Extraordinaire et plénipetentiaire de Sa Majesté Britannique, près la Cour de France, et Ministre des Affaires Etrangères de Sa Májesté l'Empereur des Français étant emmis de pouvoir à cet effet, declarent en conséquence par le présent Acte, que leurs dites Majestés prennent réciproquement l'engagement indiqué ci-dessus.

En foi de quoi, les Soussignés ont signé en double la présente Déclaration et y ont opposé le cachet de leurs armes.

FAIT À PARIS,
le 10 Mars 1862.

COWLEY.

DE THOUVENAL.

No. XI.

ARTICLES of AGREEMENT agreed to before LIEUTENANT-COLONEL LEWIS PELLY, HER BRITANNIC MAJESTY'S POLITICAL RESIDENT in the PERSIAN GULF, and LIEUTENANT-COLONEL HERBERT DISBROWE, HER BRITANNIC MAJESTY'S POLITICAL AGENT at BIRKA, MUSCAT, BY HIS HIGHNESS SYED THOWEYNEE BIN SAEED BIN SULTAN, the SULTAN of MUSCAT,—under date this 17th day of November 1864.

ARTICLE 1.

My ancient and faithful ally, the British Government, is at liberty to construct one or more lines of telegraphic communication anywhere within the territories appertaining to the State of Muscat.

ARTICLE 2.

The British Government is further at liberty to construct one or more lines of telegraphic communication in any territories which I may hold in lease from the Shah of Persia.

ARTICLE 3.

I engage for myself, my heirs, and successors, to respect and abstain from all and every interference with telegraphic operations carried on by the British Government in or near the territories of Muscat.

ARTICLE 4.

And in the event (which God forbid) of any of my subjects or dependants committing an act of aggression or trespass on the said telegraphic lines and stations, or other telegraphic materials, I will immediately punish the offender, and proceed to afford full redress upon the same being brought to my notice.

ARTICLE 5.

Nothing in these Articles shall be held as conferring any dominion or sovereign right on the part of the British Government over the territory of Muscat through which the line may pass, neither of any additional dominion or right on my part as Sultan of Muscat, over territory which I may hold in lease from the Shah of Persia.

ARTICLE 6.

In like manner nothing in these Articles shall be held as invalidating or derogating from the title of the British Government to the station of Bassadore, that station having been freely granted to the British Government by my late illustrious father of blessed memory, the late Imaum Syed Saeed bin Sultan, on behalf of himself, his heirs, and successors.

ARTICLE 7.

Nothing in these Articles shall be held as invalidating any Article of any Treaty entered into by myself or forefathers with our ancient and faithful ally, the British Government, from the year 1798 downwards.

Dated Birka, Muscat, 17th November 1864. Signed in our presence by Syed Thoweynee bin Saeed, Sultan of Muscat, this 17th day of November 1864, and sealed in our presence by His Highness's Minister, Hajee Ahmed, at Muscat, this 18th day of November 1864.

LEWIS PELLY, *Lieut.-Col.*,
H. B. M.'s Poltl. Resdt., Persian Gulf.
HERBERT DISBROWE, *Lieut.-Col.*,
H. B. M.'s Poltl. Agent, Muscat.

No. XII.

CONVENTION between the BRITISH GOVERNMENT and HIS HIGHNESS SYUD THOWAYNEE BIN SAEED BIN SULTAN, the SULTAN of MUSCAT, for the extension of the ELECTRIC TELEGRAPH through the dominions subject to the sovereignty of HIS HIGHNESS in ARABIA and MEKRAN,—1865.

ARTICLE 1.

That the British Government shall be at liberty to construct one or more telegraphic lines, and to erect Telegraph Stations, in any portion of territory

subject to the sovereignty of His Highness, both in Arabia and Mekran, which shall be most convenient to them.

ARTICLE 2.

That the cost of materials, landing charges, labour, housing, provisions, etc., etc., shall be paid by the British Government, who will make any arrangement they consider most convenient regarding their own supplies, labour, etc., the Sultan of Muscat undertaking that no impediment of any sort shall be thrown in their way in collecting them; on the contrary, that every protection and assistance shall be given on his part.

ARTICLE 3.

That His Highness the Sultan of Muscat shall afford protection to the best of his ability to the lines of Telegraph, the Telegraph Stations, and the persons employed in their construction and maintenance.

ARTICLE 4.

Should any disagreements arise in the possessions of the Sultan of Muscat, situate near Arabia, between the Telegraph officials and the subjects of His Highness, the said disagreements shall be referred to the British Political Officer at Muscat, if they cannot be satisfactorily settled on the spot.

ARTICLE 5.

In like manner, should any disagreements arise in the possessions of the Sultan of Muscat, situate in Mekran, between the Telegraph officials and the subjects of His Highness, the said disagreements shall be referred to the Assistant British Political Officer at Gwadur, if they cannot be satisfactorily settled on the spot.

ARTICLE 6.

This Convention, together with any supplementary Articles that may hereafter thereunto be added, is to be considered dependent for completion and effect upon the approval of the British Government.

Done at Muscat this nineteenth day of January in the year of Christ one thousand eight hundred and sixty-five, corresponding with the twentieth day of the month Shubun of the Hegira one thousand two hundred and eighty-one, day of the week Thursday.

HERBERT DISBROWE, *Lieut.-Col.,*
H. B. M.'s Poltl. Agent at Muscat,
on the part of the British Govt.

No. XIII.

TREATY between HER MAJESTY and the SULTAN of MUSCAT for the ABOLITION of the SLAVE TRADE, signed at MUSCAT, APRIL 14th, 1873.

Her Majesty the Queen of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, and His Highness the Syud Toorkee bin Saeed, Sultan of Muscat, being desirous to give more complete effect to the engagements entered into by the Sultan and his predecessors for the perpetual abolition of the Slave Trade, they have agreed to conclude a Treaty for this purpose which shall be binding upon themselves, their heirs, and successors; and Her Majesty the Queen of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland having appointed as her Plenipotentiary Sir Henry Bartle Edward Frere, Knight Commander of the Most Honourable Order of the Bath, and Knight Grand Commander of the Most Exalted Order of the Star of India, he, having communicated to the Sultan of Muscat his full powers found in good and due form, and the aforesaid Sultan of Muscat, Syud Toorkee bin Saeed, acting on his own behalf, they have agreed upon and concluded the following Articles:—

ARTICLE 1.

The import of slaves from the coasts or islands of Africa or elsewhere into the dominions of Muscat, whether destined for transport from one port of the Sultan of Muscat's dominions to another, or for conveyance to foreign ports, shall entirely cease, and any vessels engaged in the transport or conveyance of slaves after this date shall be liable to seizure and condemnation by all such Naval and other Officers or Agents, and such Courts as may be authorized for that purpose on the part of Her Britannic Majesty; and all persons hereafter entering the Sultan's dominions and dependencies shall be free.

ARTICLE 2.

The Sultan engages that all public markets in his dominions for slaves shall be entirely closed.

ARTICLE 3.

The Sultan engages to protect, to the utmost of his power, all liberated slaves, and to punish severely any attempt to molest them or reduce them again to slavery.

ARTICLE 4.

Her Britannic Majesty engages that natives of Indian States under British protection shall, from and after a date to be hereafter fixed, be prohibited from possessing slaves, and in the meanwhile from acquiring any fresh slaves.

ARTICLE 5.

The present Treaty shall be ratified by Her Majesty, and the ratification shall be forwarded to Muscat as soon as possible.*

In witness whereof, Sir Henry Bartle Edward Frere, on behalf of her Majesty the Queen of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland and Syud Toorkee bin Saeed, Sultan of Muscat, on his own behalf, have signed the same and have affixed thereto their respective seals.

Done at Muscat this fourteenth day of April, one thousand eight hundred and seventy-three.

H. B. E. FRERE.

SYUD TOORKEE BIN SAEED.

No. XIV.

AGREEMENT entered into by the SULTAN of MUSCAT relative to the jurisdiction of the POLITICAL AGENT and CONSUL over subjects of NATIVE STATES in INDIA residing in the MUSCAT DOMINIONS,—1873.

Whereas it is desirable that all subjects of Native States in India residing in Muscat territories should be amenable to the jurisdiction of the Political Agent and Consul at Muscat, and it would appear that such jurisdiction is at present defective without the express consent of His Highness the Sultan: It is hereby formally declared and consented to by His Highness Syud Toorkee bin Saeed on behalf of himself, his heirs and successors, that subjects of Native States of India who may commit offences within the Muscat dominions shall be amenable to the Political Agent and Consul's Court in the same way as British subjects whenever, in any particular case, the Political Agent thinks fit to exercise such jurisdiction, and that the words "British subjects" in all Treaties between the English Government and the Muscat State shall include subjects of Native Indian States.

TOORKEE BIN SAEED.

No. XV.

TRANSLATED purport of a LETTER from HIS HIGHNESS SYUD TOORKEE, SULTAN of MUSCAT, to MAJOR S. B. MILES, HER BRITANNIC MAJESTY'S POLITICAL AGENT and CONSUL, MUSCAT,—dated 3rd Mohurrum 1291—10th February 1875.

I have received your letter of the 2nd instant, and have understood its contents. I abide by the agreement made by my father with the British Government regarding the Customs duties leviable on goods landed from distressed vessels. For example, if a vessel that puts into Muscat for repairs, lands her cargo in order to undergo such repairs, and re-ships her cargo or puts it into another

*Delivered to the Sultan in September 1873.

vessel, I forego all claim to duty for the sake of the unity between us and the British Government, and will raise no question concerning such goods, even though such were liable to duty in the time of our ancestors.

No. XVI.

TREATY of FRIENDSHIP, COMMERCE and NAVIGATION between GREAT BRITAIN and MUSCAT,—1891.

Signed at Muscat, March 19th, 1891.

Ratifications were exchanged in 1892.

Her Majesty the Queen of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, Empress of India, and His Highness the Seyyid Feysal bin Turki bin Saeed, Sultan of Muscat and Oman, being desirous to confirm and strengthen the friendly relations which now subsist between the two countries and to promote and extend their commercial relations, have named as their Plenipotentiaries to conclude a treaty for this purpose, that is to say :—

Her Majesty the Queen of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, Empress of India, Colonel Edward Charles Ross, Companion of the Star of India, Her Britannic Majesty's Political Resident in the Persian Gulf; and His Highness the Sultan of Muscat in person; who had agreed upon and concluded the following Articles :—

ARTICLE 1.

The Treaty concluded between the British Government and Sultan Seyyid-bin-Sultan of Muscat and Oman on the 31st May, 1839 (17 Rabia 1st, 1255), is hereby cancelled and declared void, and the present Treaty, when ratified, shall be substituted for it.

ARTICLE 2.

Subjects of Her Britannic Majesty shall, for the purposes of this Treaty, include subjects of Native States in India in alliance with Her Majesty. Such subject shall enjoy, immediately and unconditionally, throughout the dominions of His Highness the Sultan of Muscat, with respect to commerce, shipping and the exercise of trade, as in every other respect, all the rights, privileges, immunities, advantages, and protection of whatsoever nature, which are, or hereafter may be, enjoyed by, or accorded to, the subjects or citizens of the most favoured nation.

They shall more especially not be liable to other or more onerous duties, imposts, restrictions, or obligation of whatever description, than those to which subjects or citizens of the most favoured nation now are, or hereafter may be, subjected.

ARTICLE 3.

The two High Contracting Parties acknowledge reciprocally to each other the right of appointing Consuls to reside in each other's dominions wherever the

interests of commerce may require the presence of such officers; and such Consuls shall at all times be placed, in the country in which they reside, on the footing of the Consuls of the most favoured nations. Each of the High Contracting Parties further agrees to permit his own subjects to be appointed to Consular Offices by the other Contracting Party, provided alwyas that the person so appointed shall not begin to act without the previous approbation of the Sovereign whose subjects they may be. The public functionaries of either Government residing in the dominions of the other, shall enjoy the same privileges, immunities, and exemptions which are enjoyed within the same dominions by similar public functionaries of other countries.

ARTICLE 4.

There shall be perfect freedom of commerce and navigation between the High Contracting Parties; each shall allow the subjects of the other to enter all ports, creeks, and rivers with their vessels and cargoes, also to travel, reside, pursue commerce and trade, whether wholesale or retail, in each other's dominions, and therein to hire, purchase, and possess houses, warehouses, shops, stores, and lands. British subjects shall everywhere be freely permitted, whether personally or by agent, to bargain for, buy, barter, and sell all kinds of goods, articles of import, or native production, whether intended for sale within the dominions of His Highness or for export, and to arrange with the owner or his agent regarding the price of all such goods and produce without interference of any sort on the part of the authorities of His Highness.

His Highness the Sultan of Muscat binds himself not to allow or recognise the establishment of any kind of monopoly or exclusive privilege of trade within his dominions to any Government, Association, or individual.

ARTICLE 5.

Subjects of Her Britannic Majesty shall be permitted, throughout the dominions of His Highness the Sultan, to acquire by gift, purchase, intestate succession, or under will, or any other legal manner, land, houses, and property of every description, whether moveable or immoveable, to possess the same; and freely to dispose thereof by sale, barter, donation, or otherwise.

ARTICLE 6.

His Highness the Sultan shall be permitted to levy a duty of entry not exceeding 5 per cent. on the value of all goods and merchandise, of whatever description, imported by sea from foreign countries into His Highness's dominions. This duty shall be paid at that port in His Highness's dominions where the goods are first landed, and, on payment thereof, such goods shall thereafter be exempt, within the Sultan's dominions, from all other custom duties or taxes, levied by, or on behalf of, the Government of His Highness the Sultan, by whatever names these may be designated, and no higher import duty shall be claimed from British subjects than that which is paid by subjects or citizens of the most favoured nation.

This duty, once paid, shall cover, from all other charges on the part of His Highness the Sultan, goods of whatever description coming from Foreign countries by sea, whether these are intended for local consumption or for transmission elsewhere in bulk or otherwise, and whether they remain in the state in which they are imported or have been manufactured.

There shall, however, be exempted from payment of all duty the following, namely:—

(1) All goods and merchandise which, being destined for a foreign port, are transhipped from one vessel to another in any of the ports of His Highness the Sultan of Muscat, or which have been for this purpose provisionally landed and deposited in any of the Sultan's Customhouses to await the arrival of a vessel in which to be re-shipped abroad. But goods and merchandise so landed shall be exempted only, provided that the consignee or his Agent shall have, on the arrival of the ship, handed over the said goods to be kept under Customs seal, and declared them as landed for transhipment, designating at the same time the foreign port of destination, and also provided that the said goods are actually shipped for the said foreign port as originally declared, within a period not exceeding six months after their first landing, and without having, in the interval, changed owners.

(2) All goods and merchandise which, not being consigned to a port within the dominions of the Sultan, have been inadvertently landed, provided that such goods are re-shipped within a month of being so landed and transported abroad. Should, however, such goods or merchandise, here spoken of, be opened or removed from the custody of the Customs authorities, the full duty shall then be payable on the same.

(3) Coals, naval provisions, stores, and fittings, the property of Her Majesty's Government, landed in the dominions of His Highness for the use of the ships of Her Majesty's Navy.

(4) All goods and merchandise transhipped or landed for the repair of damage caused by stress of weather or other disasters at sea, provided the cargo so discharged shall be re-shipped and taken away on board of the same vessel, or if the latter shall have been condemned, or her departure delayed, in any other manner.

ARTICLE 7.

No article whatever shall be prohibited from being imported into or exported from the territories of His Highness the Sultan of Muscat, and no export duties are to be levied on goods exported from those territories except with the consent of the Government of Her Britannic Majesty, such consent being subject to the conditions that may be laid down in the notifications intimating the same.

ARTICLE 8.

It is agreed and understood by the High Contracting Parties that, in the event of an arrangement being entered into hereafter between His Highness and the

Powers having Treaty relations with Muscat, and to which Great Britain shall be a consenting party, whereby vessels entering the port of Muscat shall be charged with shipping, tonnage, or harbour dues, such dues to be administered under the control of a special Board for the improvement of the harbour and construction and maintenance of lighthouses, etc.; nothing in the aforementioned provisions shall be construed so as to exempt British vessels from payment of such shipping, harbour, or tonnage dues as may hereafter be agreed upon.

ARTICLE 9.

It shall be at the option of the British subject in each case to pay the percentage duties stipulated in Article 6, either in cash, or, if the nature of the goods allows of it, in kind, by giving up an equivalent amount of the goods or produce.

In the event of payment being made in cash, the value of the merchandise, goods, or produce on which duty is to be levied, shall be fixed according to the ready money market price ruling at the time when the duty is levied. In the case of foreign imports, the value shall be fixed according to the market price at Muscat, and in that of native goods and produce by the market price at the place where the merchant shall choose to pay the duty.

In the event of any dispute arising between a British subject and the Custom-house authorities regarding the value of such goods, this shall be determined by reference to two experts, each party nominating one, and the value so ascertained shall be decisive. Should, however, these experts not be able to agree, they shall choose an umpire, whose decision is to be considered final.

ARTICLE 10.

His Highness the Sultan of Muscat engages by the present Treaty to provide and give orders to his officials that the movement of goods in transit shall not be obstructed or delayed in a vexatious manner by unnecessary Customs formalities and Regulations, and that every facility will be given for their transport.

ARTICLE 11.

British vessels entering a port in the dominions of His Highness the Sultan of Muscat, in distress, shall receive from the local authorities all necessary aid to enable them to re-victual and refit so as to proceed on their voyage.

Should a British vessel be wrecked off the coast of His Highness's dominions, the authorities of His Highness shall render all assistance in their power to the distressed vessel in order to save the ship, her cargo, and those on board; they shall also give aid and protection to persons saved, and shall assist them in reaching the nearest British Consulate; they shall further take every possible care that the goods so recovered are safely stored, and kept for the purpose of being handed over to the owner, Captain, Agent of the ship, or British Consul, subject always to rights of salvage.

His Highness's authorities shall further see that the British Consulate is at once informed of such disaster having occurred.

Should a British vessel, wrecked on the coast of His Highness's dominions be plundered, the authorities of His Highness shall, as soon as they come to know thereof, render prompt assistance and take measures to pursue and punish the robbers, and recover the stolen property. Likewise, should a vessel of His Highness the Sultan of Muscat, or of one of his subjects, enter a British port in distress, or be wrecked off the coast of Her Majesty's dominions, the like help and assistance shall be rendered by the British authorities.

ARTICLE 12.

Should sailors or others belonging to a British ship of war, or merchant vessel, desert, and take refuge on shore or on board of any of His Highness's ships, the authorities of His Highness the Sultan of Muscat shall, upon request of a Consular official, or, in his absence, of the Captain of the ship, take the necessary steps in order to have them arrested and delivered over to the Consular official or to the Captain.

In this, however, the Consular officer and Captain shall render every assistance.

ARTICLE 13.

Subjects of Her Britannic Majesty shall, as regards their person and property, enjoy within the dominions of His Highness the Sultan of Muscat the rights of ex-territoriality.

The authorities of His Highness the Sultan have no right to interfere in disputes with subjects of Her Britannic Majesty amongst themselves, or between them and members of other Christian nations; such questions, whether of a civil or criminal nature, shall be decided by the competent Consular authorities. The trial and also the punishment of all offences and crimes of which British subjects may be accused within the dominions of His Highness the Sultan, also the hearing and settlement of all civil questions, claims, or disputes in which they are the defendants, is expressly reserved to the British Consular authorities and Courts, and removed from the jurisdiction of His Highness the Sultan.

Should disputes arise between subjects of His Highness the Sultan or other non-Christian Power, not represented by Consuls at Muscat, and a subject of Her Britannic Majesty, in which the British subject is the plaintiff or complainant, the matter shall be brought before and decided by the highest authority of the Sultan, or some person specially delegated by him for this purpose. The proceedings and final decision in such a case shall not, however, be considered legal unless notice has been given and an opportunity afforded for the British Consul or his substitute to attend at the hearing and final decision.

ARTICLE 14.

Subjects of His Highness the Sultan, or any non-Christian nation, not represented by Consuls at Muscat, who are in the regular service of British subjects

within the dominions of His Highness the Sultan of Muscat, shall enjoy the same protection as British subjects themselves.

Should they be charged with having committed a crime or serious offence punishable by law, they shall, on sufficient evidence being shown to justify further proceedings, be handed over by British employers, or by order of the British Consul, to the authorities of His Highness the Sultan for trial and punishment.

ARTICLE 15.

Should a subject of Her Majesty residing in the dominions of His Highness the Sultan of Muscat be adjudicated bankrupt, the British Consul shall take possession of, recover, and realise all available property and assets of such bankrupt, to be dealt with and distributed according to the provisions of English Bankruptcy Law.

ARTICLE 16.

Should a subject of His Highness the Sultan of Muscat resist or evade payment of the just and rightful claims of a British subject, the authorities of His Highness the Sultan shall afford to the British creditor every aid and facility in recovering the amount due to him. In like manner the British Consul shall afford every aid and facility to subjects of His Highness the Sultan of Muscat in recovering debts justly due to them from a British subject.

ARTICLE 17.

Should a British subject die within the dominions of His Highness the Sultan of Muscat, or dying elsewhere leave property therein, moveable or immoveable, the British Consul shall be authorised to collect, realise, and take possession of the estate of the deceased, to be disposed of according to the provisions of English law.

ARTICLE 18.

The houses, dwellings, warehouses, and other premises of British subjects, or of persons actually in their regular service, within the dominions of His Highness the Sultan of Muscat, shall not be entered, or searched under any pretext, by the officials of His Highness without the consent of the occupier, unless with the cognisance and assistance of the British Consul or his substitute.

ARTICLE 19.

It is hereby agreed between the two High Contracting Parties that, in the event of an agreement being hereafter arrived at bewteen His Highness the Sultan of Muscat and the various Powers with which His Highness shall be in Treaty relations, including Great Britain, which must be a consenting party, whereby the residents of a district or town shall, without distinction of nationality, be

made subject to the payment of local taxes, for municipal and sanitary purposes, the same to be fixed and administered by or under the control of a special Board, nothing contained in this Treaty shall be understood so as to exempt British residents from the payment of such taxes.

ARTICLE 20.

Subjects of the two High Contracting Parties shall, within the dominions of each other, enjoy freedom of conscience and religious toleration, the free and public exercise of all forms of religion, and the right to build edifices for religious worship.

ARTICLE 21.

The stipulations of the present treaty shall be applicable to all the Colonies and foreign possessions of Her Britannic Majesty so far as the laws permit, excepting to those hereinafter named, that is to say, except to—

The Dominion of Canada.

Newfoundland.

The Cape of Good Hope.

Natal.

New South Wales.

Victoria.

Queensland.

Tasmania.

South Australia.

Western Australia.

New Zealand.

Provided always that the stipulations of the present Treaty shall be made applicable to any of the above-named Colonies or foreign possessions, on whose behalf notice to that effect shall have been given by Her Britannic Majesty's Representative in Muscat to His Highness the Sultan within two years from the date of exchange of the ratifications of the present treaty.

ARTICLE 22.

The Present Treaty has been executed in quadruplicate, two copies being written in English and two in Arabic. These are understood to be of similar import and signification; in the event, however, of doubt hereafter arising as to the proper interpretation of the English or Arabic text of one or other of the Treaty stipulations, the English text shall be considered decisive. The Treaty shall come into operation within one month after the date when the ratifications may take place.

ARTICLE 23.

After the lapse of twelve years from the date on which the Treaty shall come into force, and on twelve months' notice given by either party, this Treaty shall be subject to revision by Plenipotentiaries appointed on both sides for this purpose, who shall be empowered to decide on and adopt such amendments as experience shall prove to be desirable.

In witness whereof Colonel Edward Charles Ross, C.S.I., on behalf of Her Majesty the Queen of Great Britain and Ireland, and Empress of India, and His Highness Seyyid Feysal-bin-Turki, the Sultan of Muscat, on his own behalf, have signed the same and affixed thereto their respective seals.

Done at Muscat, this 19th day of March 1891, corresponding to the 8th Shaban of the year 1308 Hijreea.

EDWARD CHARLES ROSS, *Colonel,*
Political Resident in the Persian Gulf.

SIGNATURE IN ARABIC OF HIS HIGHNESS THE SULTAN OF MUSCAT.

Protocol.

The undersigned, in proceeding to the exchange of ratifications of the Treaty signed at Muscat on the 19th March, 1891, between Her Majesty the Queen of Great Britain and Ireland, Empress of India, and His Highness Seyyid Feysal-bin-Turki, Sultan of Muscat, have agreed to the present Protocol, which shall have the same force and validity as if it had been inserted in the body of the Treaty itself.

It is agreed that under Article 23 of the said Treaty either of the High Contracting Parties shall be at liberty, after the expiration of twelve years from the date on which the Treaty has come into force, to terminate the said Treaty at any time on giving twelve months' notice.

In witness whereof the undersigned, duly authorised for the purpose, have signed the present Protocol, in quadruplicate, and have affixed thereto their seals.

Done at Muscat, on the 20th day of February 1892.

A. C. TALBOT, *Lieut.-Col.,*
Political Resident, Persian Gulf.

SIGNATURE IN ARABIC OF HIS HIGHNESS THE SULTAN OF MUSCAT.

No. XVII.

AGREEMENT regarding the CESSION of TERRITORY by the SULTAN of OMAN, dated 20th March 1891.

PRAISE BE TO GOD ALONE.

The object of writing this lawful and honourable Bond is that it is hereby covenanted and agreed between His Highness Seyyid Feysal bin Turki bin Seyyid,

Sultan of Muscat and Oman, on the one part, and Colonel Edward Charles Ross, Companion of the Star of India, Her Britannic Majesty's Political Resident in the Persian Gulf, on behalf of the British Government, on the other part, that the said Seyyid Feysal bin Turki bin Saeed, Sultan of Muscat and Oman, does pledge and bind himself, his heirs and successors never to cede, to sell, to mortgage or otherwise give for occupation, save to the British Government, the dominions of Muscat and Oman or any of their dependencies.

In token of the conclusion of this lawful and honourable Bond Seyyid Feysal bin Turki bin Saeed, Sultan of Muscat and Oman, and Colonel Edward Charles Ross, Companion of the Star of India, Her Britannic Majesty's Political Resident in the Persian Gulf, the former for himself, his heirs and successors, and the latter on behalf of the British Government, do each, in the presence of witnesses affix their signatures on this ninth day of Shaaban one thousand three hundred and eight (A.H.) corresponding to the twentieth day of March (A.D.) 1891.

E. C. Ross, *Colonel*,
Political Resident in the Persian Gulf.

Seyyid Feysal bin Turki bin Saeed,
Sultan of Muscat and Oman.

LANSDOWNE,
Viceroy and Governor-General of India.

Ratified by His Excellency the Viceroy and Governor-General of India, at Simla on the twenty-third day of May 1891.

H. M. Durand,
Secretary to the Government of India,
Foreign Department.

No. XVIII.

Translation of an undertaking given by the Sultan of Oman on the 31st May 1902 to the British Political Agent at Muscat, regarding the Sur Coalfields.

After the usual compliments.—Regarding the communication you made to me on the subject of the Geologist's report and the views of Government on the subject of the coal deposits, Your Honour is at liberty to inform Government on my behalf, that for the present I have no intention of entering upon the work myself; and that in the future if any Government or Company ask my permission to embark upon the mining enterprise in question, I will not accord such permission without first communicating with Government, in order that they may themselves take up the work with me if they feel so inclined. This is what had to be written. May you be preserved.

No. XIX.

UNDERTAKING by the SULTAN of MUSCAT to adhere to the ARMS TRAFFIC CONVENTION of 1919,—1921.

Dated the 8th Jamadi-al-Akhar 1339, 17th February 1921.

From—TAIMUR BIN FAISAL (His Highness the Sultan).

To—MR. R. E. L. WINGATE, His Britannic Majesty's Consul, Muscat.

After Compliments.—We received your letter, dated the 16th February 1921, and your friend understood what you mentioned in it with regard to the International Convention agreed upon in the matter of arms. Your Honour on behalf of your Government invited our adherence to the Convention of the 10th September 1919. We adhere to that Convention and agree to it. We accept the conditions of the Arms Traffic Convention.

TAIMUR.

No. XX.

UNDERTAKING by the SULTAN of MUSCAT regarding OIL,—1923.

Translation of a letter, dated the 21st Jamadi I, 1341, *i.e.*, 10th January 1923, from Taimur bin Faisal (His Highness the Sultan) to Mjaor Rae, His Britannic Majesty's Consul, Muscat.

After Compliments.—We inform Your Honour in reply to your letter No. 1751, dated 16th December 1922, that we agree that we will not exploit any petroleum which may be found anywhere within our territories and will not grant permission for its exploitation without consulting the Political Agent at Muscat and without the approval of the High Government of India. What we heard about the existence of the mineral oil in our territory at Masirah is not still certain. We are beginning to enquire into the existence of this mine and after we know about it there will be a discussion between Your Honour and us regarding its exploitation, taking measures, arrangement of works and necessary conditions. It will of course be a monopoly. We believe in the complete assistance of the High Government of India in this important matter as it has always assisted us for which we are grateful.

No. XXI.

AGREEMENT for the prolongation of the MUSCAT COMMERCIAL TREATY of 1891,—1929.

NOTE.

We, the undersigned, have agreed to what follows :—That the Treaty of Friendship, Commerce and Navigation between Great Britain and Maskat, signed on the

eighth day of Shaban 1308-H., corresponding to the 19th March 1891, will be prolonged by this writing, notwithstanding all, or any, correspondence between His late Highness Sayid Faisal bin Turki and the Glorious British Government in the matter of the revision of that Treaty. And it will remain in force for a period of one year from this eleventh day of February 1929 corresponding to the 17th Ramathan 1347-H., unless a suitable Treaty by agreement between His Highness the Sultan of Maskat and Oman and the Glorious British Government be substituted for that ancient Treaty aforesaid. It is also understood that it shall be open to the Dominion of Canada and Irish Free State to withdraw from the aforesaid Treaty at any time on notice being given to that effect by His Majesty's Representative at Maskat.

It is also understood that the Commonwealth of Australia have withdrawn from participation in the aforesaid Treaty as per notice given by His Majesty's Representative at Maskat in his letter No. 6, dated 3rd December 1923.

In confirmation thereof, we that is, we, Mr. B. S. Thomas, O.B.E., and Haji Zuber bin Ali, Members of the Council of State, Maskat, on behalf of His Highness Sayid Sir Taimur bin Faisal, K.C.I.E., C.S.I., Sultan of Muscat and Oman, and I, Major G. P. Murphy, I. A., duly authorised agent for that purpose on behalf of the Glorious British Government have signed this writing and five copies and have affixed our seals thereto.

Done at Maskat this eleventh day of February 1929, corresponding to 17th Ramathan 1347-H.

G. P. Murphy, *Major,*
Political Agent, Maskat.

British Consulate and
Political Agency, Maskat.

No. XXII.

Translation of a Treaty of Peace between His Highness Syud Saeed bin Sultan, the Imam of Muscat, and Syud Humood, the Chief of Sohar,—1839.

Praise be to Him who has caused peace to be the means of adjusting the affairs of mankind, and who is the promoter of friendship in every class of life.

The object of writing this paper and these words of truth is, that peace has been established between His Highness the Imam of Muscat, Syud Saeed, the son of Syud Sultan, and the Chief of Sohar, the Honourable Syud Humood, the son of Syud Azan, through the mediation of Captain Hennell, the British Resident in the Persian Gulf, this 17th day of Showal, A.H. 1255, corresponding with the 23rd December A.D., 1839, upon the following conditions:—

Article 1.

That from this day there shall be a perfect, lasting, and established peace between the two contracting parties.

ARTICLE 2.

That the subjects of the two contracting parties shall carry on a free intercourse with each other's territory for purposes of trade without hinderance or molestation.

ARTICLE 3.

Whenever subjects of either of the two contracting parties remove voluntarily from the territories of the one and take up their residence in those of the other, no blame shall attach to the ruler of the territory in which they settle, and moreover it shall not be incumbent upon him to cause them to return to their original country unless he thinks proper to do so.

ARTICLE 4.

That neither of the two contracting parties shall commit any sort of aggression upon the territories of the other, neither openly nor secretly, and shall not excite others to do so.

ARTICLE 5.

In the event of either of the two contracting parties proceeding to punish any rebellious person among his own subjects, the other shall not assist or support such rebel, either openly or secretly, nor shall encourage him in his rebellion by word or by letter.

ARTICLE 6.

As the district of Roostak, which belongs to Syud Humood bin Azan, is surrounded by the territory of His Highness Syud Saeed bin Sultan, the communication and road between the aforesaid district and the other territories of Syud Humood shall not be interrupted or closed.

ARTICLE 7.

In the event of an enemy arising against Syud Humood and making war upon him, His Highness Syud Saeed is to support him in every way to the utmost of his power and ability.

These are the conditions upon which this engagement has been made on both sides and with the consent of both parties, and to this the Almighty is a witness.

Dated Muscat, the 17th Showal 1255, A.H., corresponding with the 23rd December A.D. 1839.

Seal of SYUD HUMOOD BIN AZAN.

Seal of SYUD SEED BIN SULTAN.

No. XXIII.

TRANSLATION *of an* ENGAGEMENT *entered into by* SYUD SYF BIN HUMOOD, CHIEF *of* SOHAR, *for the* ABOLITION *of the* AFRICAN SLAVE TRADE *in his* PORTS,—1849.

It having been intimated to me by Major Hennell, the Resident in the Persian Gulf, that certain conventions have lately been entered into by the Ottoman Porte and other Powers with the British Government for the purpose of preventing the exportation of slaves from the coast of Africa and elsewhere, and it having, moreover, been explained to me that, in order to the full attainment of the objects contemplated by the aforesaid Conventions, the concurrence and co-operation of the Chiefs of the several ports situated on the Arabian coast of the Persian Gulf are required, accordingly I, Syud Syf bin Humood, Chief of Sohar, with a view to strengthen the bonds of friendship existing between me and the British Government, do hereby engage to prohibit the exportation of slaves from the coast of Africa and elsewhere on board of my vessels and those belonging to my subjects or dependants, such prohibition to take effect from the 29th Rujut 1265, or the 21st June A.D. 1849.

And I do further consent, that whenever the cruizers of the British Government fall in with any of my vessels, or those belonging to my subjects or dependants, suspected of being engaged in the slave trade, they may detain and search them, and in case of their finding that any of the vessels aforesaid have violated the engagement by the exportation of slaves from the coast of Africa, or elsewhere, upon any pretext whatever, they (the Government cruizers) shall seize and confiscate the same.

Dated this 20th day of Jemmadeeood Akhir A.H. 1264, or 22nd day of May 1849.

SYUD SYF BIN HUMOOD.

Approved by the Government of Bombay on 4th August 1849.

PART IV

Treaties, Engagements and Sanads

relating to

Baluchistan.

BALUCHISTAN comprises the territory bounded by the borders of Sind and the lower Derajat on the east, the Arabian Sea on the south, Persia on the west, and Afghanistan and the North-West Frontier Province on the north. The most important divisions of Baluchistan are as follows:—

1. Kalat State, including Kalat proper or the Niabats under the direct control of the Khan, the divisions of Sarawan, Jhalawan and Kachhi, Makran with its two divisions of Kech and Panjgur, and the Chiefships of Las Bela and Kharan.
2. The Bolan Pass.
3. The Marri-Bugti tribal area.
4. British Baluchistan.
5. The assigned Niabats of Quetta, Nushki and Nasirabad.
6. Chagai and the Sinjerani country.
7. Bori and Zhob tribal areas.

Of these divisions, (1) and (2) are included in the Kalat Agency, Kalat State being under political control, while the Bolan Pass is administered by the Political Agent of Kalat in accordance with paras. 2, 3 and 4 of the Agreement of 1883 (No. XIV).

(3) The territory of the Marris and Bugtis has been administered separately from Kalat by the Agent to the Governor-General since the Treaty of Jacobabad in 1876 (No. XII). It is included in the Sibi Agency.

(4) British Baluchistan, including Sibi, Pishin, Chaman and Shorarud, was acquired in 1879 by annexation from Afghanistan after the second Afghan War.

(5) The Kalat Niabats of Quetta, Nushki and Nasirabad are held from the Khan on a quit-rent, the two latter in perpetuity, and are included in the districts of Quetta, Chagai and Sibi respectively (Nos. XIV, XXVI and XXVIII).

(6) Chagai and the Sinjerani country, which came under British administration by the demarcation of the Indo-Afghan boundary in 1896 (*see* Vol. XIII, Afghanistan No. XIX), and are politically administered, are included in the Chagai Agency.

(7) The Bori and Zhob tribal areas, which came under British administration in 1889-90, are administered by the Political Agents, Loralai and Zhob respectively.

KALAT AGENCY.

1. Kalat.

The nucleus of the Kalat State was formed from the few tracts of irrigated land in the immediate neighbourhood of Kalat. About the 15th Century the Dehwar inhabitants of the tracts, finding themselves unable to withstand the depredations of Pathan and Brahui tribes, invited a Brahui Chief to rule over and protect them. The dynasty thus formed brought in five tribes of their own kin, still known as the Khan's *Ulus*, and later formed a loose alliance with other Brahui tribes and tribes of Pathan origin which acquired the language and customs and later the name of Brahui.

The first noteworthy Khan of Kalat was Abdulla Khan. At the commencement of the eighteenth century, he affected to be independent of the Delhi empire, and reduced several provinces to his rule. During the reign of his son Mahabat Khan, Nadir Shah invaded India, and annexed the whole of the territories west of the Indus. On the dismemberment of the Persian empire after the death of Nadir Shah, Kalat formed part of the territories over which Ahmad Shah Abdali established his supremacy. Mahabat Khan, who was unpopular with his Chiefs, was deposed by Ahmad Shah, and his younger brother Nasir Khan was appointed to rule in his stead. From this time the power remained with the younger branch of the family, till the attempt which the British Government made after the first Afghan War to change the succession.

Nasir Khan I (the Great) was by far the most distinguished of the Khans of Kalat. It was he who devised the peculiar polity the main principles of which still govern the relations between the Khan and the tribal chiefs of Sarawan and Jhalawan. His policy was to attach more completely to his interests the nomad Brahui tribes of the highlands and to weld them into a weapon sufficiently strong to enable him to assert a virtual independence of Delhi. The means were at hand in the recently acquired province of Kachhi, which had been granted to his predecessor Mahabat Khan in lieu of blood money for Abdullah Khan, who was murdered by a Rind when fleeing wounded after an encounter with the Kalhora.

Nasir Khan granted the chiefs of the Brahui nomad tribes fiefs in the rich plain of Kachhi, on condition that they supplied him with a certain quota of men at arms. By the acquisition of Kachhi he also acquired control over certain Baluch tribes of the plains, and a less firm control over the Marri and Bugti. With the aid of these tribal contingents he extended his authority to the south-west over Makran.

Nasir Khan was succeeded in 1795 by his son Mahmud Khan, and he in 1819 by his son Mehrab Khan, in whose time the political connection of the British Government with Kalat began.

Mehrab Khan was a well-meaning but weak ruler. He disgusted his Chiefs by surrendering himself to the influence of one Daud Muhammad, a man of low extraction, for whom he sacrificed the hereditary minister, Fateh Muhammad. Daud Muhammad, however, was killed by Fateh Muhammad's son, Naib Mulla Muhammad Hasan, who was restored to the hereditary office; but he never forgave the injury done to his father, and the misfortunes which subsequently overtook Mehrab Khan were due to his revenge.

On the failure of Shah Shuja's first attempt to recover his dominions in 1833, he found refuge for a short time at Kalat before his return to his exile at Ludhiana. When the expedition of 1838 for the restoration of Shah Shuja was determined on, a British officer, Lieutenant Leech, was sent to Kalat to secure the co-operation of Mehrab Khan, through whose territories the armies had to march. Mulla Muhammad Hasan, however, contrived to create enmity between the Khan and Lieutenant Leech, who left without attaining his object. The treacherous minister further caused it to be believed that the Khan had seized stores of grain which had been collected for the British troops, and wrote orders in the Khan's name, but without his knowledge, inciting the tribes to rise and harass the British army on its line of march. Sir Alexander Burnes was deputed to Kalat to allay the supposed hostility of the Khan and to negotiate a Treaty (No. I) with him. The treaty was signed contrary to the secret wishes of Mulla Muhammad Hasan, and the Khan agreed to proceed to Quetta to pay his respects to Shah Shuja. Sir A. Burnes preceded him; but on his way Mullah Muhammad Hasan caused him to be robbed of the draft treaty which the Khan had signed. The belief that this was done at the instigation of the Khan was studiously impressed on the British Government, and the Khan himself was prevented from going to Quetta by Mulla Muhammad Hasan, who frightened him into the belief that the British intended to make him a prisoner. The proofs of the Khan's hostility were now apparently complete, and it was resolved to punish him when a fitting opportunity occurred.

Accordingly, when General Wiltshire's brigade was returning from Kabul in 1839, a detachment was sent to Kalat to punish the Khan. The town was taken on the 13th of November, Mehrab Khan fell in the assault, and his son Hussain Khan fled. From the papers discovered in the fort the treachery of Mulla Muhammad Hasan was fully proved, and he was made a prisoner. With the British army was one Shah Nawaz Khan, a youth of fourteen, descended in the direct male line from Mohabbat Khan who had been deposed by Ahmad Shah. This youth and his brother, Fateh Khan, had been imprisoned by Mehrab Khan but had

effected their escape. Shah Nawaz Khan was set up by the British Government as Khan of Kalat, but the provinces of Sarawan and Kach Gandawa were annexed to the dominions of the ruler of Kabul.

Shortly after the accession of Shah Nawaz Khan, a revolution broke out, headed by Mehrab Khan's son Husain Khan, who had assumed the name of Nasir Khan. Shah Nawaz Khan was deposed, the British representative at Kalat was murdered, and there was open war between Nasir Khan and the British Government. As the only means of quieting the country and doing tardy justice to the memory of the unfortunate Mehrab Khan, the British Government reversed its policy, established Nasir Khan in power, and restored to him the districts which had been annexed to Kabul. A Treaty (No. II) was concluded with him in 1841, the main feature of which was that it recognised Kalat as a dependency of Kabul.

After the withdrawal of the British army from Kabul, this Treaty became a dead letter. In 1842 a proposal was made to conclude a supplementary treaty, by which pecuniary aid should be substituted for military support to the Khan; but this suggestion was not acted upon. In 1854, however, when war between England and Russia was threatened, and it became of importance to strengthen British influence on the western frontier, a new Treaty (No. III) was concluded with the Khan. This abrogated the Treaty of 1841, and renewed the obligations of the Khan to oppose all enemies of the British Government, to act in subordination to the British Government, to enter into no negotiations with other states without their consent, and to receive British troops into his country if such a measure should be deemed necessary; while the British Government granted the Khan an annual subsidy of Rs. 50,000 on condition that he prevented his subjects from committing outrages within or near British territory, protected merchants, and permitted no exactions on trade beyond certain specified duties.

Nasir Khan died in 1857, his death being generally believed to have been caused by poison. There were three claimants for the succession, Azim Khan, brother of Mehrab Khan, his son of the same name, and Khudadad Khan, his half-brother. Khudadad Khan was selected by the Chiefs of the country, but soon quarrelled with them. He also had to contend against the pretensions of Fateh Khan, brother of the British nominee Shah Nawaz Khan, who was supported by Azad Khan of Kharan. But for the countenance and support of the British Government Khudadad Khan could not have maintained himself in power. In 1859 the British Government gave him Rs. 50,000 in addition to the subsidy paid under the Treaty, to enable him to strengthen his hands and meet the cost of reducing the rebellious Marri tribe, who had harassed the British frontier. This additional grant was paid for four successive years, but little good resulted from it. The leading Chiefs of Kalat conspired against Khudadad Khan, and in March 1863 proclaimed his

cousin Sherdil Khan as their ruler. The town and the fort of Kalat were surrendered to the rebels without a show of defence, and Khudadad Khan retired to Nasirabad in Kachhi. Sherdil Khan was murdered by his own guards in May 1864, and Khudadad Khan was re-elected Chief of the State. He was recognised by the British Government as Khan of Kalat, and the payment of the subsidy of Rs. 50,000 under the Treaty of 1854, which had been suspended during the disturbances in the country, was renewed.

In 1862 the Khan of Kalat signed an Agreement (No. VI) by which the boundary between Sind and Kalat was defined. A portion of this boundary, on the border of the Shikarpur district, was for some years disputed, but was finally settled in 1887 by an order of the Government of India.

In 1867 the Ruler of Kalat was granted a permanent salute of 19 guns.

The Telegraph Agreements made, directly or indirectly, with the Khan of Kalat in 1861 (No. IV), 1862 (No. V), 1863 (No. VII), 1869 (No. VIII) and 1870 (No. XI), as well as those made with certain Chiefs of Persian Baluchistan in 1869 (Nos. IX and X), are mentioned under a later heading (*Makran Telegraph Line, q. v.*).

The history of Kalat after the restoration of Khudadad Khan was marked by constant conflicts between the Khan and his turbulent subjects. Taj Muhammad Khan, the Chief of the Jhalawan country, was taken prisoner and placed in confinement, where he soon afterwards died: and the Jam of Las Bela was forced to take refuge in British territory. But in 1871 a combination of the Brahui Chiefs ended in open rebellion. The causes of their discontent were alleged to be the resumption by the Khan of their hereditary lands and the introduction of changes which deprived them of their due share in the administration. Finding himself unable to coerce his subjects, the Khan asked for British aid and delegated to the Commissioner in Sind full powers to mediate a settlement. The malcontents were summoned to Jacobabad, and an arrangement was effected by which the Khan consented to restore to the Sardars their confiscated lands; to grant them the allowances customary in the time of Nasir Khan II; and to allow them to live on their estates so long as they paid him proper allegiance. They, on the other hand, were to restore all property plundered during their rebellion, the Khan consenting to forego all claims in regard to his own property. The opportunity was taken to impress upon the Sardars the duty of obedience to the legitimate authority of the Khan, and to warn the Khan that high-handed interference with the rights of his subjects would not be countenanced.

These arrangements, however, were distasteful to the Khan, who resented the part taken in promoting them by his minister the Shahgasi

Wali Muhammad Khan. He then came under the influence of unworthy favourites, and quarrelled with Wali Muhammad: and it was not until the Political Agent, whose appointment had been revived after remaining in abeyance since 1864, was on the point of leaving Kalat, that he consented to restore the minister to his former position and dismiss the favourites. Finding his efforts to procure the recall of these men unavailing, the Khan ceased to look after his administration, and took no steps to remedy the disorder which prevailed in Las Bela, or to compensate merchants for the plunder of their caravans. This led to the departure of the Political Agent, accompanied by Wali Muhammad, from Kalat territory in 1873, and to the withholding of the payment of the annual subsidy under the terms of the Treaty of 1854. The Khan was also informed that his obligations under the Treaty to protect trade and secure the peace of the frontier remained unaltered; but that, in the event of disturbances occurring on the frontier, the British Government would be compelled to take their own measures for preserving order.

During the rebellion against the Khan the attitude of the Marri and Bugti was uncertain: at its close an attack, said to have been instigated by the Khan, was made by the Brahui on the section of the Marri to which the protection of the Bolan Pass had been entrusted. The Marri retaliated by plundering caravans, and a state of chronic disorder ensued. In these circumstances the Khan was informed that, until he showed both willingness and ability to put an end to plundering and outrages near the British frontier, the Government of India would take their own measures to protect their territories and subjects. Subjects of Kalat committing offences in British territory, if apprehended there, would receive the utmost penalty of the law: and, if they succeeded in escaping into Kalat, they would be followed and punished. At length the state of anarchy prevailing on the frontier became so intolerable that the Government of India decided to depute a special agent to effect, if possible, some settlement between the Khan and his Sardars. Captain Sandeman, the officer selected for this duty, convinced himself, during his first mission in 1875, that a *modus vivendi* could be arranged between the contending parties through the mediation of the British Government. The result of his labours was considered so far satisfactory that in the spring of the following year he was again deputed to Baluchistan; and at a Darbar held at Mastung in July 1876 he effected a formal reconciliation between the Khan and the leading Brahui Chiefs, the Baluch Chiefs being absent.

In December of the same year the Khan met the Viceroy at Jacobabad, and a new Treaty (No. XII) was concluded on the 8th of that month. It re-affirmed the engagements made in 1854; and provided, among other things, for the location of troops in, and the construction of railway and telegraph lines through, Kalat territory; political officers, with suitable

escorts, were to be posted in the Khan's dominions; and the British Government undertook to pay the Khan an annual subsidy of one lakh of rupees, which was to be supplemented by a contribution of Rs. 20,500 a year for the development of traffic on the trade routes running through his country. This treaty was the foundation of the Baluchistan Agency. On the 21st February 1877 Major Sandeman was appointed Agent to the Governor-General, his headquarters were fixed at Quetta and British troops were cantoned at Quetta and Mitri.

During the Afghan War Khudadad Khan loyally acted up to his engagements, and proved his willingness to assist the British Government by all means in his power.

In 1880 the Khan made over to the British Government with full jurisdiction (No. XIII) the lands on which the Kandahar State Railway had been constructed.

In 1879 it had been arranged that the district immediately surrounding Quetta should be administered by British officers, any surplus revenue being made over to the Khan. In 1883 a fresh Agreement (No. XIV) was entered into, by which Khudadad Khan agreed to lease the Quetta Niabat to the British Government for an annual rent of Rs. 25,000: and at the same time, in consideration of a yearly payment of Rs. 30,000, he surrendered his right to collect tolls on the trade passing through the Bolan Pass.

In 1893 certain murders were committed at Bhag in Kalat territory, for which Khudadad Khan was found to be responsible. The Khan himself asked the Government of India to accept his resignation and to recognise Mahmud Khan as his successor. The Government of India, while holding that Khudadad Khan's conduct would justify his deposition, decided, in consideration of the fact that he had been an ally of the British Government for many years, and in deference to his position and rank, to accept his abdication. Khudadad Khan accordingly abdicated in 1893 in favour of his eldest son the present Khan Mahmud Khan, born in 1864. He was installed by the Agent to the Governor-General on the 10th November 1893. He enjoys a personal salute of 21 guns.

In 1894 the Khan of Kalat ceded (No. XX) full jurisdiction over the lands required for the Mushkaf-Bolan Railway.

The frontier between Kalat and Persia from the sea to Kuhak had been settled, but not demarcated, by an Anglo-Persian Commission in 1872. In 1896 a joint British and Persian Commission, which had been appointed ,to decide upon and demarcate the Perso-Baluch boundary from Kuhak to Koh-i-Malik Siah, surveyed and demarcated (No. XXII) part of the boundary northward from Kuhak. 11 boundary pillars were

set up; but the Persian Government failed to send a surveyor to work with the British surveyor, and the boundary north of pillar No. 11 was not actually marked out on the ground, but was merely described and marked on the existing maps, which were subsequently found to be inaccurate. Some tension afterwards resulted, particularly regarding the possession of Mirjawa: and it was decided that the undemarcated boundary should be marked out by a joint Anglo-Persian Commission. Later, it was decided to dispense with any actual delimitation, provided that a suitable arrangement could be concluded with the Persian Government: and in May 1905 an Anglo-Persian Agreement (No. XXX) was signed, under which Great Britain withdrew the claim to Mirjawa, while the Persian Government undertook to permit the British post at Padaha to procure water from the Mirjawa side, and due provision was made for supplies for the neighbouring British posts. In consideration of this settlement, the two Governments agreed to abandon the further examination of the boundary by a joint commission.

In 1899 the Khan transferred the Nushki district and Niabat in perpetuity to the Government of India in consideration of an annual quit-rent of Rs. 9,000 (No. XXVI); and in 1903 he similarly transferred the Niabat of Nasirabad, including the Manjuti lands, for a quit-rent of Rs. 1,17,500 (No. XXVIII).

Full jurisdiction over the lands required for the Nushki Railway was ceded (No. XXIX) by the Khan in 1903.

The administration of Kalat proper, or the Khan of Kalat's Niabats, is now in the hands of a Wazir-i-Azam, whose services are placed at the disposal of the Khan by the Government of India, and the Khan enjoys a civil list of Rs. 3,50,000 per annum. The administration of the tribal area has passed into the hands of the Political Agent; but every endeavour is made to encourage the Sardars to manage their own tribes.

In 1917 the Khan agreed to the regularization of the finances of the State. An Audit Office was established, and all revenue is paid into the State Treasury: payments can only be made in accordance with the sanctioned budget which, after being sanctioned by the Khan, is approved by the Agent to the Governor-General, who appoints the Audit Officer and his staff

In 1927 the Khan issued a decree abolishing slavery throughout his dominions.

According to estimates made in 1921 the area of Kalat, including Kharan and Makran, is 73,278 square miles, and the population 328,281. The revenue has in recent years amounted to between 16 and 17 lakhs of rupees, inclusive of the payments made to the Khan by the Government of India.

The military forces of Kalat consist (1926) of 154 Cavalry, 68 Infantry and 20 Artillery men, with 12 serviceable and 23 unserviceable guns.

2. Makran.

British Makran, the South Western Province of Kalat State, is divided into two districts, Panjgur which consists of the valleys of the Gichk and Rakhshan Rivers, and Kech which consists of the valleys of the Kech and Nihing Rivers, Kolwa and the coastal tract.

The Gichkis, the ruling family in British Makran, are reputed to be of Rajput origin. They originally settled in the Gichk valley and from that base gained control of the whole of Panjgur. Early in the eighteenth century a younger branch succeeded in ousting the Buledas, who then ruled over Kech, and established themselves there.

About 1750 Nasir Khan I, after more than one expedition to Makran, extracted from both families of Gichkis an agreement whereby he undertook to protect them from external aggression and internal dissension in return for half the land revenue of the country. The Gichkis shook off the Kalat yoke in the time of Mahmud Khan, but his successor Mehrab Khan re-established his rule over them.

The Khan of Kalat frequently selected a Gichki as his Naib in Kech and Panjgur, but occasionally sent a Naib from a Brahui Sardarkhel; for instance Faqir Muhammad, Bizanjo, who maintained peace in Kech for over 30 years. During this time Panjgur was ravaged by internecine strife between Mirs Gajian and Isa, claimants to the Sardari of Panjgur, whom the Khan favoured in turn.

At the signing of the Treaty of 1876 (No. XII) at Jacobabad, Lord Lytton promised the Khan that Colonel Sandeman should proceed to Makran to settle the country. The Second Afghan War, however, intervened, and Colonel Sandeman was not able to visit Makran till 1884, by which time Faqir Muhammad was dead, and Kech was in as disturbed a state as Panjgur.

The Government of India then decided to undertake only the minimum of commitments in Makran. In 1896 the services of a Hindu official were lent to the Khan as Nazim of Makran. The Khan himself went to Makran to instal the Nazim, but within two years the country had risen. The rising, which was headed by Mir Mehrab Khan, half-brother of Sardar Sheh Umar, son of Sardar Mir Baian of Kech, needed a column of all arms for its suppression. The rebels were defeated at Gokhprosht, and Mehrab Khan fled across the border. Sardar Sheh Umar and his cousin Abdul Karim, Naib of Kech, remained loyal to the British Government.

The Government of India then decided that a new Nazim should be selected, who should not take a direct hand in the collection of revenue,

but should see that the Naibs did their duty, and should keep the Khan informed of what went on in the country. The Local Administration was at the same time enjoined not to interfere in the details of the administration of Makran.

The possibility of adhering to these prohibitions was in any case doubtful; but the choice of the new Nazim made such a course impossible. Mir Mehrullah Khan, uncle of the Raisani Sardar, was the man selected. Described as the strongest man in Baluchistan, he had recently headed a demonstration against the British Government in Sarawan, and was at the head of a faction of Sardars who claimed to be independent of the Khan. He soon created an autocracy entirely independent of the Khan except for financial support: an autocracy in which the rightful Sardar Sheh Umar was pushed on one side in favour of his disloyal half-brother Mir Mehrab Khan, who had headed the recent rising.

In 1904 the Makran Levy Corps was raised, and an Assistant Political Agent, who was *ex-officio* Commandant of the Corps, was stationed in Panjgur. His duties were confined to frontier affairs and the control of the Corps, and the Nazim continued to rule Makran nominally on behalf of the Khan.

In 1917 Mir Mehrullah Khan retired and the post of Nazim was held by Indian Officials lent to the Kalat State until 1922, when the Khan of Kalat's brother Nawab Bahadur Mir Azam Jan was sent to rule the country on behalf of the Khan. This experiment proving unsuccessful, a Naib Wazir was appointed to take charge of Makran under the Wazir-i-Azam. The peculiar status of the Gichkis was provided for by placing them under the Assistant Political Agent who is also in control of the frontier.

The area of Makran is estimated at 23,269 square miles. The population, according to the Census of 1921, is 71,860: and the revenue, in 1926-27, showed a surplus of Rs. 75,791.

Perso-Kalat Frontier.—The construction of the Indo-European Telegraph Line necessitated the defining of relationships with the petty Chiefs who then dominated the country to the west of Kech. Dissensions among these Chiefs and their raids on Persian territory afforded Persia opportunities, which she was not slow to seize, of extending her frontier to the eastward until she had not only exacted tribute from the whole of Makran west of Kech, except a portion of the sea coast about Chahbar and Gwadar, but had asserted claims of sovereignty over Kech and its dependencies, which were under the authority of the Khan of Kalat.

The British Government, having treaty relations with Kalat, could not view with indifference the threats of aggression which were constantly held over the Khan's subjects in Kech, and the expediency of putting a stop to these proceedings on the part of the Persian frontier authorities

was impressed on the minister of the Shah. A proposal was then made by the Shah that the boundaries between Persia and Kalat should be defined by Commissioners on the part of England, Persia and Kalat. To this the British Government assented, and the frontier from the sea at Gwattur Bay to Kuhak was settled, but not demarcated, by a Frontier Commission whose award was accepted by the Shah in 1871. According to this Panjgur and Parom and their dependencies, with Kuhak, Boleda, including Zamiran, and their dependencies, Mand, including Tump, Nasirabad, Kech and all districts, dehs, and dependencies to the eastward, and Dasht with its dependencies as far as the sea, were declared to be beyond the Persian frontier.

Claims were afterwards put forward by Persia to the small district of Kuhak below the frontier districts of Jalk and Kalagan on the Persian side. Without pronouncing any opinion as to whether Kuhak was Persian territory or not, the British Government agreed that the boundary line of Kalat should be drawn to the east of Kuhak. Kuhak was occupied by the Persians in May 1874, and was formally included in Persia in 1896 by the Perso-Baluch Boundary Commission Agreement (No. XXII).

In 1902 a joint Jirga of Sardars of British and Persian Baluchistan agreed to adopt* certain measures for the periodical settlement of border cases. Among other provisions it was agreed that there should be an annual meeting on the border between the Nazim and the Deputy Governor of Bampur. At the same time the Governor-General of Kerman undertook† to do all in his power to check the traffic in arms through Persian Baluchistan.

As the result of the *entente* thus established the Political Agent, with an escort consisting of eight British officers and 500 men of all arms, accompanied the Persian Governor on a march through Persian Baluchistan and assisted in destroying several forts which had afforded asylum to raiders.

Persian control of the province of Persian Baluchistan ceased in 1908, and the Governorship of Bampur was usurped by an adventurer, Mir Bahram Khan, Baranzai. The frontier *entente* came to an end and raids into British Makran became frequent.

In 1915 Mir Bahram Khan invaded British territory with 1,400 men and 2 guns which he had taken from the Persians. His force was repulsed from Mand Post by its garrison of 36 men of the Makran Levy Corps, though the post was several times set on fire by bursting shells.

---

* See Appendix No. III.
† See Appendix No. IV.

Makran Telegraph Line.—Since 1861 various agreements have been entered into, from time to time, with some of the Chiefs, in connection with the construction and protection of the Makran telegraph line. The first to be made was with the Jam of Las Bela in December 1861 (No. IV), whereby he was granted a subsidy of Rs. 10,000 a year for the protection of the portion of the line passing through his territory. In January 1862 a similar Agreement (No. V) was made with Mir Fakir Muhammad, at that time the Khan of Kalat's Naib in Kech, for the protection of the line from Kalmat to Gwadar. These agreements were made with the knowledge and consent of the Khan of Kalat, and were approved by the Government of India in August 1862. At the same time it was proposed that an agreement should be made with the Khan of Kalat setting forth that, in consideration of the sum of Rs. 16,000 being annually paid into the hands of the Political Agent at Kalat, to be disbursed by him to the Jam of Las Bela (Rs. 10,000) and to the Naib of Kech (Rs. 6,000) for the protection of the line of telegraph, the Khan would undertake to do all in his power to maintain the line. Subsequently an Agreement (No. VII) dated the 20th February 1863 was concluded with the Khan, whereby, in return for an annual subsidy of Rs. 5,000, he undertook the protection of the line between the western boundary of the province under the rule of the Jam of Las Bela and the eastern boundary of the Gwadar territory. Under article 6 of the agreement the Khan was to suggest in what proportions he wished the Political Agent to distribute the sum to the various Chiefs to whom he would entrust the conservation of the line. In May 1863, however, it was ordered that, as Kalat was in the hands of the revolted Baluchis the engagement should be considered in abeyance. In the same month the Government of India sanctioned the increase of the Jam's subsidy to Rs. 15,000.

In December 1863 it was decided that the Naib of Kech's subsidy under the agreement of January 1862 should be fixed at Rs. 5,000 a year, and that Rs. 1,000 a year should be granted to Bahram Khan of Pasni for the protection of the line through Pasni.

In 1869, in continuation of the Agreement of 1862, another was made with the Naib of Kech (No. VIII), whereby, in return for a subsidy of Rs. 1,500 a year, he undertook on behalf of himself and Mir Bhaian, Gichki, the protection of the line from Gwadar to the Bahu boundary. The cost of the line riders was to be deducted from the subsidy by the telegraph superintendent.

In the same year Jam Mir Khan, then ruler of Las Bela, rebelled against the Khan and was defeated; his country lapsed to the Khan and the subsidy of Rs. 15,000, as well as the conditions for the protection of the line, were also transferred to him. In August 1870, owing to the

difficulty experienced in protecting the line from Kalat, the Khan agreed (No. XI) to pay Rs. 6,600 a year to the Telegraph Department to arrange for guards, etc. He also consented to allow the *ex*-Jam of Las Bela Rs. 8,000 a year so long as the latter remained under British protection. The balance of Rs. 400 out of the subsidy of Rs. 15,000 was retained by the Khan. This arrangement took effect from the 1st January 1870. Subsequently, in 1877, Mir Khan was allowed to return to Las Bela, and it was decided in November of that year to revert to the terms of the agreement of 1861, and to pay the whole amount of Rs. 15,000 to the Jam direct.

In 1881 an annual subsidy of Rs. 480 was granted to Mir Mandu, the Chief of Chahbar in Kolwa, but no agreement was taken from him. Before that time the Jam of Las Bela appears to have paid this amount to the Chief out of his own subsidy, for the protection of the line near Ormara. On Mir Mandu's death in 1883 it was continued to his son, Mir Yar Muhammad. The subsidy is now paid to Mir Dur Muhammad Bizanjo of Chahbar (Rs. 320) and Sardar Siddiq of Chahbar (Rs. 160).

In July 1891 it was decided to pay the Kech subsidies through the administrative officer of Kech-Makran. After Fakir Muhammad's death the sums had been equally divided between Sardar Bhai Khan and Shahdad, less Rs. 1,980, which had been paid by the Telegraph Department to the line guards. In 1895 a similar arrangement was made whereby the Pasni and Chahbar subsidies were to be disbursed to the Chiefs through the Political Agent, Southern Baluchistan. This system having proved unsuccessful, it was decided in June 1899 to revert to the method by which the Kech, Pasni and Chahbar subsidies were paid direct to the Chiefs by the Persian Gulf Telegraph Department. At that time the Kech subsidy was shared by Sardar Sheh Umar, Gichki, and Mir Abdul Karim, Gichki, Naib of Kech; but it was then decided to re-distribute the amount and to pay Rs. 2,260 to Mir Mehrab Khan, Gichki, and Rs. 1,130 each to Mir Abdul Karim, Gichki, and Mir Shah Kasim Khan, Gichki.

In June 1899 an Agreement (No. XXV) was entered into with Mir Mahmud Khan, Kalmati, of Pasni for the protection of the telegraph line in Pasni on conditions similar to those which had been made with his father Bahram Khan. A sum of Rs. 520 is at present paid on this account to Mir Bijar Motabir of Kalmat, Pasni.

A new line of the Indo-European Telegraph Department was completed from Karachi to Nok-Kundi in 1907. For its protection, in addition to the amounts shown in the statement below, a sum of Rs. 800 a year is distributed to the tribal Chiefs in the form of *Khillats*; but no agreements were entered into.

Telegraph Subsidies.

The following subsidies are paid by the Director, Indo-European Telegraph Department, for the various lines passing through Makran:—

—	Amounts paid annually to the Chiefs.		Amounts paid direct by the Director General, Persian Gulf Telegraphs, to the Telegraph establishment.		TOTAL.	
	Old line.	New line.	Old line.	New line.	Old line.	New line.
1. Jam of Las Bela.	8,400	1,200	6,600	...	15,000	1,200
2. S. B. Mir Mehrab Khan, Gichki.	2,260					
Mir Abdul Karim, Gichki.	1,130	...	1,980	...	6,500	
Mir Sheh Kasim, Gichki.	1,130					
3. Mir Bijar Motabir of Kalmat, Pasni.	520	...	480	...	1,000	...
4. Mir Dur Muhammad Bizanjo of Chahbar.	320	...	...	...	320	...
5. Sardar Siddiq of Chahbar.	160	...	...	...	160	...
6. Sardar Murad Jan, Gichki.	...	400	...	...	...	400
7. *Shah Nawaz Khan Nausherwani of Kolwa.	...	200	...	...	...	200
8. Malik Dinar Nausherwani of Kolwa.	...	200	...	...	...	200
9. S. B. Nawab Habibulla Khan, Chief of Kharan.	...	4,000	...	...	...	4,000
	13,920	6,000	9,060	...	22,980	6,000

* Died on the 18th November 1921 and subsidy stopped from the 19th November 1921.

It may be noted that similar Engagements (Nos. IX and X) were made in 1869 with the Persian Baluchistan Chiefs (1) of Bahu and Dashtyari for the protection of the telegraph line from Kech to Chahbar, and (2) of Giah for the security of the portion from Chahbar to Sadeich, by which the two former received annual subsidies of Rs. 1,000 each and the latter Rs. 3,000.

With effect from the 1st January 1911, the Giah subsidy was re-distributed as follows:—

	Rs. per annum.
To Sirdar Syed Khan of Giah	1,000
To thirteen local headmen	1,600
Reserved for the pay of a Native Assistant at Bampur, but at present available for special presents	400
TOTAL .	3,000

In 1924, for the better protection of the telegraph lines, the services of six headmen were dispensed with and the subsidy was re-distributed as follows:—

	Rs. per annum.
To Sirdar Husain Khan	1,000
To Mir Ayub Khan	500
To Mir Nagdi Khan	600
To five local headmen	500
Reserved for the pay of a Native Assistant at Bampur, but at present available for special presents	400
TOTAL .	3,000

Since 1902 and 1904 respectively the Bahu and Dashtyari subsidies were re-distributed as follows:—

	Rs. per annum.
To Mir Subhan of Bahu	600
To Mir Ahmed Khan of Bahu	400
To Mir Din Mohamed of Dashtyari	500
To Mir Durra Khan of Dashtyari	500
TOTAL .	2,000

These subsidies ceased on the 1st July 1926, owing to the old coastal line being dismantled.

In 1917 a new inland telegraph line was constructed passing through the Bahu and Dashtyari districts between Saldjikaur (Suntsar) and Chahbar. The following subsidies were sanctioned for the Chiefs of the two districts:—

	Rs. per annum.
To Mir Subhan of Bahu	500
To Mir Ahmed Khan of Bahu	500
To Mir Din Mohamed of Dashtyari	500
To Mir Durra Khan of Dashtyari	500
TOTAL .	2,000

The two Chiefs of the Jask district receive a subsidy of Rs. 840 per annum.

The Jam still acknowledges the Khan of Kalat as his suzerain: and the Jam of the day (Mir Khan II) signed the Mastung Convention as a Kalat Sardar and voted in the Jirga which recommended the deposition of Khan Khudadad Khan.

Mir Khan II, who succeeded Ali Khan II about 1830, several times endeavoured to throw off allegiance to Kalat and make himself independent. The last occasion was in 1868, when the Jhalawan Brahuis, with his connivance, laid waste the Khan of Kalat's territories. On this occasion he appropriated the revenues of two State villages, and threatened to renew hostilities with the Khan. The latter took the initiative and sent a force against the Jam, who sought refuge in British territory. At the instance of the British Government the Khan allowed him an income of Rs. 8,000 a year, on condition that he remained within the British borders and abstained from intriguing in the affairs of Kalat. This allowance the Jam declined to receive. He lived for a time at Karachi, but as he still continued to foment rebellion in Kalat and to hold treasonable correspondence with the subjects of the Khan, he was deported to Hyderabad (Sind), and thence to Poona. In 1874 his son, Ali Khan, escaped from Hyderabad, where he was under surveillance, and returned to Bela, which he ruled for the next three years. In 1877 Mir Khan II was pardoned and restored to his former position. After his restoration he quarrelled with his son Ali Khan, who was deported from Bela and detained under surveillance at Sibi till his father's death. Mir Khan II died in January 1888. The succession was disputed; but eventually Ali Khan was acknowledged and installed in January 1889, on certain conditions (No. XVIII). Ali Khan III died in January 1896 and was succeeded by his eldest son Kamal Khan, who was formally installed in May of the same year. Kamal Khan on his accession subscribed to certain conditions (No. XXIII), the most important of which was the stipulation that, for five years at least after his accession, he would delegate all powers of administration to the Wazir selected by the Government of India. In 1901 these conditions were modified (No. XXVII); but the Jam was still required to employ a Wazir approved by the Agent to the Governor-General, and to act in accordance with his advice.

Kamal Khan was permitted to resign in 1921 owing to a quarrel with the Mengals caused by his divorcing his Mengal wife. He was succeeded by his eldest son the present Jam Ghulam Muhammad, on whose behalf the State was at first managed by a Wazir. In 1925 he was invested with extended powers on signing an Agreement (No. XXXII) re-affirming the undertakings given by his predecessors.

The area of Las Bela is 7,132 square miles; the population, according to the Census of 1921, 50,696; and the average revenue Rs. 4,03,000.

The armed forces of the State consist of about 130 men.

The Indo-European telegraph line runs through the State* and the Jam receives Rs. 16,200 per annum for its protection.

4. KHARAN.

The Sardar of Kharan is entitled to the third seat in Darbar in the Sarawan line.

Little is known of the history of Kharan previous to the end of the seventeenth century, except that it appears to have formed part of the Persian province of Kerman. The Nusherwani Chiefs, on whom local interest centres, claim descent from the Kianian Maliks, and have at different times acknowledged subordination to Persia, Kalat and Afghanistan. There is evidence that in the time of Nadir Shah Kharan was still included in Kerman; but Nasir Khan I appears to have brought it under the control of Kalat, under which it remained until quarrels between Khudadad Khan and Azad Khan, in the middle of the nineteenth century, threw Azad Khan into the arms of Afghanistan. In 1884 the Agent to the Governor-General visited Kharan and succeeded in settling the chief points of difference between Azad Khan and Khudadad Khan; and Azad Khan acknowledged allegiance to the Khan of Kalat by taking his place among the Sarawan Sardars at a Darbar held at Panjgur. In 1885 a Settlement (No. XVI) was made with Sardar Azad Khan, by which he undertook to do certain tribal service in consideration of an annual payment of Rs. 6,000. Azad Khan died in 1885, and was succeeded by his son Nauroz Khan. The settlement of 1885, which had been made with Azad Khan, was continued with Nauroz Khan. He died in 1909 and was succeeded by his son, Muhammad Yakub Khan, who was murdered on the 19th April 1911 by his own sepoys, at the instigation of his relative Amir Khan. He was succeeded by his eldest son, the present Sardar Habibullah Khan, who received the title of Sardar Bahadur in 1919 and of Nawab in 1921.

In 1909 Muhammad Yakub Khan had made an Agreement (No. XXXI) with the Government of India: and this was continued on the 19th September 1911 with Sardar Bahadur Nawab Habibullah Khan.

The Kharan Sardar holds from the Khan of Kalat a Jagir at Khudabadan in Panjgur.

The area of Kharan is 18,565 square miles; and the population, according to the Census of 1921, 27,738. The greater part of Kharan is desert. The Indo-European Telegraph line runs through Kharan from Grawag to Ladgasht, and the Sardar receives Rs. 4,000 per annum for its protection.

5. THE BOLAN PASS.

The boundaries of the Bolan Pass have never been defined. It extends from Rindli in the northern corner of the Kachhi plain to

* For a fuller account of the agreements regarding the Indo-European Telegraph Line see under heading *Makran Telegraph Line, ante.*

Darwaza in the hills where it opens into the Dasht plain. The reopening to trade of this Pass, which had been closed in the civil wars between the Khan of Kalat and his tribes, was one of the main objects of Colonel Sandeman's first visit to Kalat.

The right to levy tolls passing within this area was handed over to the British Government by the Agreement of 1883 (No. XIV) in return for a yearly payment of Rs. 30,000 to the Khan and fixed annual payments to certain Sardars for service in the Pass, representing their share of the transit and escort dues. In order to facilitate the collection of tolls, full civil and criminal jurisdiction and all other powers of administration in the area, including certain lands purchased at Rindli, were ceded by the Khan at the same time. Similar jurisdiction, with the right of occupation, was ceded in 1894 (No. XX) for all railway lands in the Pass. The collection of tolls was abolished in 1884.

With the establishment of settled administration, a revival of agriculture in the few cultivable areas in the Pass was brought about. The revenue administration of these areas was carried out by the British Government under the Agreement of 1883, and the revenues collected were paid into the British treasury. Subsequent exploitation of minerals, however, raised the question of the right of the State to all forms of revenue accruing from the Pass: and an examination of the existing treaties showed that all such revenues vested in the Kalat State. Against these revenues the British Government had a reasonable claim for the cost of the administration which effected collection; but this claim was waived, as was the State's claim to past revenues: and the position under the existing treaties was affirmed. Thus the revenues accruing in the Bolan Pass are collected by the British Government and paid in full to the Kalat State at the end of each financial year.

SIBI AGENCY.

THE MARRI AND BUGTI TRIBAL COUNTRY.

These tribes occupy a tract of country in the Sibi Agency situated at the southern end of the Suliman range. The northern part belongs to the Marris and the southern to the Bugtis. They are the strongest Baluch tribes in the Province. The three important clans of the Marris are the Gazni, Loharani-Shirani and Bijrani. The Bugtis include the Pairozani Nothani, Durragh Nothani, Khalpar, Massori, Mondrani, Shambani and Raheja. The Chiefs levy no revenue, but usually receive a sheep or a goat from each flock when visiting different parts of their country.

The early history of both tribes is obscure. The Marris are known to have driven out the Kupchanis and Hasnis, while the Bugtis conquered the Buledis. Owing to the poverty of their country both tribes were continuously engaged in plunder, and carried their predatory expeditions far into the adjoining localities. They came into contact with the British during the first Afghan War, when a small detachment was sent to occupy Kahan and guard the flank of the lines of communication with Afghanistan; but it was invested for five months and two attempts at relief were beaten off. The fort was, however, only surrendered after a safe retreat had been secured from Doda Khan, the Marri Chief. In 1845 Sir Charles Napier conducted a campaign against the Bugtis, who fled to the Khetrans, and the expedition was only a qualified success. Sir John Jacob, after much trouble with both tribes, but especially with the Bugtis, settled some of the latter on irrigated lands in Sind in 1847, but many of them shortly afterwards fled back to their native hills. Both tribes were subsidised by the Khan of Kalat after the Treaty of 1854, but in 1859 Khudadad Khan was obliged to make an expedition against the Marris. Another unsuccessful campaign followed in 1862, and systematic raids continued. Previous to 1867 the Punjab authorities had attempted to control the Bugtis by enlisting into their service some of the subordinate Chiefs with their clansmen, giving them land rent free, and places in the border militia. This policy, however, proved unsuccessful, partly owing to jealousies among the remaining Chiefs who had not been dealt with similarly, and partly to the different policy pursued by the Sind Government towards the sections of these tribes on its own frontier. In 1867, therefore, Captain Sandeman endeavoured to extend the same policy towards the Marris, who up to this time had been excluded from all friendly intercourse with the British: and a meeting took place at Rajanpur, at which the Khetran, Bugti and Marri Chiefs, with one exception, were present. As a result it was arranged to place ten police sowars at the Marri capital of Kahan and to bestow five places in the frontier militia on the Chiefs of the tribe: and similar action was taken in regard

to the Bugti Chiefs. Some success attended these measures so far as the Punjab frontier was concerned, but the tribes continued to raid the Sind border. In February 1871 a conference of officials of the Punjab and Sind was held at Mithankot with a view to secure unanimity of action in the management of the tribes. In accordance with the suggestions then made, it was determined that (1) the control of the relations of Government with these tribes should be placed in the hands of the Political Superintendent, Upper Sind Frontier, and that, in respect of these tribes, the Deputy Commissioner of Dera Ghazi Khan should be placed under him; (2) in addition to the sums which had previously been paid to the tribes for service on the border of the Punjab, Rs. 32,040 should be paid annually for the entertainment of horsemen belonging to the tribes, to maintain the tranquillity of the Sind as well as the Punjab frontier, and of the Kalat territory. The amount, the payment of which was provisional for one year, was to be handed over to the Chiefs in the name of the Khan. The rebellion against the Khan which broke out in Kalat in October 1871, and the troubles which followed, prevented the execution of the second of the measures decided on at Mithankot, except for the payment of a small subsidy, Rs. 5,520, to the Bugtis, who had behaved themselves. The state of affairs continued unsatisfactory: and in 1875 it was decided to put an end to the dual system of management from the Punjab and Sind. The conduct of the tribes was to be considered as a whole; and the Deputy Commissioner of Dera Ghazi Khan was, under the Commissioner in Sind, to be the medium of communications with the Marris and Bugtis in all their branches. In November 1875 Captain Sandeman was deputed to the hills to try and bring about an amicable settlement of the tribal quarrels and to provide for the security of the Bolan route. He succeeded in getting the Brahui, Marri and Bugti Chiefs to accompany him to Kalat and to attend a darbar held by the Khan. The result, however, was not completely satisfactory, as rebellions and raids continued. Captain Sandeman was despatched on a second mission to Kalat in 1876, from which resulted the Treaty of Jacobabad (No. XII) and a reconciliation between the Khan and his rebellious Sardars. It was then decided to continue to the Bugtis and Marris the allowances paid since 1875, and to deal with them independently of the Khan. In February 1877, on the establishment of the Baluchistan Agency, relations with the Marris and Bugtis became closer. The Bugtis have throughout behaved well. With the Marris relations remained on a tolerably satisfactory footing till the disaster of Maiwand in 1880. On hearing of this the Marris broke out again and, besides committing other acts of violence, attacked and looted a Government convoy on the Harnai line in August 1880. A force was sent into their country to exact retribution for these outrages: and the two leading Marri Chiefs, Mehrulla Khan and Karam Khan, came in and accepted the terms laid down by Government. These were the resti-

tution of the treasure and bullocks plundered from the convoy; the payment of a fine of Rs. 20,000 to compensate private losses; the payment of blood money according to tribal custom for those slain; an unopposed passage to the troops marching through the Marri country by Kahan to Harrand; and the giving of hostages for the future good behaviour of the clan. The tribe complied with these conditions, and friendly relations were resumed on the former basis of tribal payments and service. The Marris took part in the Sunari outrage in 1896, in which they killed eleven men, and also in the unrest which occurred in 1898 and which ended in the son of the Marri Chief emigrating temporarily to Afghanistan.

Again in 1917, with the spread of false rumours of the impending victories of the Turks and Germans, the Marris began to get restless. The tribe broke into open rebellion in 1918, deserted their levy posts, cut the telegraph lines between Kohlu and Gumbaz and made several attacks on the Sind-Pishin Railway. The Political Agent, Sibi, was sent to make enquiries. He found all the passes closed by hostile gangs, and while at Gumbaz was attacked by a large force of Marris, which was driven off with heavy loss. The Marris retired and, assisted by the Khetrans, destroyed Government buildings at Kohlu, Barkhan, Bawata and Fort Munro, besides looting the Barkhan treasury. A punitive expedition was despatched and a fight ensued at Mamand, where the Marri Chief finally surrendered unconditionally and accepted the Government terms which, in addition to compensation for private and Government damages, included confiscation of all *Muafis* and titles: the return of all Government rifles and ammunition captured during the rebellion: an increase in the revenue: the permanent cession of the land temporarily laid out as an Aerodrome, and its further maintenance at the expense of the tribe: and an undertaking to meet the expenses of a cart road through the country whenever called upon to make it.

Since this much needed lesson the internal affairs of the country and the tribe have been satisfactory..

Petroleum having been discovered in the Marri country, the Tumandar, Sardar Mehrulla Khan, executed in October 1885 an Agreement (No. XVII) by which he ceded to the British Government his rights to petroleum and all other mineral oils in consideration of an annual cash payment. This agreement was formally cancelled by the Government of India in 1927, when the Tumandar was left free to enter into negotiations for the exploitation of mineral oil in the Marri country.

In September 1925 the Indo-Burma Petroleum Company, with the sanction of the Governor-General in Council, entered into an agreement with the Bugti Tumandar Muhammad Mehrab Khan, to explore the Bugti area for petroleum; but, owing to the refusal of the Tumandar to

agree to certain terms offered by them, the Company decided in September 1928 to discontinue the operations.

The present Bugti Tumandar is Sardar Bahadur Nawab Muhammad Mehrab Khan, who succeeded his father Shahbaz Khan in 1917. He received the title of Sardar Bahadur in 1906, and the personal title of Nawab in 1918.

The present Marri Tumandar is Khan Bahadur Muhammad Mehrulla Khan, who succeeded his father Mir Khair Bakhsh Khan on the 28th January 1925. He received the title of Khan Bahadur in 1927.

Both tribes are under the control of the Political Agent in Sibi. The task of the political officers is chiefly confined to the settlement of inter-tribal cases either between the Marris and Bugtis themselves, whose relations are frequently strained, or with the neighbouring tribes of the Loralai district and the Punjab.

The area of the Marri country is 3,392 square miles, and that of the Bugti country 3,876 square miles. The population of the two areas was, in 1921, 37,024.

BRITISH BALUCHISTAN AND AGENCY TERRITORIES.

British Baluchistan consists of the tahsils of Pishin and Chaman, which form the Pishin District: the tahsils of Sibi and Shahrig, which form the Sibi District: the Duki District which forms part of the Loralai Agency: and the Shorarud District which forms part of the Chagai Agency. The Agency Territories are the assigned Niabats of Quetta, Nasirabad, the Bolan Pass and Nushki: the Loralai Agency, except the tahsil of Duki: the Zhob Agency: and the Chagai and Western Sinjerani country, except the tahsil of Shorarud.

The districts of Pishin, Sibi with its dependencies of Thal-Chotiali and Harnai, Duki and Shorarud are under the administration of the Agent to the Governor-General in his *ex-officio* capacity as Chief Commissioner of British Baluchistan. Till 1878 they formed part of the dominions of the Amir of Afghanistan. When war with Afghanistan was declared in that year they were immediately occupied by British troops, and under the Treaty of Gandamak (*see* Vol. XIII, Afghanistan) executed in May 1879, their administration was to remain with the British Government, any surplus revenue being paid to the Amir. In September 1879, however, war broke out again, and ended in the abdication of Yakub Khan and the accession to power of Amir Abdur Rahman Khan. He was informed that these districts had ceased to form part of Afghanistan; and they have since remained in the possession of the British Government. They were incorporated with British India in 1887, and are officially known as the Province of British Baluchistan.

Loralai, Zhob and Chagai Agencies.—The Bori and Zhob Valleys lie to the north of Harnai and Thal-Chotiali. In consequence of outrages committed by the Kakars of Zhob a punitive expedition was sent against them, Shah Jahan, the leading Zhob Chief, was deposed, and a relation, Sardar Shahbaz Khan, was set up in his stead. An Agreement (No. XV) was taken in November 1884 from the Maliks of Zhob, Bori and the Musa Khel, by which they undertook to put a stop to raiding into British territory; to prevent Shah Jahan and his chief adherent, Saifulla Khan, from returning to Zhob; to pay a fine of Rs. 22,000; and to raise no opposition to the location of British troops in Zhob and Bori. In 1887 a British force was stationed at Loralai in the Bori valley for the protection of the frontier road from Dera Ghazi Khan to Pishin. In the same year Bori, and the country of the Khetran tribes lying between Thal-Chotiali and the Punjab, were, with the acquiescence of the Chiefs and people, brought more directly under the political and administrative control of the Baluchistan Agency. About the same time Shah Jahan and Saifulla Khan submitted and were permitted to return to their homes; and Sardar Shahbaz Khan, who was in delicate health, deputed his authority to Shah Jahan's eldest surviving son Shingul Khan.

In 1888-89 Sardar Shahbaz Khan, Shah Jahan Khan, Shingul Khan and the chief Zhob Maliks made a request that Zhob as well as Bori might be brought under more direct British control. When in 1889-90 it was decided to open up the Gomal Pass, the occupation of Zhob was sanctioned: and a Political Agent was appointed to take charge of the district, which included Bori and the country of the Khetran, Kibzai and Musa Khel. The country of the Bargha Shiranis, Zimarais, Isots, Jafirs and Kharshins, tribes occupying different parts of the Suliman range and intervening between Zhob and the Punjab, was subsequently added to the district. In 1903 the Bori valley with the Barkhan, Musa Khel and Thal-Chotiali (Duki) tahsils, and the Sinjawi sub-tahsil, were formed into a separate district, called the Loralai district.

The Khanai Hindubagh Railway was constructed in 1917. The extension from Hindubagh to Fort Sandeman of the Zhob Valley Railway was completed in 1929.

In 1890 the Government of India decided that the line of the Gomal river, between its junction with the Kundar and Zhob rivers, should be the limit of tribal jurisdiction between the North-West Frontier Agency (then the Punjab Government) and the Baluchistan Agency.

By the Durand agreement of 1893 the Sinjerani country, extending from Chagai to Sistan, came under the administration of the Baluchistan Agency. The boundary of this tract was demarcated in 1896, and a road suitable for camel traffic was constructed in 1897-99 between Quetta, Nushki and Sistan. The Quetta-Nushki Railway was opened at the close of 1905.

The Nushki Extension Railway, which reached Duzdap in February 1919, was opened in April 1919, while the portion from Ahmedwal to Dalbandin was opened in October 1919.

In July 1926 the Shorarud Valley was transferred from the Quetta District to the charge of the Political Agent, Chagai.

Nushki, Chagai and Western Sinjerani country were incorporated in Baluchistan Agency territories in May 1929.

At the beginning of 1890 negotiations in connection with the opening of the Gomal Pass were entered into with the Bargha Shiranis, as a result of which they were taken into service (No. XIX), and given an allowance of Rs. 7,680 a year. In 1891 the arrangement whereby the Bargha Shiranis were placed under the Baluchistan Agency, which had been made after the Zhob Expedition of 1890 was confirmed by the Government of India. In the same year the tribe was called upon to pay revenue for the first time. In 1894 the Bargha Shiranis agreed to submit a long standing boundary dispute with the Mianis to the arbitration of the political authorities, and accepted their decision. In 1895 the boundary line between the Bargha and Largha Shiranis, the latter of whom are under the jurisdiction of the North-West Frontier Province, was settled

with the consent of both parties (No. XXI). In the same year the tribe was fined Rs. 4,200 for its complicity in certain outrages committed on the Dhana road in the Shirani country, when Lieutenant Home, R.E., and his attendants were murdered. The Bargha Shiranis rendered loyal assistance in 1902 during the disturbance connected with the murder of Arbab Farid Khan, Extra Assistant Commissioner in the Largha Shirani country.

In 1897 an Agreement (No. XXIV) was made with the Suliman Khel Ghilzai, whereby the sections of the tribe in the Zhob district were to pay *tirni* (grazing fees) for their animals while grazing within the British border and, among other conditions, to be responsible for the good behaviour of their sections while within the Zhob tracts, and for the detection of offences committed within the limits where their sections resided. They were, in return, granted an annual allowance of Rs. 1,550. Owing to the difficulty, however, of collecting the *tirni* from the sections of the tribe on the Punjab frontier, the agreement remained inoperative in 1898; but the sections in the Zhob district then agreed in writing to act independently of their brethren in this matter for the future, and since 1899 the allowances have been regularly paid. With the sanction of the Government of India, the rates mentioned in the Agreement were doubled in 1923, both in the North-West Frontier Province and Baluchistan.

In 1918 the Khetrans belonging to the Loralai District rose in revolt, in sympathy with the Marris. The rising was put down by a small expeditionary force which entered the Marri country *viâ* Gumbaz and proceeded *viâ* Kohlu to Barkhan. Terms were imposed on the Khetrans.

In 1919 Loralai was made the Headquarters of the Zhob Area, which includes Fort Sandeman and the Zhob Valley: and the force was brought up to the strength of an Independent Brigade.

Between 1919 and 1922, owing to the Afghan disturbances and the defection of a considerable portion of the Zhob Militia, a series of raids took place in various parts of the Loralai district.

No. I.

ARTICLES of an ENGAGEMENT concluded between the BRITISH GOVERNMENT and MEHRAB KHAN, the CHIEF of KALAT,—1839.

WHEREAS a Treaty of lasting friendship has been concluded between the British Government and His Majesty Shah Shuja-ul-Mulk, and Mehrab Khan, the Chief of Kalat, as well as his predecessors, has always paid homage to the Royal House of the Saddozais; therefore, with the advice and consent of the Shah, the undermentioned Articles have been agreed upon by Mehrab Khan and his descendants from generation to generation. As long as the Khan performs good service, the following Articles will be fulfilled and preserved:—

ARTICLE 1.

As Nasir Khan and his descendants, as well as his tribe and sons, held possession of the country of Kalat, Kachhi, Khorstan, Makran, Kej, Bela and the port of Soumiani in the time of the lamented Ahmad Shah Durani they will in future be masters of their country in the same manner.

ARTICLE 2.

The English Government will never interfere between the Khan, his dependants, and subjects, particularly lend no assistance to Shah Nawaz Fateh Khan, and the descendants of the Mahabbatzai branch of the family, but always exert itself to put away evil from his house. In case of His Majesty the Shah's displeasure with the Khan of Kalat, the English Government will exert itself to the utmost to remove the same in a manner which may be agreeable to the Shah and according to the rights of the Khan.

ARTICLE 3.

As long as the British army continues in the country of Khorasan, the British Government agrees to pay to Mehrab Khan the sum of one and a half lakh of Company's rupees from the date of this engagement by half-yearly instalments.

ARTICLE 4.

In return for this sum the Khan, while he pays homage to the Shah and continues in friendship with the British nation agrees to use his best endeavours to procure supplies, carriage, and guards to protect provisions and stores going and coming from Shikarpur by the route of Rozan, Dadar, the Pass of Bolan, through Shal to Kuchlak from one frontier to another.

ARTICLE 5.

All provisions and carriage which may be obtained through the means of the Khan, the price of the same is to be paid without hesitation.

ARTICLE 6.

As much as Mehrab shows his friendship to the British Government by service and fidelity to the Saddozai family, so much the friendship will be increased between him and the British Government and on this he should have the fullest reliance and confidence.

This agreement having been concluded, signed and sealed by Lieutenant-Colonel Sir Alexander Burnes, Kt., Envoy on the part of the Right Hon'ble George, Lord Auckland, G.C.B., Governor-General of India and Mehrab Khan, of Kalat, on the part of himself, the same shall be duly ratified by the Right Hon'ble the Governor-General.

Done at Kalat, the 28th day of March, A.D. 1839, corresponding with the 12th day of Muharram, A.H. 1255.

A. BURNES,
Envoy to Kalat.

No. II.

TREATY entered into between the GOVERNMENT OF INDIA and MEER NUSSEER KHAN, CHIEF of KHELAT,—1841.

Whereas Meer Nusseer Khan, son of Mehrab Khan, deceased, having tendered his allegiance and submission, the British Government and His Majesty Shah Suja-ool-moolk recognise him, the said Nusseer Khan, and his descendants as Chief of the principality of Khelati-Nusseer on the following terms :—

ARTICLE 1.

Meer Nusseer Khan acknowledges himself and his descendants the vassals of the King of Cabool, in like manner as his ancestors were formerly the vassals of His Majesty's ancestors.

ARTICLE 2.

Of the tracts of country resumed on the death of Meer Mehrab Khan, namely, Cutchee, Moostung, and Shawl, the two first will be restored to Meer Nusseer Khan and his descendants through the kindness of His Majesty Shah Suja-ool-moolk.

ARTICLE 3.

Should it be deemed necessary to station troops, whether belonging to the Honourable Company or Shah Suja-ool-moolk, in any part of the territory of Khelat, they shall occupy such positions as may be thought advisable.

ARTICLE 4.

Meer Nusseer Khan, his heirs and successors, will always be guided by the advice of the British officer residing at his Durbar.

ARTICLE 5.

The passage of merchants and others into Afghanistan from the river Indus on the one side, and from the sea-port of Soumeeanee on the other, shall be protected by Meer Nusseer Khan as far as practicable, nor will any aggression be practised on such persons, or any undue exactions made beyond an equitable toll to be fixed by the British Government and Meer Nusseer Khan.

ARTICLE 6.

Meer Nusseer Khan binds himself, his heirs and successors, not to hold any political communication or enter into any negotiations with foreign powers without the consent of the British Government and of His Majesty Shah Suja-ool-moolk, and in all cases to act in subordinate co-operation with the governments of British India and of the Shah; but the usual amicable correspondence with neighbours to continue as heretofore.

ARTICLE 7.

In case of an attack on Meer Nusseer Khan by an open enemy, or of any difference arising between him and any foreign power, the British Government will afford him assistance or good offices as it may judge to be necessary or proper for the maintenance of his rights.

ARTICLE 8.

Meer Nusseer Khan will make due provision for the support of Shah Newaz Khan, either by pension to be paid through the British Government, on condition of that Chief residing within the British territory, or by grant of estates within Khelat possessions, as may hereafter be decided by the British Government.

Done at Khelat, this 6th day of October A.D. 1841, corresponding with the 20th Shaban A.H. 1257.

MEER NUSSEER KHAN. AUCKLAND.

Ratified and signed by the Right Honourable the Governor-General of India in Council, at Fort William in Bengal, this 10th day of January 1842.

T. H. MADDOCK,
Secretary to the Government of India.

No. III.

TREATY between the BRITISH GOVERNMENT and NUSSEER KHAN, Chief of Khelat, concluded on the part of the British Government by MAJOR JOHN JACOB, C.B., in virtue of full powers granted by the MOST NOBLE the MARQUIS of DALHOUSIE, KT., etc., Governor-General of India, and by MEER NUSSEER KHAN, CHIEF of KHELAT,—1854.

Whereas the course of events has made it expedient that a new agreement should be concluded between the British Government and Meer Nusseer Khan,

Chief of Khelat, the following Articles have been agreed on between the said government and His Highness :—

ARTICLE 1.

The Treaty concluded by Major Outram between the British Government and Meer Nusseer Khan, Chief of Khelat, on the 6th October 1841, is hereby annulled.

ARTICLE 2.

There shall be perpetual friendship between the British Government and Meer Nusseer Khan, Chief of Khelat, his heirs and successors.

ARTICLE 3.

Meer Nusseer Khan binds himself, his heirs and successors, to oppose to the utmost all the enemies of the British Government, in all cases to act in subordinate co-operation with that Government, and to enter into no negotiation with other States without its consent, the usual friendly correspondence with neighbours being continued as before.

ARTICLE 4.

Should it be deemed necessary to station British troops in any part of the territory of Khelat, they shall occupy such positions as may be thought advisable by the British authorities.

ARTICLE 5.

Meer Nusseer Khan binds himself, his heirs and successors, to prevent all plundering or other outrage by his subjects within or near British territory ; to protect the passage of merchants to and fro between the British dominions and Afghanistan, whether by way of Sindh or by the seaport of Soumeeanee, or other seaports of Mekran, and to permit no exactions to be made beyond an equitable duty to be fixed by the British Government and Meer Nusseer Khan, and the amount to be shown in the Schedule annexed to this Treaty.

ARTICLE 6.

To aid Meer Nusseer Khan, his heirs and successors, in the fulfilment of these obligations, and on condition of a faithful performance of them year by year, the British Government binds itself to pay to Meer Nusseer Khan, his heirs and successors an annual subsidy of fifty thousand (50,000) Company's Rupees.

ARTICLE 7.

If during any year the conditions above mentioned shall not be faithfully performed by the said Meer Nusseer Khan, his heirs and successors, then the annual

subsidy of fifty thousand (50,000) Company's Rupees will not be paid by the British Government.

Done at Mustoong, this fourteenth day of May one thousand eight hundred and fifty-four.

JOHN JACOB, *Major*,

MUSTOONG. *Political Superintendent and Commandant*

14th May 1854. *on the frontier of Upper Sindh.*

Schedule showing amount of duty to be levied on merchandize passing through the dominions of the Khan of Khelat referred to in Article 5 of this Treaty.

On each camel-load, without respect to value, from the northern frontier to the sea, either to Kurrachee or other port, Company's Rupees 6.

On each camel, as above, from the northern frontier to Shikarpore, Company's Rupees 5.

The same duties to be levied on merchandize passing in the contrary direction from the sea, or from Sindh to the Khelat territory.

JOHN JACOB, *Major*,
Political Superintendent and Commandant
on the frontier of Upper Sindh.

The foregoing Articles of Treaty having been concluded between the British Government and the Khan of Khelat, and signed and sealed by Major John Jacob, C.B., on the one part, and Meer Nusseer Khan on the other, at Mustoong on the 14th May A.D. 1854, corresponding with 16th Shaban A.H. 1270, a copy of the same will be delivered to His Highness, duly ratified by the Governor-General in Council, within two months from this date.

DALHOUSIE.
J. DORIN.
J. LOW.
J. P. GRANT.
B. PEACOCK.

Ratified by the Most Noble the Governor-General in Council, Fort William, this 2nd day of June 1854.

G. F. EDMONSTONE,
Secretary to the Government of India.

No. IV.

TRANSLATION of a Telegraph AGREEMENT with the JAM of BEYLA, dated the 21st December 1861.

Whereas it is in contemplation to carry on, as far as India, the communication now opened between Great Britain and other high States of Europe and Asia by continuing the line of Electric Telegraph from Constantinople and Bagdad, through Persia and Beloochistan, to Kurrachee, and whereas in the prosecution of this scheme of universal benefit, it has become necessary to take measures for the security and protection of the said contemplated line, the high government of Bombay have deputed Major F. J. Goldsmid for the special purpose of entering into such negotiations with the several Chiefs holding territory between Kurrachee and Gwadur as may be deemed necessary for the due furtherance of the aforesaid undertaking.

Now the line of coast from the Hubb river to Khos Kulmut or its vicinity, a distance of 240 measured miles, being within the territory of Jam Meer Khan, Chief of Lus Beyla, the undersigned, Major F. J. Goldsmid, on the part of the British Government, and with the knowledge and consent of its firm ally Khodadad Khan, ruler of the sovereign State of Khelat, hereby makes agreement with Jam Meer Khan aforesaid for the construction, maintenance, and protection of the line of Telegraph between the above-mentioned places.

The detailed agreement is as follows :—

ARTICLE 1.

The materials for the line may be landed on any part of the coast between the Hubb river and Khos Kulmut, and all reasonable assistance will be rendered by the local authorities in insuring its security and facilitating its construction, due payment being made for labour or articles supplied.

ARTICLE 2.

There will be two Telegraph stations erected for the residence and office of signallers, one at Soumeeanee and one at Ormara.

ARTICLE 3.

All individuals authoritatively employed in the construction, maintenance or use of the line aforesaid, shall receive such protection and assistance from the local authorities as will enable them to prosecute their work without let or hindrance, due payment to be made for labour or articles supplied.

ARTICLE 4.

A sum of Rupees 10,000* yearly shall be paid by the Political Agent at Khelat to the Jam of Beyla, on the understanding that he keeps up an establishment of not less than . men, on salaries of Rupees per mensem in the aggregate, for the due protection of the line, and rendering such assistance as from time to time may be required by the Telegraph employees stationed on the coast.

ARTICLE 5.

Should it be authoritatively reported at any time that the said establishment is insufficient, and such injury be done to the line as would lead to the belief that due care was not exercised in its protection, the Political Agent, Khelat, will be empowered to call upon the Jam of Beyla to make such additional payment as will not exceed in the whole the amount of full yearly subsidy.

ARTICLE 6.

The annual payment to the Jam will commence from the date that five miles of Telegraph wire may be reported set up, all intermediate payment being made according to labour or articles supplied as previously provided.

ARTICLE 7.

Complaints against individuals in the employ of the Telegraph Department not capable of satisfactory adjustment will be referred to the Political Agent at Khelat. Any cases of urgency, whether in the nature of a complaint or otherwise affecting such persons, may be referred to the Magistrate or Commandant of Police at Kurrachee as exceptional, should occasion require.

ARTICLE 8.

Continued obstruction or injury to the line may cause revocation of this agreement on the part of Government at any time.

The agreement made between the parties hereto as above defined is to be considered dependent for completion and effect upon the approval of the Bombay Government.

Approved by the Governor-General of India in Council on 19th August 1862.

---

* The amount of yearly payment must depend on further reference as to the actual work required. But the undersigned is of opinion that the full sum may be double that fixed for the pay of a watching establishment here entered. For instance, supposing such establishment to be Rupees 330 per mensem, the yearly amount would be Rupees 3,960 of which the double would be Rupees 7,920. This would be estimated in round numbers at Rupees 8,000.

No. V.

ABSTRACT TRANSLATION of an AGREEMENT passed, under date the 24th January 1862, by FAQUEER MAHOMED BEZUNJO, Naib of Kedjo, to MAJOR F. J. GOLDSMID, Assistant Commissioner in Sind, on behalf of the British Government,—1862.

Under instructions from His Highness the Khan of Khelat, Faqueer Mahomed Bezunjo has presented himself before Major F. J. Goldsmid, Assistant Commissioner in Sind, and learnt all the arrangements contemplated for the establishment of the proposed line of Telegraph. He states in the presence of that officer and Rais Rahmutoollah Khan, Agent of His Highness, that if the British Government intend to set the Electric Telegraph on the Mekran coast, he will use his best endeavours to protect and maintain it from Kulmut-bunder to Gwadur-bunder, and will provide the men required for that purpose. For this service he shall receive through the Political Agent, Khelat, and with the consent of the Khan, the sum assigned and deemed proper by the British Government. He will also lend assistance to the due establishment of the Electric Telegraph by protecting the materials and stores in such manner that there shall be no obstruction to the work. It is understood that all articles supplied to the persons connected with the Telegraph shall be duly paid for by the receivers.

Provided always that his responsibility in the above matter depends on his holding the office of Naib of Kedjo.

Signed in the presence of Major F. J. Goldsmid, Assistant Commissioner in Sind, and in the presence of Rais Rahmutoollah, Agent of His Highness the Khan, under date the 24th January 1862.

NOTE written before FAQUEER MAHOMED of Kedjo, and signed by RAIS RAHMUTOOLLAH KHAN on the 1st February 1862.

The word "Gwadur-bunder" shall be understood to comprise all lands within the recognized boundary of Gwadur.

Approved by the Governor-General of India in Council on 19th August 1862.

No. VI.

TRANSLATION of an AGREEMENT made by HIS HIGHNESS the KHAN OF KHELAT, dated 24th Suffer 1279, corresponding with A.D. 21st August 1862.

I, Meer Khodadad Khan, the Khan of Khelat, do hereby voluntarily state that a Surveying Officer, on the part of the British Government, and Shahbaz Khan, Agent on the paa of the Government of Beloochistan, were appointed to define the boundary between my territory and that of the British.

They thoroughly examined the boundary according to the detail of durees or pillars numbered 1 to 8 and 14 to 30: the settlement of this portion was accepted and approved by my late brother, Meer Nusseer Khan, and I also accept and approve of the same.

The following is the detail of boundaries defined subsequent to the demise of my brother between pillars Nos. 8 and 14, and approved by the Governments both of British India and of Beloochistan. This definition I also accept and approve :—

Details.

1. Koh Siah Ali.
2. Rungoo.
3. Mogro.
4. Kukro.
5. Hahoo.
6. Khubar Gulo.
7. Mungur.
8. Jehluk.
9. Chung.
10. Hara.
11. Kuchruk.
12. Koh Kulan.
13. Shukloo.
14. Dang Chungo.
15. Gogird Dana.
16. Loandee.
17. Guro.

No. VII.

CONVENTION between the BRITISH GOVERNMENT and HIS HIGHNESS KHODADAD KHAN, KHAN of KHELAT and BELOOCHISTAN, for the extension of the Electric Telegraph through such portions of the dominions of His Highness in Mekran as lie between the western boundary of the province under the feudatory rule of the Jam of Beyla and the eastern boundary of the territory of Gwadur,—1863.

ARTICLE 1.

That His Highness the Khan of Khelat shall afford protection to the line of telegraph and to the persons employed in its construction and maintenance through the tract of the country lying between the western boundary of the province under the rule of the Jam of Beyla and the eastern boundary of the Gwadur territory.

ARTICLE 2.

That the British Government shall be at liberty to erect stations in such parts of the said country as they may deem most convenient for telegraph purposes.

ARTICLE 3.

That the material of the telegraph may be landed, free of duty, wherever the British Government may think most convenient on His Highness's coast.

ARTICLE 4.

That the cost of material, labour, landing charges, housing, provisions, etc., shall be borne by the British Government, who will also make any arrangements they may consider most convenient regarding their own supplies, labour, etc., His Highness the Khan undertaking that no impediment shall be thrown in their way, but that, on the contrary, every protection and assistance shall be afforded on his part.

ARTICLE 5.

That for the protection of the line and those employed upon it, the British Government will agree to pay the annual sum of Rupees five thousand (5,000), and His Highness the Khan of Khelat is not to be called upon to go to any further expense than the above sum.

ARTICLE 6.

That His Highness the Khan shall give notice through the Political Agent to the British Government of the proportions of the sum above mentioned which he may wish to be paid to the various Chiefs to whom he will entrust the conservation of the line, it being understood that the whole sum paid by the British Government for that purpose will be expended amongst the Chiefs and people through whose country the line passes. On receipt of His Highness's wishes in this respect, the sums will be paid to the named parties through the Political Agent or other officer appointed by the British Government.

ARTICLE 7.

That annual payment will commence from the date that the telegraph officers may report that 50 miles of the line have been erected, and that its conservation is complete for that distance.

ARTICLE 8.

That any disagreement between the Telegraph officials and the subjects of His Highness the Khan of Khelat shall be referred to the Political Agent at Khelat if it cannot be satisfactorily settled on the spot by the telegraph officers in communication with the Agent of His Highness.

ARTICLE 9.

Continued obstruction or injury to the line may cause revocation of this agreement at any time on the part of the British Government.

M. GREEN, *Major,*

CAMP KUSHMORE;
The 20th Feb. 1863.

Actg. Political Agent to the Court of
His Highness the Khan of Khelat.

ADDITIONAL CLAUSE (10) of a CONVENTION with HIS HIGHNESS the KHAN of KHELAT for the passage of the Electric Telegraph through his Mekran territory.

ARTICLE 10.

That His Highness the Khan of Khelat, with the view of accelerating the erection of the Electric Telegraph, agrees that the English Government may subsidize and make their own arrangements with the tribes (his subjects) in Mekran.

It being understood that the above shall not include any cession of Khelat territory without his (the Khan's) consent, and that, should offices or buildings be erected, their sites shall always be considered as belonging to the Khelat Government.

On the part of the British Government.

JACOBABAD, UPPER SIND;
The 23rd March 1863.

M. GREEN, *Major,*
Actg. Political Agent at Khelat.

KHODADAD KHAN,
Ruler of Khelat.

No. VIII.

TRANSLATION of a Telegraph AGREEMENT entered into by the NAIB of KEDJ,—1869.

In continuation of, and in the terms of, the Agreement concluded in the year 1862 with the consent of the Khan of Beloochistan, Sirdar Meer Fuqueer Mahomed, Naib of Kedj, now undertakes to guarantee the protection of the Telegraph line from the Gwadur to the Baho boundary, and also gives a similar assurance on the part of Meer Bhayan, Gitchki. The British Government to pay the said Sirdar the sum of Rupees 1,500 annually, the Sirdar to place at the disposal of the Telegraph Superintendent two line-riders on Rupees 20 monthly each, to be stationed between Gwadur and Baho. The pay of these guards to be deducted from the said sum of Rupees 1,500 and paid to the men through the Telegraph Superintendent. This agreement to have effect from 1st January 1869.

The above memorandum was written on 11th February 1869, sealed by Fuqueer Mahomed.

Original sealed before me by Mulla Dora.

No. IX.

TRANSLATION of an AGREEMENT made with the CHIEFS of BAHO and DUSTYAREE for the protection of the Telegraph Line,—1869.

In consideration of the annual sum of Rupees 2,000 in equal shares of Rupees 1,000 each guaranteed to be made over to us by Colonel Goldsmid, Chief Director of the Telegraphs between India and the Telegraphs of other Governments, we

Deen Mahomed and Mahomed Ali, being the Chiefs of Baho Dustyaree, pledge ourselves to afford all security and protection in our power to the line of Telegraph about to be constructed by the British Government from the boundary of the Kedj territory up to Charbar.

We also agree to assist in every way the officers and employés of the said Telegraph, and to place at the disposal of the Telegraph officers, whenever required, at least four sowars at Rupees 20 each per month payable by the said officers.

This agreement to come into immediate effect, payment of subsidy being made half-yearly by Captain Ross or other British officers stationed at Gwadur, the first instalment being calculated from 1st January 1869.

Failure to fulfil the conditions here specified will cancel all claim to the subsidy.

Sealed by the above-named Meer Deen Mahomed and Meer Mahomed Ali in the presence of Colonel Goldsmid and Captain Ross, whose signatures are affixed in token of their engagements herein.

No. X.

TRANSLATION of an AGREEMENT made with SHAH NUSRUT, Representative of the CHIEF of GAIH, for the protection of the Telegraph Line,—1869.

In consideration of the annual sum of Rupees 3,000 guaranteed to be made over to Shah Nusrut, on behalf of the widow of the late Mir Abdullah Khan, of Gaih, by Colonel Goldsmid, C.B., Director-in-Chief, Indo-European Telegraph, the aforesaid Shah Nusrut, on his own part and as representative of the Chiefdom of Gaih, pledges himself to afford security and protection to the line of Telegraph about to be constructed from Charbar to Sadeich.

He further agrees in every way to assist the officers and employés of the said Telegraph in the work of construction and maintenance, on the understanding that they shall obtain, from the Chief of Gaih, as many mounted men as may be requisite, to be paid by the Telegraph officers at the rate of Rupees 20 per mensem for each man.

Payment of the said subsidy shall be made half-yearly by Captain Ross or other British officer stationed at Gwadur; the first instalment to be calculated from 1st January 1869.

Should the aforesaid Shah Nusrut, on the part of the Chief of Gaih, fail to fulfil the above specified conditions, he shall forfeit all claim to the said subsidy, and this agreement shall be cancelled.

Sealed by Shah Nusrut and Nowraz Khan in presence of Colonel Goldsmid and Captain Ross, whose signatures are affixed in token of their engagement herein at Charbar, this fifth day of March 1869.

SEAL OF SHAH NUSRUT. SEAL OF NOWRAZ KHAN.

F. J. GOLDSMID,
Lieutenant-Colonel.

E. C. ROSS,
Captain.

No. XI.

LITERAL TRANSLATION OF A DEED PASSED BY HIS HIGHNESS THE KHAN OF KHELAT, RECEIVED WITH LETTER No. 1213, DATED 29th AUGUST 1870, FROM THE POLITICAL SUPERINTENDENT UPPER SIND FRONTIER,—1870.

At the present time, I, Khan Sahib Meer Khoodadad Khan, Ruler of Khelat, conform to this subject.

That I became acquainted with the purport of letter No. 4718, dated 4th August 1870, from Colonel Sir William Merewether, Commissioner, Sind. In reference to this, I do agree and accept that from the sum of Rupees 15,000 which is paid me by the British Government on account of the Electric Telegraph, District of Lus Beyla, I will disburse the sum of Rupees 666-8 to Meer Khan Jamote during his lifetime, and for the salaries of supervisors of the Telegraph line, Rupees 50 for two Jemadars, and Rupees 500 for 25 mounted men, at the rate of Rupees 20 each per mensem. The aforesaid expenditure I agree to, the balance of the Electric Telegraph money which the British Government deemed reasonable will be sent to me. For this reason, I have given this written agreement, admitting the above expenditure, dated this 24th day of Jamadi-ool-Awul 1287.

No. XII.

TREATY between the BRITISH GOVERNMENT and the KHELAT STATE,—1876.

Whereas it has become expedient to renew the Treaty of 1854, between the British Government and Naseer Khan, Khan of Khelat, and to supplement the same by certain additional provisions calculated to draw closer the bonds of friendship and amity between the two Governments, the following additional Articles are herewith agreed upon between the Right Honourable Edward Robert Bulwer Lytton, Baron Lytton of Knebworth, in the County of Hertford, and a Baronet of the United Kingdom, Viceroy and Governor-General of India, and Grand Master of the Most Exalted Order of the Star of India, on behalf of the British Government on the one hand, and His Highness Meer Khodadad Khan, Khan of Khelat, on the other:—

ARTICLE 1.

The Treaty concluded between the British Government and Meer Naseer Khan, Khan of Khelat, on the 14th of May 1854, is hereby renewed and re-affirmed.

ARTICLE 2.

There shall be perpetual friendship between the British Government and Meer Khodadad Khan, Khan of Khelat, his heirs, and successors.

See also Appendices Nos. I and II.

ARTICLE 3.

Whilst on his part, Meer Khodadad Khan, Khan of Khelat, binds himself, his heirs, successors, and Sirdars to observe faithfully the provisions of Article 3 of the Treaty of 1854, the British Government on its part engages to respect the independence of Khelat, and to aid the Khan, in case of need, in the maintenance of a just authority and the protection of his territories from external attack, by such means as the British Government may at the moment deem expedient.

ARTICLE 4.

For the further consolidation of the friendship herewith renewed and re-affirmed between the two Governments, it is agreed on the one hand that British Agents with suitable escorts shall be duly accredited by the British Government to reside permanently at the Court of the Khan and elsewhere in His Highness's dominions, and on the other hand, that a suitable representative shall be duly accredited by His Highness to the Government of India.

ARTICLE 5.

It is hereby agreed that should any dispute, calculated to disturb the peace of the country, arise hereafter between the Khan and the Sirdars of Khelat, the British Agent at the Court of His Highness shall in the first place use his good offices with both parties to effect by friendly advice an amicable arrangement between them, failing which the Khan will, with the consent of the British Government, submit such dispute to its arbitration, and accept and faithfully execute its award.

ARTICLE 6.

Whereas the Khan of Khelat has expressed a desire on the part of himself and his Sirdars for the presence in his country of a detachment of British troops, the British Government, in accordance with the provisions of Article 4 of the Treaty of 1854, and in recognition of the intimate relations existing between the two countries, hereby assents to the request of His Highness, on condition that the troops shall be stationed in such positions as the British Government may deem expedient, and be withdrawn at the pleasure of that Government.

ARTICLE 7.

It is also agreed that such lines of telegraph or railway as may be beneficial to the interests of the two Governments shall be from time to time constructed by the British Government in the territories of the Khan, provided that the conditions of such construction be a matter of previous arrangement between that Government and the Government of His Highness.

ARTICLE 8.

There shall be entire freedom of trade between the State of Khelat and the territories of the British Government, subject to such conditions as the British

Government may, at any time, in concert with the Khan of Khelat, deem necessary for the protection of fiscal interests.

ARTICLE 9.

To aid Meer Khodadad Khan, his heirs, and successors, in the efficient fulfilment of the obligations contracted by them under the Treaty of 1854, and the present supplementary engagement, the British Government hereby undertakes to pay to the said Khan, his heirs, and successors an annual sum of one lakh of rupees, so long as they shall faithfully adhere to the engagements heretofore and hereby contracted.

ARTICLE 10.

The British Government further undertakes to contribute Rupees twenty thousand five hundred annually towards the establishment of posts and development of traffic along the trade routes in His Highness's territories provided such money is expended by the Khan in the manner approved of by the British Government.

Executed at Jacobabad, this eighth day of December one thousand eight hundred and seventy-six Anno Domini.

LYTTON,

Viceroy and Governor-General of India.

SEAL OF KHAN OF KHELAT.

No. XIII.

TRANSLATION of a SANAD dated 7th Rajab (16th June 1880) granted by HIS HIGHNESS MIR KHODADAD KHAN, KHAN of KELAT, to the BRITISH GOVERNMENT.

I, Mir Khodadad Khan, G.C.S.I., Khan of Kelat, do hereby make over in perpetuity to the British Government in gift the lands within my dominions on which the Kandahar State Railway has been constructed, together with the lands on either side of the line of railway for a distance of 200 yards, as well as those lands on which all railway stations and buildings have been erected. The object of my making this gift to the British Government is to show the friendship with which I regard the alliance existing between the British Government and the Kelat State, *and to enable the British Government to make their own arrangement for the protection of life and property within the limits of the railway without reference to the laws of the Kelat State. †But I beg that this may not affect my right to realise the usual transit dues (sung) on merchandise.

Seal of MIR KHODADAD KHAN,

Khan of Kelat.

* This should run—"The British Government is at liberty to make its own arrangement," etc.

F. H.

† Should be—"Without prohibiting the realisation of the usual transit dues (sung) which I receive."

F.H.

No. XIV.

AGREEMENT entered into by His HIGHNESS the KHAN of KELAT MIR KHUDADAD KHAN on the one part and by SIR ROBERT SANDEMAN, K.C.S.I., AGENT to the GOVERNOR-GENERAL in BALUCHISTAN, on the other part, subject to the CONFIRMATION of His EXCELLENCY the VICEROY in COUNCIL executed at the DASHT PLAIN on the 8th day of June 1883.

Whereas in the year 1879 an arrangement was finally agreed to between the British Government and His Highness Mir Khudadad Khan of Kelat by which the district and Niabat of Quetta were placed under the administration of the British Government on certain conditions and for a certain period, and whereas the period fixed by the said arrangement is almost expired, and whereas it has been found by experience to be to the advantage of both Governments that the district and Niabat of Quetta should be exclusively managed by the officers of the British Government, and whereas it appears desirable to His Excellency the Viceroy and Governor-General of India and to His Highness the Khan of Kelat, that a similar arrangement should be made regarding the levy of dues and other matters connected therewith in the Bolan Pass in consideration of the losses suffered by His Highness the Khan of Kelat owing to the opening of the Hurnai route by the British Government, it is hereby declared and agreed as follows :—

1. Mir Khudadad Khan of Kelat on behalf of himself and his heirs and successors hereby makes over and entrusts the entire management of the Quetta District and Niabat absolutely and with all the rights and privileges as well as full revenue, civil and criminal jurisdiction, and all other powers of administration, to the British Government with effect from 1st April 1883 on the following conditions :—

(1) That the said District and Niabat shall be administered on behalf of the British Government by such officer or officers as the Governor-General in Council may appoint for the purpose.

(2) That in lieu of the annual surplus of revenue hitherto paid to His Highness the Khan under the arrangement of 1879 above cited, the British Government shall pay to His Highness on the 31st March in every year, beginning from the 31st March 1884, a fixed annual rent of Rupees 25,000 (twenty-five thousand) which has been settled as a fair average equivalent of His Highness the Khan's right to the annual net surplus of the revenues of the said District and Niabat.

(3) The aforesaid sum of Rupees 25,000 (twenty-five thousand) shall be paid to His Highness without any deductions for cost of administration, so long as the said District and Niabat are administered by the British Government.

2. His Highness the Khan hereby transfers to the British Government absolutely, with effect from the 1st day of April 1883, all his rights to levy dues or tolls on the trade travelling through the Bolan to and from British India and Afghanistan, as well as to and from Kachi and Khorasan, as provided by the Treaty of 1854, or on the trade travelling to and from British India and the districts of Sibi, Quetta, and Pishin.

3. In return for the concession last mentioned the British Government agree to pay to His Highness the Khan the sum of Rupees 30,000 (thirty thousand) per annum free of all deductions, in two half-yearly instalments, on the 1st October and 1st April of each year beginning from the 1st October 1883. In addition the Viceroy and Governor-General agrees to pay to the Sarawan and Kurd Sirdars a fixed sum yearly for certain service in the Pass representing their shares respectively of the transit and escort fees.

4. In order to facilitate the arrangements of the British Government for the collection of tolls on its own behalf in the Bolan Pass, His Highness the Khan hereby cedes to the British Government full civil and criminal jurisdiction and all other powers of administration within the limits of the said pass and within the land purchased by the British Government at Rindali for a railway station and other buildings.

SEAL OF MIR KHUDADAD KHAN.

R. G. SANDEMAN,

Quetta Residency, *Agent, Governor-General, Baluchistan.*

8th June 1883.

RIPON,

Viceroy and Governor-General of India.

This agreement was ratified by His Excellency the Viceroy and Governor-General of India at Simla on Wednesday this 12th day of September 1883.

C. GRANT,

Secretary to the Government of India,

Foreign Department.

No. XV.

TRANSLATION of the SETTLEMENT made between SARDAR SHAHBAZ KHAN and the MALIKS of ZHOB, BORI, and MUSAKHEL, and the BRITISH GOVERNMENT,—1884.

1. That we, Sardar Shahbaz Khan, Maliks Dost Muhammad, Tajudin and Muhammad Mir, Jelalzai Jogizais, as well as all other Maliks of Zhob, Bori, and Musakhel, now present execute this agreement in token of our submission to the power and supremacy of the British Government, and we engage to prevent our tribesmen from raiding or committing crimes in British territory. Should any tribesman commit a raid or an outrage we will seize him and make him over to the British authorities.

2. That we, Sardars and Chiefs of Zhob, engage to prevent the return to Zhob of Shah Jehan Sardar Khail, excepting with the sanction of the British Government, after Shah Jehan and the other chiefs who have fled with him have made full submission to the British Government, and on condition that such a request shall only be made by Sardar Shahbaz Khan, and a majority of the Council (Jirga) of the headmen of Zhob.

3. That we Maliks of Zhob and Bori agree to pay within three months from this date a fine of Rs. 20,000 inflicted on us as a punishment for all attacks or offences committed by us against the British Government or its subjects.

4. That we the Musakhel Maliks agree to pay within three months a fine of Rs. 2,000 in condonement of the outrages committed by us in the raid on the coolies, and all other offences committed in British territory. Further that we will within this time produce Maliks Baik Khan and Wazi Khan to tender their submission.

5. That we give the following men with two Motabars of the Sardar Khail, approved of by the Agent to the Governor-General for Baluchistan, as hostages for the fulfilment of these terms; and they will remain present with the Government officers at Thal Chotiali until the amount of the above fine is paid by us, or as long as the British Government consider their presence to be necessary.

6. It is distinctly agreed to by us, Sardars and assembled Chiefs, that the British Government has the right to protect the railway line and trade routes by placing troops in Bori or in any way that may be deemed desirable by the British Government. Should it be finally decided to occupy Bori, all the Sardars and Maliks will recognise the justice of the measure by becoming the faithful and loyal subjects of the British Government.

7. If the Government of India consider it necessary, in order to secure the satisfactory fulfilment of the terms now settled, to place troops in Zhob or elsewhere, they have the right to do so.

8. The request of the Zhob, Bori, and Musakhel tribes, that the British Government should take measures to protect the trade routes in their countries and settle internal quarrels and feuds between Sardars and Chiefs in the same manner as they do now with regard to the Maris, Bugtis, Khetrans, Kakars, and other tribes of the Thal Chotiali district, will be forwarded by the Governor-General's Agent for Baluchistan for the consideration and orders of the Government of India.

(Here follow the signatures.)

CAMP DULAI,
The 22nd November 1884.

R. G. SANDEMAN, *President,*
Agent to the Governor-General.

No. XVI.

AGREEMENT entered into between Sir R. G. SANDEMAN, K.C.S.I., Agent to the Governor-General in Baluchistan, on behalf of the British Government, on the one part, and SIRDAR AZAD KHAN of KHARAN on the other part, dated Quetta, 5th June 1885.

Whereas the British Government has been pleased to grant me an allowance of Rs. 6,000 (six thousand only) per annum, I am very grateful for this allowance, and do hereby agree to employ it in the following manner :—I shall appoint one of my sons as a Ressaldar on Rs. 100 (one hundred only) per mensem and 20 sowars of my tribe on Rs. 20 (twenty only) per mensem each. They will protect the trade routes passing through Kharan, and maintain peace to the best of their power on the frontier. Should traders or British employés travel by any of the routes situated in my district, I shall be responsible for their safety. Should the British Government open a district road from Nushki to the Helmand, I shall be responsible that no injury shall happen to any traveller along that part of the route which lies in the Kharan territory. Should British officers require the services of the Ressaldar and sowars mentioned in this agreement when visiting my district, or in proceeding to the frontier, the sowars and Ressaldar will accompany them without excuse; and if the British Government should station them along the route from Nushki to the Helmand, on the road to Chageh, or at any place on the Kharan frontier, they will remain at such place. Should British officers proceed on duty to Kharan district, there will be no objection made to their doing so; on the contrary, every precaution will be taken to look after their safety and to help them in every way.

I write these lines as an agreement.

P.S.—The allowance mentioned above has been granted to me by the British Government for the protection of traffic and management of the frontier. But should the Government at any time hereafter ask me to furnish them with a large tribal force, the said Government will have to make extra provision for the pay and expenses of such force.

No. XVII.

TRANSLATION of an AGREEMENT between the BRITISH GOVERNMENT on the one side and SARDAR MEHRULLA KHAN, MARRI CHIEF, on the other side,—1885.

I, Sardar Mehrulla Khan, son of Nur Muhammad Khan, Bahawalanzi Guzni Marri, do hereby, in consideration of receiving from the British Government an allowance in the form of service to the amount of Rs. 300 (three hundred) to be increased to Rs. 500 (five hundred) per mensem in the event of the experiment proving successful, cede in perpetuity to the said Government the exclusive right to all petroleum or other mineral oil whatsoever already found or which may hereafter be found at Khatan or in any other part of the Marri country with full

liberty for the said Government to extract and remove such petroleum or other oil in any manner and by any way that to it may seem fit.

I empower the British Government to transfer to others all or any of the rights which it acquires under this agreement.

I do further agree that in the event of the wells being abandoned the allowance shall cease.

According to the old custom and procedure in force such mineral rights are the property of the Ruler or of the Sardar himself. I am therefore responsible to answer to any claim or claims that may hereafter be brought forward by the Marris, and should any claims be proved before the Governor-General's Agent for Baluchistan, I hereby bind myself to carry out his award.

Seal of S. MEHRULLA KHAN,
Tumandar of Marris.

The 24th October 1885.

WITNESSES.
1. Seal of JALAB KHAN, son of MURAD KHAN, *Gazni Marri.*
2. MIR HASAN KHAN, son of BALUCH KHAN, *Gazni Marri.*

Executed in my presence.

R. I. BRUCE,
Agent to the Govr.-Genl. in Baluchistan.

No. XVIII.

MEMORANDUM of conditions subscribed to by JAM ALI KHAN on his succession to the Chiefship of LAS BELA,—1889.

Whereas His Excellency the Viceroy and Governor-General has been pleased to sanction my succession to the Chiefship of the Las Bela State, I, the undersigned, Sardar Haji Jam Ali Khan, hereby accept the following conditions which have been explained to me personally by Sir Robert Sandeman, Agent to the Governor-General in Baluchistan.

First.—I will always conduct the administration of the Las Bela State in accordance with the advice of the Agent to the Governor-General.

Secondly.—I will employ a Wazir approved by the Agent to the Governor-General.

Thirdly.—For a term of five years I will make no important change in the customs of the country or in the system of administration now established without the concurrence of the Agent to the Governor-General. I will particularly avoid imposing fresh burdens of taxation, and resuming muafi grants. Further,

before causing sentences of death to be executed, I will obtain the sanction of the Agent to the Governor-General.

Fourthly.—I hereby grant a free pardon to all who have been hostile to me in the past. I will not revenge myself upon them, nor harass them, in any way.

Fifthly.—I will make such allowances from the revenues of the Las Bela State as the Agent to the Governor-General may now, and in future from time to time, recommend for the widow, sons and family of my late father. I will similarly make suitable provision for Akhundzada Muhammad Nur, Vakil Walidad Khan, Sardar Sahib Khan Chutta, and other servants of the Las Bela State, in accordance with the recommendations of the Agent to the Governor-General.

No. XIX.

TRANSLATION of a PETITION from SHERANI MALIKS of BARGHA, including HARIPAL, —dated Appozai, 21st January 1890.

We, the Sherani Maliks of the Bargha Division, including Haripal and Kapip beg respectfully to represent that we are grateful to Government for entertaining us in their service and granting us emoluments. Having unanimously accepted this service we have made distribution amongst ourselves according to our custom, and will carry out the Government service with loyalty and good faith. Our servants (levies) will serve in such posts as Government may fix and will obey Government orders. We have unanimously and unreservedly elected to become British subjects. Should Government wish at any time to establish any cantonments or military posts in our country we will offer no objection. As the neighbouring tribes are our enemies, we pray that the Government may help us in disposing of our quarrels with them in order to secure peace and prosperity in the country. The Sheranis of Largha Division have not as yet come in, and until they make their submission we will consider them as our enemies. In short, we will regard the enemies of Government as our enemies. If any bad character of Bargha commits any crime and takes refuge with us we hold ourselves responsible for such person and will get him punished. We will loyally obey the orders of Government. We have honestly and truthfully submitted this application to you. We, the Maliks, will specially serve Government loyally.

(Here follow the signatures.)

No. XX.

AGREEMENT entered into by the KHAN of KALAT regarding the CESSION of LAND together with JURISDICTION thereon, required for the MUSHKAF-BOLAN RAILWAY,—1894.

In order to meet the wishes of Government I hereby grant, on behalf of myself and my successors, to the British Government the right to occupy and administer and to exercise full civil and criminal jurisdiction over the lands of my (Kalat) State occupied and traversed or hereafter to be occupied or traversed

by the Mushkaf-Bolan Railway to the extent of 100 feet on each side, and lands required for railway stations and other buildings to the extent of a quarter of a mile on each side, for so long as the said lands and premises shall be required for railway purposes.

No. XXI.

TRANSLATION of an AGREEMENT signed by the LARGHA and BARGHA MALIKS,—1895.

As the Government proposed to fix an administrative line of boundary between the tribes of Largha and Bargha Sheranis to prevent all future quarrels among the people of both these parts of the Sherani country, and to establish peace among them, we the maliks and motabirs of the Largha and Bargha Sheranis personally and on behalf of our tribesmen, in presence of Captain Archer, Political Agent, Zhob, and Mr. Gee, Deputy Commissioner, Dera Ismail Khan, agree to accept the boundary line which these two officers have fixed as under.

From Katan Dabra to Shahkoh and from Shahkoh to Panga Narai, from Panga Narai to Mana Narai, and from Mana Narai to Sarwalai, and from Sarwalai to Zarghoon-Zawar, and Zarghoon-Zawar to Pazai Kotal at the head of Dhana Khidderzai, from Pazai Kotal to Tor Sar, and Oboshta Sokai at the north of Kaisargarh, from Tor Sar and Oboshta Sokai to Gat valley, and from Gat valley to Narai Ghar and from Narai Ghar to Zao.

This line is considered to be the separating line of the jurisdictions, *i.e.*, Punjab and Zhob. This will not affect any property or rights held by persons of either division on either side of the line.

(Here follow the signatures.)

No. XXII.

AGREEMENT relating to the demarcation of the BOUNDARY between PERSIAN BALUCHISTAN and KALAT,—1896.

In accordance with the agreement for the delimitation of the Perso-Kalat frontier from Kohak to Koh-i-Malik Siah, drawn up between Her Britannic Majesty's Minister at Tehran and His Highness the Sadar-i-Azam of Persia, dated the 27th December 1895, this frontier has been demarcated as follows:—

Commencing from the Mashkel river it is defined by the bed of that river from pillar 1 to pillar 2. Pillar 1 is placed on a conspicuous hill on the left or north bank of the river, about a mile and a half below the junction of the Gazbastan stream with the Mashkel, and almost immediately south of Kohak Fort.

Pillar 2 is built on a well marked hill on the right or south bank of the Mashkel river about 6 miles above the junction of the Mashkel and Rakshan rivers. From pillar 2 the boundary runs in a north-westerly direction to a conspicuous peak on the subsidiary range which runs from the Tank-i-Grawag to the Siahan

The peak is marked by pillar 3. From pillar 3 it follows the watershed of this subsidiary range to its junction with that of the Siahan Koh and thence it is defined westward by the main watershed of the Siahan range to a point about 4 miles east of the pass called Bonsar or Sharindor, on the main road connecting Isfandak with Jalk. At this point, which is marked by pillar 4, a subsidiary watershed or spur runs northward, along which the boundary extends, leaving all drainage into the cultivated tracts of Kalagam on the Persian side. The boundary is here marked by a conspicuous peak, distinguished by a natural bluff resembling a tower on its summit. From this peak 5, it is carried to pillar 6, which is placed on the main road leading a little south of east from the village of Kaladen towards the Mashkel river. Pillar 6 is 4 miles from the village of Kaladen. From pillar 6 the boundary runs direct to pillar 7 on the main road connecting Jalk with Ladgasht and Mashkel at 12 miles from Zirat-i-Pir-Omar at Jalk.

From pillar 7 the boundary is carried in a northerly direction by a straight line to pillar 8.

Pillar 8 is placed on the road connecting the date groves of Ladgasht with those of Muksokhta or Muksotag, and it is erected at a distance of 3 miles from the southern edge of the Muksotag grove, so as to divide the southern group of date groves, including Ladgasht and Kalag, from the northern group, which includes Muksotag, Gorani and others.

Ladgasht, with its date groves, becomes the property of Kalat, and Gorani with its date groves, has been allotted to Persia, on the understanding that the frontier Governors of the Persian Government in future become responsible for the conduct of the Damani cultivators of these groves.

From pillar 8 the boundary runs 14 miles nearly north to pillar 9 at the south-eastern edge of the Kindi date grove, and thence in the same direction for 3½ miles to the north-eastern edge of the same grove of Kindi, where pillar 10 is erected.

From pillar 10 the boundary runs 11 miles a little south of west so as to clear the northern edge of the Kindi date grove, to pillar 11.

Pillar 11 is on the edge of the right bank of the Talab watercourse, and about 1 mile east of the northern end of the Gorani date groves.

From pillar 11 northwards the Talab river becomes the boundary to its junction with the Mirjawa river. From the point of junction it is carried by a straight line to the nearest point on the watershed of the Mirjawa range, which limits the drainage into the Mirjawa river on the north.

Thence it follows the main watershed northward to the highest point of the Kacha Koh.

From the highest point of the Kacha Koh the line is carried straight to the highest point of the Malik Siah Koh.

CAMP JALK; T. H. HOLDICH, *Colonel, R. E.*,

24th March 1896. *H. M.'s Commissioner, Perso-Kalat Boundary.*

PERSO-KALAT BOUNDARY.

Description of pillars, etc.

No.	Latitude.			Longitude.			General description.
1	27	5	30	63	17	25	A conical pile of stones, about 12 feet high, built on the summit of a hill overlooking the Mashkel river on its northern bank, about a mile and a half below the junction of the Gazbastan stream with the Mashkel. Azimuth of pillar 2—75°. Distance—5½ miles.
2	27	6	50	63	22	30	A conical pile of stones about 6 feet high, built on a hill overlooking the Mashkel river on its southern bank, about six miles above the junction of the Rakhshan river with the Mashkel. Azimuth of pillar 3—335°. Distance—7½ miles.
3	27	12	30	63	19	30	A conical pile of stones, about 5 or 6 feet high, built on a conspicuous peak of low range connecting the Tank-i-Grawag (where the Mashkel river passes between the Siahan and Koh-i-Sabz ranges) with the Siahan. This low range is locally known as the Grawag. From pillar 3 to 4 the line follows first the watershed of this subsidiary Grawag range to its junction with that of the Siahan, and the Siahan watershed to pillar 4. Azimuth of pillar 4—273°. Distance—30¾ miles.
4	27	14	40	62	49	50	A pile of stones erected on a flat-topped peak of the Siahan watershed, about 4 miles east of the Bonsar or Sharindor Kotal or pass. From this point the boundary diverges northward along the eastern watershed of the Kallagan river to peak 5. Azimuth of peak 5—6°. Distance—8½ miles.
5	27	21	30	62	50	30	A conspicuous peak on the watershed or spur which trends northward from pillar 4. It is marked by a natural bluff resembling a tower on its summit. Azimuth of pillar 6—21°. Distance—7½ miles.

PERSO-KALAT BOUNDARY—*contd.*

No.	Latitude.	Longitude.	General description.
6	27 27 40	62 53 20	A pile of mixed earth and stones set up on the main road which runs eastward from the Kalladin village about 4 miles from the village. Azimuth of pillar 7—356°. Distance—21 miles.
7	27 46 0	62 51 54	A pile of mixed earth and stones erected on the main road, connecting Jalk with Ladgasht; about 12 miles from Jalk. Azimuth of pillar 8—349°. Distance—18 miles.
8	28 1 40	62 48 30	Pillar 8 is a small mound constructed of sand and bushes on rising ground about 3 miles south-east of the southern edge of the Muksotag grove, on the road between Muksotag and Ladgasht. Azimuth of pillar 9—7°. Distance—13¾ miles.
9	28 13 40	62 50 20	Pillar 9 is a small mound of mixed sand and bushes at the south-eastern end of Kindi date grove. Azimuth of pillar 10—359°. Distance—3¼ miles.
10	28 16 35	62 50 10	Pillar 10 is a small mound of mixed sand and bushes on the north-eastern edge of the Kindi date grove. Azimuth of pillar 11—265°. Distance—11½ miles.
11	28 14 20	62 39 20	Pillar 11 is a small mound of mixed sand and bushes on a low range of sand hills, on the right bank of the Talab watercourse, and one mile east of the northern end of the Goorani date grove. Approximate azimuth along Talab river—310°.

T. H. HOLDICH, *Colonel, R.E.,*
H. M.'s Commissioner Perso-Kalat Boundary.

CAMP JALK;
4th March 1896.

No. XXIII.

CONDITIONS AGREED to by MIR KAMAL KHAN on his succession to the Chiefship of LAS BELA in 1896.

Whereas His Excellency the Viceroy and Governor-General of India has been pleased to sanction by succession to the Chiefship of the Las Beyla State, I, the undersigned, Sirdar Mir Kamal Khan hereby accept the following conditions which have been explained to me personally by Major-General Sir James Browne, K.C.S.I., C.B., R.E., Agent to the Governor-General in Baluchistan :—

(1) I pledge myself to fulfil all contracts and obligations accepted by the late Jam and his predecessors.

(2) Of my own free will I agree to delegate all powers of administration for five years at least to the Wazir selected or to be selected hereafter by the Government of India, who is to be guided by the Political Agent in all important matters.

(3) I further agree that the question of my being granted further powers depends upon my conduct and capabilities as shown during the period the management remains in the hands of the Wazir.

MIR KAMAL KHAN.

Read by and signed in my presence by Kamal Khan.

JAMES BROWNE, *Major-General,*
Agent, Governor-General, Baluchistan.

Dated 2nd May 1896.

No. XXIV.

AGREEMENT executed with the SULIMAN KHEL GHILZAIS,—1897.

Whereas we, the Maliks of the Sultan Khel, Minzai and Saraz sections which graze in the hills in British territory during the winter and spring, had submitted certain petitions to Government regarding the grant of allowances and of permission to cultivate and whereas Government has been pleased to grant our request on certain conditions, we on behalf of our tribes gratefully agree to the offer made us by Government and accept the conditions imposed, as follows :—

(1) Government will grant us fixed sums of the following amounts on our arrival in British territory each autumn and again each spring on our leaving for Khorasan :—

Sultan Khels, Rs. 1,425 in the autumn and again in the spring, in all Rs. 2,850 a year.

Minzais, Rs. 450 at each season, in all Rs. 900 a year.

Saraz, Rs. 275 at each season, in all Rs. 550 a year.

We have arranged and had placed on record the distribution of these sums among our different sections and the sums to be paid to minor Maliks within each section.

No. XXV.

TRANSLATION of a Telegraph AGREEMENT, dated the 13th JUNE 1899 executed by MIR MAHMUD, son of MIR BEHRAM KALMATI of PASNI,—1899.

At first, my brother Mir Saka was responsible for the protection of the telegraph line situated within the limits of Pasni. Now Mir Saka, my brother has died and in his place, I, Mir Mahmud, son of Mir Behram, resident of Pasni, being responsible for the protection of the Government Telegraph line in the Pasni boundary, promise that I will abide by the conditions made with the Government by my brother or father for the protection of the telegraph line and will execute them without fail. I therefore request that I may also be given the same pay that was given to my brother or father for the protection of the line. I promise that I will be responsible if any damage occurs to the line in the Pasni boundary.

Therefore I write this ikrarnama that it may serve as a sanad.

(Sealed)	MIR MAHMUD.
(Witnessed by) Seal of	MULLA KHUDADAD.
„ „ „	MULLA MUHAMMAD.
„ „ „	MIR YALI.
„ „ „	MIR ABDUL KARIM.

No. XXVI.

AGREEMENT entered into by HIS HIGHNESS the KHAN of KALAT, MIR MAHMUD KHAN, G.C.I.E., on the one part, and by COLONEL HENRY WYLIE, C.S.I., Officiating Agent to the Governor-General in Baluchistan, on the other part, subject to the confirmation of His Excellency the Viceroy in Council,—1899.

Executed at Kalat on the first day of July 1899.

Whereas it has been found by experience to be to the advantage of both the British Government and His Highness Mir Mahmud Khan, Khan of Kalat, that the District and *Niabat* of Nushki should be exclusively managed by the officers of the British Government, it is hereby declared and agreed as follows :

Mir Mahmud, Khan of Kalat, on behalf of himself and his heirs and successors, hereby makes over and entrusts, in perpetuity, the entire management of the Nushki District and *Niabat* absolutely and with all the rights and privileges, state or personal, as well as full and exclusive revenue, civil and crimimal jurisdiction, and all other powers of administration, including all rights to levy dues and tolls, to the British Government with effect from the 1st July 1899 on the following conditions :—

(1) that the said District and *Niabat* shall be administered on behalf of the British Government by or through such officer or officers as the Governor-General in Council may appoint for the purpose ;

(2) that the British Government shall pay to His Highness, on the 1st September 1899, and thereafter annually on the 1st September, a fixed annual rent of Rs. 9,000, nine thousand only, which has been settled as a fair average equivalent of His Highness the Khan's right to the annual revenues of the said District and *Niabat*; and

(3) that the aforesaid sum of Rs. 9,000, nine thousand only, shall be paid to His Highness without any deduction for cost of administration.

H. WYLIE, *Colonel,*
Officiating Agent to the
Governor-General in Baluchistan.

SEAL OF MIR MAHMUD,
Khan of Kalat.

CURZON OF KEDLESTON,
Viceroy and Governor-General of India.

This agreement was ratified by His Excellency the Viceroy and Governor-General of India at Simla on Tuesday, this 18th day of July 1899.

H. S. BARNES,
Offg. Secy. to the Govt. of India,
Foreign Department.

No XXVII.

CONDITIONS AGREED to by MIR KAMAL KHAN relative to the administration of LAS BELA,—1901.

Whereas His Excellency the Viceroy and Governor-General in Council has been pleased to entrust me with powers to administer the State in future, I, the undersigned, Mir Kamal Khan, hereby accept the following conditions which have been fully explained to me by the Honourable the Agent to the Governor-General in Baluchistan :—

Firstly.—I will always conduct the administration of the Las Bela State in accordance with the advice of the Agent to the Governor-General.

Secondly.—I will employ a Wazir approved of by the Agent to the Governor-General and will always act in accordance with his advice in all matters of administration.

Thirdly.—I will make no important change in the custom of the country or in the system of administration now established without the concurrence of the Agent to the Governor-General. I will particularly avoid imposing fresh burdens of taxation, and resuming muafi grants. Further before causing sentence of death to be executed I will obtain the sanction of the Agent to the Governor-General.

Fourthly.—I will make such allowances from the revenues of the Las Bela State, as the Agent to the Governor-General may now and in future from time to time recommend for the widow, sons and families of my late father and grandfather. I will similarly make suitable provision for any other servants of the Las Bela State in accordance with the recommendation of the Agent to the Governor-General.

MIR KAMAL KHAN,
Jam of Las Bela.

Dated the 25th May 1901.

No. XXVIII.

AGREEMENT entered into by His Highness the Khan of Kalat, MIR MAHMUD KHAN, G.C.I.E., on the one part, and by the HON'BLE COLONEL C. E. YATE, C.S.I., C.M.G., Agent to the Governor-General in Baluchistan, on the other part, subject to the confirmation of His Excellency the Viceroy and Governor-General in Council,—1903.

Executed at Sibi, on the seventeenth day of February one thousand nine hundred and three.

I. Whereas it has been found by experience to be to the advantage of both the British Government and His Highness Beglar Begi Mir Mahmud Khan, G.C.I.E., Khan of Kalat, that the Niabat of Nasirabad should be exclusively managed by the officers of the British Government, it is hereby declared and agreed as follows:

His Highness Mir Mahmud Khan, Khan of Kalat, on behalf of himself and his heirs and successors, hereby makes over and cedes in perpetuity to the British Government the entire management of the Nasirabad Niabat absolutely and with all the rights and privileges, state or personal, as well as full and exclusive, revenue, civil and criminal jurisdiction and all other powers of administration, including all rights to levy dues and tolls on the following conditions:—

(1) That the said Niabat shall be administered on behalf of the British Government by or through such officer or officers as the Governor-General in Council may appoint for the purpose, with effect from the first day of April one thousand nine hundred and three, or such subsequent date as the Government of India may take it over,

(2) That the British Government shall pay to His Highness on the first day of April one thousand nine hundred and four and thereafter annually on the first day of April, each year, a fixed annual rent of Rs. 1,15,000 (one hundred and fifteen thousand).

(3) That the aforesaid sum of Rs. 1,15,000 (one hundred and fifteen thousand) shall be paid to His Highness without any deduction for cost of administration.

II. The boundary of the Nasirabad Niabat as described by His Highness the Khan of Kalat's Naib, Ghaus Bakhsh, in July 1902 is as follows :—

On the south the Sind border, on the north commencing eastwards at the Leni Burj it runs north-eastwards along the Mazari border to the Bugti hills. It follows the foot of these hills running in a westerly direction to their nearest point to the Shahpur road near the Manak Garhi Nullah. It there follows this nullah as far as the Shahpur road, then follows the Shahpur road south as far as the Deh Chattan lands (generally known as Dodaika) and then turns west following the boundary of Dodaika to the Nurwah channel above the point to where the water reaches. It then follows the Nurwah as far as the junction of the latter with the Dur Muhammad Wah, which is shown on most maps as the Shahiwah, a continuation of the main desert canal. From this point it follows the Dur Muhammad Wah right along its course to the west and south-west, crossing the railway at mile 368, five miles north of Jhatpat station, until it meets the line of pillars erected about four years ago by the Magassis and Jamalis as their mutual boundary. It then follows this line of pillars southwards to the Sind border passing about 500 yards to the west of the point where the Sonwah has been closed.

III. Whereas it is possible that the lower portion of the Manjuti lands enclosed by a straight line drawn from the place where the Dur Muhammad Wah crosses the railway near mile 368, to a point on the Jacobabad-Shahpur road, 8 miles to the north of where the Dur Muhammad Wah crossed that road, may hereafter be brought under irrigation, His Highness the Khan of Kalat hereby agrees on behalf of himself, his heirs, and successors to make over and cede to the British Government in perpetuity that portion of the Manjuti land in the same manner as the Nasirabad Niabat above referred to, and it is hereby agreed that the British Government shall pay to His Highness annually an additional rent of Rupees two thousand five hundred making a total quit-rent of Rs. 1,17,500 to be paid on the first day of April one thousand nine hundred and four and subsequent years.

IV. And whereas it is advisable that any further Kalat State lands outside the present boundary of the Nasirabad Niabat which may hereafter possibly be brought under irrigation by branches and extensions from existing British canal should also come under British administration in the same manner as the Nasirabad Niabat above referred to, His Highness the Khan agrees to make over on lease in perpetuity any lands in the Lehri Bhag and Gandawa Niabats that may here-

after be found to be irrigable from existing British canals at a fair quit-rent which can be determined when the surveys have been completed.

MIR MAHMUD KHAN.

CHAS. E. YATE, *Colonel*,
Agent to the Governor-General in Baluchistan.

CURZON,
Viceroy and Governor-General of India.

This Agreement was ratified by His Excellency the Viceroy and Governor-General of India at Simla on Thursday, this 14th day of May 1903.

LOUIS W. DANE,
Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department

No. XXIX.

AGREEMENT entered into by the KHAN of KALAT regarding the CESSION of JURISDICTION over that portion of the NUSHKI RAILWAY which lies within the KALAT STATE,—1903.

I, Beglar Begi Mir Mahmud Khan, G.C.I.E., Khan of Kalat, hereby cede to the British Government full and exclusive power and jurisdiction of every kind over the lands in the said State which are, or may hereafter be, occupied by the Nushki Railway (including all lands occupied for stations, for out-buildings, and for other railway purposes), and over all persons and things whatsoever within the said lands.

MIR MAHMUD KHAN.

KALAT,
The 12th May 1903.

No. XXX.

AGREEMENT between the GOVERNMENT OF HIS MAJESTY THE KING OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND AND OF THE BRITISH DOMINIONS BEYOND THE SEAS, DEFENDER OF THE FAITH, EMPEROR OF INDIA and HIS IMPERIAL MAJESTY the SHAHINSHAH of PERSIA, for the settlement of certain outstanding questions on the frontier of Persia and India,—1905.

His Excellency the Mushir-ed-Dowleh, Minister for Foreign Affairs of His Majesty the Shah of Persia, and Sir A. Hardinge, K.C.B., His Britannic Majesty's Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary at Tehran, duly authorised thereto by their respective Governments have concluded the following agreement:

1. His Britannic Majesty's Government withdraw the claim to the ownership of Mirjawa put forward on its behalf in the year 1902, when a Persian Custom House was first established at that place. The Persian Government on its side, undertakes to permit the British outpost at Padaha to procure (using buckets or water-

skins for the purpose) the supply of water which may be necessary for it from the wells or tank situated at or near Mirjawa.

2. The two Governments agree by common consent to abandon the further examination by a special commission of their frontier line in this region which was proposed on behalf of His Britannic Majesty's Government in Sir A. Hardinge's note to the Mushir-ed-Dowleh, dated the 6th April 1902, and accepted by His Excellency in his note to Sir A. Hardinge of May 14th, 1902. This frontier shall be regarded as definitely settled in accordance with the agreement of 1896, and no further claim shall be made in respect of it.

3. With a view to the increase of friendly relations, the Persian Government will permit the inhabitants of the frontier villages of Mirjawa, Ladis, and Duzdab to sell supplies, should they be willing to do so (to the annual amount of seven hundred Tabriz kharwars of grain) to the neighbouring British outposts on the Indian side of the frontier, and will also allow the unrestricted export of fifteen hundred Tabriz kharwars of grain and fifty Tabriz kharwars of ghee annually from Seistan for the use of the British frontier station of Robat Killa and other stations along the Nushki route. All the exports of grain and ghee will be liable to the payment of the customs duty levied on those of the most-favoured nation. It is understood that this provision applies to normal years and that the British Government will not demand the specified export of grain from one of the localities mentioned when such locality can be clearly shown to be suffering from actual famine owing to destruction of its crops by locusts, blight, or other exceptional visitation.

Done at Tehran on the 13th day of May in the year 1905.

ARTHUR HARDINGE.

SIGNATURE OF THE MUSHIR-ED-DOWLEH.

The undersigned, His Britannic Majesty's Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary, hereby declares that in signing the Mirjawa Agreement of the 13th May without reference to His Majesty's Government of the alterations in the original text introduced in compliance with the telegram from His Majesty the Shah of the 12th May in order not to cause further delay in the withdrawal of the Boundary Commission from Persian territory he reserves the right of His Majesty's Government, should it not accept the amendments in question, to withhold its assent to the agreement.

ARTHUR HARDINGE.

No. XXXI.

MEMORANDUM of CONDITIONS subscribed to by SARDAR MUHAMMAD YAKUB KHAN on his succession to the CHIEFSHIP OF KHARAN, dated Quetta, the 21st October 1909.

Whereas His Excellency the Viceroy and Governor-General in Council has been pleased to sanction my succession to the Chiefship of the Kharan State, I,

the undersigned Sardar Muhammad Yakub Khan, hereby agree to the following articles in substitution of the agreement dated the 5th June 1885, which was concluded between the late Sir Robert Sandeman, K.C.I.E., Agent to the Governor-General in Baluchistan, and my late grand-father Sardar Azad Khan, and subsequently renewed in the case of my late father Sirdar Sir Nauroz Khan, K.C.I.E., of Kharan, on his succession to the Chiefship :—

ARTICLE I.

That the boundaries of the Kharan State shall be as laid down in Appendix A attached to this agreement.

ARTICLE II.

That I shall remain loyal to the British Government and shall maintain, to the best of my power, peace and order within the above-mentioned boundaries, and that I shall be responsible for the safety and protection of all travellers and others, who may travel by any of the routes passing through my territory, and I shall render them every assistance in my power. Should British Officers proceed on duty to the Kharan district, there will be no objection to their doing so, on the contrary every precaution will be taken to look after their safety and to help them in every way. If in any way I should fail in the above duties, it shall be optional for the Government of India to make such arrangements as they may deem expedient either by the location of "thanas", levy posts or troops within or on my borders or in any other manner.

ARTICLE III.

The rights possessed by my father in Panjgur outside the above-mentioned boundaries of Kharan, *i.e.*, the right to all the revenue of Khudabadan, which village shall be considered my Jagir, and the right to half the revenue of Sari Kauran and Tasp, shall be continued to me. As also the Muafi enjoyed by my father in Garm Kan, Tasp, Washbod, Isai, or elsewhere in Panjgur. The present arrangements regarding collection of the above revenue and regarding the management of my Jagir in Khudabadan shall continue, subject to such modifications as may from time to time be considered necessary by the Hon'ble the Agent to the Governor-General.

ARTICLE IV.

As regards the new Indo-European Telegraph line, I hereby accept all responsibility for the security and protection of such portion of it as passes through the aforesaid boundaries of my State *viâ* Ladgasht. I shall also be responsible for the safety and protection of all Telegraph employés, residing in or visiting my territory in connection with the maintenance and working of the aforesaid line, and I shall always afford them every assistance in my power and furnish escorts

for them, if necessary. In consideration of the above, I shall receive from the British Government a subsidy of Rs. 4,000 (four thousand rupees) per annum.

Should it be authoritatively reported at any time that I have failed in the performance of the aforesaid duty, or if at any time any injury be done to the line as would lead to the belief that due care was not exercised in its protection, it shall rest with the Hon'ble the Agent to the Governor-General to cancel or withhold, in whole or in part, the above subsidy and to make such other arrangements for the protection of the line as he may deem fit, such as the establishment of military or levy posts or thanas, etc., in such places along the line which passes through my territory as may be considered necessary.

Article V.

I undertake to prevent, to the best of my power, the passage through my country of arms and ammunition from any country lying without my territory.

I also engage not to import or allow any of my subjects or residents in Kharan to import into my territory arms and ammunition without obtaining the permission of the Hon'ble the Agent to the Governor-General in Baluchistan.

I shall also, to the best of my power, assist the British Government in suppressing all illicit traffic in arms and ammunition if required to do so.

Article VI.

In consideration of my acceptance of the above articles, the British Government may be pleased to continue in my favour the annual subsidy of Rs. 6,000 (six thousand) which my late father Sardar Sir Nauroz Khan enjoyed, this subsidy being in addition to the Telegraph subsidy mentioned in Article IV above.

Appendix A.

Boundaries of the Kharan State.

I. *Northern boundary.*—The northern boundary starts from a point midway between pillars Nos. 7 and 8 on the Perso-Baluchistan frontier, runs north-east to Chakal and thence east to Guruk, where it bends sharply to the north, and, after dividing the grove of Shotagan from the other date groves of Ladgasht, keeps a north-easterly direction to the southern limit of the Hamun-i-Mashkel. It then follows the southern limit of the Hamun as far as the Wad-i-Sultan, and after skirting the western limit of the Wad-i-Sultan to the northern limit of the Hamun, follows the latter until the neighbourhood of Reg-i-Wakhab is reached.

After leaving the limits of the Hamun-i-Mashkel the boundary follows the line of sand-hills south of Reg-i-Wakhab and Galichah, until it reaches a point south-west of Gaukok, where it bends north-east, and after skirting the western limit of the Gaukok Hamun, follows the crest of the Gaukok and the chain of low hills running from the Gaukok to the Raskoh range until that range is reached. It then follows the crest or watershed of the Raskoh as far as the Sultani Kand pass

whence it runs north-east to the bed of the Albat river, and, after following the bed of that river to the Albat Koh, bends south-east to the Parod river.

II. *Southern boundary*.—From the Persian frontier the crest of the Parrag Koh and the Kob-i-Sabz to the Sorgari peak; from the Sorgari peak the watershed running south from that peak to Bugdar in the Bansor range and thence the crest of the Bansor range to the Sabzap pass, thence the Sabzap river to Kenagi Chah, thence the Jarochahi river to the Laghar range and thence the crest of that range to the point from which the Hukami river issues into the Raghai valley; from this point to the Hukami stream to its junction with the Durrachahi stream, thence the Durrachahi to its junction with the Gitchk, thence the Gitchk to the point where it unites with the Raghai and forms the Tank and thence the Tank to Pusht-i-Koh and a point on that river immediately south of and opposite to the Zang Gonden range.

III. *Eastern boundary*.—Until permanently demarcated the eastern boundary will remain as it now exists, starting from the eastern limit of the northern boundary at Parud as described in I to the eastern limit of the southern boundary as described in II at Pusht-i-Koh and a point on the Tank river immediately south of and opposite to the Zang Gonden range.

IV. *Western boundary*.—As demarcated by the Perso-Baluch Boundary Commission, starting from the western limit of the southern boundary as described at II above (Perso-Baluch Boundary pillar No. 3 and west of Parag Koh) to a point on the western limit of the northern boundary as described at I above (a point midway between Boundary pillars Nos. 7 and 8 on the Perso-Baluch frontier). The western boundary from pillar No. 3 northwards as laid down by the Perso-Baluch Boundary Commission is as under :—

From pillar No. 3 it follows the watershed of the subsidiary range (*i.e.*, that from Tank-i-Grawag to Siahan), to its junction with the Siahan Koh, and thence it is defined westward by the main watershed of the Siahan range to a point about four miles east of the pass called Bonsar or Sharindor on the main road connecting Isfandak with Jalk. At this point, which is marked by pillar No. 4, a subsidiary watershed or spur runs northward, along which the boundary extends, leaving all drainage into the cultivated tracts of Kalagan on the Persian side. The boundary is here marked by a conspicuous peak, distinguished by a natural bluff resembling a tower on its summit. From this peak 5 it is carried to pillar No. 6, which is placed on the main road leading a little south of east from the village of Kaladan towards the Mashkel river. Pillar No. 6 is four miles from the village of Kaladan. From pillar No. 6 the boundary runs direct to pillar No. 7 on the main road connecting Jalk with Ladgasht and Mashkel at 12 miles from Ziarat-i-Pir Omar at Jalk.

From pillar No. 7 the boundary is carried in a northerly direction by a straight line to pillar No. 8.

Pillar No. 8 is placed on the road connecting the date groves of Ladgasht with those of Muksokhta or Muksotag, and it is erected at a distance of three miles from the southern edge of the Muksotag grove so as to divide the southern group of the

date groves, including Ladgasht and Kallag, from the northern group, which includes the Muksotag, Gorani and others.

SARDAR MUHAMMAD YAKUB KHAN,
Chief of Kharan.

Signed and sealed in my presence this 21st day of October 1909.

A. H. McMAHON,
Agent to the Governor-General in Baluchistan.

NOTE.—A similar agreement was signed on the 19th September 1911 by Sardar Habibulla Khan on his succession to the Chiefship of Kharan.

No. XXXII.

CONDITIONS AGREED to by MIR GHULAM MOHAMMAD KHAN relative to the administration of LAS BELA,—1925.

Whereas His Excellency the Viceroy and Governor-General in Council has been pleased to entrust me with powers to administer the State in future, I, the undersigned, Mir Ghulam Mohammad Khan, hereby accept the following conditions which have been fully explained to me by the Honourable the Agent to the Governor-General in Baluchistan :—

Firstly.—I will always conduct the administration of the Las Bela State in accordance with the advice of the Agent to the Governor-General.

Secondly.—I will employ a Wazir approved of by the Agent to the Governor-General, and will always act in accordance with his advice in all matters of administration.

Thirdly.—I will make no important change in the custom of the country or in the system of administration now established without the concurrence of the Agent to the Governor-General. I will particularly avoid imposing fresh burdens of taxation, and resuming *muafi* grants. Further before causing sentence of death to be executed I will obtain the sanction of the Agent to the Governor-General.

Fourthly.—I will make such allowances from the revenues of the Las Bela State, as the Agent to the Governor-General may now and in future from time to time recommend for the widow, sons and families of my late father and grandfather. I will similarly make suitable provision for any other servants of the Las Bela State in accordance with the recommendation of the Agent to the Governor-General.

Fifthly.—I will submit the State Budget for the approval of the Agent to the Governor-General and submit the State accounts to the audit of the Kalat-Las Bela Audit Office.

MIR GHULAM MOHAMMAD KHAN,

Dated the 29th April 1925. *Jam of Las Bela.*

PART V.

Treaties, Engagements and Sanads

relating to the

North-West Frontier Province.

INTRODUCTION.

THE North-West Frontier Province was inagurated on the 9th November 1901. It was formed by separating from the Lieutenant-Governorship of the Punjab the Mansehra, Abbottabad and Haripur tahsils of Hazara, the Peshawar and Kohat districts, the Bannu and Marwat tahsils of the Bannu district, and the Tank, Dera Ismail Khan and Kulachi tahsils of the Dera Ismail Khan district, with the exception of thirty three villages at the southern extremity of the Kulachi tahsil. One of these villages, Naranji, was subsequently, in 1902, transferred to the North-West Frontier Province. The above areas are now administered as five separate districts and form part of British India, but the province also comprises a large tract of tribal territory of which only small portions such as the Kurram and Tochi valleys are administered. This tribal territory, though included in India, is not part of British India. The head of the Local Administration, who in British India is styled Chief Commissioner, in tribal territory exercises authority as Agent to the Governor-General. The greater portion of tribal territory is comprised in the following Agencies:—

Dir, Swat and Chitral (Malakand);

Khyber;

Kurram;

Waziristan (North and South).

But certain important tribes such as the Mohmands and the Shiranis are not included in any of the above Agencies. For the Deputy Commissioners of the five districts are also Political Agents in charge of relations with those tribes adjoining their districts whose countries are not included in any Agency.

The line between the districts and tribal territory is commonly called the border and must be distinguished from the frontier of India or

Durand Line which runs on the north and west sides of the tribal territory. The border may be taken to start from the head of the Kaghan valley whence it runs south-west to the river Indus and thence down the left bank of the Indus to Torbela, where it crosses the river and follows the foot of the hills on the northern and north-western sides of the Peshawar valley to the Khyber Pass. From the Khyber Pass it runs along the foot of the Afridi hills in a southerly and south-westerly direction to the mouth of the Kohat Pass and thence nearly due east to the neighbourhood of Cherat, so as to exclude the Kohat Pass and all territory occupied by Afridis, and from its most easterly point turns south and west again to the neighbourhood of Kohat. From Kohat it runs in a south-westerly direction and passes along the summit of the Samana ridge which separates the Miranzai valley of the Bangash from Orakzai country in Tirah. It touches the Kurram river in the neighbourhood of Thal and thence again runs sharply eastwards so as to exclude the country of the Kabul Khel and other Wazirs. From a point in the neighbourhood of Bahadur Khel it turns south-west towards Bannu, crossing the Kurram and Tochi rivers near where they emerge from the hills, and leaving the Bannuchis, Marwats and some of the settled Wazirs in the Bannu district and other Wazirs and the Bhitannis outside it to the west. From the south-west corner of the Bannu district the border crosses the Sheikhbuddin range in the neighbourhood of the Bain Pass and thence runs southwards past Tank in the Dera Ismail Khan district to the Gumal river and then south again to the neighbourhood of Draband where the Dera Ismail Khan district meets the Dera Ghazi Khan district of the Punjab. The tribal country of the Shiranis to the west of the border of the Dera Ismail Khan district is divided between the North-West Frontier Province and Baluchistan. The tribes from Hazara to Dera Ismail Khan and the northern limits of Baluchistan who live between the border of the districts and the Durand Line are, with a few insignificant exceptions, of Pathan origin. The population of this belt of tribal territory has never been enumerated, but the number of fighting men is estimated at nearly half a million men, of whom a varying but considerable proportion are well armed.

The Treaty between Maharaja Ranjit Singh and Shah Shuja, concluded in March 1834, (*see* Vol. I, Part I, pages 4-5), enumerates the frontier territories possessed by the Maharaja: "the Fort of Attock, Chach, Hazara, Kabel, Amb, with its dependencies, on the left bank of the Indus: and, on the right bank, Peshawar with the Yusufzai territory, Khattaks, Hashtnagar, Michni, Kohat, and all places dependent on Peshawar as far as the Khaibar Pass; Bannu, the Waziri territory, Dawar, Tank, Girang, Kalabagh and Khushalgarh with their dependent districts; Dera Ismail Khan, and its dependency, together with Dera Ghazi Khan, Kot Mithan and their dependent territory,

Sangarh, Harand, Dajal, Hajipur, Rajipur, and the three Kachis, as well as Mansera with its district and the Province of Multan, situated on the left bank ".

The Sikh method of administering the border tribes was of the loosest description. Strong forces were maintained at the headquarters of districts, round which a semblance of authority existed; next followed a belt of country owning a doubtful allegiance, and paying revenue at uncertain intervals under compulsion; at a further distance from the garrisons the power of the Sikh governors diminished considerably; and lastly came the tribes who openly asserted their independence. The Sikhs looked mainly to the realisation of the revenue; for the rest the tribes conducted matters in their own way. Consequently the Sikh armies rarely, if ever, penetrated so far as to inflict punishment on the tribes in the hills, and the latter considered themselves unconquerable, and the plains their prey. On the annexation of the Punjab in 1849, in the strong hands of such frontier officers as Edwardes and Nicholson, the tracts inside the border were brought under administration, and the relations of the British Government with the inhabitants of tribal territory have ever since been characterised by the constant strife inevitable when a civilised administration marches with a tract inhabited by lawless men whose immemorial habit has been the plunder of their less warlike neighbours. This state of strife, intensified by the difficult nature of the tribal country and, as has often been the case, by the easily aroused fanaticism of the Muhammadan tribesman, has led to numerous campaigns from the year 1852 onwards and the campaigns in turn produced a crop of treaties and engagements with the tribes which are recorded in this volume. The first frontier expedition of importance was the Ambeyla campaign of 1863, which owed its origin to the activities of the Wahhabi colony known as the Hindustani Fanatics. The most notable subsequent landmarks in the history of the North-West Frontier are the Second Afghan War of 1878-80; the delimitation in 1893 of the Durand Line, India's western frontier and, where local conditions admitted, its demarcation; the period of activity which followed and which resulted in the creation of the Dir, Swat and Chitral Agency and the occupation of the Tochi valley and Wana in Waziristan; the tribal reaction to this activity which brought about the general rising of 1897; the widespread unrest which followed the outbreak of war with Afghanistan in 1919; and the series of spectacular outrages which occurred between 1920 and 1923:—the murder of Colonel and Mrs. Foulkes in 1920, the murder of Mrs. Ellis and the abduction of Miss Ellis in April 1923; the attack, in both these instances, being made on private houses situated in the heart of the Kohat cantonment; and the murder of Captain and Mrs. Watts at Parachinar in November 1923.

A striking exception to the tale of tribal misbehaviour was furnished by the mutiny of 1857, when the tribesmen behaved excellently through-

out the crisis, and numbers flocked down to India to take service against the mutineers. Again, during the Great War of 1914-18, even after the entry of Turkey into the war, the behaviour of the frontier tribes was, on the whole, excellent, the only exceptions being the Mohmands and the Mahsuds.

The relations of the British Government with the frontier tribes have inevitably been affected by those between the British Government and Afghanistan. From 1877 to 1881 the frontier was disturbed owing to the dispute between the British Government and the Amir Sher Ali which resulted in the Afghan War of 1878-80. During the reigns of Abdur Rahman and his son Habibulla relations were consistently good; though raiding in British territory by Afghan gangs, who mostly had their headquarters in Khost, assisted by outlaws from British India and tribal territory, put a considerable strain on the vigilance of the British authorities. The murder, in February 1919, of Habibulla, whose open declaration of neutrality had greatly contributed to the peace of the frontier during the Great War, and the subsequent proceedings of his successor Amanulla, caused wide-spread disturbances; but, since the ratification of the Treaty with Afghanistan in February 1922*, the record of steady progress has been manifest in the reconciliation of the tribes: and this was scarcely disturbed by the Afghan revolution and the period of anarchy that intervened between the flight of Amanulla and the accession of Nadir Shah.

Much progress has been made, of late years, in strengthening the defence of the border. In 1913 the Border Military Police were replaced by the Frontier Constabulary, whose special duties are the patrolling of the border, the prevention of raids, and the capture of raiding gangs and outlaws. The Frontier Constabulary also supervise the District Levies in the Kohat, Bannu and Dera Ismail Khan districts; while the Dir and Swat Levies remain under the control of the Political Agent at Malakand. There are four trans-border Corps—the Chitral Scouts, the Kurram Militia, the Tochi Scouts and the South Waziristan Scouts: the two latter having replaced the old North and South Waziristan Militia. Their primary duties are to prevent raids, ensure the safety of communications, and deal with minor tribal disturbances. Shortly after the outbreak of the Afghan War of 1919 most of the Khyber Rifles were disbanded and, subsequently in 1920 on the disbandment of the remnant, a force of Khassadars, or tribal levies on a purely tribal basis, supplying their own arms, was raised to replace this Corps: Khassadars are now employed on an extensive scale, especially in Waziristan, where this form of service, of which the essence is that the Khassadar provides his own rifle and ammunition, is now exceedingly coveted.

---

* *See* Vol. XIII, Afghanistan.

The most important tribes of the North-West Frontier Province are enumerated below. It must be remembered that many of them live partly inside the border of British India and partly in tribal territory and that nearly all are, to some extent, nomadic. Consequently numerous exceptions to the obvious principle of exercising such measure of control as is necessary or practicable through a single Agency have been forced upon the administration.

Tribe.	Estimated fighting strength.	Country.	Agency or District through which control is exercised.
Yusufzai	44,300	Dir	Dir, Swat and Chitral Agency.
	24,500	Upper Swat	
	9,800	Lower Swat	
	10,000	Buner	
	34,000	Mardan and Swabi Tahsils	Peshawar District.
Swathis	47,900	Haripur Tahsil	Hazara District.
		Southern slopes of the Mahaban Mountain on the right bank of the Indus and Western slopes of the Black Mountain on the left bank.	
Mohmands	23,648	Mohmand Country	Peshawar District.
	10,800	Peshawar District	
Afridis	3,630	Hassan Khel and Ashu Khel	Peshawar District.
	1,800	Hangu and Kohat Tahsils	Kohat District.
	5,800	Kohat Pass and Jowaki Territory.	
	40,000	Tirah	Khyber Agency.
Orakzai	2,300	Hangu and Kohat Tahsils	Kohat District.
	23,900	Tirah Orakzai Territory	
	7,750	Ditto	Kurram Agency.
Khattaks	12,134	Nowshera Tahsil	Peshawar District.
	19,800	Kohat, Hangu and Teri Tahsils.	Kohat District.
Bangash	5,600	Kohat, Hangu and Teri Tahsils.	Kohat District.
	800	Biland Khel Territory	
	1,000	Kurram Valley	Kurram Agency.

Tribe.	Estimated fighting strength.	Country.	Agency or District through which control is exercised.
Turis . . .	6,000	Kurram Valley . . .	Kurram Agency.
Wazirs (Darwesh Khel).	28,000 (Traditional strength 60,000).	Waziristan . . .	Bannu District. South Waziristan Agency. North Waziristan Agency.
		Kurram Valley . .	Kurram Agency.
Dau . . .	7,000	Waziristan . . .	North Waziristan Agency.
Mahsuds .	12,700	Waziristan	South Waziristan Agency.
Bhitannis . .	6,000	Waziristan	D. I. Khan and Bannu Districts.
		Tank Tahsil	D. I. Khan District.
Shiranis . .	2,460	Shirani Country . . .	D. I. Khan District.
Bajauris (or Tarkanris).	27,800	Bajaur	Dir, Swat and Chitral Agency.
Utman Khel .	32,430	Utman Khel . . . . (Tribal Territory)	Dir, Swat and Chitral Agency.
Utman Khel .	1,500	Laman and alola . . .	Peshawar District.
Butkor .	3,000	Ambahar	Peshawar District.
Utman Khel .	500	Ilaqa Baizai, Mardan Tahsil, Palai, Kalai, etc., Charsadda Tahsil.	Peshawar District.

The two great divisions of the Yusafzai are the Mandanr and Yusaf, each of which is usually reckoned as a separate tribe. The Mandanr are mostly cis-border. The fighting strength of the Yusafzai is 170,500 and their control is divided between the Political Agent, Dir, Swat and Chitral, and the Deputy Commissioners, Peshawar and Hazara.

The Afridis are divided into eight clans, Kuki Khel, Sepah, Kamarai, Malikdin Khel, Qambar Khel, Zakkha Khel, Aka Khel and Adam Khel, and their total fighting strength is 51,230. Part of the Adam Khel, and the whole of the other seven clans, are under the control of the Political Agent, Khyber: the control of the rest of the Adam Khel is divided between the Deputy Commissioners, Peshawar and Kohat.

The total fighting strength of the Orakzai is reckoned at 36,050. There are six Orakzai clans, and four affiliated "hamsaya" clans. All

the latter, and the majority of the former are under the control of the Deputy Commissioner, Kohat: the remainder, under that of the Political Agent, Kurram.

The two great divisions of the Wazirs are the Darwesh Khel and the Mahsuds, each of which is usually reckoned as a separate tribe: the name Wazir being commonly confined to the Darwesh Khel. The fighting strength of the two tribes together is estimated at 50,000. The Mahsuds are wholly under the control of the Political Agent, South Waziristan: the control of the Wazirs (Darwesh Khel) is divided between the Deputy Commissioner, Bannu, and the Political Agents, North and South Waziristan.

I.—HAZARA DISTRICT.

The trans-border tribes under the political control of the Deputy Commissioner, Hazara, are the Swathis; the Pariari Saiyids; certain divisions and sections of the Yusafzai; and the trans-Indus Tanaolis whose chief is the Nawab of Amb.

1. SWATHIS.

The Swathis are not pure Pathans, but appear to be of Indian origin. Retiring before the invasions of the Yusafzai, who wrested from them Swat and Buner, they crossed the Indus and settled in the tracts which they now occupy.

The trans-border Swathi tracts are Allai, Nandihar, Tikri, Deshi and Thakot.

During the Black Mountain expedition of 1868, the Allaiwals attacked one of the survey camps. They were summoned to answer for their conduct, but did not do so. In the same year the Deshiwals took part, with the other Black Mountain tribes, in the invasion of the Agror Valley, and a fine of Rs. 1,000 was exacted from them.

In 1874 the Allaiwals under Arsala Khan, in prosecution of a feud with the Kohistanis, violated British territory. Retaliatory measures were taken and a blockade established. In 1875 the Allaiwal jirga came in, apologised and paid a fine. At the same time they entered into a written Agreement (No. I) for the maintenance of friendly relations for the future, and for the surrender of property stolen from British territory. Arsala Khan himself did not, however, tender his submission, and the agreement was never acted up to.

In 1876 the Deshiwals sent in their jirga to testify their good will to the British Government.

In 1877 a gang of Nandihari outlaws was broken up and their leader, Abbas Khan, was captured and imprisoned.

In 1878 Arsala Khan attacked Battal in the Konsh Valley, and carried off some Hindu British subjects: and other raids were made by a son of Abbas Khan. The Allaiwals were closely blockaded until 1880, when they gave in and surrendered the Hindus captured at Battal.

In 1887 raids were committed by the Madda Khel Miyans, living at the head of Allai: and in and before that year men from Tikri and the neighbouring Black Mountain glens, known as Pariari and inhabited by Saiyids and Basi Khel Chagarzai, joined in raids on British territory. During the Black Mountain expedition of 1888 Tikri was occupied and a fine of Rs. 1,000 was levied from the chief men: and in November the Nandiharis and Tikriwals entered into Agreements (Nos. II and III). Arsala Khan and the Allai jirga were summoned,

but refused to come in; whereupon a force crossed from Nandihar to Allai and destroyed the village of Pokal.

In 1892, after the Black Mountain expedition of 1891, the Nandiharis, Tikriwals and Deshiwals were granted annual allowances of Rs. 1,000 on condition of rendering general service when required.

There is a long standing quarrel between Bradar Khan of Thakot and the Wali of Swat over the recovery of timber tolls on the Indus. In 1924 Bradar Khan's property on the right bank of the Indus was seized by the Wali of Swat, and in the following year he was ousted from Thakot by the Khans of Allai and Nandihar, supported by the Wali of Swat. Bradar Khan appealed to Government for the restoration to him of Thakot, and orders were passed that the Wali of Swat should not interfere on the left bank, nor Bradar Khan on the right bank of the Indus.

In 1925, when Survey operations were undertaken in certain tribal tracts, including Nandihar, the Swathis generally behaved well and put no obstacles in the way of the Survey Party.

In 1928-29 Survey operations were undertaken in Tikri-Nandihar, etc. The attitude of the tribes concerned was generally friendly and the work was completed without much difficulty. The Pariari Saiyids however at first refused to admit the Survey Party but eventually they agreed under pressure.

In June 1930 a lashkar consisting mostly of Talib-ul-Ilms from Allai, numbering about 200, threatened the Agror Valley, but retired on encountering opposition from the Frontier Constabulary and a small column of regulars supported by a contingent of the Nawab of Amb's men.

2. YUSAFZAI.*

The trans-border Yusafzai under the political control of the Deputy Commissioner, Hazara, are the Isazai clan (consisting of the Akazai, Hassanzai and Madda Khel divisions): the Amazai division of the Usmanzai clan: the Basi Khel sub-division of the Chagarzai (who, though properly forming part of the Malizai sub-division of the Khwazozai division of the Akozai clan, are generally reckoned as a separate division of the Akozai) living with the Pariari Saiyids: and the trans-Indus Utmanzai whose principal villages are Kabal and Kaya.

In 1851 the Hassanzai murdered two officers of the Salt Department, and in 1852 made an attack on the territory of the Nawab of Amb. A force was sent against them in December 1852, and they were punished, but did not tender their submission.

* For the history of the tribe *see* Part III, Peshawar District.

The Utmanzai of Kabal and Kaya gave every assistance in the operations against the Hindustani Fanatics of Sitana in 1858; but when, in 1861, the Fanatics made a fresh settlement in Amazai territory, the Utmanzai were called to account for permitting them to re-settle and to pass through their country to and from British territory. A blockade was instituted, and in September 1861 they agreed (No. IV) to the terms imposed upon them.

In August 1863 the Hassanzai raided some Tanawal villages.

On the conclusion of the Ambeyla campaign of 1863, Agreements were taken, in January 1864, from the Utmanzai (No. V), Madda Khel (No. VI), Amazai (No. VII) and Hassanzai (No. VIII): all of whom agreed to exclude the Hindustani Fanatics from their limits.

In July 1868 the Hassanzai, in concert with the Akazai and Chagarzai, attacked a British police post at Oghi in the Agror Valley. A small force was despatched from Abbottabad and, on arrival at Oghi, was joined by a contingent under the Nawab of Amb. The presence of this force successfully prevented the occupation of the Agror Valley: and in the following October an expedition, which included a Kashmir contingent furnished in accordance with the Treaty of Amritsar (*see* Vol. XII, Kashmir No. I), was despatched against the Black Mountain tribes. Their submission was accepted: and the Akazai were informed that the village of Shahtut, within the British frontier, which they had hitherto held rent-free as an independent village, would in future be assessed and held by them as British subjects. The attack on Oghi was traced to the instigation of Ata Muhammad Khan, Khan of Agror, who was removed in 1868 to Lahore as a State prisoner; his jagir of the annual value of Rs. 1,608 was confiscated, and his estates were placed under the management of a British officer. Raids continued to be made by the Hassanzai and Akazai during his confinement; and it was found necessary to blockade them and burn Shahtut. Ata Muhammad Khan was permitted to return to Agror in 1870, and was reinstated in the possession of his estates, but not of his jagir, on condition that he was to be responsible for the internal peace of the valley as well as for the security and protection of the frontier, and with a warning that any hostile or treasonable action on his part against the British Government would entail his dispossession and removal.

After the return of the Khan, the troops which had been stationed in Agror were withdrawn; but the raids did not cease, the principal offenders being the Akazai. After 1872 matters somewhat improved; but in April 1875 a serious raid, in which they were joined by the Nasrat Khel and Basi Khel sub-divisions of the Chagarzai, was committed by the Akazai, and the Khan Khel sub-division of the Hassanzai, on the British village of Ghanian in the Agror Valley. Before any measures for the punishment of the tribes could be decided upon, a

quarrel took place between the Hassanzai and Akazai, which led, mainly through the influence of the independent Saiyids of Tilli, to the voluntary and complete submission, in September 1875, of the Akazai, who engaged to abstain from all opposition to Government—a promise which they did not keep. The Nasrat Khel Chagarzai came in at the same time: and in December the Hassanzai and their allies, the Basi Khel Chagarzai, also came in and professed a desire for pardon. In the meantime Shahtut was occupied and the land distributed among other communities.

Ata Muhammad Khan died in 1875 and was succeeded by his son Ali Gauhar Khan.

In 1882 the question of restoring Shahtut to the Akazai came under consideration. Government were willing to restore it on a tribal guarantee for good behaviour. The majority of the tribe were prepared to give the required engagement; but, as a sub-section of the clan declined, the negotiations fell through for the time. In March 1882 Hashim Ali Khan, the nominal Chief of the Hassanzai, raided a village near Oghi in Agror; but the tribe was not believed to be implicated.

Disputes between the Khan of Agror and his cousin Abdulla Khan, of Dilbori, regarding the latter's land interests in the Agror Valley, culminated in 1884 in active hostility. Abdulla Khan secured the aid of the Saiyids of Pariari with their Chagarzai tenants, and of a section of the Akazai: and these tribes committed numerous raids throughout the summer of 1884 on the villages of the valley. A blockade was established, and in September 1884 a small military force was sent against them while engaged in attacking the village of Ghanian. The tribes were routed and driven out of British territory. Petty raids continued for some months afterwards; but in October 1885 the Pariari Saiyids and the Chagarzai submitted, paid the fines imposed upon them, and gave hostages for future good conduct.

In November 1887 a servant of Hashim Ali Khan of Seri, Chief of the Hassanzai, was charged with several murders in Agror and was arrested and put on trial. Disregarding friendly messages asking him to send in the witnesses named by his servant for his defence, Hashim Ali Khan sent a raiding party into Agror, which killed two men and carried off two others. In the following June Major Battye, with a company of the 2-5th Gurkhas, while making a route march on the Black Mountain, was attacked by a gang of Gujars and others of Akazai villages; Major Battye, Captain Urmston, and a few Gurkhas were surrounded, overpowered and killed.

For some years past the glaring offences of the Khan Khel Hassanzai and Akazai had been met merely by the imposition of fines on paper and by a blockade: and in 1888 it was decided to send an expedition against the Hassanzai, Akazai and Pariariwals. The Hassanzai were com-

pelled to pay a fine of Rs. 7,500, the Akazai a fine of Rs. 4,000, and the Pariariwals Rs. 1,500: and hostage were taken from each clan. At the same time, before the force returned to British territory, the jirgas of the Hassanzai and Akazai made Agreements (Nos. IX and X) with Government. The most important terms in these agreements were that the clans acknowledged their responsibility for Hashim Ali Khan, or their Chief, whoever he might be, and bound themselves to control his behaviour. They also acknowledged the right of the British Government to send its servants, troops, or police, along its own border on the crest of the Black Mountain; and promised to attend when summoned to accompany any troops making a peaceable march on this border. The Akazai also admitted that they had no claim to Shahtut, which had long been a source of contention on the Black Mountain.

In 1888 Ali Gauhar Khan of Agror was removed from the border for complicity in many of the raids and disturbances of the past years. Abdulla Khan of Dilbori surrendered in 1889 and was imprisoned, but released early in 1890. Though no agreement was entered into by the Chagarzai of the northern slopes of the Black Mountain, a large jirga of the clan visited the Deputy Commissioner in 1889 and professed resolves to remain in friendship and peace with Government.

In 1890 Government determined to make certain roads in Agror up to and along the crest of the Black Mountain, and to send a small force to march along the crest, and thus assert the intention of holding the clans to their agreement. The tribes were invited to send in deputations to arrange either to assist in these projects, or at least to see that no offence was offered. Shortly before the troops actually started, the clans were warned that if, in violation of their agreements, they attempted to molest or oppose British troops marching peaceably on the border, they would be severely punished. To all warnings and advice they turned a deaf ear, and permitted Hashim Ali Khan, some Akazai headmen and other leading malcontents, to assemble bodies on the crest of the hill to oppose the force sent from Abbottabad. When the intention of the clans was clearly proved by their firing at the camp at Barchar, the troops retired, under orders, and the Hassanzai and Akazai were warned that they would be punished by an expedition to be sent against them in the spring. In pursuance of this threat the Black Mountain expedition of 1891 was undertaken. The Hassanzai and Akazai were warned that their unconditional submission was demanded: and the Madda Khel were told that they must join the other clans in any final arrangement of which Government might approve regarding the Khanship of Seri. In May 1891 the tribes accepted all the terms demanded, save that of the surrender of Hashim Ali Khan, which his flight had put out of their power. They also undertook to keep Hashim Ali out of their country and to surrender him if he returned to it. The

Hassanzai and Akazai executed an Agreement (No. XI) embodying the terms imposed. The Madda Khel followed and made a similar Agreement (No. XII). Before the force broke up the headmen of Pariari came into Oghi and executed an Agreement (No. XIII) of a similar nature. In January 1892 the Government of India sanctioned the following annual allowances: Hassanzai Rs. 1,700, Akazai Rs. 800, Madda Khel Rs. 1,000, Pariaris Rs. 500; while Rs. 2,000 a year was to be paid to Ibrahim Khan, who was accepted as Khan of Seri and was given the confiscated Khani lands of Hashim Ali Khan, which the tribes grant to the *de facto* Khan for the support of the Chiefship.

In 1892, however, the Hassanzai and Madda Khel allowed Hashim Ali to return to their country and to settle at Baio. In August of that year they were warned that, if they did not surrender or expel him within a month, they would be punished; and, as they persisted in refusing compliance, a force was sent in October to Baio, which was found empty. The defences were destroyed, and the force was withdrawn, Hashim Ali being still at large. In 1900 Ibrahim Khan's allowance was reduced to Rs. 1,000 and that of the Hassanzai increased by the same amount. Subsequently Rs. 300 out of Ibrahim Khan's allowance was transferred to Rahim Khan of Mirabad.

The Amazai took no part in the disturbances of 1888 or 1891-92. They kept their agreement to exclude the Hindustani Fanatics from their territory until 1893, when Maulvi Abdulla, the leader of the colony, again entered into negotiations, as a result of which the colony was allowed to re-settle in the country of the Mubarak Khel Amazai. In the altered circumstances no notice was taken of the colony's re-settlement; but the Amazai were from time to time given to understand clearly that they were responsible for the behaviour of the colony.

The Amazai gave little trouble during the disturbances of 1897. In 1898, at the time of the Buner expedition, the Hindustani Fanatics moved their headquarters from Mubarak Khel limits, but returned later: and the Mubarak Khel were again informed that, if they gave shelter to the colony, they were absolutely responsible for its behaviour. The headquarters of the Hindustani Fanatics are now at Samasta in Madda Khel country.

The Utmanzai were practically unaffected by the general fanaticism of 1897. Their feuds with the Salar Gaduns led to some villages of both tribes being put under a short blockade in 1901, which was removed at the end of the year.

Since the expedition of 1892 the general behaviour of the Isazai tribes has been satisfactory except for a general rising of the tribes on the Hazara border in 1920.

Four Frontier Constabulary posts were burnt, and attacks were even made on the military detachment at Oghi. Military and aerial operations were undertaken against the most recalcitrant sections with complete success, and in two months' time all the recalcitrant sections had been subdued and peace restored throughout the border; though the burned posts were not repaired or re-occupied.

Ali Gauhar Khan, *ex*-Khan of Agror, died in 1924. His son Badi-uz-Zaman Khan was appointed his successor, and a monthly allowance of Rs. 550 was fixed for him. He was, however, not allowed to return to Agror, and the family resides at Hassan Abdal.

In 1925 Survey operations were undertaken in certain tracts of tribal territory. With the exception of the Akazai, the attitude of the tribes concerned was friendly. The Akazai, however, destroyed the marks set up by the Survey Party on their first visit, and refused to allow the party to visit their territory on their return. Whenever called upon to send a jirga to see the Deputy Commissioner, they refused to do so, until December 1926, when they sent in a jirga to Abbottabad, expressed repentance, and promised to remain friendly and to put no obstacles in the way of the Survey Party when it next visits their territory. The Survey however has not yet been carried out.

In 1926 the Utmanzai of Kabal and Kaya were called upon to surrender certain outlaws reliably reported to be within their limits. Some of these were surrendered, and the tribe paid a fine of Rs. 4,000 for the rest.

The Wali of Swat has been debarred from interfering with the Hassanzai, Akazai and Madda Khel.

In 1930 Survey operations were successfully carried out in Azizwai, cis-Indus Hassanzai and Pitao Amazai territory.

3. TANAOLIS.

The Tanaolis, like the Swathis, are not pure Pathans, but appear to be of Indian origin Their country, Tanawal, lies within British territory except the small trans-Indus tract inhabited by the Hindwal section of the tribe, the Chief of which is the Nawab of Amb. The present Nawab Khan-i-Zaman Khan succeeded his father Muhammad Akram Khan in 1907. The title of Nawab was conferred upon him in 1911. Besides being independent ruler of Amb, he is feudal Chief of Upper Tanawal and holds a jagir of Rs. 13,436 per annum in the Haripur tahsil.

A warning has been conveyed to the Nawab of Amb, similar to that given to the Wali of Swat, against interference with the Hassanzai, Akazai and Madda Khel.

In 1930 a revision of the Survey of Amb was carried out.

No. I.

PETITION AND AGREEMENT OF THE ALAHI JIRGA AT ABBOTTABAD, DATED 1ST JUNE 1875.

We, the undermentioned, have come in as a Jirga, called by the British Government, although we have never been in to Government before, and have never had any understanding with Government before.

We wish, however, for a peaceful solution, and bring forward the following points for acceptance :—

1st.—Regarding the list of offences said to have been committed by Alahi during past years, we only admit the attack on Mr. Scott's camp, and that attack was made by the Musa Khel. We know nothing about the other cases. We wish them passed over.

2nd.—We promise for the future on behalf of all Alahi that we will not commit any offence in British territory, and if any thefts take place, and Government sends us word, we will exact punishment.

3rd.—We sometimes have complaints against British subjects : we do not know anything of law and procedure, and hope that we may receive justice in some easy manner.

4th.—The claim of the Kohistanis for loss of property is exaggerated ; about 126 head were taken in the flock ; we offer Rs. 840, and hope this will be accepted by Government.

We cannot give blood-money, as we have a long score to settle with the Kohistanis on account of this item.

SIGNATURES and SEALS of THE ALAHI JIRGA (8 Swathis, 11 Madda Khels and 6 Gujars).

No. II.

TRANSLATION OF AN AGREEMENT MADE BY THE WHOLE OF THE NANDAHAR JIRGA OF DADYAL, KHAN KHEL, PANJMIRAL, AND PANJGHOL SECTIONS, MADE AT OGHI ON THE 14TH NOVEMBER 1888.

We, the whole Nandahar Jirga of Dadyal, Khan Khel, Panjmiral, and Panjghol sections, agree as follows, ourselves and on behalf of the other Maliks not present :—

Firstly.—We hold ourselves responsible and answerable for any offence committed by any member of our tribe or any residents of our country in British territory.

Secondly.—We, our tribe, and the residents of our country will not allow any member of any other tribes to pass through the limits of our country to commit any offence in British territory.

Thirdly.—We promise that the roads constructed by the British Government in our country in the present Expedition will be maintained uninjured by ourselves and our tribe.—*Dated Oghi, 14th November 1888.*

(Here follow the signatures.)

No. III.

TRANSLATION OF AN AGREEMENT MADE BY THE WHOLE OF THE TIKRI JIRGA OF ASHLOR, MALAKAL, AND NAROR SECTIONS, MADE AT OGHI ON THE 14TH NOVEMBER 1888.

We, the whole Tikri Jirga of Ashlor, Malakal, and Naror sections, agree as follows, ourselves and on behalf of the other Maliks, not present here—

Firstly.—We hold ourselves responsible and answerable for any offences committed by any member of our tribe or any residents of our country in British territory.

Secondly.—We, our tribe, and the residents of our country will not allow any member of any other tribes to pass through the limits of our country to commit any offence in British territory.

Thirdly.—We promise that the roads constructed by the British Government in our country in the present Expedition will be maintained uninjured by ourselves and our tribe.—*Dated Oghi, 14th November 1888.*

(Here follow the signatures.)

No. IV.

AGREEMENT ENTERED into by the KHUBBUL and KYAH branch of the UTMANZAI PATHANS and the SALAR TUPPAS of the TRANS-INDUS JYDOONS with the BRITISH GOVERNMENT,—1861.

1. We do hereby conjointly and severally pledge ourselves not to permit the Syuds, late of Sittanah, or the Hindustani fanatics and others associated with them, now at Mulkah, in the Amazye country and elsewhere, or any of them, or any other persons inimical to the British Government, or who have committed or intended to commit criminal acts against it, or any other persons except the members of the Utmanzai Pathans of Khubbul and Kyah and their cultivators, to establish themselves at Sittanah or within the lands pertaining thereto, or anywhere within the limits of our settlements ; and should they endeavour to do so, we will ourselves unite to prevent or expel them ; and in the event of any of the parties to this Engagement acting in contravention of its terms, that party will

alone bear the blame, provided that the remaining parties shall be bound in that case to treat it as an enemy, and to continue to the best of their ability to give effect to the provisions of this Agreement.

2. We will consider the friends of the British Government our friends and its enemies our enemies, and in the event of the Munsoor Tuppa of the trans-Indus Jydoons, which is not a party to this Agreement, continuing or becoming refractory, we will so far as the fulfilment of our present Engagement requires, hold ourselves aloof from it, and in such measures as the British Government may see fit to take we will render our assistance for the furtherance thereof against it, and will give to any force employed to punish it, a free road through our country.

3. Should any person residing within our settlements (including Mundee, Sittaush, and the lands pertaining thereto) enter the territory of the British Government and commit injury therein, we pledge ourselves to be responsible, and either to expel him from our country or to afford such redress as the said Government may demand. Further we will permit no person or persons from beyond our borders to pass through our settlements for the purpose of committing injury in British territory, or, having committed injury therein, to return through our settlements to his or their place of refuge or abode, and failing in this we will afford such redress as the British Government may demand. Provided that for every infringement of this Article of the Agreement each contracting tribe shall be held separately responsible.

4. We will not permit any person or persons conveying money, or arms, or ammunition, or aid of any kind whatever to the Hindustani fanatics, to pass through our settlements.

5. We will not harbour or render assistance to any fugitive, murderer, robber, or thief who has committed crime in British territory, nor will we permit him to come and abide within our settlements. Should he endeavour to do so, we will at once expel him. Provided that for every infringement of this Article, each tribe shall be held separately responsible, and shall afford such redress as may be demanded.

6. In the event of any British subject committing injury within our settlements, we will not make reprisals, but will claim redress in British Courts.

7. Provided that we shall not hereafter be entitled to claim exemption from the fulfilment of all or any of the terms of this Agreement on the ground of inability by reason of discord among ourselves; and that for all the purposes thereof, we shall be held responsible for the acts of all residents within our settlements, whether members of the contracting tribes or not.

Additional Articles with the Utmanzai of Khubbul and Kyah.

8. We will not permit any person to convey green salt from our settlements across the Indus into British territory, whether he be resident in our settlements or not.

9. Inasmuch as the Khubbul ferry of the Indus has been established and a boat placed thereon for our convenience and advantage by the British Government, we hereby declare that we hold it and enjoy the privilege of using it, subject to such conditions as the British Government may see fit to impose; and, further, we will permit no residents within our settlements or others to cross the Indus to British territory on Shurnaeis by night; and those only shall be permitted to cross on Shurnaeis by day, to whom permission to do so may be granted by the British authorities on the security of respectable Mullicks.

10. Inasmuch as we are permitted to hold free intercourse with British territory for trading and other purposes without payment of tax or duty, we hereby agree to relinquish all claim to tax and duty on merchandise of every description belonging to resident traders of British territory in its passage through our settlements, as also to all duties heretofore levied on timber floated down the Indus by British merchants; and in return for the protection we receive in British territory, we agree to afford protection, to the best of our ability, to all merchants and others from British territory trading with or through our country, and we will, to the best of our ability, prevent robbers or others from exacting blackmail or other imposts from them within our settlements.

11. We will ourselves, as the proprietors, hold the lands of Sittanah, and ourselves arrange for the cultivation and management thereof; and we will not give possession thereof, or of any part thereof, for purposes of cultivation or otherwise to the Syuds late of Sittanah, or to the Hindoostani fanatics, or to the followers of either.

Executed by the Salar Tuppa of Jydoons at Abbottabad, this twelfth day of September, One thousand Eight Hundred and sixty-one.

Executed by the Khubbul and Kyah branch of the Utmanzai Pathans at Abbottabad, this seventeenth day of September, One thousand Eight Hundred and sixty-one.

No. V.

TRANSLATION of an AGREEMENT executed by the UTMANZAI TRIBE, on 6th January 1864.

We the undersigned Khavi Khan, Humeed, Peer Khan, Mauzullah, Azimullah, Reza, Muwaz, and Muhammud Khan, are the Mullicks and trustworthy men of the Ootmanzai tribes, and inhabitants of Khulkurdotcha.

Whereas on the second appearance of the Hindustanees and Moulvies in the territories of Sittanah and Mundee, a force of the British Government came and burnt down their houses; and whereas the Hindustanees being defeated by that force took to flight, we have now waited upon Major Hugh James, Commissioner

and Superintendent, Peshawur Division, at Bhoor in the ilaqa of the Yoosufzais, and do hereby enter into an agreement containing the following two articles :—

1st.—That we will not, until ordered by Government, allow any body to settle in and inhabit Mundee and Sittanah, nor will we suffer the Moulvies and Hindustanees to pass through our country, or to enable them to settle in those places a second time.

2nd.—That whenever Government sends for us, we will present ourselves without making any excuse.

We, being trustworthy persons, have executed this deed in the presence of the whole of our clan and with their permission and consent.

Bhoor, Ilaqa of the Yoosufzai,
6th January 1864.

(*Here follow the signatures.*)

No. VI.

TRANSLATION of an AGREEMENT executed by the MADA KHAIL CLAN on 9th January 1864.

As we the undersigned Syud Kulam, Syud Azum, Shahdad Khan, Sirferaz Khan, Tooree Khan, Mujahut Khan, Ahmud Ali Khan, Humzah Khan, Ali Khan, Adum Khan, Syud Jelal, Panee, Shahzad, Amanoollah, Alum Khan, Muhammad Ali Ashruf Khan, Mauzzum, Ameer Shah, Nejab, Kootoob Shah, Sher Ali, Jumal Khan, Dewan Shah, Futteh Khan, Muhebullah, and the whole of the Muda Khail Jirgah have presented ourselves before the Sirkar, and since Government requires from us an agreement containing two articles, the first to the effect that we will never allow the seditious Hindustanees to remain in our country and the second, that we will firmly maintain the relations of unanimity and harmony with the family of Muhammad Akrum Khan, we openly and sincerely admit the expediency of executing such agreement, and do hereby declare in writing that we will not at all suffer the seditious Hindustanees to remain in our country ; and secondly, that we will maintain the bonds of union and amity with the family of Muhammad Akrum Khan, Chief of Abat, and not deviate from this declaration.

DURBUND,
9th January 1864.

(*Here follow the signatures.*)

No. VII.

TRANSLATION of an AGREEMENT executed by the AMAZAI CLAN on 11th January 1864.

As we the undersigned Mouza Khan, Atum Khan, Sher Khan, Akrum Khan, Akhtur Khan, and Khairoollah Khan of the Amazai clan have presented ourselves before the Sirkar, and Government wishes to take an agreement from us to the effect

that we will never allow the seditious Hindustanees to remain in our country, we sincerely admit the propriety of entering into such agreement and do hereby declare in writing that we will never at all suffer the Hindustanees to come into and remain in our country on any account whatever.

Dated 11th January 1864. *(Here follow the signatures.)*

No. VIII.

TRANSLATION of an AGREEMENT executed by the HASSANZAI TRIBE on 22nd January 1864.

We the undersigned Iladad, Humeed Khan, Door Khan, Fusul Khan, Hashem Ali, Abdoollah Khan, Shah Muzut, Luteef Khan, Toora Khan, Jubbar Khan, Mulenadar, Naubut, Ahmud Khan, Astaf Shah Rabee, Zareef, Nejab, Mooja, Dad Sher, Miroolee, Ruhmut-oollah, Noor Syud Akhoondzadah, Syud Ajeeb, Bahadoor Shah, Muzzam Shah, Nizamuddeen, Hubeeb, Aluf Khan, Kadum Shah, Maazoollah Khan, and Meezoo, are of the Hassanzai tribe.

We, the Jirgas (of the Muda Khail) having presented ourselves before the Sirkar, do hereby, of our own accord, conformably to the wish of Government, make the following declarations :—

1st.—That we will never in any way allow the seditious Hindustanees to come and remain within the limits of our country.

2nd.—That we will, at all times, maintain relations of concord and peace with the family of Muhammad Akrum Khan and not deviate from this declaration.

3rd.—That as Kubool Khan Hussunzai has not appeared before Government in company with the Jirgah, we will now go back and try to move him to make his appearance. If he do so, well and good, otherwise we will not maintain any intercourse with him.

(Here follow the signatures.)

No. IX.

AGREEMENT MADE BY HASSANZAI JIRGA AT OGHI ON 9TH NOVEMBER 1888.

We the undersigned Maliks of the Hassanzai clan, representing all sections except the Khan Khel, for ourselves, for the Maliks who are absent and for our whole clan, declare and agree as follows :—

(1) In obedience to the orders of the British Government we have caused Hashim Ali Khan, Khan Khel, to release the British subject who remained in his hands, and we have paid the fine imposed upon us, *viz.*, Rs. 7,500, by surrendering cattle of that value.

(2) We agree to give up such Maliks as may be demanded to be kept by Government as hostages for our good behaviour during the pleasure of Government.

(3) We admit our responsibility for the behaviour of the Khan of the Khan Khel, whoever he may be, that is, we as a tribe are responsible to control the Khan whom we may elect as chief, and to prevent him from committing or instigating offences in British territory.

(4) The troops or servants or officials of the British Government are not to be molested if they march on the Black Mountain anywhere within British territory or along the crest of the mountain on the boundary between our country and the territory of the British Government.

(5) We bind ourselves not to injure any of the roads which the British Government has made within our country.

(Here follow the signatures.)

No. X.

TRANSLATION OF AGREEMENT MADE BY AKAZAI JIRGA AT KAIMGALLI, ON THE 19TH OCTOBER 1888=5TH KATAK, SAMMAT 1945.

We the headmen of the Akazai tribe have to-day before the Commissioner of Peshawar at Kaimgalli agreed to the following terms for ourselves and on behalf of the whole of the Akazai tribe :—

(1) We will pay the fine of Rs. 4,000 to the British Government on account of offences formerly committed by ourselves and our tenantry in British territory in cash or cattle. This fine will be paid by Friday, the 26th October 1888. We may, if we can, surrender to the Government some of the leading Gujars and Syads who were concerned in the attack upon Major Battye. For such surrender the illustrious Government will remit such portion of the above fine as they consider advisable.

(2) We the headmen of the Akazai tribe will surrender two Maliks from each section of our tribe as hostages to the Government. At present from amongst our deputation the following five Maliks, *viz.*, 1, Asim Khan, Painda Khel ; 2, Hazratulla Khan, Painda Khel ; 3, Alfu Khan, Tawsan Khel ; 4, Gujar Khan, Barat Khel ; 5, Nur Jamal, Aziz Khel, will remain as hostages with the Government. The remaining Maliks of our Jirga will go back to arrange for the collection of the fine which, after being realized, will be laid by a full Jirga before the British authorities, and at that time the Government will take according to their pleasure further hostages. These hostages will remain with the Government during the pleasure of the Government, that is to say, that they will remain with the Government until the Government is satisfied with the good behaviour of our tribe.

(3) We will try our best to recover all the arms or other property taken from Major Battye and Gurkha soldiers which may be found in our country or in the possession of our tribe or our tenantry, and will return it to the Government.

(4) We the leading men of the Akazai tribe bind ourselves on behalf of the whole tribe that in future we shall lay no claim to Shahtut, that we shall have no

claim to the lands belonging to Shahtut, and we shall have no connection with them. No member of the Akazai tribe or any tenants of theirs will have claim to proprietary or agricultural rights in Shahtut lands. Further we agree on behalf of the whole of the Akazai tribe that whatever arrangements may be made by the British Government for the occupation or cultivation of the said lands, no Akazai will interfere with those arrangements.

(5) As troops will remain in our country until the above terms are fulfilled we the Akazai Jirga promise that none of the soldiers or other Government servants will be molested in any way by Akazai people or their tenants.

(6) Hereafter no Akazais or their tenants will build any kind of building or graze their cattle to the east of the waterflow line of the Black Mountain on the Agror side ("Hurda Pain"). We have no right of any kind in that part of the country and we will not interfere in any way with it.

(7) As our tribe is a branch or sub-section of the Isazai tribe and the Khan of Seri is the Chief of all the three sections of the Isazai tribe, we the Akazais, like our brethren the Hassanzais, hold ourselves responsible for the conduct of the Khan of the Khan Khels of Seri.

(8) We bind ourselves that in future troops or officials of the British Government are not to be molested if they march on the Black Mountain anywhere within British territory or along the crest of the mountain on the boundary between our country and the territory of the British Government. We will not interfere in any way, and if we think that any loss has been caused to us by such marching, we will apply to Deputy Commissioner in Abbottabad by petition.

P.S.—We have been allowed to pay the fine either in cash or in kind to the General Commanding the River Column on the bank of the Indus or to the General Commanding the troops at Karun in the Khan Khel country, and afterwards we will send a full Jirga of our tribe to the Commissioner of the Peshawar Division at Oghi.

P.S.—Dad Khan will remain a hostage *vice* Alfu Khan, and Hassan Khan *vice* Gujar Khan.

(*Here follow the signatures.*)

No. XI.

Agreement made by the Hasanzai and Akazai with the British Government at Seri, dated 29th May 1891.

We, the Maliks of the Hasanzai and Akazai clans, for ourselves and for our follow-clansmen who have deputed us to represent them, hereby promise and agree as follows :—

(1) We admit and understand that the British Government demands the surrender of Hashim Ali Khan. We are unable at present to give him up because

he fled from our territories before this expedition, and has been and now is in the country of other independent clans. We bind ourselves never to permit Hashim Ali Khan, or Sikandar Khan his brother, or Sheikh Ata Muhammad his uncle, or Turrabaz Khan, son of Sheikh Ata Muhammad, to settle in or return to our country. We also promise that if they or any of them come into our power, we will arrest and make them or him over to Government.

(2) Each clan agrees within its own boundary to arrange for the protection of any road which Government may make along the crest of the Black Mountain on its own border or within its territory and near our borders while such roads are in construction.

(3) We agree to protect and preserve from injury roads which have been made inside our territory.

(4) If at any time Government should wish its troops to march along its frontier on our border on the Black Mountain our jirgas will attend to accompany the troops or officials of Government in a friendly and peaceful manner. Further, as British territory is open to us and as we are permitted to travel and trade in it without molestation, our country is equally open to the subjects, servants and officials of Government.

If Government should send any official to visit our country, provided due notice is given to us in order that our jirga may take the precautions necessary owing to the state of our society, each clan will be responsible for his safety within its own limits, will furnish escort and arrange for his safety and comfort.

(5) We will not permit any of the Hindustani fanatics or their followers to settle in our country.

(6) If any of our clansmen or of our dependents or tenants dwelling in our country commit an offence in British territory, we will be responsible to make satisfaction by restoring persons kidnapped, or property stolen, or its value, or by payment of blood-money. And we agree if such cases occur to send in representatives to settle the case by jirga according to the custom of the country.

And as our clansmen if injured in British territory get redress and justice, so we will be responsible for injuries to British subjects travelling in our country. If any of our clansmen have a claim against a British subject or against any one dwelling in British territory, he will seek satisfaction by preferring a petition to the Deputy Commissioner of Hazara, in order that the matter may be settled by law, or if possible by jirga and in accordance with the usage of the country. None of our clansmen shall arrest any British subject or detain the property of any British subject by way of "birampta" or in satisfaction of any claim for debt or damage, but all such claims shall be referred to the Deputy Commissioner for settlement.

(7) We recognise and admit that the private estate of Hashim Ali Khan and his family named above is confiscated and the Government may make it over to any Khan Khel it pleases, or to the clan on payment of tribute.

(8) We understand and recognise that as we are responsible for the conduct of our nominal Chief, the Khan of Seri, we may elect any Khan we please excluding

Hashim Ali Khan, Sikandar Khan, Sheikh Ata Muhammad and Turrabaz and any person known to be hostile to Government. If we prefer we may refrain from appointing any one Khan.

No. XII.

Agreement made by the Mada Khel with the British Government, dated Seri, 3rd June 1891.

We Maliks of the Mada Khel clan have heard the terms of the agreement made by the Hasanzai and Akazai with the British Government and agree to and approve of them. For ourselves and for our fellow clansmen who have deputed us to represent them we promise to do all we can to secure the fulfilment of that agreement. And we specially promise and agree as follows :—

1. We admit and understand that the British Government demands the surrender of Hashim Ali Khan. We are at present unable to give him up because he is now in the country of other independent clans.

We bind ourselves never to permit Hashim Ali Khan, or Sikandar Khan, his brother, or Sheikh Ata Muhammad, his uncle, or Turrabaz Khan, son of Sheikh Ata Muhammad, to return to or settle in our country.

We also promise that if they or any of them come into our power we will arrest and make them or him over to Government.

2. We will not permit any of the Hindustani fanatics or their followers to settle in our country.

3. If any of our clansmen or of our dependants or tenants dwelling in our country commit an offence in British territory, we will be responsible to make satisfaction by restoring persons kidnapped, or property stolen, or its value, or by payment of blood-money, and we agree if such cases occur to send in representatives to settle the case by jirga according to the custom of the country. And as our clansmen if injured in British territory get redress and justice, so we will be responsible for injuries to British subjects travelling in our country. If any of our clansmen have a claim against a British subject or against any one dwelling in British territory, he will seek satisfaction by preferring a petition to the Deputy Commissioner of Hazara in order that the matter may be settled by law, or if possible by jirga and in accordance with the usage of the country. None of our clansmen shall arrest any British subject or detain the property of any British subject by way of "birampta" or in satisfaction of any claim for debt or damages, but all such claims shall be referred to the Deputy Commissioner for settlement.

4. We recognise and admit that the private estate of Hashim Ali Khan and his family named above is confiscated and the Government may make it over to any Khan Khel it please, or to the clan on payment of tribute.

5. We understand and recognise that as we are responsible for the conduct of our nominal Chief, the Khan of Seri, we may elect any Khan we please, excluding Hashim Ali Khan, Sikandar Khan, Sheikh Ata Muhammad and Turrabaz Khan and any person known to be hostile to Government. If we prefer we may refrain from appointing any one Khan.

No. XIII.

AGREEMENT MADE by the SAIYIDS AND CHAGHARZAI of PHARARI with the BRITISH GOVERNMENT, DATED OGHI, 12th JUNE 1891.

We Saiyids and headmen of the Pharari Ilaqua hereby agree and promise :—

(1) That we will never permit Hashim Ali Khan, Sikandar Khan, Sheikh Ata Muhammad, or Turrabaz, Khan Khel, who have been proscribed from the territories of the Hasanzai, Akazai, and Mada Khel, to settle or stay in our country.

(2) If Government should make a road on its border along the crest of the ridge from Chittabut by Mana-ka-Danna towards the Jal pass, we will arrange for its protection within our limits while under construction.

(3) If at any time Government should wish its troops or servants to march along its frontier in our neighbourhood, our jirga will attend to escort the troops or officials on our border and to do becoming service in a peaceful, friendly way. Further, just as British territory is open to us and as we are permitted to travel and trade in it without molestation, our country is equally open to the subjects, servants and officials of Government.

If Government should send any official to visit our country, provided due notice is given to us in order that our jirga may take the precautions necessary owing to the state of our society, we will do our best to provide for his safety within our limits, will furnish escorts and arrange for his safety and comfort.

(4) If any of our clansmen or of our dependants or tenants dwelling in our country commit an offence in British territory, we will be responsible to make satisfaction by restoring persons kidnapped, or property stolen, or its value, or by payment of blood-money, and we agree if such cases occur to send in representatives to settle the case by jirga according to the custom of the country.

And as our clansmen if injured in British territory get redress, so we will be responsible for injuries to British subjects travelling in our country. If any of our clansmen have a claim against a British subject or against any one dwelling in British territory, we will seek satisfaction by preferring a petition to the Deputy Commissioner of Hazara in order that the matter may be settled by law, or if possible by jirga and in accordance with the usage of the country.

None of our clansmen shall arrest any British subject or detain the property of any British subject by way of " birampta " or in satisfaction of any claim for

debt or damages, but all such claims shall be referred to the Deputy Commissioner for settlement.

(5) We will do all we can to secure the maintenance of the arrangements now made by Government with the other Black Mountain tribes, and we bind ourselves not to help or harbour or encourage any who may seek to give offence or interfere with those arrangements or disturb the peace of the border.

(6) We will not permit any of the Hindustani Fanatics or their followers to settle in our country.

II.—DIR, SWAT AND CHITRAL AGENCY.

Apart from the State of Chitral, the trans-border tribes under the political control of the Political Agent, Dir, Swat and Chitral, are the Akozai, Iliaszai and Malizai clans of the Yusafzai: certain sections of the Utman Khel: the Tarkanri: the Sam Ranizai: and various alien races of which the Baskari of Panjkora Kohistan, and the Torwal and Garwi of Swat Kohistan, are the most important. The Akozai inhabit the Swat Valley and Dir: the Iliaszai and Malizai, collectively known as the Bunerwals, inhabit Buner: the Tarkanri inhabit Bajaur: and the Sam Ranizai, a heterogeneous mixture of Yusafzai, Utman Khel, etc., inhabit the area which lies between the Malakand range of hills and the border of British India.

1. CHITRAL.

Chitral was formerly divided into two States, lower or Chitral proper, and upper Chitral, including Yasin and Mastuj. Both States were governed by members of the same family, claiming descent from a common ancestor named Muhammad Beg. Mohtaram Shah (Katur I) was Mehtar of lower Chitral, while his elder brother, Shah Khushwakt, was ruler of upper Chitral.

Aman-ul-Mulk, the Mehtar of lower Chitral and head of the Katur branch, for many years acknowledged allegiance to Kashmir. In 1878 he accepted an Agreement (No. I) with the Maharaja, by which he acknowledged subordination to Kashmir and undertook to receive an agent from, and to send one to, the Darbar. Under this engagement he received an annual allowance of Rs. 12,000 from the Maharaja.

In 1885 Chitral was visited by a British mission, and this visit was followed, in 1888, by one under Captain Durand, who was well received. After his return the subsidy paid to the Mehtar by the Kashmir Darbar was raised first to Rs. 16,500 and then to Rs. 18,000, and an additional subsidy of Rs. 6,000 a year was granted by the British Government.

Pahlwan Bahadur, Chief of upper Chitral, was also, though without any written agreement, for some years in receipt of a subsidy from Kashmir. He was, however, not satisfied with the way in which he was treated by the Darbar, and in 1880, he invaded Kashmir territory. The expedition was unsuccessful, and he returned home to find that Yasin had been occupied during his absence by Aman-ul-Mulk, whom he was unable to oust. All Chitral thus became united under one Chief, and Pahlwan Bahadur died a few years afterwards a homeless fugitive.

In 1892 Mehtar Aman-ul-Mulk died and was succeeded by one of his younger sons, named Afzal-ul-Mulk. His succession was recognised by the Government of India; but shortly afterwards he was murdered by Sher Afzal, his father's brother, who seized the government of Chitral,

but was soon attacked and expelled by Nizam-ul-Mulk, the eldest son of Aman-ul-Mulk.

In the winter of 1892-93 a mission was despatched to the new Mehtar Nizam-ul-Mulk. This mission returned to Gilgit in the following June, leaving a political officer at Chitral.

In January 1895 Nizam-ul-Mulk was shot dead at the instigation of his younger half-brother Amir-ul-Mulk, who then seized the Chitral fort. At this time Sher Afzal, the most popular candidate for the Mehtarship, was interned at Kabul, and the Amir had given a written promise that he would not be again permitted to create disturbances in Chitral. The Amir had, moreover, undertaken in the Durand Agreement of 1893* that he would at no time exercise interference in Swat, Bajaur or Chitral. Shortly after Nizam-ul-Mulk's murder, Umra Khan of Jandol, the brother-in-law of Amir-ul-Mulk, invaded Chitral with a force of Pathans and refused to obey the British Agent's orders to withdraw. The Chitralis at first opposed Umra Khan; but, owing to the weakness and incapacity of Amir-ul-Mulk, and to treachery, the resistance collapsed. In the meantime Sher Afzal arrived from Kabul and began to make common cause with Umra Khan to induce the British officers, by force if necessary, to quit Chitral territory. As soon as it became known that Sher Afzal was in the country, a few of the Chitralis went over to him, and before the end of February the Adamzadas (the noble class) practically joined him in a body. Amir-ul-Mulk now began to make overtures to Umra Khan. The British Agent therefore placed him in custody, and formally recognised Shuja-ul-Mulk, a boy of some 14 years, as provisional Mehtar, pending the orders of the Government of India. On the 3rd March fighting took place outside Chitral fort between Sher Afzal's force and the British Agent's escort, which resulted in the latter having to retire into the fort. The British Agent and his escort of 400 men were besieged by Sher Afzal, with the Jandol Chiefs and Pathans aided by Chitralis, from the 4th March to the 19th April. On the night of the 18th, owing to the near approach of relieving troops from Gilgit, the whole force of the enemy quietly withdrew and abandoned the siege. On the 26th April, British troops crossed the Lowarai pass and entered Chitral territory. Sher Afzal was captured by the Khan of Dir, and with other leading men was sent down to India. Shortly afterwards Amir-ul-Mulk was also deported, and died in India in 1924.

On the 2nd September the present Mehtar Shuja-ul-Mulk, younger brother of Amir-ul-Mulk, was installed as Mehtar of the Katur country in the name of the Maharaja of Kashmir as his suzerain, and with the authority and approval of the Government of India. At the same time the Khushwakt districts, Mastuj and Laspur west of the Shandur pass, were taken away from the Mehtar and placed under Governors over whom

* See Vol. XIII, Afghanistan No. XII.

the Mehtar had no authority. They were included, however, in the Chitral Agency. The Khushwakt districts on the east of the Shandur pass remained under separate Governors under the control of the Political Agent, Gilgit. This separation of the Khushwakt districts from the Katur rule was in accordance with the request of the Khushwaktis, who had frequently declared their desire to have no more Katur Mehtars over them. The internal administration of Chitral was left in the hands of the Mehtar and his advisers, three advisers being appointed to assist him during his minority. But it was stipulated that traffic in slaves should be absolutely prohibited. In return for security from aggression the Government of India were to control the foreign relations of the State. A political officer was appointed, subordinate to the British Agent at Gilgit, to supervise affairs generally and to give advice and assistance to the Mehtar. A subsidy of Rs. 1,000 a month was granted to the Mehtar, and a further sum of Rs. 8,000* a year to compensate him for loss of revenue arising from the separation of the Khushwakt country from his control. A garrison sufficient to guarantee safety from foreign aggression and to provide a guard for the Mehtar was left in Chitral.

In 1896 the Political Agency at Chitral was separated from Gilgit, and placed under the Political Agent for Dir, Swat and Chitral, who, on the formation of the North-West Frontier Province in 1901, was made subordinate to the Chief Commissioner.

In 1914 the districts of Mastuj (including Yarkhun and Kuh) and Laspur were transferred to the direct administration of the Mehtar, and an Agreement (No. II) was taken from the Mehtar regarding his relations with the inhabitants of those districts.

During the Afghan War of 1919 the Chitral Scouts and Bodyguard co-operated with the movable column from Drosh in an attack on a body of Afghan regulars and tribesmen who had occupied Arandu in Chitral limits. The action was most successful, the intruders being dispersed and the Afghan fort of Birkot taken. For his services in this connection the Mehtar received a grant of Rs. 1,00,000 as a contribution towards the expenses incurred by the State.

In the same year the Mehtar of Chitral was granted the title of His Highness and a salute of 11 guns, as personal distinctions.

In 1926 the Mehtar agreed (No. III), in consideration of an annual subsidy of Rs. 15,000, to take steps for the prevention of *charas* smuggling through Dir and Swat into British India.

In 1928 an Agreement (No. IV) was concluded with the Mehtar, under which his annual subsidy was increased by Rs. 30,000, and he undertook to supply local produce to the British troops stationed in Chitral.

---

* Paid by the Kashmir Darbar.

The area of Chitral is about 4,000 square miles; the population about 100,000; and the revenue about Rs. 80,000.

The Mehtar maintains a force of about 2,500 men, called the "Bodyguard", and an irregular labour corps known as the "Sappers and Miners". In addition to these forces there are 110 Chitral Levies, armed and paid by Government, and a corps of Chitral Scouts numbering 989 men under two British officers. The scouts are armed by Government and receive pay for only one month in the year when they are called up for training.

2. DIR.

The small State of Dir lies to the south of Chitral. The ruling family are Akhund Khel a branch of the Painda Khel of the Malizai Akozai Yusafzai. The founder of the line was Mulla Ilias, known as Akhund Baba, a holy man who flourished in the 17th century; but his grandson, Ghulam Khan, seems to have been the first to acquire temporal power.

Khan Rahmatullah Khan, a collateral of Ghulam Khan, was indebted to the Maharaja of Kashmir for pecuniary assistance which enabled him to assert his authority and he succeeded in obtaining the Chiefship for himself. Rahmatullah Khan acknowledged the obligations due to the Maharaja, and there was for some years a tolerably close connection between Dir and Srinagar. But in 1875, offended at the way in which he was treated by an agent sent by the Darbar to strengthen the connection, the Dir Chief broke off relations with Kashmir: and from that time till his death he cannot be said to have acknowledged the Maharaja's suzerainty.

Muhammad Sharif Khan succeeded his father Rahmatullah Khan in 1884. Shortly after his succession, he went to war with Aman-ul-Mulk of Chitral, but was completely defeated, and it seemed at one time not improbable that the influence which Aman-ul-Mulk had acquired in Dir might be used to establish more friendly relations between Dir and Kashmir. In 1890, however, Dir was conquered and occupied by Umra Khan, Chief of the neighbouring State of Jandol, and Muhammad Sharif Khan was obliged to take refuge in Swat. He made several unsuccessful attempts in the succeeding years to regain his country.

In 1895, on the advance of the Chitral Relief Expedition, Muhammad Sharif Khan did good service by advancing up the Panjkora line with his own forces, recovering Dir from Umra Khan's garrison, and sending a force into Chitral territory. which seized the Drosh fort. He also captured and handed over the Chitrali pretender Sher Afzal.

At the conclusion of the expedition Muhammad Sharif Khan, now restored to his Khanship, entered into an Agreement (No. V) with the Government of India, by which he undertook to keep open the Chitral road from Chakdarra to Ashret, and in return received an allowance of Rs. 10,000 a year, and a similar sum in consideration of his freeing from tolls the trade between Chakdarra and Ashret.

In the spring of 1897 the Khan of Dir annexed to his territories the tribesmen on the right bank of the upper Swat, who had till then been practically independent.

In June 1897 the Government of India granted the title of Nawab to Muhammad Sharif Khan.

In October 1898 the Nawab arrived at an Agreement (No. VI) with the Khan of Nawagai, defining the boundaries of their respective jurisdictions. In December of the same year he executed an Agreement (No. VII) with the Government of India, defining the boundaries of his territories, and undertaking not to interfere with, or commit aggression on, any tribes beyond those boundaries.

The engagements made by Muhammad Sharif Khan with Government were on the whole satisfactorily carried out. In the disturbances raised by the "Mad" Faqir in 1897, the bulk of the Dir tribes, except those in the Swat valley, took no part; and, when the Faqir attempted in November-December 1898 to attack the Chitral road, he was repulsed by Dir forces under Abdulla Khan of Robat. The river sections of the Akozai clan—the Azzi Khel, Jinki Khel, Nikpi Khel, Shamizai and Sebujnis—then executed Agreements (No. VIII) in December 1898 binding themselves to exclude the Faqir and enemies of the Government of India from their limits.

In March 1899 Muhammad Sharif Khan's allowance was raised to Rs. 15,000 with effect from the 1st October 1898.

The Government of India had, in February 1897, decided that the crest of the Lowarai range was to be regarded as the boundary between Dir and Chitral: and in 1898 an annual payment of Rs. 500 to the Nawab was sanctioned, as a very special concession and act of favour. The Nawab, however, declined the offer; but in 1900 he accepted a payment of Rs. 1,000 a year, as compensation for grazing and other rights enjoyed by Dir on the Chitral side of the Dir-Chitral boundary, and signed an Agreement (No. IX).

Muhammad Sharif Khan died in December 1904 and, with the sanction of the Government of India, was succeeded by his eldest son Badshah Khan (Aurangzeb Khan).

In 1905 Badshah Khan executed an Agreement (No. X), renewing the agreement given by his father and submitting to certain new conditions chiefly concerned with the Dir timber trade. The allowances enjoyed

Badshah Khan died in February 1925: and, after some difficulties with his brother Alamzeb Khan, the eldest son Shah Jahan Khan was accepted by the leading men of Dir as successor and was accorded formal recognition as Nawab by Government at a Durbar held at Chakdarra in May 1925. A new agreement was drawn up with Nawab Shah Jehan Khan (No. XII).

In 1926 and 1930 the Viceroy visited the Dir State.

In 1928 the Nawab evicted Alamzeb Khan from the estates mentioned in No. XII on account of disloyalty.

During the disturbances which took place in Peshawar District and elsewhere in the year 1930 the Nawab placed his resources at the disposal of Government.

In 1930 the Chitral reliefs were for the first time effected without the employment of a supporting column.

In December 1930 certain ambiguities latent in clause (4) of the Adinzai Agreement (No. XI) were rectified by the issue of instructions to the Nawab and to the Wali of Swat (No. XIII). These had the effect of confirming existing boundaries and prohibiting hostilities between Dir and Swat in future. The arrangement is personal to the present rulers and conditional on their observing their obligations towards Government.

The area of Dir is about 3,000 square miles; the population about 140,000; and the revenue (including subsidy) about Rs. 1,65,000 exclusive of sales of timber which, though fluctuating greatly, average about Rs. 70,000 a year.

A great part of the Dir territory is divided into minor Khanates, which are held by relations of the Nawab, or by the heads of the main sections of the Malizai tribe.

3. SWAT.

Of the Yusafzai inhabiting the Swat Valley, the most important is the (Bar) Ranizai division of the Akozai clan, whose fighting strength is about 6,880.

Abdul Ghafur, the Akhund of Swat, was a religious leader of great fame and influence at the time of the annexation of the Punjab, his headquarters being at Saidu in Upper Swat. In December 1849 it became necessary to punish the tribes of Lower Swat for complicity in various raids within the British border, and a force was sent against the villages at the foot of the Shahkot and Morah passes. The operations were completely successful: and the Akhund, recognising the strength of the British power, impressed on the tribes that their only chance of resisting it lay in unity under a single leader. He put forward Saiyid Akbar, a descendant of the famous Pir Baba whose grave in Buner is still one of the holiest shrines in the country, as a candidate. Saiyid Akbar came to be known as the Badshah of Swat.

In 1852 a series of outrages was committed by Ajun Khan, the fugitive Khan of the village of Tangi on the Swat River. His chief support was the Badshah of Swat, and he was aided and abetted by the Utman Khel and Ranizai. In March 1853 a force from Peshawar destroyed the chief villages of the Utman Khel, though no agreement was taken from them at the time. The force proceeded as far as Dargai and imposed a fine of Rs. 5,000 on the Sam Ranizai, who surrendered three of their head men as hostages. These, however, they subsequently repudiated, and the fine remained unpaid. In May 1853 a second force marched against the Sam Ranizai, who submitted and expressed a wish to become British subjects. This was not acceded to; but they were allowed to re-settle on terms (No. XIV) to which they have since steadfastly adhered.

Saiyid Akbar, the Badshah of Swat, died in 1857. The Akhund, and under his influence the leading Ranizai Khans, joined the combination of tribes that took part in the Ambeyla campaign of 1863.

The Akhund of Swat died in January 1877. On his death two powerful factions arose, headed by Rahmatullah, Khan of Dir, and the eldest son of the Akhund, known as the Mian Gul.

In 1877 the Ranizai village of Skhakot took to harbouring outlaws and otherwise giving trouble. A small force was sent against it, when the terms demanded by Government were at once complied with. The neighbouring villages also gave similar guarantees.

In 1878 a small force was despatched to exact reparation for a wanton raid by Utman Khel on a gang of unarmed coolies working on the Swat canal near Abazai. The tribal leaders came in and submitted to the terms imposed by Government.

In 1895, during the march of the Chitral Relief Force, the attitude of the Utman Khel was generally friendly, as was that of the Sam Ranizai and the Khans of the Khan Khel and Ranizai of Lower Swat. After the conclusion of the Chitral expedition, the Khan Khel section of the Akozai Yusafzai, and the Bar and Sam Ranizai, undertook (No. XV) to protect the road from Peshawar to Chitral running through their limits. The Khans and Khan Khel of Lower Swat also agreed (No. XVI) to abandon their right to tolls in consideration of an annual payment of Rs. 10,000.

During the disturbances of 1897 the Sam Ranizai acted up to their agreement of 1895, with a few individual exceptions. The Bar Ranizai and the tribes of Upper and Lower Swat, however, took an active part in them and expeditions were sent into Upper Swat to exact punishment. The Musa Khel section of Akozai Yusafzai, and other tribes of Upper Swat, in addition to complying with the Government terms, expressed (No. XVII) their unconditional submission.

The movable column, which had been located in the Swat Valley since 1895, was withdrawn in 1902.

In 1907 the Utman Khel jirga of Agra gave a written Agreement (No. XVIII) arranging terms of peace with the Ranizai and undertaking to protect and be responsible for the safety of Government survey parties.

In 1909 the construction of the Upper Swat Canal was begun, with head works at Amandarra and a tunnel under the Malakand Pass to Dargai, which was completed in 1914. The project was viewed with considerable distrust by the inhabitants of Lower Swat, who feared that the diversion of so much water from the Swat River would decrease their facilities for irrigation. Government therefore agreed to assist the Swat villages below Amandarra in maintaining and developing irrigation and in making the best use of the water remaining in the Swat River. The Sam Ranizai are now given water from the Canal on payment of water-rate, and their land has become extremely valuable in consequence.

In 1915 the Shamizai and Sebujni sections of the Akozai Yusafzai, in Upper Swat, succeeded in freeing their country from the domination of the Nawab of Dir as far down the right bank of the Swat River as Shamozai. They then called in Saiyid Abdul Jabbar Shah, of Sitana on the Indus, to be their "Badshah" and to lead them against the Nawab of Dir. This effort, however, finally resulted in a collision with a British force at the Landaki ridge. The attack was easily repulsed, and a blockade was established against the whole of Upper Swat, which lasted till the end of 1915.

In 1916 the two surviving descendants of the Akhund of Swat, Mian Gul Gul Shahzada and Mian Gul Shirin Badshah, grandsons of the Akhund Abdul Ghafur, who had been driven out of Swat by Abdul Jabbar Khan, re-established themselves in Saidu: and in September 1917 the "Badshah" was told that he was no longer required, and returned to his home on the Indus. Gul Shahzada was soon afterwards recognised by the tribes of Upper Swat as their leader. Shirin Badshah was killed in 1918 in the course of fighting between Swat and Dir, which continued sporadically until 1922, when an agreement was reached between the Nawab of Dir and the Mian Gul Gul Shahzada. The terms of this agreement are given in No. XI. It was amended in 1930 (No. XIII) (*See* under "2. Dir"). The next four years were occupied by Gul Shahzada in consolidating his position: and in May 1926, owing to his effective establishment of his rule over the whole of Upper Swat, the Government of India decided to recognise him as ruler or "Wali" of Swat, to conclude with him an Agreement (No. XIX) of mutual friendship, and to grant him an annual subsidy of

Rs. 10,000. All dealings with the tribes of Upper Swat are now conducted through the Wali.

In December 1926 an Agreement (No. XX) was taken from the Khan Khel and other jirgas of Lower Swat, under which no outlaws will in future be permitted to reside in any part of the protected area of Malakand.

In 1927, in consideration of an annual payment of Rs. 500, the Wali of Swat surrendered the rights theretofore exercised by him in the Pitao-Soria Malandri area. No written agreement was taken on this occasion. This area is now included within the administrative border.

In April 1930 the Viceroy visited the Wali of Swat at Saidu and invested him with the insignia of K. B. E., which had been granted on the 1st January 1930.

During the disturbances which took place in the Peshawar District and elsewhere in the year 1930 the Wali of Swat placed his resources at the disposal of Government.

4. BUNER.

The inhabitants of Buner belong to the Iliaszai and Malizai clans of the Yusafzai, collectively known as the Bunerwals. Their fighting strength is about 10,000.

Mir Saiyid Ahmad Shah of Bareilly, the Wahhabi founder of the colony of Hindustani Fanatics, was killed by the Sikhs in 1831. His followers settled at Sitana on the Indus, but were expelled in 1858 and moved to Malka in Buner. As the peace of the border had for some years been disturbed by their fanatical operations, it became necessary to eject them; and in October 1863 a force moved up the Ambeyla Pass with that object. A temporary check gave time for the tribes to collect, and contingents from Swat, Dir and Bajaur came to the assistance of the Bunerwals. Severe fighting ensued; but in December 1863 all opposition was overcome, and the Bunerwals agreed (No. XXI) to disband their force, destroy Malka, and expel the Hindustani Fanatics from Buner.

In 1868 the Salarzai division of the Iliaszai Yusafzai burned a village in British Yusafzai, and were blockaded until they agreed to rebuild the village and pay a fine. In 1877 a border raid by the Bunerwals led to the imposition of a blockade and the exaction of a fine.

In 1884 a series of raids by the Salarzai and Ashuzai divisions of the Iliaszai, and the Nurzai division of the Malizai, led to all three clans being blockaded: and it was not until February 1887 that the Bunerwals submitted and complied with the terms imposed by Government.

In July 1897 the Bunerwals took part in the attack on Malakand and Chakdarra. They refused to come in and answer for their conduct, so an expeditionary force was despatched against them in January 1898. The clans submitted practically without resistance, and the whole of Buner proper was examined and surveyed. Their prestige as a fighting clan, which had stood high since the Ambeyla campaign, has in consequence much diminished.

Two serious raids committed by the Bunerwals in 1913-14 were punished by a force which entered their country by the Malandri Pass and imposed a fine of Rs. 7,000, which was paid in full. In August and September 1915 the tribe, assisted by detachments of the Chagarzai and by the colony of Hindustani Fanatics, were several times engaged by British troops: a blockade was enforced, which was not raised until July 1916, when the Bunerwals paid a fine of Rs. 8,000.

In 1924 the Wali of Swat established his rule over Buner, though he has not yet been formally recognised as its ruler. Since his occupation of the country the conduct of the Bunerwals has been exemplary. The Wali has imposed customs duties on goods exported from Buner by the various passes leading into the Mardan Sub-Division, and has done something to improve communications in Buner and Chamla. A road has also been made by him over the Malandri Pass as far as the boundary of Bahroch village. He has taken consistently effective measures to prevent raids into the Peshawar District and has on more than one occasion handed up absconding criminals for trial in the regular courts. He and his local officials in Buner have at all times shown their readiness to co-operate with the British officials at Mardan for the preservation of the peace of the border and, during 1926, a traversing survey of the whole of Buner and Chamla was carried out by the Imperial Survey Department under tribal escorts provided by the Wali.

The border between Buner and British territory was revised in 1927 to include the Malandri and Wara Dara tract and the administration of the latter area was assumed by the Deputy Commissioner, Peshawar. Proprietary title in the Malandri area was bitterly disputed between the Kumari Khel and Hamza Khel sections of Buner. An influential jirga was appointed to go into the whole matter and their finding regarding Pitao Malandri was accepted by the Chief Commissioner and the village was allowed to remain with the Kumari Khel. The ownership of Soria Malandri still awaits decision. An original settlement of the tract will be undertaken as soon as the question of title is finally determined.

5. BAJAUR.

The Bajauris, or Tarkanris, sent a contingent under their Chief, Faiz Talab Khan, to the assistance of the Bunerwals in the Ambeyla cam-

paign of 1863. In 1895 Umra Khan of Jandol, grandson of Faiz Talab Khan, who had at that time made himself master of a considerable portion of Swat, the greater part of Bajaur and the whole of Dir, was the moving spirit in the siege of Chitral, and also sent a large contingent of Bajauris to oppose the Chitral Relief Force at Chakdarra. In April of that year, two brigades of the Force advanced into the Jandol Valley, but Umra Khan fled into Afghan territory.

Consequent on the rising of 1897, two brigades were despatched through Bajaur against the Mohmands, the Bajauri Khans of Nawagai, Khar and Jhar promising them unrestricted passage. One of these brigades was attacked at Nawagai, and the other in the Watalai Valley, where severe fighting ensued, and it became necessary to send a punitive force against the Mamund and Salarzai clans of the Tarkanris. In October the Mamund Jirgas came in and made full submission, and the Salarzai complied in full with the terms imposed. For their assistance rendered during the occupation of Bajaur, Government granted Rs. 10,000 to the Khan of Nawagai, Rs. 3,500 to the Khan of Khar, and Rs. 2,500 to the Khan of Jhar.

In August 1915 the Salarzai, in concert with the Shamozai Utman Khel, attacked the Dir Levy post at the Panjkora Bridge and a blockade was imposed upon Bajaur which remained in force till the end of the year. The Khan of Nawagai, who had received from Government the title of Nawab and a yearly subsidy of Rs. 10,000, allowed his own relatives to go down with tribal lashkars and attack British troops at Shabkadr. For this conduct he was deprived of his title and subsidy.

In 1917 the Nawab of Dir conquered the greater part of the Jandol Valley and added it to the Dir State. In April 1925 the Nawab of Dir and his brother Alamzeb Khan signed a formal Agreement (*see* No. XII, Annexure A), under which Alamzeb Khan was put in possession of Jandol under the suzerainty of the Nawab: he was evicted from these possessions in 1928 (*see* under "2. Dir").

The agitation in Peshawar in 1930 spread to the Bajaur and Utman Khel tribes who in May sent a lashkar estimated at 1,200 to Jindai Khwar. A few days' bombing of their villages brought about their speedy retirement.

The Hindustani Fanatics, whose headquarters are at Samasta, in Madda Khel country (*see* Part I), also have a colony at Chamarkand in Bajaur.

6. KOHISTAN.

The Bashkaris of Panjkora Kohistan at one time paid tribute to Chitral, and afterwards to both Chitral and Dir. They now pay tribute to Dir only. Panjkora Kohistan contains extensive deodar forests: and

the sale of this timber, which is floated down the Panjkora river, is a source of considerable revenue to the Nawab of Dir. The agreement of May 1925 with the Nawab (*see* No. XII) includes a special Article regarding the Dir timber trade.

Swat Kohistan also possesses rich deodar forests, over which the neighbouring states desired to obtain possession: and in 1923 Government warned the Rulers of Chitral, Dir and Swat that interference in this tract would not be permitted. The inhabitants, estimated in 1926 to number 20,000, are Torwal and Garwi, non-Pathan races of whom little is known: they appear to be remnants of the races who occupied both Lower and Upper Swat before the arrival of the Yusafzai.

In 1927 a representative jirga of the Garwi tract visited Peshawar and submitted a petition making certain requests, which were eventually embodied in an Agreement (No. XXII) concluded in 1928.

In the same year a Forest Officer visited the Kohistan forests and prepared a report.

In March 1929 the tribe concluded an agreement with Messrs. Spedding, Dinga Singh and Co. for the working of their forests and during the summer a Political Tahsildar was sent to maintain the necessary liaison between the tribe, the firm and the Forest staff. The work proceeded fairly smoothly during 1929, but in 1930 considerable trouble was experienced owing to local jealousies and other causes.

No. I.

TRUE TRANSLATION of an ENGAGEMENT made by AMAN-UL-MULK, RULER of CHITRAL, with HIS HIGHNESS the MAHARAJA of KASHMIR,—1878.

" With the sincerity of purpose and the cordiality of will, I (the Aman-ul-Mulk) do hereby execute this deed on my own part and on the part of my children, consisting of the following articles :—

ARTICLE 1.

" I engage that I will always sincerely endeavour to obey and execute the orders of His Highness the Maharaja, the Wali of Jammu and Kashmir, that I will overtly and covertly consider His Highness's well-wishers, and friends as my friends, and the enemies of his Government as my enemies, that I will present the following 'nuzzerana' to His Highness annually as an acknowledgment of his paramount power :—

" Three horses,

" Five hawks,

" Five tesi dogs (hounds).

ARTICLE 2.

" One confidential Agent of His Highness shall always reside in Kashka (Chitral) and another at Yasin. Due attention and consideration shall be paid to them.

" In the like manner a confidential agent of mine shall reside at the Maharaja's Durbar, and another on the part of the Ruler of Yasin shall remain at Gilgit for the purpose of carrying out His Highness's orders.

ARTICLE 3.

" I shall receive a yearly mawajib (subsidy) of Rs. 12,000 Srinagar coinage, from His Highness's Government, on condition of my acting upon the above articles and giving satisfaction to His Highness in every way.

" If one of my sons be appointed in the place of one of the agents (abovementioned) His Highness's Government will assign him an extra allowance—

	Rs.
To self	10,000
To Sardar Nizam-ul-Mulk	2,000*

No. II.

AGREEMENT executed by MEHTAR SHUJA-UL-MULK of CHITRAL on 2nd April 1914.

Whereas His Majesty's Secretary of State for India has been pleased to sanction the transfer of Mastuj (including Yarkhun and Kuh) and Laspur to my direct administration, I, Shuja-ul-Mulk, the Mehtar of Chitral, hereby on behalf of myself and my successors, accept and undertake to abide by the following conditions :—

1. I acknowledge the suzerainty of His Highness the Maharaja of Kashmir and Jammu and in token thereof will resume the annual payment of the following " Nazrana " *viz.*—

3 horses, 5 hawks, 5 tezi dogs (hounds).

2. I recognise the limits of my State to be the drainage area of the Chitral river as far south as the boundary with Afghanistan demarcated by the Commission of 1895.

3. Without the previous approval in writing of the Political Agent I will not enhance the revenue demand from the transferred districts nor change the methods of its collection. The exemption from the payment of the revenue now enjoyed by the inhabitants of the district of Laspur will be continued till the year 1945.

4. Without the previous approval in writing of the Assistant Political Agent I will not increase the *Kar-Begar* now taken in the transferred districts. It will be limited to the carriage of my personal loads and the construction of the Mehtari buildings. Provided only, that with the concurrence of the Assistant Political Agent, *Kar-Begar* will be permissible for the construction of new water courses, on the special condition that the land thereby brought under cultivation will be allotted to the needy classes of the country and not added to the Mehtari lands. I will continue any special exemption from *Kar-Begar* to individuals during their lifetime which has been granted in the past by Government officers.

5. Without the previous approval in writing of the Assistant Political Agent I will not remove the present headmen of the transferred districts.

6. Without the previous approval in writing of the Assistant Political Agent I will not set aside decisions in cases of any nature made by the Assistant Political Agent nor reopen such cases. Cases now pending with the Assistant Political Agent will be decided by that officer.

7. Without the previous approval in writing of the Assistant Political Agent I will not dispossess present owners in the transferred districts of their lands nor confiscate such lands.

8. In consideration of my acceptance of the above conditions the subsidies now paid to me and certain officials (*viz.*, Rs. 12,000 a year paid by the Government of India and Rs. 12,560 a year paid by the Kashmir Durbar) will be continued, subject to the proviso that the payment at present aggregating Rs. 4,560 a year

made by the latter to certain officials and headmen will gradually cease as the present recipients die or are removed from office.

SHUJA-UL-MULK,
Mehtar of Chitral.

Dated 2nd April 1914.

Attested.

D. G. WILSON,
Assistant Political Agent, Chitral.

No. III.

AGREEMENT by HIS HIGHNESS SIR SHUJA-UL-MULK, K.C.I.E., MEHTAR OF CHITRAL,—1926.

I, His Highness Sir Shuja-ul Mulk, K.C.I.E., Mehtar of Chitral, hereby on behalf of myself and my successors agree to the following :—

(1) The Government of India may establish a bonded warehouse in Chitral for the purpose of collecting duty on charas.

(2) I will take all possible measures to ensure that no charas is imported into Chitral, unless it passes into the bonded warehouse.

(3) The Government of India will pay me and my successors an annual subsidy of Rs. 15,000 with effect from the date that the bonded warehouse is established in Chitral.

SHUJA-UL-MULK,
His Highness, Sir, K.C.I.E., Mehtar of Chitral.

No. IV.

AGREEMENT between the GOVERNMENT OF INDIA and HIS HIGHNESS the MEHTAR OF CHITRAL,—1928.

1. His Highness the Mehtar of Chitral agrees that he will in future for so long as may be required by the Government of India supply for the troops of Government stationed in Chitral State local produce up to the quantities sanctioned by the Political Agent at rates to be fixed to the satisfaction of the Political Agent. Those rates will in no case exceed the rates specified in the attached schedule.

2. The Government of India agree that with effect from the 1st April 1928 they will grant to His Highness an increase of Rs. 30,000 per annum in the subsidy, which

he receives from Government, this increase to be regarded as an additional payment towards the cost of up-keep of His Highness' Bodyguard.

3. The agreement will come into force with effect from 1st April 1928.

DENYS BRAY,
Foreign Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign and Political Department.

SHUJA-UL-MULK,
His Highness the Mehtar of Chitral.

NEW DELHI,
The 27th March 1928.

CHITRAL,
The 1st March 1928.

Witness :

J. G. ACHESON,

Deputy Secretary,
Government of India,
Foreign and Political Department.

I certify that the above signature is correct.

E. H. COBB, *Captain,*
Assistant Political Agent, Chitral, N.-W. F. P
The 1st March 1928.

SCHEDULE.

Article.	Approximate average quantity to be supplied yearly.	Rate.
Dhall	400 maunds.	Rs. 16 per maund.
Barley	6,000 "	Rs. 8 "
Wheat	5,000 "	Rs. 11 "
Onions	700 "	Rs. 10 "
Potatoes	2,100 "	Rs. 10 "
Bhoosa	10,000 "	Rs. 2-8 "
Firewoods	27,500 "	As. 10 "
Vegetable Fresh	220,000 lbs.	As. 5 per lb.
Meat, Fresh, Dressed	3,000 "	1¼ lbs. to a rupee.
Meat, Alive	438,000 "	5 lbs. to a rupee.

No. V.

AGREEMENT with the KHAN of DIR,—1895.

Whereas the Government of India have no desire to annex the territory of the Khan of Dir, but require a road to be kept open from the Swat Valley to Chitral territory, the Khan of Dir, on behalf of himself and of his successors, fully and freely undertakes—

that he will keep open the road from Chakdara to Ashreth,

that he will make any postal arrangements required,

that he will protect the telegraph on any occasions when it is put up,

that he will maintain the road, levy posts and camping ground enclosures in good repair, and

that he will protect the whole line with levies.

II.—In return for the above considerations the Government of India undertake to grant the Khan a payment of ten thousand rupees a year, and a present of four hundred Snider rifles with such a supply of ammunition as may be deemed advisable; and they will defray the cost, as may be necessary, of the maintenance of the levies.

III.—The Government of India further undertake on their part, in consideration of the Khan accepting the conditions aforesaid and performing the services required by them, that they will not interfere with his administration of the country as fixed by its present boundaries.

IV.—In consideration of receiving from the Government of India an annual payment of 10,000 rupees the Khan of Dir, on behalf of himself and his successors, declares that trade passing along the road from Chakdara to Ashreth shall for ever be free from all toll or tax within his territories.

V.—The payments for the levies will be made at the end of every month; the payment of the allowance to the Khan mentioned in Clause II, and of the sum mentioned in Clause IV in consideration of freedom of trade from taxes, shall be made in equal half-yearly instalments, one payment in the spring of the year, and one in the autumn. The first payments on these accounts will become due on the 1st of April 1896.

VI.—The Khan of Dir, on behalf of himself and of his successors, undertakes, at any time when the Government of India may wish to place troops temporarily on the Laram hill or on the Dosha Khel range, to give sufficient ground for their accommodation upon receiving a fair rent for the site or sites.

MUHAMMAD SHARIF KHAN,
Khan of Dir.

LARAM:
The 12th September 1895.

No. VI.

AGREEMENT between the NAWABS of DIR and NAWAGAI, dated 13th October 1898.

Whereas there was enmity and spite between me and the Nawab of Dir on certain points, we have, therefore, now effected a reconciliation between ourselves and entered into an agreement and fixed our boundaries. Accordingly the Takwara Kotal, Ilanai Fort and Kotal Trepaman are the boundaries and the Nawab of Dir will have no concern whatever at all on the other side of the boundaries

and I will have no concern on this side. The friends and foes of one will be the friends and foes, respectively, of the other, and whosoever of us will deviate from and act against the above agreement, he will be to blame. Therefore this writing is given so that it be a *sanad* hereafter. Executed on the 26th Jamadi-ul-Awal 1316 Hijri.

Sealed by

SAFDAR KHAN,
SARDAR KHAN, and
MUHAMMAD ALI JAN.

No. VII.

AGREEMENT executed by the NAWAB of DIR, defining his boundaries with SWAT, CHITRAL, BAJAUR and AFGHANISTAN, dated December 1898.

I, Muhammad Sharif Khan, Nawab of Dir, hereby promise that in future I will not commit aggression on, nor interfere in any way with, any tribes or people beyond the present boundaries of my country. I also promise that in case of any disputes between me or my heirs and any of the tribes adjoining my present boundaries, I will be guided by and will act in accordance with the advice and orders of the Indian Government through the Political Agent, Dir, Swat, and Chitral, for the time being. The present boundaries of my territory are as below :—

1. With Chitral the crest of the Lowarai range and the watershed as fixed by Government—of course as regards the grazing right with Chitral the arrangements made by the Political Agent in accordance with the old rights will hold good.
2. Trepaman Takura crest and Ilanai with Bajaur and Utman Khels in accordance with the settlement come to between me and the Khan of Nawagai.
3. Jandarai Sar the watershed of the Panjkora and the boundary of the Shamezai to the point marking that boundary between Terat and Barnial with Kohistan.
4. The bank of the Swat river with Swat.
5. My boundary with the Amir of Kabul is that which has been fixed and determined by Government.

I hereby set my seal to this agreement so that it may serve as a *sanad* in future on this 17th day of Rajab, 1316, Hijri.

Seal of

MUHAMMAD SHARIF KHAN,
Nawab of Dir.

No. VIII.

AGREEMENT with the AZZI KHELS of the MALAKAND AGENCY not to allow the Sartor Fakir or enemies of the Government of India through their country, dated 5th December 1898.

We, Malik Jamal Khan, Malik Gujar, Shadal Khan, Jojan Khan, Khubdad Khan, Mujawari Khadikhel, Mujawari Pir Khel, Najim Khan and others of the full Jirga of Azzi Khels, do hereby agree that in future we will serve the Government sincerely and honestly and that our relations with Government shall be such as those of the Musa Khels, Aba Khels, Babuzais, Khan Khels and others. We further agree that we will not allow the Fakir or any other fanatical person in our territory of Azzi Khels. We have executed and given these few lines of our free will, in the presence of the full Jirga of Khan Khels, namely, Inayatulla Khan, Amir Muhammad Khan, Amin Khan and others of full Jirga of Thana, so that it may be a Sanad for the future. It should be known that this original (agreement) has been given to Major Deane and an attested copy thereof will remain with us.

Executed on 21st Rajab-ul-morajab 1316 Hijri, corresponding to 5th December, 1898, at Thana, Swat, in the Hujra of Inayatulla Khan.

(Here follow the signatures.)

Verified before me.

H. A. DEANE,
Political Agent, Dir, Swat and Chitral.

THANA;
5th December 1898.

AGREEMENT with the JINKI KHELS of the MALAKAND AGENCY not to allow the Sartor Fakir or enemies of the Government of India through their country, dated 16th December 1898.

We, Abdul Rahman Khan and Abdul Rahim Khan, Khans of Shar and others of Jinki Khel Jirga, Upper Swat, do hereby agree that we will serve Government in future sincerely and honestly and our relations with Government will be the same as those of the Musa Khels, Aba Khels, Babuzais, Maturezais, Khan Khels and others of Swat. We further agree that we will not allow the Fakir or any other seditious person to enter our territory of Jinki Khels. Therefore we have executed and given these few lines of our free will, in the presence of full jirga of Khan Khels, Musa Khels, Aba Khels, Babuzais, Maturezais, Azzi Khels, at Thana, so that it may be a Sanad in the future,

P.S. This original (agreement) has been handed over to Major Deane and an attested copy thereof under his signature will remain with us.

Dated 2nd Shaban 1316 Hijri corresponding to 16th December 1898.

(*Here follow the signatures.*)

Verified by me.

H. A. DEANE,
Political Agent Dir, Swat and Chitral.

THANA;
The 16th December 1898.

AGREEMENT with the NIPKI KHELS, SHAMEZAIS and SEBUJNIS of the MALAKAND AGENCY not to allow the Sartor Fakir or enemies of the Government of India through their country, dated 24th December 1898.

We, the Khans and Maliks of Shamezai, Sebujni and Napki Khel clans, do hereby agree that we will not now nor in future allow the Sartor Fakir or enemies of Government or the enemies of the Nawab of Dir or other fanatical men into our territories, nor will we allow any other men from the left bank to enter into the country on the right bank to create trouble. If we act against any of the above conditions or are found to be in league with the Fakir or enemies of Government and the Nawab, we are responsible to the Nawab and to the Government who will be free to inflict on us such punishment as they deem fit. We have executed this agreement as a Sanad for the future, and our seals and signatures of the following detail are affixed. Dated 2nd Shahr Shaban-ul-Mazam 1316 Hijri.

(*Here follow the signatures.*)

Verified before me.

H. A. DEANE,
Political Agent, Dir, Swat and Chitral.

CHANDANA;
The 24h December 1898.

No. IX.

TRANSLATION of a copy of an AGREEMENT given by the NAWAB of DIR,—1900.

Whereas the Khans of Dir have been for the last few generations collecting taxes, etc., from the inhabitants of the villages of Ashreth Badulgah, Biuri, Kaltak, etc., and the inhabitants of Kashkar held the right of grazing in the Kandur nulla,

from the time when the Sublime Government fixed the boundary between Dir and Chitral at the Lowari Pass, while difficulties have arisen in maintaining the rights alluded to above, I, Muhammad Sharif Khan, Nawab of Dir, at the request of the Resident and in order to carry out his orders, although I had the hereditary right to collect the taxes, etc., do hereby agree that in lieu of those rights which the Khans of Dir enjoyed in those places, I shall accept every year Rs. 1,000 (Rupees one thousand), British India coinage, from the Resident of Malakand, and will give up the past rights which the Khans of Dir had in that Ilaka to please the Sublime Government, although I was not satisfied myself. I will also prevent the people of my territory from grazing their flocks in that Ilaka. When by the grace of God Government will bestow favours on me, I will make the arrangements. I, therefore, write these few lines, so that the writing may remain as a "sanad" and become useful. Dated 2nd Rabi-ul-Awal 1318.

No. X.

TRANSLATION of an AGREEMENT with AURANGZEB KHAN of DIR (more commonly known as BADSHAH KHAN), son of NAWAB MUHAMMAD SHARIF KHAN, C.I.E., the late KHAN of DIR,—1905.

Whereas the Government of India have no desire to annex the territory of the Khan of Dir, but require a road to be kept open from the Swat Valley to Chitral territory, on succeeding to his father, the late Khan of Dir, Badshah Khan the Khan of Dir, on behalf of himself and of his successors fully and freely undertakes—

(i) that he will keep open the road from Chakdarra to the boundaries of Chitral territory;

(ii) that he will make any postal arrangements required;

(iii) that he will protect the telegraph on any occasions when it is put up;

(iv) that he will maintain the road, levy posts, and camping-ground enclosures in good repair; and

(v) that he will protect the whole line with levies.

II.—In return for the above considerations the Government of India undertake to grant the Khan a payment of fifteen thousand rupees a year, and they will defray the cost, as may be necessary, of the maintenance of the levies.

III.—The Government of India further undertake on their part, in consideration of the Khan accepting the conditions aforesaid and performing the services required by them, that they will not interfere with his administration of the country as fixed by its present boundaries.

IV.—In consideration of receiving from the Government of India an annual payment of ten thousand rupees, the Khan of Dir, on behalf of himself and his

successors, declares that trade passing along the road from Chakdarra to Ashreth shall for ever be free from all toll or tax within his territories.

V.—In consideration of receiving from the Government an annual payment of one thousand rupees, the Khan of Dir, on behalf of himself and his successors, relinquishes his claims to grazing and all other rights on the Chitral side of the boundary as fixed by Government between Dir and Chitral.

VI.—The payments for the levies will be made at the end of every month; the payment of the allowances to the Khan mentioned in Clause II and of the sums mentioned in Clauses IV and V shall be made in equal half-yearly instalments, one payment in the spring of the year and one in the autumn.

These payments shall be made with effect from the date of the death of the late Nawab, 8th December 1904, and Badshah Khan will receive any sums which were due to his father up to that date.

VII.—The Khan of Dir, on behalf of himself and of his successors, undertakes, at any time when the Government of India may wish to place troops temporarily on the Laram Hill or on the Dosha Khel Range, to give sufficient ground for their accommodation upon receiving a fair rent for the site or sites.

VIII.—The Khan of Dir, on behalf of himself and of his successors, undertakes to abide by the present boundaries between Dir and Chitral and Dir and Afghanistan, and not to interfere in any manner whatsoever with any tribes or people beyond those boundaries, and promises that in the event of any dispute between him and any such tribes or people he will be guided by and will act in accordance with the advice and orders of the Government communicated through the Political Agent:—

(i) The boundary with Chitral as fixed by Government is the crest of the Lowarai Range and the watershed.

(ii) The boundary with Afghanistan is that which has been demarcated by Government.

IX.—The Khan of Dir, on behalf of himself and of his successors, undertakes with regard to the trade in timber obtained from the forests of Dir, if so required by the Political Agent—

(i) to allow the forests to be inspected by a qualified (Native) Forest officer;

(ii) not to cut and place in the river in any one year a number of logs in excess of that which the Chief Commissioner, after consideration of the state of the Dir forests, may determine;

(iii) to employ directly, and not through a contractor, all the labour required before the timber reaches British territory;

(iv) to require contractors to maintain depôts in British territory where the timber shall be stocked, and to pay such, if any, toll to the British Government as may be fixed;

(v) to cause each log to bear the registered mark of the Khan of Dir and of the purchaser.

X.—The Khan of Dir, on behalf of himself and of his successors, undertakes to provide for his brother, Mian Gul Jan, a sum of five thousand rupees per annum, which will be retained out of the allowance mentioned in Clause II and paid by Government to Mian Gul Jan so long as the said Mian Gul Jan continues to live in Peshawar, or, with the permission of Government, elsewhere out of Dir, and to make such further provision for his maintenance as may be agreed between the Chief Commissioner and the Khan of Dir.

H. A. DEANE,
Chief Commissioner,
North-West Frontier Province.

SEAL OF BADSHAH KHAN.
The 13th April 1905.

No. XI.

TRANSLATION of a MURASILA from the POLITICAL AGENT, DIR, SWAT and CHITRAL, to the NAWAB OF DIR and MIAN GUL SAHIB (new WALI OF SWAT), dated the 20th June 1922.

(THE ADINZAI AGREEMENT.)

After compliments.

As the continuance of hostilities in Adinzai between the forces of Dir and Swat is contrary to Government interests and the tranquillity of the Chitral road, Government has decided that they must cease. I am desired by the Chief Commissioner to issue the following instructions to both parties :—

(1) Both sides should withdraw their armed forces from Adinzai before 15th July and in future neither side should send lashkars into Adinzai or across Adinzai.

(2) The Mian Gul Sahib should withdraw all officials and property from Adinzai before 15th July on which date *hukumat* in Adinzai will be resumed by the Nawab Sahib as before.

(3) In like manner the Nawab Sahib should withdraw all armed forces and officials from Upper Swat by 15th July.

(4) For the future the Nawab Sahib will send no lashkar against the tribes of the right or western bank, *viz.*, Shamozai, Nikpi Khel, Sobujni and Shamizai unless the majority of those tribes express their desire to come under the Government of the Nawab of Dir.

(5) Should this happen the Nawab should send no lashkar without first obtaining written permission of the Political Agent.

(6) In the event of above two conditions, *viz.*, Nos. 4 and 5, being fulfilled the Nawab should not attempt to interfere on the left or eastern bank unless and until the tribes of that bank interfere in the shape of lashkar on the right or western bank.

(7) The Nawab Sahib should maintain a good and just Government in Adinzai.

(8) The Nawab Sahib should not interfere with the immovable property of the Mian Gul Sahib in Adinzai.

The terms of above instructions have been communicated verbally to you and the other party this morning in the presence of Colonel Stewart my successor, and I now confirm them in writing. I am leaving to-day and commit you to the care of God and shall always be glad to learn of your welfare.

No. XII.

TRANSLATION of an AGREEMENT with KHAN BAHADUR SHAH JEHAN KHAN WALI-AHAD of DIR, son of AURANGZEB KHAN late NAWAB of DIR,—1925.

Whereas the Government of India have no desire to annex the territory of the Khan of Dir, but require a road to be kept open from the Swat Valley to Chitral territory. On succeeding to his father the late Khan of Dir, Nawab Aurangzeb Khan, the Khan of Dir, on behalf of himself and of his successors, fully and freely undertakes to carry out and abide by the terms detailed below :—

I.—

(i) that he will keep open the road from Chakdarra to the boundaries of Chitral territory ;

(ii) that he will make any postal arrangements required ;

(iii) that he will protect the telegraph or telephone on any occasion when it is put up ;

(iv) that he will maintain the road, levy posts and camping ground enclosures in good repair ; and

(v) that he will protect the whole line with levies.

II. That :—

(i) All trade passing along the road from Chakdarra to Ashreth shall for ever be free from toll or tax within the Khan of Dir's territories ;

(ii) no claim of any kind will be made to grazing or other rights on the Chitral side of the boundary as fixed by the Government of India between Dir and Chitral.

III. That at any time when the Government of India may wish to place troops temporarily on the Laram Hill or on the Dushkhel Range the Khan of Dir will

give sufficient ground for their accommodation, upon receiving a fair rent for the site or sites occupied.

IV. That he will abide by the present boundaries between Dir and Chitral and Dir and Afghanistan, and will not interfere in any manner whatsoever, with any tribes or people beyond those boundaries, and that in the event of any dispute arising between him and any such tribes or people, he will be guided by, and will act in accordance with the advice and orders of the Government of India communicated through the Political Agent, Malakand :—

(i) The boundary with Chitral as fixed by Government, is the crest of the Lowarai Range and the watershed.

(ii) The boundary with Afghanistan is that which has been demarcated by Government.

V. That the Khan of Dir, with regard to the trade in timber obtained from the forests of Dir, if so required by the Political Agent :—

(i) will allow the forests to be inspected by a qualified (Indian) Forest Officer ;

(ii) will not cut and place in the river in any one year, a number of logs in excess of that which the Chief Commissioner after consideration of the state of the Dir Forests, may determine ;

(iii) will employ directly and not through a contractor all the labour required before the timber reaches British territory ;

(iv) will require the contractor to maintain depôts in British territory where the timber shall be stacked, and will pay such, if any, toll to the British Government as may be fixed ;

(v) will cause each log to bear the registered mark of the Khan of Dir and of the purchaser.

VI. That no person or persons will be permitted to reside within the limits of the Dir State who are engaged in propaganda or other activities hostile to the British Empire. Similarly no schools or institutions wherein sedition against the British Empire is taught or encouraged, will be countenanced.

VII. That all necessary facilities to establish, should it be so desired, a bonded warehouse for the registration of opium and charas, either at Dir itself or at any other place on the Chakdarra-Lowarai road will be granted :—

Provided that :—

(i) all expenses connected with the project initial or recurring, will be borne by the Government, and

(ii) should the warehouse be established at Dir itself the official in charge thereof is subordinate to the Khan of Dir.

VIII. The Khan of Dir undertakes to enquire carefully into any case in which persons, alleged to have committed an offence in British territory the Sam Ranizai or Swat Ranizai tracts or on the Chakdarra-Lowarai Road, take harbourage within the limits of the Dir State, and if so required by the Political Agent, to associate the Assistant Political Officer, Chakdarra, with the tribunal appointed to try the offenders. The Khan of Dir further undertakes, in the case of any such persons being convicted, to recover and hand over to the Political Agent an adequate sum of money as compensation, to be paid to the complainants.

IX. The Khan of Dir undertakes to abide strictly by the terms of the following agreements executed by him or by his representatives on his behalf :—

(i) an agreement dated the 11th April 1925, with Alamzeb Khan, his second brother, by which on certain conditions, he has given him, in fief, the Jandul and other estates for his maintenance in addition to a cash allowance. (Annexure A.)

(ii) Paragraph I of letter dated the 14th April 1925, addressed to the Political Agent, Malakand, in which he makes a detailed provision by the grant of certain lands and in cash, for the maintenance and education of his youngest brother Bakht Jehan Zeb Khan as well as for the maintenance of the latter's mother. (Annexure B.)

(iii) A settlement dated the 14th April 1925, between the representatives of the Dir State and of Swat relating to certain concessions claimed by the Mian Gul in regard to the Adinzai tract. (Annexure C.)

X. In return for the above considerations as detailed in Clauses I to IX, the Government of India undertake to grant the Khan a payment of *fifty thousand* rupees a year, and they will defray the cost, as may be necessary for the maintenance of the levies.

XI. The payment for the levies will be made at the end of every month ; the payment of the allowance to the Khan mentioned in Clause X above, shall be made in equal half-yearly instalments, one payment in the spring of the year and one in the autumn.

These latter payments will be made with effect from the death of the late Nawab, *i.e.*, the 14th February 1925, and Khan Bahadur Shah Jehan Khan will receive any sums which were due to his father up to that date.

XII. The Government of India further undertake on their part, in consideration of the Khan accepting the conditions aforesaid and performing the services required by them, that they will not interfere with his administration of the country as fixed by its present boundaries.

Signed by me at Malakand this 13th day of May 1925.

SHAH JEHAN KHAN.

ANNEXURE "A".

FREE TRANSLATION of an AGREEMENT made between KHAN BAHADUR SHAH JEHAN KHAN and ALAMZEB KHAN, sons of NAWAB AURANGZEB KHAN, late NAWAB OF DIR, on the 11th April 1925.

In the presence of and before the Political Agent, Dir, Swat and Chitral, we, two brothers, Khan Bahadur Shah Jehan Khan and Alamzeb Khan, have made a fraternal and genuine peace with each other. In future we will act as loyal brothers one to the other.

Alamzeb Khan admits the rights of Khan Bahadur Shah Jehan Khan as being those of an elder brother. He also acknowledges him as the Khan and Nawab of Dir, and he will be in every way subordinate to him. Alamzeb Khan will serve his brother loyally, will turn out his armed forces in his service and will treat him in every other manner as a subordinate and younger brother should treat his superior and elder brother, the Nawab.

Khan Bahadur Shah Jehan Khan has handed over the following Estates in fief to Alamzeb Khan for his maintenance (Guzara). He will manage the Estates under the suzerainty of his brother Khan Bahadur Shah Jehan Khan :—

(*a*) Jandul including Paikhal.

(*b*) Sheringall and Oorta Sindh.

(*c*) Jughabanj.

An exception is made in the case of "Jandul Shahi" which has been given to Said Ahmad Khan by Khan Bahadur Shah Jehan Khan, but no tower (Burj) fort, etc., will be erected hereafter, by Said Ahmad Khan or his sons in this area.

The inhabitants of the Estates in question will for the purposes of Military Service ("Lashkarkashi") forced labour ("Begar", "Khatta", "Ghatta") be subordinate to Alamzeb Khan, but all fines ("Naghas") will be levied by Khan Bahadur Shah Jehan Khan, and not paid to Alamzeb Khan.

Further the forts of Tor, Gambit, Chauda, Miskini, in the Jandul Estate, will be allotted by Alamzeb Khan under the orders of Khan Bahadur Shah Jehan Khan to whomever the latter may wish, provided that no Mastkhels will be allowed to hold any of the above forts.

(3) Both brothers will turn out their armed forces in support of each other in case of attack by the enemies of the Dir State. Mobilisation of the forces will however only be permitted under the orders of Khan Bahadur Shah Jehan Khan. When the combined armed forces take the field, Khan Bahadur Shah Jehan Khan will supply all the ammunition and money required for active operations.

(4) If for a period of two years Alamzeb Khan behaves loyally towards, and obeys the orders of Khan Bahadur Shah Jehan Khan as a younger brother should do, then in lieu of this service, the latter will hand over to him the Barangola

Estates as an extra maintenance allowance and he will be entitled himself to realise the income thereof.

As a further act of good will Khan Bahadur Shah Jehan Khan will in the meanwhile, from this date onwards pay half-yearly, to Alamzeb Khan, the estimated revenues from the Barangola Estate.

(5) The property which has been given to Alamzeb Khan for his maintenance, will be subject to his fidelity and subordination to Khan Bahadur Shah Jehan Khan.

(6) Hayat Ulla Khan, Dodha, Khan Gambir (Shad Muhammad Khan) and Said Badshah of Kumbar, undertake to foster fraternal love and a feeling of confidence between the parties and they take the responsibility for promoting this. Furthermore they will not allow others to create mischief between them. Should, however, either of the two brothers take up an hostile attitude towards the other, then these three gentlemen will join the opposite faction ("*Dalla*") and turn out armed forces against the defaulter.

(7) In any year when timber (*Hair*) is floated down the river, a sum of Rs. 14,000 will be recovered as a fee ("Lungi") from the contractor responsible by Khan Bahadur Shah Jehan Khan and this sum will be paid over to Alamzeb Khan. Alamzeb Khan will not interfere with the contractor's work in any way. The fee will be paid when the logs reach Kohna Dher and Khongi.

(8) Alamzeb Khan will have no forest rights in Sheringall and other Estates given to him by Khan Bahadur Shah Jehan Khan. It forms the property of Khan Bahadur Shah Jehan Khan in his capacity as Nawab but no trees in the forests indicated will however be felled by either Khan Bahadur Shah Jehan Khan or Alamzeb Khan, until a settlement in the matter is reached between the two brothers.

Last night Alamzeb Khan despatched armed forces in support of the Khan of Khar. It transpires that Shah Jehan Khan is displeased at this action. Alamzeb Khan therefore promises that he will at once recall his army on condition that Khan Bahadur Shah Jehan Khan sends Zagrawar Khan of Kotki to disperse the Mamunds and other forces which are attacking the Khan of Khar. Khan Bahadur Shah Jehan Khan promises to despatch Zagrawar Khan of Charmung tomorrow to endeavour to disperse the armed contingents indicated.

SHAH JEHAN, *Nawab of Dir.*

ALAMZEB KHAN, *Khan of Jandul and Sheringall.*

SHAD MUHAMMAD KHAN *of Gambir.*

HAYAT ULLAH KHAN *of Dodha.*

SAID BADSHAH KHAN *of Kumbar.*

Attested in the presence of all the parties concerned.

E. H. S. JAMES, *Lt.-Colonel,*
Political Agent, Dir, Swat and Chitral.

11th April 1925.

ANNEXURE "B".

FREE TRANSLATION of paragraph (1) of a MURASILA from KHAN BAHADUR SHAH JEHAN KHAN to the POLITICAL AGENT, MALAKAND, dated the 12th April 1925.

After compliments.

I beg to submit that I had an interview with you to-day when I discussed all outstanding questions regarding my demands and requests. Now by means of this document (Murasila) I beg to submit in detail, the result of the discussion and the conclusions arrived at :—

(1) I am prepared fully to comply with the terms of the deed of gift executed by my late father, in connection with my younger brother, Bakht Jehan Zeb, and will abide by the written Will of my father, dated 7th of Shaban, 1341 Hijri, in which the lands acquired by purchase and situated in Landali and other villages were given to my said brother and his mother Khunza Bibi of Chitral. Further as an act of grace and out of affection (for my brother) besides the lands purchased in Landai, etc., I also give to him the remaining mortgaged and unmortgaged lands situated in the said Landai which were at his death, in possession of and under the control of, my late father the Nawab of Dir, Swat and Jandul. I grant to my said brother these lands for his maintenance.

I also promise that I will myself settle any existing disputes about the mortgaged and unmortgaged lands in question with the Khans of Landai and Ranai. My said brother, or his mother will not be called upon to settle these disputes.

I further promise that I will not in any way interfere with the property abovementioned so long as my said brother and his mother are loyal to me and do not in any way side with my enemies and ill-wishers.

As a further act of grace I promise provided my said brother goes to an acknowledged college or school in British territory for competent education, to pay him a sum of Rs. 50 per mensem until he attains the age of 21 years. This allowance will be paid only if my brother is educated in an acknowledged Government college or school beyond the limits of Dir, Swat or Chitral.

* * * * * * *

SHAH JEHAN KHAN,
Nawab of Dir, Swat and Jandul.

Received on the 14th April 1925.

The Waliahad verbally stated that this document was genuine and written of his own free will.

K. H. S. JAMES, *Lt.-Colonel*,

Political Agent, Malakand.

14th April 1925.

ANNEXURE "C".

FREE TRANSLATION of a SETTLEMENT between the JIRGAS of the DIR STATE and of SWAT, dated the 14th April 1925.

1. In clause 8 of the Murasila dated 20th June 1922 from Colonel Ramsay, Political Agent, Dir, Swat and Chitral, to the address of the Mian Gul of Swat certain words are not clear and in consequence thereof disputes have arisen between the Mian Gul and Khan Bahadur Shah Jehan Khan, Waliahad of Dir State, about the meaning of the words. The point at issue is as to whether the words " Kar-wa-Begar " (forced labour) is or is not included in the words " Dakhal-wa-Gharaz ", (should not interfere).

To settle this point the Mian Gul and Khan Bahadur Shah Jehan Khan have appointed the following persons as a Council of Elders (" Jirga ") :—

Akhundzada Hazrat Said, Akhundzada Muhammad Zarin, and Ganari Jan, on behalf of Khan Bahadur Shah Jehan Khan, and Malik Kamran, and Mian Abdul Ghafur *alias* Kasmai Mian on behalf of the Mian Gul.

An agreement has been reached to the following effect :—

We Akhundzada Muhammad Zarin Khan, Akhundzada Hazrat Said and Ganari Jan Jirga of Dir State on behalf of Khan Bahadur Shah Jehan Khan, Waliahad of Dir State and Mian Abdul Ghafur *alias* Kasmai Mian and Malik Kamran of Shamozai on behalf of the Mian Gul of Swat, after a full discussion in the presence of the Political Agent, have decided that Khan Bahadur Shah Jehan Khan of Dir State shall not exact forced labour (" Kar-wa-Begar ") from the Estates (" Seris ") of the Mian Gul situated in the Adinzai, Khadikzai and Abazai tracts, *i.e.*, the tenants (" Muzarghans and Faqirs ") of the Mian Gul on these religious grants of land (" Seris ") as indicated shall be exempt from all demands by the Dir State for forced labour (" Kar-wa-Begar ").

In all other matters connected with the administration the above-mentioned tenants (" Faqirs and Muzarghans ") will be subject to the orders and under the control of the Dir State officials. This concession has, however, been made to the Mian Gul on the clear condition that the tenants in question are loyal to the Dir State and are not permitted to engage in any propaganda inimical to that State.

If the Political Agent is satisfied that the Mian Gul is using the tenants in question for purposes of improper propaganda against the Dir State, or is encouraging them to be disloyal then the Ruler of the Dir State will be entitled to withdraw from the Mian Gul the said concessions.

2. If any logs belonging to the Mian Gul are stranded on the right bank of the river situated in the Dir State, then the Mian Gul has the right to refloat them down the river by the aid of his servants or contractors, but he is not entitled to open a depot or timber-stack of any description on the right (river) bank within the Dir State. The Ruler of the Dir State will not be responsible in any way, for the protection of logs which are stranded. The contractor will make his own arrangements to guard such timber on the river bank.

3. The Dir State will levy no tax or toll on ghee, grain and other trade commodities belonging to the Mian Gul which pass through Dir limits.

4. The Dir representatives are not prepared to accept the modification suggested by the Mian Gul in clauses 4 and 5 of the letter dated 20th June 1922 (written by Colonel Ramsay). On the other hand the members appointed by the Mian Gul consider that such modification should be made. Nothing, therefore, has been settled between the parties on this point.

14th April 1925.

P.S.

This agreement has been presented to the Political Agent at Malakand by the members of the Council of Elders.

14th April 1925.

1. Seal of Akhundzada Muhammad Zarin Khan.

2. Signature of Akhundzada Hazrat Said.

3. Signature of Akhundzada Ganari Jan.

4. Signature of Mian Abdul Ghafur.

5. Seal of Malik Kamran Shamozai.

Attested.

E. H. S. James, *Lt.-Colonel,*
Political Agent, Malakand.

14th April 1925.

No. XIII.

INSTRUCTIONS issued to the NAWAB OF DIR and to the WALI OF SWAT rectifying certain ambiguities latent in clause (4) of the ADINZAI AGREEMENT of 1922,—1930.

The experience gained during the last four years of the advantages that have accrued to all parties from a state of peace, which advantages would be greatly increased if the prospects of peace being made durable could be assured, has convinced the Government of India that between the neighbouring States of Dir and Swat hostilities are contrary to the real interests of both, and consequently to the interests of the Government of India who are equally concerned in the welfare of both. Provided therefore that both the present rulers of those States, *viz.*, Khan Bahadur Shah Jehan Khan, Nawab of Dir, and Mian Gul Gulshahzada Sir Abdul Wadud Khan, K.B.E., Wali of Swat, continue loyally to observe their respective engagements with Government, Government will not tolerate the initiation by either party of hostilities against the other and will view with the gravest disapproval any indication that either ruler is engaging in or instigating any intrigue in territory lying beyond his own existing boundaries.

December 1930.

No. XIV.

PROCEEDINGS of COLONEL MACKESON, Commissioner of Peshawur, in the matter of the re-settlement of RANEZAI,—1853.

Whereas the Khans of the Ranezai have this day come to me and solicited pardon of their past offences, and to be allowed to re-settle in their country on the following conditions :—

(1) If the Government require them to pay revenue, they will do so.

(2) If the Government desire to build a fort in Ranezai, they are at liberty to do so.

(3) If they are left by the Government to re-settle of themselves, they will do so.

(4) The Khans agree that they will always be ready to do service for the Government, and will not receive into their country any person evil-disposed to the Government, nor give such person a road through their country.

(5) If an army comes against them too strong for them to cope with they will come with their families into British territory.

On hearing these offers the Khans were informed that the British Government had no desire to extend its territories, nor to take revenue from Ranezai, but that it was incumbent on the said Government to protect its own borders from any aggression from Ranezai or elsewhere, in order that its subjects might remain in security and in the peaceful discharge of their several occupations; if any such aggression is attempted, it must be punished.

The Khans of Ranezai are hereby allowed peacefully to re-settle in their villages, and nobody will interfere with them. If in any way they commit a breach of their promises, notice will not be given to them as before, but a British force will be sent to capture and punish them.

No. XV.

AGREEMENT with the KHANS, KHAN KHELS and RANIZAIS (GHAR and SAM), dated 12th September 1895.

We, who are the Khans, Khan Khels of Thana and the Khans and Maliks of Aladand, Deri, Bat Khela, Khar, Deri, Jawalgiram, Tatakan and Mataknarai of the district of Bar (*i.e.*, Ghar) Ranizai; and the Maliks of Dargai, Sakhakot, Harkai, Usmani Khel, Garai, Wartar, Dobandi, Khan Garai, Mardi, Harushah, Kadam Khela, *i.e.*, the whole district of Sam Ranizai, do hereby agree in a perfectly sane state of mind, and with our free will and consent that we will thoroughly protect the road which the Government are making from Peshawar to Chitral; and that we are responsible for the portion of the road which is within our limits. That we will duly protect any British troops or provisions, etc., which should pass through our limits; and further we will protect all the merchants and others; and that we will charge no duty on anything; neither the people, who used to charge duty, nor other people shall do so. In lieu of the duty the Government may give us whatever they may consider proper as compensation.

2. That we have submitted a petition soliciting that the British troops should remain to help us in protecting the road. We agree with our free will and consent, in accordance with what we have written in our petition, that we will give to Government whatever land may be required for the erection of forts and posts; that we will keep supplies of fuel, grass, straw, etc., at each post; and that we will supply whatever provisions we may have in our country, in accordance with the current rate of prices.

3. We agree, with our free will and consent, that we will furnish armed men and sowars which the Government may require for the protection of the road which is within our limits, and that the above men will be given suitable pay by the Government.

4. We agree that, in the event of the British officers coming to our country for the purpose of sport, etc, we will duly protect them and render aid to them.

Further, that the Government will give us compensation for the land which they may take for forts, posts, etc.

(*Here follow the signatures.*)

No. XVI.

TRANSLATION of AGREEMENT executed by the KHANS AND KHAN KHELS OF SWAT, dated 12th September 1895.

Whereas the British Government desires to keep open the Malakand, Shahkote, Morah, Cherat and Swat roads for trade, and to keep the trade free from tolls, and whereas the Government grant us an annual allowance of Rs. 10,000 in lieu of our rights to tolls, we, Inayat-ulla Khan and Aslam Khan, Khans of Thana; Sharif Khan and Saadat Khan, Khans of Alladand; and Sarbuland Khan of Palli, on behalf of ourselves and our successors, do hereby declare that, in consideration of the sum of Rs. 10,000 per annum, we have sold all tolls on the above passes and in our country; that we will not in future collect any tolls on the above passes nor in our territory from traders; that all traders and trades, animals, etc., are exempted from tolls, and that we will not interfere with them. That this agreement shall have effect from 1st October 1895, and the first instalment of Rs. 5,000 will be due by Government on 1st April 1896, and that the half-yearly instalments in future will be due in the spring and autumn of every year by the Government of India. Further that we will divide the above sum of Rs. 10,000 among the rightful persons in proportion to *daftar* (hereditary shares in land) owned by each person.

No. XVII.

TRANSLATION of the AGREEMENT of the representatives of JIRGAS of UPPER SWAT, dated the 22nd August 1897.

We, the representatives of the tribes of Musa Khel, Aba Khel, Barat Khel, Aka Khel, Maruf Khel, Bami Khel, Bahlol, Ala Khel, Azi Khel and Jinki, do hereby express our unconditional submission to the British Government and agree to carry out any orders which Government may give us or to anything which Government may impose upon us without demur and excuse. Dated 22nd Rabi-ul-awal, corresponding with 22nd August 1897. Signed and sealed by representatives of the above tribes, namely Kalo Khan, Husan Khan, Zarif Khan, Agar Malik, Feroze Khan, Hafiz Saloo Khan, Abbas Khan, Moula Khan, Mozam, Salo Khan, Mir Aslam Khan, Jamdad Khan, Mir Azam Khan, Nabbi Khan, Mirdad Khan, Hamid Khan, Ahmad Khan, Yakub Khan, Feroze Khan, Ghulam Sarwar, Abdul Husan Khan, Bahadur Shah and Mehtab Khan, etc.

No. XVIII.

TRANSLATION of an AGREEMENT entered into by the UTMAN KHEL JIRGA OF AGRA in 1907.

1. We will completely demolish the Urmalu Fort, which stands on the Urmalu Hills, and will never rebuild it without the permission of the Political Agent. It has already been demolished.

2. In future we will commit no raids on the Ranizai or Sam Ranizai or the Bartoti tracts. If there is any dispute between us, and the Ranizai or Sam Ranizai we will refer it to the Political Agent and will abide by his decision.

3. We request that the Government Survey Establishment be instructed to map our lands, which will in future remain subject to the same local custom as in the case of Ranizai. But the boundaries will not be specified in the Survey maps.

4. We will also dismantle our Fort called Asfur on the Bartoti-Agra Road.

5. We will not admit or harbour in our territories any bad character of any place whatsoever and if any such men enter our territories we will report the fact to the Political Agent.

6. We will try to prevent the theft of rifles of all kinds. If any Lee Metford (7 shot) rifle or cartridge comes into our possession we will surrender it.

7. Having received a reward of Rs. 3,500 from Government, in connection with Survey, we have refunded the same to Government as a fine.

8. We will take the Political Agent to Agra as a friend so that the Ranizais should not come as enemies again.

9. The Political Agent has authority to lay down a boundary between us and the Sultan Khakhels, wherever he likes, and we will gladly accept it. We will not violate the boundary so laid until we have made a private settlement amicably by "*Shariat*" arbitrators or custom.

10. As we have complied with the terms laid down by the Political Agent we request that he may treat us as a friendly tribe and help us in the administration of our land according to custom under his own orders.

11. All the quarrels and disputes between us and the Sultan Khakhels and the losses suffered by us will be forgiven and forgotten and no party will be entitled to any sort of compensation according to custom from the other party.

12. If our connections across the river cross over and, in contravention of the terms agreed upon between us and the Political Agent, enter our limits with the intention of doing mischief we will try our best to prevent them but if we find that matters have gone beyond our control and we are unable to deal with them ourselves we will at once report the matter to the Political Agent.

13. We promise that we will abide by the terms mentioned above and if we do any act in violation thereof Government can inflict such punishment upon us as it thinks fit and we will accept it without demur.

Here follow thumb impressions.

Dated 21st April 1907.

Agreed to before me.

A. D. STUART.

H. GODFREY,
Political Agent, Dir, Swat and Chitral, Malakand.

Dated 22nd April 1907.

No. XIX.

TRANSLATION of an AGREEMENT with ABDUL WADUD MIAN GUL GULSHAHZADA of SWAT,—1926

Whereas the Government of India have no desire to annex the territory of Swat but have decided to accord formal recognition to the present de-facto ruler of that territory upon certain conditions, Abdul Wadud Mian Gul Gulshahzada fully and freely undertakes to carry out and abide by the terms detailed below :—

(1) He will be loyal to the British Government and will give open and active support to that Government at all times and good service when required.

(2) He will prevent his subjects from raiding into and from committing dacoities in administered territory or protected tribal areas.

(3) He will not allow outlaws from administered territory to harbour in the territories under his rule or to commit offences therefrom.

(4) He will not permit his territories to be used as a base for propaganda against the British Government.

(5) He will not interfere secretly or openly by force of arms or otherwise with the people of the following tracts :—

A. Isazais which includes the Madda Khels, Hassanzais and Akazais, who are in receipt of Government allowances and have made agreement with Government.

B. Pitao Amazai and all the villages and tribes to the East of the Mahaban Ridge.

C. Gadun (Mansur and Salar).

D. Utmanzais (*i.e.*, the people of Khabbal and Kaya).

E. The Kohistan tracts of Usho, Kalam and Utrot.

F. The territories assigned to Dir State under the Adinzai Agreement of 1922 as amended by the supplementary settlement of 14th April 1925,

(6) He will make such arrangements in connection with the Swat Forests as are approved by Government in order to save those areas from deforestation in the interests of the irrigation of Swat and of the Peshawar District.

(7) In return for the above consideration as detailed in clauses 1 to 6 the Government of India undertake to recognize Abdul Wadud Mian Gul Gulshahzada as ruler of Swat, to give him reasonable assistance in developing his territories and to pay him an allowance of Rs. 10,000 per annum. This allowance will be payable in half-yearly instalments with effect from 1st April 1926.

(8) This agreement is personal with Abdul Wadud Mian Gul Gulshahzada and will remain in force only so long as the aforesaid Mian Gul remains alive and is actually ruler of Swat. The agreement implies no undertaking on the part of the Government of India to support the Mian Gul's rule by armed force.

Signed by me at Saidu, this 3rd day of May 1926.

SEAL OF THE MIAN GUL.

Attested.

H. A. F. METCALFE,
Political Agent,
Dir, Swat and Chitral.

Signed on behalf of the Government of India.

W. J. KEEN,
Chief Commissioner,
North-West Frontier Province.

No. XX.

TRANSLATION of an AGREEMENT executed by the KHAN KHEL and other JIRGAS of LOWER SWAT on the 15th December 1926.

1. Those absconders who have committed offences in British Territory and have entered Swat Ranizai for the first time shall, if they are arrested by Government servants on road or in any place under the control of the Government, be left completely at the discretion of the Political Agent, who may punish them himself or hand them over to the District authorities. We will not object to any such procedure undertaken.

2. If any such absconder is not arrested on his first arrival he will not be allowed to become the "hamsaya" of any one in the Protected area of Malakand but will be expelled by us from that area.

3. We will give a list of any absconders now in Protected Area to the Political Agent and the Naik whose hamsaya any such outlaw is will be responsible that that outlaw does not go and commit any offence in British Territory. If the outlaw does go and commit any offence in British Territory his "Naik" will be liable to pay Rs. 1,000 (one thousand only) to the Government on account of harbouring that outlaw, unless the "Naik" hands the said outlaw over to the Political Agent to deal with as he thinks fit. In that case the Naik will be immune from paying the fine of Rs. 1,000 and the Political Agent may either punish the outlaw himself or hand him over to the District authorities.

(*Here follow the signatures.*)

15th December 1926.

No. XXI.

Memorandum.

The *Bonair* Jirgah have unreservedly submitted to the Government, and consented to carry out the following requirements :—

(1) To dismiss the army of all kinds on the Bonair pass.

(2) To send a force to destroy Mulkah completely.

(3) To expel the Hindoostanees from the Bonair, Chumbla, and Amezai lands.

(4) To give as hostages the whole of their chief men till the above requirements are fully carried out.

(*December 1863.*)

No. XXII.

Translation of an Agreement executed by the tribes of Swat Kohistan,—1928.

1. We agree that in future we will be friendly to the Government and will when called upon to do so send our representatives to visit the Political Agent and discuss our affairs with him.

2. We will not permit the agents of the Mehtar of Chitral, the Nawab of Dir or the Wali of Swat to visit our country without the permission of the Government.

3. We will in future enter into no negotiations for the cutting or sale of timber from our forests without first obtaining the sanction of the Political Agent. If any such contract is arranged we will submit it for the sanction of the Government before any felling operations are commenced.

4. We will permit forest officers despatched by Government to visit and inspect our forests and to mark trees for cutting in accordance with a proper plan. We will guarantee their safety and offer them no hindrance in their work.

5. The Government of India will use their influence to prevent all neighbouring Chiefs, who are recognised by and receive allowances from the Government from encroaching upon the independence of the tribes of the Garwi Tract of Swat Kohistan either by force of arms or by intrigues with the factions among those tribes.

Dated 7th April 1928.

(Here follow thumb impressions of Jirgas of Kalam, Ushu, Utrot and Haiyani)

C. LATIMER.

Political Agent, Malakand.

2nd May 1928.

III.—PESHAWAR DISTRICT.

The trans-border tribes under the political control of the Deputy Commissioner, Peshawar, are the Bunerwal, Chagarzai (trans-Indus), Chamlawal and Khudu Khel sections of the Yusafzai; the Utman Khel; the Gaduns; the Mohmands; the Safis; and part of the Adam Khel clan of the Afridis.

1. YUSAFZAI.

This tribe is divided into two principal sections, Mandanr and Yusaf, each of which is usually reckoned as a separate tribe. In each section there are divisions and sub-divisions, till ultimately the component units of the section are reached in individual families.

In 1824 Saiyid Ahmad Shah, a native of Bareilly and founder of the colony of Hindustani fanatical Muhammadans at Sitana, arrived amongst the Yusafzai on the Peshawar border. His doctrines were essentially those of the Wahhabis and he was at one time the companion in arms of the celebrated Amir Khan of Tonk. On his arrival he proclaimed a religious war against the Sikhs, but was defeated. He fled to Swat and took refuge with Fateh Khan of Panjtar. Later on he succeeded in securing some support from the local Pathans and with their aid was for several years successful in his struggles with the Barakzai Sardars. But in 1829 a general insurrection, produced by his oppressive exactions, took place among the Pathans. Many of his followers were massacred, and he was compelled to flee to Hazara. His followers however again rallied round him there. In 1830 Raja Sher Singh, heir-apparent of Ranjit Singh, marched with a large army against the Saiyid and his followers and completely defeated them. The Saiyid fell in the action and some of his followers found their way to Sitana, a village belonging to Saiyid Akbar Shah, who had served Saiyid Ahmad in the capacity of treasurer and counsellor. After the annexation of Peshawar the Akhund of Swat induced the people of that valley to receive Saiyid Akbar Shah as their temporal ruler. Saiyid Akbar Shah died in 1857.

Though the Hindustani Fanatics were known to have aided the Hassanzai in an attack made by them in 1852 on the territory of the Nawab of Amb, no actual collision took place with them till April 1858, when, in order to punish them for an attack on the camp of a British officer near the border, a force of British and Indian troops, 5,000 strong, under Sir Sydney Cotton, was despatched against them. The Utmanzai of Kabal and Kaya gave every assistance to this force in its operations, during the course of which the buildings at Sitana and also at Panjtar, Chinglai and Mangal Thana, where the fanatics had been invited by Mukarrab Khan, son of Fateh Khan of Panjtar, were destroyed, and the

Hindustanis were expelled from Sitana. They subsequently re-settled at Malka in the territory of the Amazai, a section of the Utmanzai division of the Yusafzai, on the north-western slopes of Mahaban, and in the early part of 1861 occupied Suri in the vicinity of Sitana and resumed their former depredations on British territory. It therefore became necessary to take steps against them, and the Utmanzai who had permitted the Fanatics to re-settle and to pass through their country when proceeding to and returning from British territory were blockaded. Soon after the institution of the blockade the Utmanzai expressed their willingness to submit to any terms demanded of them; and after some time they agreed (*see* Part I, No. IV) to pay a fine of Rs. 1,000, to close their country against the Sitana Fanatics and other robbers, and to cease from levying certain oppressive dues from traders proceeding up and down the Indus.

Shortly after the settlement with the Utmanzai, the Hindustani Fanatics, however, again returned to Malka, and in the Ambeyla campaign of 1863 troops were despatched under Sir Neville Chamberlain to drive them out of that place. The Fanatics were joined by the Amazai and the Bunerwal in their opposition to the advance of this force. The Amazai, after a show of resistence, were pacified by the Buner chiefs and joined them in burning Malka. In January 1864 both the Amazai and the Bunerwal executed Agreements (*see* Part I, No. VII and Part II, No. XXI) to exclude the Hindustanis altogether from their limits. The Amazai kept their agreement till 1893, when Maulvi Abdulla, the leader of the colony, again entered into negotiations, as the result of which the colony was allowed to re-settle in the Mubarak Khel Amazai territory. In the altered circumstances no notice was taken of the colony's re-settlement, but the Amazai were from time to time given to understand clearly that they were responsible for the behaviour of the colony. In 1898, at the time of the Buner expedition, the colony moved for safety from Nagri, their headquarters in Mubarak Khel Amazai territory, to Batara. After the expedition they returned to Mubarak Khel country, and the Amazai were again informed that if they gave shelter to the colony, they would be absolutely responsible for their behaviour.

In 1875 the Chagarzai section of the Malizai, a sub-division of the Yusafzai, was implicated in the Akazai and Hassanzai raids on the Agror border (*see* Part I, Hazara District).

In 1877 a border raid by the Bunerwal led to the imposition of a blockade and the exaction of a fine. Ajab Khan, a leading Chief, who was instrumental in inciting these tribes in order to injure his enemies and enhance his importance in the eyes of Government, was arrested and tried at Peshawar as a common criminal and was executed in June 1878.

In 1884 a series of raids by the Bunerwal—the Salarzai and Ashuzai sections of the Iliaszai and the Nurzai section of the Malizai—led to a blockade of all three sections; and it was not until February 1887 that they submitted and complied with the terms imposed by Government.

In July 1897 the Bunerwal took part in the attack upon Malakand and Chakdarra. They refused to come in and answer for their conduct; so an expeditionary force was despatched against them in January 1898. They submitted without resistance.

The Khudu Khel and Chamlawal form part of the Mandanr tribe of the Yusafzai. The Khudu Khel, who live south of Buner, are a subdivision of the Saddozai division of the Utmanzai clan of Mandanr Yusafzai; and the Chamlawal, who inhabit the Chamla Valley south east of Buner, are a mixture of various Mandanr clans.

Both the Khudu Khel and Chamlawal joined in the outbreak of 1897, and in November of that year were called upon to tender their submission. The Khudu Khel promptly complied and paid the fines imposed; but the Chamlawal remained recalcitrant and did not finally comply with the terms of Government until forced to do so, in January 1898, as a result of the operations of the Buner Field Force.

In 1912 a strip of land in tribal limits was leased from the Khudu Khel for the Upper Swat Canal, as it offered an alignment more suitable and cheaper than the alternative alignment in British territory.

The conduct of the Khudu Khel was marred by a fruitless raid at Zarobi, in the Swabi Tahsil, on the 5th February 1914. No damage was done and one raider was captured. A baramta was sanctioned; the tribe paid a fine of Rs. 2,000, and the houses of some of the raiders concerned were burnt.

A portion of the Khudu Khel country, which was proposed to be irrigated by the Upper Swat Canal, was rectangulated in 1921.

In February 1922 the Khudu Khel villages of Dagi, Totali and Naugram were visited by a party of Frontier Constabulary under Mr. F. C. Handyside; some cattle were seized and hostages brought in. In addition some murderers and malefactors were arrested at Naugram and brought in for trial.

The Khudu Khel were implicated in a raid committed in November 1924 at village Kalabat, in which two persons were wounded. Eleven Khudu Khel were seized in baramta and the case was settled.

2. UTMAN KHEL.

(a) *Cis-border.*

The initial cause of the first frontier expedition undertaken after the annexation of the Punjab, that of December 1849 (*see* Part II, Swat)

was the refusal of the Utman Khel living in British Baezai to pay revenue. During the Ambeyla campaign of 1863 their misbehaviour in cutting off stragglers from the British columns was punished by the infliction of a fine of Rs. 2,500. The adjustment of the shares in which this fine was to be borne by the different villages led to serious internal disturbances: and in 1866 a force was despatched against them. Their villages were destroyed and rebuilt on the plain, where they were no longer difficult of access. They again gave trouble in 1872, in connection with revenue settlement operations. Troops were sent out, and the recusant villages made submission.

In 1897 a number of Utman Khel British subjects secretly joined the Fanatics in Swat. Some individuals were punished; but no villages were openly committed to hostility.

(*b*) *Trans-border.*

The section of this tribe under the political control of the Deputy Commissioner, Peshawar, is the Butkor (or But Khel) section, and the territories occupied by it are Ambahar, the Salala Hills, and the country south of Salala bordering on the district and known generally as Laman Utman Khel.

In November 1908, as a result of raids committed by the Ambahar Utman Khel, a blockade was instituted. Their jirga came in, in January 1909, paid all the fines imposed, and undertook (No. I) to behave well in future.

In 1911 the Laman Utman Khel were fined for violating British territory in prosecution of their inter-tribal feuds. In 1913 they were placed under blockade for a serious raid committed in Utmanzai.

The Ambahar Utman Khel also committed several raids in the Peshawar district in 1913, in consequence of which a blockade was enforced. This continued until 1918, when the Ambahar Utman Khel jirga came to Peshawar, paid a fine of Rs. 3,000, and gave security for their future good behaviour.

During the settlement operations of 1924 the Laman Utman Khel at first opposed the survey of the Darwazgai salient; but subsequently the survey was carried out without further trouble.

In June 1930 an Utman Khel lashkar, mainly composed of the Butkor and Asil sections, numbering some 2,000, crossed the Abazai river and occupied the bank of the Jindai Khwar above Palai. They were engaged by Scouts and regular troops and were dispersed, suffering 20 casualties and losing 23 prisoners. In July 1930 the Alingar Faqir succeeded in raising a lashkar of some 2,000 Mamunds from Bajaur, but as the Laman Utman Khel refused to give them a passage through their villages, the lashkar dispersed. The Butkor Utman Khel jirga was interviewed in August 1930, and, as their attitude was friendly, their captives were released, but the captured arms were forfeited.

3. GADUNS OR JADUNS.

The Gaduns are a Pathan tribe, who reside partly on the southern slopes of the Mahaban mountain, and partly in the Hazara district. They are termed Gaduns in the Peshawar district and Jaduns in Hazara. They muster about 3,300 fighting men. The Gaduns are divided into two clans—Salar and Mansur. They have principally come into contact with the British Government through their connection with the Hindustani Fanatics of Sitana. In 1858, when Sitana was destroyed, the Gaduns remained quiet and agreed to prevent the return there of the Hindustani Fanatics. In 1861 they were called to account, in common with the Utmanzai Yusafzai, for permitting these Fanatics to re-settle and to pass through their country when proceeding to, and returning from, British territory. A blockade was instituted, which soon resulted in the submission of the tribe, and an Engagement (*see* Part I, No. IV) was taken from the Salar clan similar to that executed with the Utmanzai of Kabal and Kaya. The Mansur clan also signed an Agreement (No. II). In July 1862 the Fanatics re-occupied Sitana and sent threatening messages to the Nawab of Amb; and, as the Gaduns failed after due warning to expel them, they were, in July 1863, subjected to a blockade. The conduct of the Gaduns during the Ambeyla campaign was satisfactory, and in January 1864 they again executed Agreements (Nos. III and IV) not to permit the return of the Hindustani Fanatics to any part of their territory. They continued, however, every year to disregard these promises, and in 1870 a blockade was declared against them. They finally submitted to the payment of a fine of Rs. 3,285, and gave security that they would not violate British territory. In 1874 the Salar clan was fined for petty border offences. In 1881 the Gaduns committed an outrage on British territory, and a fine was imposed on them and paid without demur. At the commencement of the Black Mountain expedition of 1888 the Gaduns were concerned in an attack on a British officer, for which they were fined Rs. 1,000. The fine was paid.

The Gaduns of the Peshawar border were implicated in the general fanatical rising of 1897. They were fined Rs. 2,500 and surrendered 200 firearms, their submission being obtained without difficulty. The Salar and Mansur clans are perpetually at war, each taking a side in the internal feuds of the Utmanzai villages of Kabal and Kaya. The Salar Gaduns and the Utmanzai were subjected to a short blockade in 1901, which resulted in a settlement of the Kabal-Kaya feud. At the end of 1904 British officers were enabled with their assistance and under tribal escort to visit the crest of Mahaban for the first time.

In 1920-21 the Gaduns of the Peshawar border committed three serious raids in the Peshawar District, for which fines aggregating Rs. 7,500 were imposed and realized.

The tribe was again fined in 1923, for complicity in a raid in the Hazara District.

During the year 1929 a Government primary school was opened at Malkakadi in Gadun country.

In September 1929 Captain Hay, Joint Deputy Commissioner. Mardan, accompanied by Squadron Leader de Crespigny, M.C., D.F.C., R.A.F., visited the Mahaban hill in Gadun country and at the invitation of the Wali of Swat returned through Sori Amazai and Chamla.

4. MOHMANDS.

The Mohmands are a large tribe, occupying the hilly country on the north-west border of the Peshawar valley. They originally owned allegiance to the Amir of Kabul, from whom their Chiefs received cash allowances and the revenue of certain districts in the direction of Jalalabad, amounting to about Rs. 70,000 a year. The tribe can turn out about 20,000 fighting men, and is divided into four main clans—the Baizai, Khwaezai, Tarakzai and Halimzai. Owing to the direct influence exercised by the Amir Dost Muhammad over the Mohmands, it was chiefly through this tribe that he endeavoured, after the annexation of the Punjab, to harass the British border. The Chief, Saadat Khan of Lalpura, was also hostile to the British because, during their brief connection with the affairs of Afghanistan in 1841, he had been superseded in the Chiefship by his cousin Torabaz Khan, who was, however, unable to maintain his ground after the British had left the country. The tribe possessed peculiar facilities for causing annoyance as two of the roads leading to Afghanistan pass through their territories.

The principal clans with which Government have had dealings are the Tarakzai, whose most important Chief is the Khan of Lalpura: the Burhan Khel and Isa Khel, of Pandiali, who were originally branches of the Tarakzai but are now quite distinct: and the Halimzai, of Gandab and Kamali. These clans all border on British territory and were in the enjoyment of certain villages within the Peshawar district of the collective value of Rs. 10,000 a year, thus owning joint allegiance to the British Government and to the Amir of Kabul. In 1850 and 1851 their raids and robberies were frequent: and in October 1851 a force was sent against the Tarakzai and Halimzai. It was opposed by the whole tribe, under Saadat Khan, and operations continued for three months, severe punishment being inflicted. After the withdrawal of the force, the whole tribe again combined against the British; but in April 1852 they were completely routed. The Halimzai, under their Malik Ahmad Sher, at once tendered their submission and entered into an Agreement (No. V). They were allowed to re-settle on payment of an annual tribute of Rs. 200, and on condition of loyalty and good service. To these terms

they have steadfastly adhered, and in 1857 they were so useful to the local authorities that Ahmad Sher received an annual grant in acknowledgment of their services.

The Tarakzai did not at once submit, but eventually did so and were allowed to re-settle on payment of an annual tribute of Rs. 600. Soon afterwards, however, they again began to give trouble, and finally the greater portion of them left their villages in British territory and went to their hills in August 1854. A force was despatched against them which inflicted severe punishment, and they submitted unconditionally. Those who had thrown off their allegiance were only allowed to re-settle on payment of the revenue assessed upon their lands, while those who had remained loyal continued as before to hold their lands rent-free on payment of their share of the tribute. No written agreements were entered into, but these arrangements were successful.

The Tarakzai Mohmands hold a tribal jagir of their lands in British territory amounting to Rs. 11,300.

The Pandiali Mohmands long continued recalcitrant; but finally, in November 1860, their Chief Nawab Khan submitted unconditionally and was pardoned, on making restitution to British subjects for stolen property and paying compensation for other injuries caused by his clan. In 1888 the Burhan Khel gave some trouble in consequence of a dispute regarding their tribal allowance with Pirdost Khan, son of Nawab Khan. The shares of each were fixed and the Burhan Khel paid a fine.

In 1863, at the time of the Ambeyla campaign, emissaries of the Akhund of Swat succeeded in inciting the Mohmands of the Peshawar valley to attack British territory. Two Mohmand lashkars, one under Sultan Muhammad Khan, son of Saadat Khan, and the other (in January 1864) under Nauroz Khan, also a son of Saadat Khan, were met and defeated near Shabkadr. For his share in these acts of aggression, Saadat Khan was removed by the Amir of Kabul from his chiefship of Lalpura and, with his son Nauroz Khan, was deported to Kabul. He was subsequently released, but died soon afterwards. In 1871 Sultan Muhammad Khan, who was then Chief of Lalpura, was assassinated, and was succeeded by his brother Nauroz Khan. In 1873 the Hafiz Kor sub-section of the Tarakzai were prohibited from entering British territory for three years, and their lands were confiscated, for having fired at the Commandant of Shabkadr.

Bahram Khan, half-brother of Nauroz Khan, caused the murder of Major Macdonald, Commandant of the fort of Michni, in 1873. For his negligence in allowing the murderer to escape Nauroz Khan was removed from the Chiefship by the Amir, but was afterwards restored, only to be deprived of it again in 1875, when he was replaced by Muhammad Shah Khan, son of Sultan Muhammad Khan.

In April 1879 Muhammad Sadik Khan, the eldest son of Nauroz Khan, joined the Amir Yakub Khan. As soon as the British troops left Dakka in 1879 the Amir appointed Muhammad Sadik Khan as Khan of Lalpura in the place of Muhammad Shah Khan. He was acknowledged as Khan by the Government of India at the end of 1879. But in January 1880 he threatened Dakka and the Landi Kotal road with a large following, which was routed by a British force. Negotiations were then opened with Sadik Khan's half-brother Akbar Khan. Eventually a Sanad (No. VI) was granted to Akbar Khan, conferring upon him the Chiefship of Lalpura and all the jagirs and allowances appertaining thereto, subject to the condition of his loyalty and good service to the British Government.

Later on, the Amir Abdur Rahman Khan was informed that Akbar had been appointed Khan of Lalpura by the British Government, and that the Khanship of Lalpura was under British protection. At the end of 1880 Akbar Khan was confirmed in the Khanship by the Amir.

Under the Durand Agreement of 1894 the eastern Mohmand clans, comprising the Tarakzai, Halimzai of Gandab and Kamali, Burhan Khel and Isa Khel, and the affiliated clans of Dawezai and Utmanzai, fell on the British side of the border. These clans are known as the "Assured Clans"—those to which the British Government have given assurances that they should not lose or suffer from the severance of their ancient connection with the Afghan State. In 1896 the jirgas of these clans formally tendered their submission to the Lieutenant-Governor of the Punjab, and were granted the following allowances to replace those which they formerly received from Kabul and Lalpura:—Halimzai of Gandab Rs. 3,480, Halimzai of Kamali Rs. 2,800, Dawezai Rs. 1,200, Utmanzai Rs. 720, Tarakzai Rs. 3,600; while the allowance of Rs. 1,000, already enjoyed by the Isa Khel and Burhan Khel, was raised to Rs. 1,325.

The Mohmands were implicated in the general frontier rising of 1897, in the course of which they looted and burned the village of Shankargarh and attacked the adjoining fort of Shabkadr. A force was despatched against them in September, inflicting severe punishment: and, in addition to the confiscation of a number of rifles and guns, a fine of Rs. 19,094 was realised from the sections concerned.

In 1902 an allowance of Rs. 2,250, and Rs. 1,125 for lungis to representative Maliks, was sanctioned for the Musa Khel of Mitai, a section of the Baizai clan, who executed an Agreement (No. VII).

In 1904 the Tarakzai received an addition of Rs. 1,000 a year to their allowances in consideration of their protecting the head works of the Kabul River Canal (No. VIII).

In 1905 they undertook full responsibility for the protection of the Kabul River Railway from all attacks from the left bank of the Kabul

River, in return for which they received an increase of Rs. 5,000 a year to their allowances (No. IX).

In April 1908 two separate attacks on British territory were made by Mohmand lashkars. Severe punishment was inflicted by a force which entered their country in May: and the Mohmand allowances up to the 31st May 1908, except those due to the Tarakzai, were declared forfeit. The Gandab and Kamali Halimzai, the Isa Khel, the Burhan Khel and the Khwaezai—the four clans who control the routes leading into British territory from Mohmand country—announced in open jirga on the 30th May 1908 their determination to forbid passage to thieves or raiders from the Baizai.

The work on the Kabul River Railway was discontinued in 1909, but the payment of the additional allowance of Rs. 5,000 per annum was continued to the Tarakzai.

In February 1909 the following additional allowances were sanctioned:

	Rs.
Pandiali clans	4,800
Musa Khel of Mitai	4,000
Dawezai	1,500
Utmanzai	600

In December 1913 the Mitai Musa Khel came in for their allowances after a lapse of ten years and were paid for three years in arrears.

During 1915 three attacks on British territory were made by the Mohmands: the first in April, by a lashkar of about 4,000 Khwaezai and Usman Khel Baizai, the remaining clans holding aloof: the second in September, by a lashkar of 18,000 to 20,000 Baizai and others: and the third—a very half-hearted affair—in October by a lashkar of about 9,000. All these attacks were defeated with severe loss: resulting, in each case, in the immediate dispersal of the lashkar. A period of comparative quiescence followed, disturbed only by the activities of various gangs of raiders, which culminated, in January 1916, in a determined attack on Shabkadr fort by a gang of about 200 men of the Koda Khel section of the Baizai.

As a result of these offences, a blockade of the Upper Mohmand clans was ordered. In April 1916, they accepted the prescribed terms and the blockade was removed. Fines to a total of Rs. 30,000 were imposed and realised from the tribesmen concerned, and security in bonds of Rs. 10,000 each were taken from all sections of the Upper Mohmands for their good behaviour for two years.

In September 1916 the jirgas of the Tarakzai, Halimzai, Isa Khel and Burhan Khel were interviewed by the Chief Commissioner, North-West Frontier Province, to whom they presented a petition for the restoration of their allowances which had been suspended as the result of the recent turbulent conduct of the Mohmand tribe as a whole. This

was rejected: extensive raiding ensued, chiefly by the Halimzai and Pandiali clans: and, after punishment had been inflicted on certain Tarakzai villages on and near the border, a strict blockade was instituted, including the provision of a barbed wire fence containing a live wire, and the erection of block-houses. In November 1916 a lashkar of 6,000 men attacked the defences, but was repulsed with loss: and in July 1917 the Mohmand jirgas came in and accepted the terms imposed (No. X), whereupon the blockade was raised.

Early in 1919, at the time of the Punjab disturbances and when war with Afghanistan was imminent, some mullas, accompanied by a detachment of the Amir's troops, came through Mohmand country as far as Gandab and invited the tribe to rise against the British; but, under the leadership of Malik Ahmad Nur, Musa Khel, and Malik Anmir, Gandab Halimzai, they refused to send a lashkar until they had interviewed the Afghan General. On this the mullas held a conference, as a result of which the Amir's troops received orders to retire and the mullas dispersed. The Mohmand jirgas then hastened to Shabkadr, where they were seen by the Chief Commissioner and their allowances, suspended since the outbreak of tribal disturbances in 1915, were restored to them as reward for the services rendered by them on this occasion.

In November 1919 jirgas of Tarakzai, Isa Khel, Burhan Khel and Halimzai were interviewed at Shabkadr, and allowances were distributed to these sections without incident.

During 1921 three years' allowances were paid to the Musa Khel of Mitai.

In June 1924 the demarcation of the Mohmand border, in connection with the settlement operations in progress in the Peshawar District, caused the resurrection of the ancient claim of the Burhan Khel to proprietory rights in some of the Matta lands: and a gang of the Burhan Khel drove off a number of cattle. The Burhan Khel jirga was summoned to Shabkadr, a fine of Rs. 1,000 was realized and all the cattle were recovered.

In 1924, during the Mangal rebellion in Afghanistan, a Mohmand lashkar, which included some contingents of the assured clans, assisted the King of Afghanistan in the suppression of the rebellion. For their participation in these operations the allowances of the Utmanzai were withheld in November 1924; but, on their renewed professions of good will towards the British Government, they were permitted to receive their allowance for the half year ending the 30th September 1925, the two preceding half yearly allowances being forfeited.

In 1927 there was considerable unrest among the Mohmands, chiefly due to the machinations of the Haji of Turangzai, a notorious firebrand who had been responsible for several of the earlier attacks on British territory. This culminated, in June 1927, in an attack on the blockhouse line by a lashkar of about 1,500 men, mainly drawn from the Usman

Khel Baizai, with contingents from the Tarakzai of Lalpura, the Khwaezai, and the Safis (*q.v., infra*). The defence of the block-house line was entrusted to friendly sections of the Mohmands, supported by a small British force at Shabkadr. The attack was repulsed, and the defeated lashkar was bombed by the Royal Air Force: the general result being a serious loss of prestige to the Haji of Turangzai and a considerable impression made on the tribes by this demonstration of the ability of aeroplanes to inflict punishment with impunity.

The Musa Khel of Mitai, the most powerful of the assured clans, had refused to join in the attack and had done their best to break up the lashkar. The Government of India decided, by securing a more effective control over this clan, to strike a blow at the influence of the Haji of Turangzai, against whose activities it constituted the best bulwark: and they offered to raise their allowances by Rs. 5,000 a year. The offer was accepted: and in December 1927 the Musa Khel entered into a renewed and more extensive Engagement (No. XI) to maintain friendly relations with the Government of India.

The allowances of the Mohmand assured clans now amount to Rs. 50,323 per annum.

The disorder in eastern Afghanistan following on the Shinwari rebellion during 1928 caused some excitement among the Mohmands on the British side of the Durand Line. These tribes, though anxious to assist their fellow tribesmen across the border against the Shinwaris, loyally identified themselves with the British Government's policy of neutrality and abstained from active intervention. During the brief reign of Bacha-i-Saqao at Kabul they were subjected to great pressure from their kinsmen in Afghanistan to join in the struggle which centred round the collection of Afghan tolls on the Khyber-Dakka route. The Shinwaris had appropriated these tolls, which the Mohmands regarded as their hereditary right, and it was by no means easy to persuade them to resist the combined appeal to their tribal feeling and to their cupidity. However, the Maliks of all sections including the Mitai Musa Khel controlled their young men with great success and the eventual accession of King Nadir Shah removed the chief incentive to interfere in Afghan affairs.

In April 1930 a hostile lashkar of Usman Khel Baizai Mohmands and Safis (*q.v.*) under the leadership of the Haji of Turangzai came down to the border of the Peshawar District. It was made to retreat after two months.

In July and August 1930 the Haji of Turangzai attempted without success to raise another lashkar to enter the Peshawar District through Gandao. The Mohmand assured clans not only remained staunch to their engagements with the British Government, but two of them, the Halimzai and Tarakzai, also undertook to prevent the entry of the lashkar. The assured clans also resisted all Afridi attempts to embroil them against Government.

During the year 1930 the Mohmand assured tribes behaved excellently under very trying circumstances, in spite of the taunts of the Haji of Turangzai and the Red Shirts from British territory they remained staunch to their engagements. Both the Lower Mohmands and the Musa Khel were granted interviews by the Chief Commissioner. The Maliks of the Lower Mohmands pressed the question of constructing a metalled road or locating Khassadar posts at Kapakh-Nahaqi passes.

5. SAFIS.

The Safis are a scattered tribe the main portion of which inhabit the Sur Kumar Valley which divides the Baizai Mohmands from the affiliated Mohmand clans of Dawezai and Utmanzai. The Safis hold the valley on sufferance from the Mohmands, but are dependents of the Khan of Nawagai (Bajaur). Abdul Ghafur, the Akhund of Swat, was a Safi.

In June 1927 a contingent of Safis, under the personal leadership of the Haji of Turangzai, took part in the Mohmand attack on the blockhouse line.

As the result of the disturbances both in India and in the Peshawar District the Haji of Turangzai towards the end of April 1930 came down to the border of the Peshawar District with a hostile lashkar of Safis and Usman Khel Baizai Mohmands numbering some 2,000. The lashkar occupied the caves at Sahib Gul Shahid and Hafiz Kor, some 2 or 3 miles west of Matta and Shabkadr Forts respectively, and every effort was made to seduce the Lower Mohmands and Musa Khel but without success. Bombing from the air, lack of supplies and water and the hot season eventually compelled the lashkar to retreat after a stay of some two months in the caves.

6. AFRIDIS.

Two of the four divisions of the Adam Khel clan of the Afridis are the Hassan Khel and the Ashu Khel. There are two sub-divisions of the Hassan Khel—the Akhorwal and Janakhori: and two of the Ashu Khel—the Ali Khel and Mahmadi. The Kalla Khel section of the Ali Khel is under the political control of the Political Agent, Khyber, and the Akhorwal sub-division of the Hassan Khel under that of the Deputy Commissioner, Kohat, from whose political control the Janakhori Hassan Khel, and the Kandao and Kandar sections of the Ashu Khel, were transferred to that of the Deputy Commissioner, Peshawar, in 1896 and 1897 respectively.

In 1853 an expedition was undertaken against the Jowaki village of Bori, with whose misbehaviour the Hassan Khel and Ashu Khel had been associated. An Agreement (No. XII) was taken from them in November 1853.

In 1866 a series of outrages committed in British territory led to the institution of a blockade against the Hassan Khel, which was terminated on the signature of an Agreement (No. XIII) in April 1867.

In 1876, when difficulties arose regarding the construction of a road through the Kohat Pass, the Hassan Khel and Ashu Khel became involved, and were included in the blockade instituted in consequence; but in February 1877 they offered their submission, which was accepted.

Both the Hassan Khel and Ashu Khel refrained from participation in the general Afridi rising of 1897; but the Ashu Khel afterwards committed a number of serious raids in the Peshawar District, for which they were fined in 1899 and 1900.

Raids committed in 1916-17 by a gang of outlaws living in Janakhor and Khui, assisted by individuals of the Hassan Khel and Ashu Khel, led to the imposition of a fine of Rs. 5,000: and in 1921, in similar circumstances, they were fined Rs. 4,203.

In 1923 the Hassan Khel and Ashu Khel maliks undertook, (*see* Article 4 of the Kohat Agreement of that year, Part V, No. VII) not to harbour outlaws from British territory. This Agreement also included an Article (No. 3) regarding the establishment of Khassadar posts on the Kohat road: and in 1925 the Hassan Khel and Ashu Khel openly declared their intention to oppose the building of the posts. A blockade was enforced in March 1925, when a full jirga immediately came in and made submission.

In 1929 the allowances of the Hassan Khel and Ashu Khel were stopped owing to their refusal to abstain from interference in the Sunni-Shia dispute on the Kohat border and to furnish the posts and Khassadars promised in the Kohat Agreement of 1923 (*see* Part V, No. VII). The Ashu Khel, however, accepted the Government terms in November 1929 and were paid their allowances. The three Khassadar posts were built early in 1930: the Ashu Khel post being constructed under tribal arrangements and the Khui and Janakhor posts by outside agency owing to refusal of the Hassan Khel to undertake their construction.

These sections jointly with the Jowakis of Bori and Pastawani (under Kohat control) were responsible for a serious raid on Akbarpura on the 22nd June 1930. They admitted that they were responsible for the raid on Jaroba village on the 22nd July 1930. Owing to their complicity in these two raids and to their failure to supply Khassadars, their allowances continued to be withheld during the year 1930.

The retreat of the Tirah Afridis after their second incursion in the Peshawar District in August 1930 was largely directed on Kandao and Kalla Khel. Under the influence of a Kalla Khel mulla named Niamat Gul the Hassan Khel and Ashu Khel formed a tribal pact with the Kalla Khel and Jowakis of Bori and Pastawani, the chief term in which was an undertaking to give no information and to render no assistance to Government. A severe warning was therefore given to these sections in November 1930 that any assistance given to the Tirah Afridis would render them liable to retaliatory action.

In the Jaroba case, a fine of Rs. 800 was imposed on the Hassan Khel of Janakhor. The fine was promptly paid.

No. I.

TRANSLATION of an AGREEMENT executed by the AMBAHAR UTMAN KHEL JIRGA on the 6th January (1909) at PESHAWAR.

We the Ambahar Utman Khel jirga promise that we will not commit raids in British Territory and are responsible for the frontier from Ambahar to Prang-ghar. We are also responsible for Hakim and Mirbaz that they will not commit raids in British Territory. If however they do so, we will fight with them and will drive Hakim from our territory.

We will use our utmost efforts to free Sundar Das at present a prisoner with Teghun at Nazar Miana in Asil Utman Khel Territory.

To witness this we give our thumb impressions as below :—

(Here follow thumb impressions.)

No. II.

AGREEMENT entered into by the MUNSOOR TUPPA of the TRANS-INDUS JYDOONS with the BRITISH GOVERNMENT,—1861.

Whereas the Khubbul and Kyah branch of the Ootmanzai tribe and the Salar Tuppa of the trans-Indus Jydoons on the 12th September 1861, and the 17th September 1861, respectively, entered into an Agreement with the British Government, the terms of which have at this time been read and fully explained to us by Major Adams, Deputy Commissioner of Hazara ; we do hereby, on behalf of the whole Munsoor Tuppa, agree to hold ourselves and our tribe bound by the terms of the said agreement, as set forth in articles numbered 1, 3, 4, 5, 6, and 7, in the same manner, and to the same extent, as the Salar Tuppa of Jydoons, and with reference to the Article numbered 2, not included in the above enumeration, we, considering the friends of the Government our friends, and their enemies our enemies, do hereby pledge ourselves, that in the event of any Tuppa or faction of any of the contracting tribes infringing the provisions of the Agreement, and becoming refractory, we will, so far as the fulfilment of our Engagement requires, hold ourselves aloof from it, and in such measures as the British authorities may see fit to take, we will render our assistance for the furtherance thereof against the said Tuppa, or faction, and will give to any force employed for its coercion a free road through our country.

Further, for the fulfilment of all the conditions of this Engagement, we agree to be responsible for the villages of Chunnee held by Akhoon Khel, and Gobaie and Gobasurie held by Syuds, seeing that they are subject to our influence and unable to act in the matters to which this agreement has reference except with our aid and concurrence.

Executed at Abbottabad this second day of October 1861.

No. III.

TRANSLATION of an AGREEMENT executed by the SALAR CLAN of the JUDOON tribe,—1864.

We the undersigned Mauzzam Khan, Kurum, Jehangeer, Meerbaz, Khanee, Shahbaz, Nooroollah, Abeed, and Humzah Khan are the Mullicks and trustworthy men of the Salar clan of the Judoon tribe.

Whereas on the 2nd appearance of the Hindustanees and Moulvies in the territories of Sittana and Mundee, a force of the British Government came and burnt down their houses; and whereas the Hindustanees having been defeated by that force took to flight, we have now waited upon Major Hugh James, Commissioner and Superintendent, Peshawur Division, at Bhoor, in the ilaqa of the Yoosufzais, and do thereby enter into an agreement containing the following two articles :—

1st.—That we will not, until ordered by Government, allow anybody to settle in and inhabit Mundee and Sittana, nor will we suffer the Moulvies and Hindoostanees to pass through our country, or to enable them to settle in those places a second time.

2nd.—That whenever Government sends for us we will present ourselves without any excuse.

We, being trustworthy persons have executed this Deed in the presence of the whole of our clan and with their permission and consent.

GOOZAR BHOOR in the ILAQA
of the YOOSUFZAIS,

6th January 1864.

(Here follow the signatures.)

No. IV.

TRANSLATION of an AGREEMENT executed by the MUNSOOR CLAN of the JUDOON tribe on 6th January,—1864.

We (the undersigned) Mullik Isau Khan, Gholam Shah, Futteh Khan Jumal, Sudder, Hoosee Faizullah, Kaloo, Abbas, Salardeen, Poordil, and Jumal (2nd), are of the Munsoor class of the Judoon tribe.

Whereas on the second appearance of the Hindoostanees and Moulvees in the territories of Sittana and Mundee, a force of the British Government came and burnt down their houses, and whereas the Hindoostanees being defeated by that force took to flight, we have now waited upon Major Hugh James, Commissioner

and Superintendent, Peshawur Division, at Bhoor, in the ilaqa of the Yoosufzais and do hereby enter into an agreement containing the following two articles:—

1st.—That we will not, until ordered by Government, allow anybody to settle in and inhabit Mundee and Sittana, nor will we suffer the Moulvees and Hindoostanees to pass through our country, or to enable them to settle in those places a second time.

2nd.—That whenever Government sends for us, we will present ourselves without any excuse.

We being trustworthy persons have executed this Deed in the presence of the whole of our clan and with their permission and consent.

GOOZAR BHOOR in the ILAQA
of the YOOSUFZAIS,
6th January 1864.

(*Here follow the signatures.*)

No. V.

AGREEMENT of the HALEEMZAI CLAN of the MOMUND TRIBE,—1852.

Ahmud Shere, Noor Gool, Mokurrum Huboo, Raheemdad, and seven other Mulliks of the Haleemzai tribe engage to pay a yearly tribute of two hundred Rupees and promise obedience and service to Government, and if any fault be proved against them, they hold themselves liable to punishment. They consider the friends of the Government to be their friends, and the Government enemies their foes. To which purpose they have executed this Agreement on 12th July 1852.

No. VI.

TRANSLATION of a JAGIR SANAD for MUHAMMAD AKBAR KHAN, MOHMAND, son of NAUROZ KHAN, the late KHAN of LALPURA, dated 12th January 1880=29th MUHARRAM 1297 HIJRI.

Under the authority of His Excellency the Viceroy and Governor-General of India, all the jagirs and allowances, together with the Chiefship (*Khani*) of Lalpura, are hereby conferred by the Hon'ble the Lieutenant-Governor of the Punjab on Muhammad Akbar Khan, Mohmand, on condition of his loyalty and good service to the British Government.

No. VII.

TRANSLATION of an AGREEMENT executed by the MUSA KHEL MOHMANDS of MITAI on the 1st November 1902.

We, the Musa Khel elders of Mitai, in person and on behalf of our tribe, do hereby declare that as the British Government have very kindly granted (the

tribe) an allowance of Rs. 2,250 and Rs. 1,125 for lungis to representative Maliks, we agree to abide by the following conditions:—

(1) We and our tribe will maintain friendly relations with the British Government.

(2) We and our tribe will maintain friendly relations with the Khan of Nawagai.

(3) We will be responsible for unlawful actions of outlaws (from British territory), bad characters and "hamsayas" (tenants) of our tribe against Government or against the Khan of Nawagai.

We have executed the above agreement, in order that it may serve as an authority.

Dated 1st November 1902=29 Rajab 1320 Hijri.

(*Here follow the signatures.*)

No. VIII.

AGREEMENT with the TARAKZAI MOHMANDS on the PESHAWAR BORDER,—1904.

We are the Jagirdars and the "Nawajib Khors" of the Sirkar. In return for the grant of an annual allowance of Rs. 1,000 to us for the protection of the new Michni Canal we do hereby agree—

1. That we will have no objection in taking upon us the responsibility of protecting the new Michni Canal.

2. That we will be responsible to distribute this allowance among our whole clan according to their shares and so that they shall raise no objection to the distribution.

3. That the British Government is at liberty to impose any penalty upon us whenever any person of our clan is proved to have committed any offence in connection with this Canal.

(*Here follow the signatures.*)

No. IX.

TRANSLATION of AGREEMENT given by the TARAKZAI MOHMANDS,—1905.

We, the Maliks of the Tarakzai tribe, undertake hereby on behalf of all the members of our tribe full responsibility for protection of the Kabul River Railway which Government is now constructing from all attacks from the left Bank of the Kabul River, and similarly for the protection of all works connected with the Railway and for the safety of the river if used for transport, etc., in return for the increase of Rs. 5,000 per annum to our allowances, and this responsibility shall

extend from Warsak to the extreme limit of Tarakzai country. It shall be open at any time to Government to cancel or revise this arrangement if in their opinion it is unsatisfactory.

PESHAWAR,
18th December 1905.

(*Here follow the signatures.*)

No. X.

GOVERNMENT TERMS accepted by the MOHMAND JIRGAS in July 1917.

1. Allowances to be forfeited.

2. The Blockade line to be maintained by Mohmand Chowkidars under tribal responsibility.

3. All Government Rifles taken by Mohmands since the 15th September 1916 to be returned or paid for.

4. The Mohmand Jagir to be forfeited subject to the condition that it would not be assessed to revenue till the end of the District Settlement, provided that the sections concerned held themselves responsible for any "Jehad" movements or raids by hostile Mullahs from the Afghan Mohmand side, and the grant of the Jagir would be reconsidered at the settlement.

No. XI.

AGREEMENT executed by the MUSA KHEL of MITAI on the 7th December 1927.

We, the elders of the Mitai Musa Khel, on behalf of ourselves and on behalf of our tribe hereby enter into the following agreement with the British Government :—

As the British Government have sanctioned Rs. 5,000 as *lungi* for the maliks and representatives of our tribe (which will be in addition to the amount already sanctioned) we hereby agree to abide by the following conditions :—

(1) We and our tribe shall keep friendly relations with the British Government.

(2) We shall also keep friendly relations with the British Government in matters pertaining to Bajaur and with their friends and allies there.

(3) We shall be responsible for the unlawful movements of the outlaws from British territory (who harbour with us) and for the bad characters and *hamsayas* of our tribe and for their acts in Bajaur against the Government or against its friends and allies.

(4) We and our tribe shall not continue to have any connection with the Haji of Turangzai. We shall protect the rights of the British Gov-

ernment among Mohmands and shall render assistance to the British Government.

(5) We shall attend to receive our annual muajibs in the spring every year in the month of April and if we fail to receive our muajib for a year, the same shall be forfeited to the Government and we shall not be entitled to claim refund thereof.

We have executed the above agreement for record with the Government.

Dated, Wednesday the 7th December 1927.

(Here follow the signatures.)

No. XII.

AGREEMENT entered into with the CHIEF COMMISSIONER of the PUNJAB and the MULLIKS of JANAKHOR, KORREE, KUNDAO, KUNDUR, OOCHUL, GADHA, TURONEE, and MOOSA DURRA,—1853.

Whereas we the undersigned have received permission to come and go at will in the territories of the British Government, we therefore hereby agree—

1. That neither we ourselves, nor any resident of our settlements, will hereafter commit any raid, theft, or other crime within the British territories, but will freely and quietly carry on our trade and other business in those territories.

2. That we will not give a passage through our settlement to any bad characters, thieves, or evil-minded persons, whether Afreedees or others, who may desire to obtain such passage for the purpose of committing crime in British territory, nor will we give such passage to thieves and others who may come from British territory with stolen property.

3. That if any criminal or murderer seeks an asylum from British territory with us, we will not grant such asylum, but will promptly eject such criminal or murderer from our settlements.

4. That we will not allow any bad character or evil-disposed person to come or go in British territory under cover of the "Perwannah" to be granted to us.

5. That, in event of the breach of any of the above stipulations on our part or that of any resident of our settlement, it shall be open to the British Government to deal with us as they may deem fit.

Signed on 15th November 1853.

No. XIII.

AGREEMENT entered into with MAJOR F. R. POLLOCK, COMMISSIONER, PESHAWAR DIVISION, and the MULLIKS of JANAKHOR, KHOOE, KUNDAO, KUNDUR, TUROONA and MOOSADURRA,—1867.

Whereas we the undersigned, in consequence of our having retracted from our agreement regarding the Kohat pass dispute between the Bolakee Khail and Guddia Khail and for subsequent offences, have been blockaded and excluded from British territory; we now repent of our evil deeds, and agree to pay, if Government so demand it, a fine of Rupees 2,000 and to abstain from the commission of crimes in future, and faithfully adhere to the agreement entered into by our tribe with the Chief Commissioner of the Punjab on the 15th November 1853.

2. Whereas the Guddia Khail have taken refuge with our tribe, we agree to either arrange their dispute with the Bolakee Khail, according to the wishes of Government, or that the Guddia Khail shall adhere to the agreement made at Kohat, or else, we shall expel them from our tribe, and afford them no further aid or protection.

3. We agree to restore all stolen property proved to be now in our country, and we bind ourselves to adjust in the usual manner all cases between our tribe and British subjects.

4. As sureties for our good faith in the above agreement, we leave the undermentioned members of our tribe as hostages with the Deputy Commissioner of Kohat so long as Government demand their retention:—

Mullik Adil Beg.

Mullik Moola Khoedad.

Mullik Ursilla.

Mullik Payon.

Mullik Ujjul.

The hostages to be relieved every three months by the same number, and approved of by Government.

[*Here, in the original Persian document, followed the signatures of all the Hussun Khail, Alla Khail, and Guddia Khail Mulliks as contracting parties, and of the Jowakee Elders as witnesses.*]

The 8th April 1867.

IV.—KHYBER AGENCY.

The tribes under the political control of the Political Agent, Khyber, are the major portion of the Afridis, the Shinwaris, the Shilmanis and the Mullagoris.

Of the eight Afridi clans, the Aka Khel, and the six clans—Kamarai, Kuki Khel, Malikdin Khel, Qambar Khel, Sepah and Zakkha Khel—collectively known as the Oola Khel, are entirely under his control: as well as the Jowakis of Tirah and the Kalla Khel section of the Ali Khel sub-division of the Ashu Khel (both forming part of the Adam Khel clan) whose political control was transferred in 1923, after the Ellis outrage, from the Deputy Commissioner, Kohat, to the Political Agent, Khyber, in the hope that the Oola Khel might exercise a restraining influence over them. The Aka Khel, who had previously been under the political control of the Deputy Commissioner, Peshawar, were transferred to that of the Political Agent, Khyber, in 1909.

There are four divisions of the Shinwaris, only one of which—the Ali Sher Khel—comes within the British sphere of influence. These are known as the Loargi Shinwaris. The Shilmanis are politically at one with the trans-frontier Mohmands and look upon them as their parent stock. The bulk of the Mullagoris live to the north of the Khyber Pass.

In 1854 a serious outrage by Aka Khel, who attacked and destroyed the District Engineer's camp on the Kohat-Peshawar road, led to the despatch of a force which inflicted severe punishment, and the institution of a blockade, which was renewed in 1855 and resulted in an Agreement (No. I) concluded in January 1856.

In January 1857 a party of British officers was fired on by the Kuki Khel, one of them being killed. A blockade was instituted, during the course of which the mutiny broke out; but the blockade was continued in full force and in August 1857 the Kuki Khel entered into an Agreement (No. III).

Some minor offences by the Zakkha Khel having led to the detention of individuals of the clan in British India, both the great factions, into which the Zakkha Khel were then divided, entered into Agreements (Nos. II and IV) in August 1857.

The Sepah, Kamarai, Malikdin Khel and Qambar Khel migrate in winter to the Khajuri Valley, north of the Bara River, on the Peshawar border. This joint occupancy proved very inconvenient, as the responsible party could seldom be ascertained in cases of robbery by members of other clans. In 1861 a party of Zakkha Khel, who had been residing in Khajuri, attacked and plundered some British villagers grazing cattle near by. Severe punishment was threatened unless the tribes concerned made immediate reparation and undertook joint responsibility in future. The Sepah and Kamarai entered into the required Agreement (No. V) in April 1861, and the Malikdin Khel and Qambar Khel shortly afterwards. The effect of these agreements was to close that corner of the district against the Zakkha Khel and other robbers.

A long standing quarrel, between the Basi Khel section of the Aka Khel and the Akhorwal sub-division of the Hassan Khel division of the

Government on a formal Agreement (No. VIII). As an act of grace, their former allowances were then restored to them.

The Aka Khel, who had been blockaded for their share in the rising of 1897, were again blockaded in 1899 owing to their refusal to pay the fines imposed for a number of serious raids committed by them. The fines were paid in 1900; but, in the meantime, the clan had been guilty of a fresh series of offences, and the blockade was re-imposed in October 1900, though it was decided to confine this blockade to the most guilty sections, which did not include the Basi Khel. The re-imposition of the blockade was immediately effective, and the Aka Khel paid the fines demanded. In 1902 the Aka Khel were fined Rs. 1,200 for harbouring outlaws.

In addition to the allowance of Rs. 1,000 granted in 1867 to the Basi Khel (*see* No. VI), which had been stopped on account of their participation in the frontier rising of 1897, but restored in 1899, the remainder of the Aka Khel received, under an Agreement (No. IX) concluded in October 1902, an allowance of Rs. 4,000.

In 1902 Government decided to make the road, in connection with the survey of which allowances had been granted to the Shilmanis and Mullagoris in January 1880. In consideration of their good behaviour during the construction of the road, the allowances of the Mullagoris and Shilmanis were increased to Rs. 5,000 each, and the Shinwari allowance which, under the Khyber Agreement of 1881 (No. VII), had been fixed at Rs. 9,660, was increased to Rs. 13,000. Agreements to this effect were taken from the Mullagoris (No. X) in 1904, and from the Shilmanis and Shinwaris (No. XI) in 1906.

In 1908 continued raiding by the Tirah Zakkha Khel resulted in an expedition which reduced them to submission. An Agreement (No. XII) was taken from the Khyber Zakkha Khel and the five other Oola Khel clans, by which they became sureties for the future good behaviour of the Tirah Zakkha Khel.

In 1915 the Khyber Afridi allowances were doubled, in connection with the doubling of the Khyber road.

During the Afghan War of 1919 a number of raids were committed by the Afridis into the Peshawar and Kohat districts; but in November of that year a jirga came in and expressed contrition. The terms imposed included a fine of Rs. 5,000 and suspension of their allowances. All the clans except the Zakkha Khel complied with the Government terms by March 1921, and the Zakkha Khel in February 1922.

In 1921 the Khyber Railway was begun, and the annual allowances of the Khyber Afridis were increased by Rs. 84,040, and the Shinwari allowance by Rs. 16,000. An annual lungi allowance to the Afridi elders was also made of Rs. 12,000.

In 1923, after the Foulkes and Ellis outrages (*see* Part V), in the former of which the Qambar Khel and Zakkha Khel had participated, while the Jowakis were largely responsible for both, a joint Agreement (No. XIII) was taken from the Afridis and Orakzai. By this they bound themselves not to allow the outlaws concerned to enter their tribal limits, and undertook to arrest them and hand them over to the

authorities should they do so. A special supplementary Agreement (No. XIV) was given in 1924 by the Malikdin Khel and Qambar Khel, promising active co-operation in the exclusion of these outlaws from Tirah Adam Khel country. At the same time the Tirah Jowakis and the Kalla Khel section of the Ali Khel Ashu Khel, whose political control had, as already stated, been transferred from the Deputy Commissioner, Kohat, to the Khyber Agency after the Ellis outrage, gave an Agreement (No. XV) similar to that taken from the Afridi and Orakzai clans.

In the spring of 1930, after receiving their allowances and returning to Tirah, the Afridis came under the influence of Indian politics and the Congress agitation in Peshawar District. By the 10th May they had assembled a large lashkar composed of contingents from the Aka Khel, Sepah, Kamarai, Malikdin Khel, Qambar Khel, Kuki Khel and Zakkha Khel and occupied the cave dwellings at Tauda China and the low hills on the western border of the Khajuri Plain. This lashkar eventually attained a strength of about 10,000 and on the evening of the 4th June a contingent of some 3,000 men advanced on Peshawar, their advance guard entering the outskirts of the City, and the remainder establishing themselves in villages and gardens between Bara and Peshawar Cantonment. They were engaged by ground troops and by the 7th June the whole lashkar had left the District, one party sustaining heavy casualties from aerial bombing as they crossed the border. Undeterred by this failure and incited by intensive propaganda from British India, the irresponsible elements among the Afridis succeeded in assembling another lashkar in the caves to the west of the Khajuri Plain by the 7th August. They entered the District on the night of the 7th/8th August in gangs of 50 to 200 strong and although opposed by military and Frontier Constabulary pickets succeeded in making their way into the heart of the District concentrating mainly in the thickly wooded belt to the south and south-east of Peshawar and amongst the ravines further to the east. From this shelter they made a number of unsuccessful attempts to enter the City and Cantonments and one party forced its way into the Supply Depôt where it did considerable damage before being driven out. Owing to various reasons—the smallness and mobility of the gangs, the height of the crops affording excellent cover, and the shelter, food and assistance given by the villages round Peshawar—the troops had great difficulty in locating the enemy or expelling them from the District. However as the result of constant pressure by troops and aeroplanes the last of the invading gangs had left the District by the 20th August. All sections of the Afridis were involved in these unprovoked attacks and it was therefore decided as a punishment for their offence and a precaution against similar attacks in future to construct posts and roads in the Khajuri and Aka Khel plains. The Afridi jirga when summoned was unable to agree to this action and a blockade of the Tirah sections was therefore put into force. During the winter the posts and roads were constructed with little interference. Up to the end of 1930 the Afridis had neither taken hostile action nor made peace.

No. I.

AGREEMENT OF THE AKA KHAIL,—1856.

Whereas on account of former offences, we have been blockaded by the Government, we now repent of our evil deeds, and agree to pay a fine of Rupees two thousand six hundred and seventy to the Government, and to abstain from the commission of crimes in future : and that if any member of our tribe shall commit murder in British territory, we will deliver him up ; should he escape, we will confiscate his property, and not allow him to return to our lands without permission of Government.

1. If the Government require from us the price of blood, we will pay it.

2. If any member of our tribe shall wound a British subject, we will pay such fine as the Government may demand.

3. If any member shall rob or steal from a British subject and be apprehended, we shall not intercede for him ; if he return to our settlement and the theft be proved, we shall make good the property and levy a fine on him.

4. If any of our women elope to British territory, we shall send a jirga of grey beards to arrange the matter, and if she consents, will receive her back on giving security to Government for her safety.

5. If any of our tribe clandestinely bring into British territory an enemy of the Government, and the latter is apprehended, we will pay a fine of Rupees fifty, and not intercede for such enemy of Government.

6. If any criminal comes to our lands, we shall restore any stolen property he may have with him and eject him from our settlements.

7. We will not assist any criminal to escape from his captors who may have taken him beyond our habitations.

8. We will place a respectable man of each clan as a hostage with the Government.

9. Until the above sum of Rupees two thousand six hundred and seventy is paid in full, we will not come to the city of Peshawur on pain of apprehension. We will pay the money at the Thana of Badobair.

10. In event of the breach of any of these engagements, the Government will allow us a month to meet their demand ; after that time the Government are at liberty to send our hostages to India, and to act as they may deem best.

11. If we commit any aggression in the Kohat Pass, our former pay of Rupees six hundred shall be stopped.

12. If suspicion shall attach to us on the part of Government or any British subject, we will answer for the same on the case being investigated in the same manner as is done for British subjects.

13. If punishment is to be enforced on any member of the tribe under the above agreements, we will allow an officer of Government to be present, that the Government may be satisfied of its being carried out.

14. If we shall have any claim or charge against a British subject, we will not take the law into our own hands, but report the case to Government Officers for the same enquiry as is made where British subjects are the complainants.

15. In regard to women who come from British territory to us, the same arrangements will be made as we have agreed to make in cases when they go from us to British territory.

16. Past offences to be forgiven, and in addition to the permanent hostages, we will give others until such time as the fine is paid, when they will be released.

Signed on 11th January 1856.

No. II.

AGREEMENT executed by BOSTAN KHAN of the ZAKHA KHEL TRIBE,—1857.

Bostan Khan, of the Zakha Khel tribe, presents himself before Colonel Edwardes on the 13th August 1857, and on his own proper part, and as representative of the whole council of the Pakhai, Zaodin, and Shan Khel sections, of his own free will and pleasure promiseth—

1st.—We pledge ourselves to commit no depredations or other misdeeds on the British border.

2nd.—We will not allow any men of tribes obnoxious to the British Government to accompany us into British territory.

3rd.—If any thief or plunderer of our tribe be apprehended in British territory, we will offer no intercession for him.

4th.—If any thief or plunderer come within our limits, and he be found guilty of the crime, we will at once expatriate him from his house and seize his lands, and fine him according to Afghan usage, and in case of theft, restore the amount of the property he has stolen.

To establish his guilt, one witness, besides the injured party, is required, or the discovery of the stolen property on the offender. Failing these, oath on Koran will be taken from five members of the offender's tribe.

5th.—Reparation is not to be made in the event of any person of the tribe abducting the wife or daughter of a resident of British territory, but if he should have brought off any property also, that shall be restored; if the parties deny that any property has been abstracted, an oath on the Koran shall be administered to them. If the parties shall become reconciled among themselves they shall be allowed to return to their homes, the apology of the offending party shall be sufficient. If the woman shall have fled of her own accord, a council of grey beards of the tribe shall obtain guarantee for the safety of her person and restore her to her home.

6th.—If any thief or servant of the British Government shall come into our territory, we will eject him and restore any property belonging to Government or its subjects which may be found on him.

7th.—If we should have any claim or suit in matters within the jurisdiction of the British Government, we will plead our case according to the regulations of the Government, and we will render at the Government Court any person of our tribe against whom claims may have been instituted, or satisfy the complaining party in the Council of the tribe, and will not show hostility to any who may be on good terms with the British Government; against others (we will exercise our own discretion?); we will not associate with any enemies of the British Government.

8th.—An accredited agent of the tribe shall be in attendance whenever summoned by the Government, who shall be prompt to perform whatever is required of him. If he shall be negligent in the performance of his duties, it shall rest with the Government to demand satisfaction from him; he shall have no excuse.

It is hoped that, on ratification of this agreement, those of our tribe who are confined under the orders of the British Government may be released; we pledge ourselves to observe the terms of the agreement, and hope that former offences may be overlooked. We offer Mula Isa, Khan Khel, as guarantee for our observance of this agreement, and pledge ourselves that if there be any misdeed on the part of any of the tribe above noted, we will not attempt to screen him; and if any concealment be attempted on the fact being proved, we will pay a fine of Rupees 1,000.

Again, if any of our portion of the tribe commit an offence, and on our demanding satisfaction from him if he shall remove to Bostan Khan's section of the tribe, it is right that Bostan Khan should not protect him until satisfaction has been rendered, and if any of Bostan Khan's party shall commit offences against the Government and remove to our section of the tribe, we will not give him countenance or assistance so as to prevent Bostan Khan from obtaining satisfaction from him. If there be any shortcomings on our part in this agreement, we are deserving of reproof from the Government, as also is Bostan Khan.

Witnessed by—	Executed by—
MAHOMED AMIR KHAN.	BOSTAN KHAN.
ABDUL MAJID KHAN.	
GHOLAM KADIR.	

ORDER on the above AGREEMENT by COLONEL EDWARDES.

Bostan Khan, of the Zakha Khel, having presented himself through Shahzadah Jambur, and taken upon himself to engage that no member of the Zakha Khel tribe under his influence shall be guilty of malpractices in British territory, and

that he will undertake that in three or four days Malik Aladad Khan, the other Chief of the tribe, shall come in and make arrangement regarding his portion of the clan, and as heretofore there has been enmity between the Government and the Zakha Khel, and the Zakha Khel have not been allowed access to the British territory,—now that Bostan Khan has solicited in the agreement he has executed that ingress and egress may be allowed to the tribe, and that four persons of the tribe, named Nasir Shah, Mir Gul, Amir Shah, and Rahmat, may be released, the four persons are released on payment of Rupees 10 fine each, and, as it is hoped that after three or four days Aladad Khan will bind himself by a similar agreement on the part of his tribe to that of Bostan Khan now executed, free ingress into British territory is to be allowed to Bostan Khan's branch of the tribe, and it is ordered that a copy of this, with a copy of the agreement, and a copy of the security bond of Malik Isa Khan providing that the Government entertain friendly relations with the Zakha Khel, and that the tribe are to be allowed free access to British territory, be sent for the information of the Deputy Commissioner of Peshawar.

Written on 15th August 1857.

RATIFICATION of AGREEMENT by MALIK ISA KHAN, of SARBAND, in the KHALIL SUB-DIVISION.

I pledge myself, of my own free will and accord, that the engagements made by Bostan Khan on his own part, and in behalf of the Zakha Khel tribe, shall be observed. If there be any infraction thereof, I am responsible for the same, and in my security bond to that effect, and also that if there be any offence committed by persons of the tribes named in Bostan Khan's agreement, and Bostan Khan should attempt to screen the offenders, I will, on proof of the same, pay fine of Rupees 1,000.

Witnessed by— Executed by—

ABDUL MAJID.

ISA KHAN.

MAHAMAD AMIR KHALIL.

13th August 1857.

No. III.

AGREEMENT with the CHIEFS of the KOOKI KHAIL TRIBE of AFREEDEES,—1857.

Whereas our tribe has been excluded from British territory, on account of the murder of a British officer, and we are unable to produce the murderers who

have fled, we agree to pay a fine of Rupees three thousand on account of that crime, and we further voluntarily engage as follows :—

1. We will not hereafter commit any crime in British territory.

2. We will not bring with us into British territory any member of a tribe in hostility with the Government.

3. If any thief or murderer belonging to our tribe be apprehended in British territory, we will not intercede for him.

4. If such thief or murderer escape to us, and the crime is proved, we will destroy his house and banish him from our settlements, restoring the value of the stolen property ; if there is no evidence against him, the accused may clear himself, if five members of his section of the tribe will swear to his innocence.

5. If any married or unmarried woman elopes to our settlements, we cannot give her up, but we will restore any property she may be proved to have carried off with her. If her friends come and make an arrangement, we will give her up to them, or to a " jirgah " of grey beards.

6. If any thief or person in the service of Government escape from British territory into our settlements, we will eject him from the same, and if he has stolen property with him, we will restore it

7. If we have a money claim against any British subject, we will sue him in the Courts in proper form ; we will also attend to answer any such claim against us or produce the acquittance bond of such claimant ; we will not carry out our usage of reprisals in British territory, but in our own settlements we are at liberty to do so ; and we will not take part with any other tribe in hostilities against the British Government.

8. Whenever required to do so, we will keep a representative with the Local Officers of Government, who are at liberty to call him to account in matter of neglect.

9. Whereas there are many Afreedees in the service of Government, if any of them have a claim against us, the matter shall be settled by a " jirgah " of grey beards.

10. We give Arbab Mahomed Ameer Khan and Arbab Abdool Mujeed Khan as our securities for the payment of the fine and the fulfilment of these Engagements, and in consideration thereof the Government will release the persons and property of our tribe now in their hands.

Signed on 14th August 1857.

No. IV.

Agreement of Aladad Khan,—1857.

1st.—We pledge ourselves to commit no depredations or other misdeeds on the British border.

2nd.—We will not allow any men of tribes obnoxious to the British Government to accompany us into British territory.

3rd.—If any thief or murderer of our tribe be apprehended in British territory we will offer no intercession for him.

4th.—If any thief or murderer come within our limits, and he be found guilty of the crime, we will at once expatriate him from his house, and seize his lands and fine him according to Afghan usage, and in case of theft, restore the amount of the property he has stolen. To establish his guilt, one witness besides the injured party is required, or the discovery of the stolen property on the offender. Failing these, oath on Koran will be taken from five members of the offender's tribe.

5th.—Reparation is not to be made in the event of any person of the tribe abducting the wife or daughter of a resident of British territory, but if he should have brought off any property also, that shall be restored; if the parties deny that any property has been abstracted, an oath on the Koran shall be administered to them.

If the parties shall become reconciled among themselves, they shall be allowed to return to their homes, the apology of the offending party shall be sufficient.

If the woman shall have fled of her own accord, a council of grey beards of the tribe shall obtain guarantee for the safety of her person and restore her to her home.

6th.—If any thief or servant shall come into our territory, we will eject him and restore any property belonging to Government or its subjects which may be found on him.

7th.—If we should have any claim or suit in matters within the jurisdiction of the British Government, we will plead our case according to the regulations of the Government, and we will render at the Government Court any person of our tribe against whom claims may have been instituted, or satisfy the complaining party in the council of the tribe, and will not show hostility to any who may be on good terms with the British Government. Against others we will exercise our own discretion; we will not associate with any enemies of the British Government.

8th.—An accredited agent of the tribe shall be in attendance whenever summoned by the Government, who shall be prompt to perform whatever is required of him. If he shall be negligent in the performance of his duties, it shall rest with the Government to demand satisfaction from him; he shall have no excuse.

It is hoped that on satisfaction of this agreement those of our tribe who are confined under the orders of the British Government may be released.

We pledge ourselves to observe the terms of the agreement, and hope that former offences may be overlooked. We offer Abdul Majid Khan Arbad as guarantee for our observance of this agreement, and pledge ourselves that if there be any misdeed on the part of any of the tribe above-noted, we will not attempt to screen him, and if any concealment be attempted, on the fact being proved, we will pay a fine of Rupees 1,000.

Again, if any of our portion of the tribe commit an offence, and, on our demanding satisfaction from him, if he shall remove to Bostan Khan's section of the tribe it is right that Bostan Khan should not protect him until satisfaction has been rendered, and if any of Bostan Khan's party shall commit offences against the Government and remove to our section of the tribe, we will not give him countenance or assistance, so as to prevent Bostan Khan from obtaining satisfaction from him. If there be any shortcomings on our part in this agreement, we are deserving of reproof from the Government, as also is Bostan Khan.

(Witnessed by)—

ARBAB MAHOMED AMIR KHAN AND SYAD AYAZUDIN.

SYAD GHOLAM, son of ALADAD, ARBAB.

ABDUL MAJID KHAN.

24th August 1857.

No. V.

AGREEMENT of the MULLIKS of the SIPAH and KUMMORAI TRIBES,—1861.

We agree on our own parts, and in behalf of our respective tribes of our own free will and accord as follows:—

1. During the six months of the cold weather, when we reside in the lands called Kajooree, we will be responsible that no theft or crime is committed on any British subject by any member of our tribes, or by any member of the Zakha Khail or other tribes passing through the said lands of Kajooree.

2. So long as the Zakha Khail may remain at feud with the Government, we will not allow members of that tribe to take up their residence in the Kajooree Settlements.

3. We are responsible that the tribes of Mullikdeen Khail and Kumber Khail shall send their representatives to the Government authorities on their return from their summer settlements.

Dated 24th April 1861.

No. VI.

To the Heads of the AKA KHAIL TRIBE, composed of MAROOF KHAIL, MURGUT KHAIL, SHERE KHAIL, SUNDUL KHAIL, SOOLTAN KHAIL, MUNDA KHAIL, and others; also to the Heads of AKHOR, composed of BOLAKEE KHAIL, PEERBUL KHAIL, and GUDDIA KHAIL; also to the Heads of "GULLEE" AFREEDEE, composed of BOSTEE KHAIL, SHERUKKEE, YURGOON KHAIL, KONEE, SOONEE KHAIL, TOR CHUPPUR and ISPUL KHAIL,—1867.

Whereas you have jointly left the adjustment of the "Kullum Sudda" boundary question in the hands of Government agreeably to a document signed

at Kohat in November last by the Akhor and Gulleo heads, and to a similar document signed by the Aka Khail on 21st April 1867, it is now therefore ordered as follows :—

1st.—A truce of seven years to be fixed between the disputing parties, such truce to have effect alike in British territory and beyond the border.

2nd.—In consideration of Akhor having formerly yielded the Kullum Sudda to the Busseo Khail, and although such cession of the land was made without the sanction or permission of Government, the bit of land which was measured by Meean Zyud Gool under orders of Major James, and which Akhor was allowed to cultivate, will now remain waste ; the whole of the rest of the land under dispute will remain with Akhor.

3rd.—In consideration of the services and good conduct of the Bussee Khail, Government has allowed them Rupees 600 now (with reference to their long-standing claim to the Kullum Sudda, which has been disallowed) ; they will receive, during period of present agreement, an additional sum of Rupees 400.

4th.—Except in the matters herein above set forth, the Agreement entered into with Major Graham to remain in force, *viz.*, as regards the pass and road through it. The right of arbitrating and ruling in the matter of the Kullum Sudda boundary dispute *will still remain with Government* at the expiration of this seven years' agreement.

The contracting parties formally signed and executed the above Agreement in presence of Lieutenant Cavagnari, Officiating Deputy Commissioner.

F. R. POLLOCK,

Dated 25th April 1867. *Commr. and Superintendent.*

No. VII.

AGREEMENT entered into by the ZAKHA KHEL, MALIKDIN KHEL, KAMBAR KHEL, KAMBAI KHEL, SIPAH KHEL, and KUKI KHEL, AFRIDIS, and the SHINWARIS of LANDI KOTAL accepting responsibility for the KHAIBAR PASS, dated February 1881.

We agree as follows :—

1.—On the understanding that the British Government maintain political relations with us, while at the same time our independence continues to be fully recognized, we are bound to exclude all other influence, and not to admit the interference of any other power between ourselves and the British Government.

2.—In consideration of receiving certain allowances, the amount of which Government has engaged to fix, we hereby undertake the responsibility of preserving order and security of life and property within the Khaibar Pass.

3.—All matters affecting the pass arrangements, and especially the security of the road, shall be submitted to a combined council of all the Afridi tribes.

Through this council arrangements will be made such as will provide for the security of the lives and property of all who use the Khaibar road without distinction of class or race, local being entitled to equal protection with foreign traffic; and care will be taken that no inter-tribal or personal feuds are pursued on or near the road or posts.

4.—No traders or travellers will be allowed to enter the pass without an order authorizing them to proceed, which will be furnished by the persons responsible together with a sufficient guard for protection.

Should any prospect of danger present itself, owing to the existence or likelihood of any disturbance on or near the road, we will be responsible for closing the pass, giving notice to that effect to the Khan of Lalpura and to the Political Officer at Jamrud, and will further make due provision for the safety of any trade or travellers within the pass.

5.—Our responsibility for the security of the road is independent of aid from Government in the form of troops. It lies with the discretion of Government to retain its troops within the pass or to withdraw them and to reoccupy at pleasure.

6.—We will provide such number of men as Government may direct to carry on the duties of Jezailchis, of whom some force is absolutely necessary, to enable us to render the road secure.

These men, having their head-quarters at Jamrud, will be subject to the inspection of the Political Officer, and all arrangements which we make for the distribution of their duties shall be reported to him. Should we wish to employ them on any other duty than that of protecting the road, the permission of the Political Officer must be obtained.

We fully understand that these Jezailchis are not a Government force, and that although maintained at Government expense, they are being allowed merely as an adidtional means of enabling us to fulfil our engagements.

7.—So long as we are in receipt of the Khaibar allowances the right of collecting tolls rests with the British Government alone. We cannot claim any payments of traders or travellers.

8.—All offences committed on the road shall be dealt with by the united council of all the tribes, whether individuals or sections of tribes are concerned.

The council shall inflict punishment after the manner of our tribal customs and compensation will be awarded to the injured party or parties.

The action taken on the commission of any offence, or in regard to the punishment of the offenders, shall be reported to the Political Officer, through whom any compensation can be enforced by deductions from the allowances made by Government.

9.—In consideration of the allowances of which we shall be in receipt, we further bind ourselves not to commit dacoity, highway robbery, or murder in British territory. Any transgression of this condition will make our allowances liable to forfeiture in payment of fine or compensation due on this account.

10.—All arrangements that we make in fulfilling our responsibility for the protection of the road shall be reported to the Political Officer.

All convoys wishing to proceed through the pass shall be despatched periodically under a guard, and we are responsible for all trade or travellers admitted within the pass.

11.—We will maintain until further orders the standing posts or chaukis which have hitherto been kept up along the road by the tribes, and have been paid for from the allowances. The tribal watchmen who occupy them will be employed either in guarding their assigned localities or in forming part of the escort on the periodical convoys.

12.—Of the Government buildings situate in the pass, we consent to take some under our charge, guaranteeing their security; the rest should be dismantled by Government.

We engage to hold the fort of Ali Masjid, understanding that Government will grant an additional company of 100 Jezailchis for this special duty.

13.—We undertake to guarantee the safety of the Political Officer, or other official who may have occasion to visit the Khaibar Pass, provided that sufficient notice be given us beforehand.

14.—It is understood that the boundary fixed by Treaty of Government west of Landi Khana is the limit of our responsibilities. This is liable to subsequent alteration at the discretion of Government.

15.—Permanent arrangements will be made by which posts or expresses can be forwarded at any time, night or day.

16.—We are prepared to take charge of the Khaibar Pass in the manner above indicated from Landi Khana to Ali Masjid, and again from Ali Masjid to Jamrud, at once, or so soon as Government directs the withdrawal of troops from the whole of this road or any part of it. Meanwhile the tribes will preserve their present obligations.

17.—We understand that we are exclusively responsible for the future management of the Khaibar, and that Government in no way shares in this responsibility, and this position we accept.

No. VIII.

AGREEMENT entered into between the BRITISH GOVERNMENT and the KHYBER AFRIDIS,—1898.

Extract from a letter from the Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign Department to Brigadier-General C. C. Egerton, A.-D.-C., C.B., D.S.O., Commanding the Khyber Brigade, dated Simla the 7th October 1898.

The Governor-General in Council has decided to associate Mr. F. D. Cunningham, C.I.E., C.S., with you for the purpose of communicating to the full jirga of the Afridi clans,* with whom the Khyber Agreement of 17th February 1881 was concluded, the terms upon which the Government of India have decided to renew friendly relations with them and to deal with the Khyber Pass.

*Kuki Khel.	Zakka Khel.
Kambar Khel.	Sipah.
Malikdin Khel.	Kamrai.

2. The jirga has been summoned by you to assemble in Peshawar on the 24th October 1898, and I now am to convey instructions as to the manner in which you and your colleague will announce the Government terms and explain their nature and attention.

3. The announcement to be made is to the following effect:—

First.—The Afridis by their own acts ruptured all agreements, forfeited all allowances, and forced the British Government to take and hold the Pass which, as already announced by Sir William Lockhart, will be managed and controlled as the British Government think most desirable.

Second.—The Pass will be kept open for trade. The British Government will build a fort at Landi Kotal and posts between that and Jamrud, will keep up a good road or roads and, if they want it, a railway, and will take such measures as they think fit to punish offences and preserve order on road and railway, in the fort and posts, and in the neighbourhood where necessary for their purposes.

Third.—The Afridis will have no dealings with any power but the British. They will be left to manage their own affairs in their own country; but, in the Khyber Pass, they are responsible to the British Government that they will co-operate to preserve order and security of life and property on roads or railway and within the limits of the Pass.

Fourth.—The British Government will give allowances as formerly to the Khyber Afridi clans for discharging this duty, and will maintain a militia recruited from the Afridi and other tribes and commanded by British officers. The British Government do not undertake to always keep troops at Landi Kotal, but will make arrangements for supporting the militia if circumstances require.

Fifth.—Arrangements for trade in the Khyber will be made by the British Government, and the militia will be used for guarding traders.

Sixth.—The allowances granted by the British Government will commence to reckon from the date of the adhesion by the tribe to the terms settled by the Government of India; but they are subject to withdrawal for misbehaviour in the Pass, in British India, or against the friends or allies of Government.

* * * * * *

Translation of written statement of acceptance of orders of Government handed in by Maliks, elders and representatives of the Khyber Afridis in full jirga.

To Mr. F. D. Cunningham, Commissioner.

SIR,

We, headmen, representatives, and men* of the Afridi clans, Kuki Khel, Malikdin, Sipah, Zakka Khel, Kamrai and Kambar Khel represent that on the day of the Darbar†, six terms (or conditions) laid down by Government were read out to us, and after that copies of a Pushtu translation were

* Kisharan, literally "small men."

† *i.e.*, 24th October.

given to us, we have thoroughly understood them; we now declare by this writing that we accept and acquiesce in these six terms which are attached‡ to this paper, and this "jirga" for itself and as representing all the clans concerned agrees to these terms unconditionally.

‡ *Note.*—Attached to the original is one of the lithographed copies of the terms, certified by seals of the principal Maliks.

Dated 26th October 1898.

(Here follow seals and attestations of over 200 Maliks, elders and representative men.)

No. IX.

TRANSLATION of an AGREEMENT executed by the headmen of the AKA KHEL AFRIDI TRIBE on 18th October 1902.

In consideration of the fact that the British Government has fixed an annual allowance of Rs. 4,000 for our tribe, we, the representatives of the Aka Khel tribe, do hereby agree to keep and abide by the following conditions:—

I.—We will maintain friendly relations with the British Government.

II.—We undertake tribal responsibility for all offences committed against the British Government either by

(*a*) members of our tribe, or by

(*b*) others living under our protection, or by

(*c*) members of other tribes who, before or after the commission of any offence in British territory, pass through our tribal limits;

provided that in the hot weather months if any such offences as stated in (*c*) be committed, tribal responsibility will only be enforced against our tribe in the event of our failing to satisfactorily prove that the offence was committed solely by members of other tribes.

III.—We undertake responsibility for the safety of British subjects visiting our country.

IV.—We undertake responsibility to prevent raiding gangs from entering British territory from within our territorial limits, and to recover all stolen property brought into our country.

V.—We undertake responsibility for the good behaviour of all outlaws and bad characters living in our country.

No. X.

TRANSLATION of an AGREEMENT, dated PESHAWAR, the 1st of November 1904, taken from the MULLAGORI elders, etc., in accordance with Government of India, Foreign Department, letter No. 1844-F. A., dated Simla, the 6th May 1904.

We, the Mullagori elders, express our gratitude to Government for its kindness in granting our petition praying that our allowance might be increased on account of the construction of the road through our country.

The Political Agent has told us that Government has raised our allowance from Rs. 2,000 per annum to Rs. 5,000, and for this we are very grateful and happy.

The Political Agent has also told us that Government lays down the condition that it will have the right, whenever it may so please, to construct or utilise any forms of communication through our country, whether by road, railway, or boat, and that no further increase of allowance will ever be made to us on account of such works.

We have fully understood this, and will never ask Government for any increase to our allowance on such grounds.

No. XI.

TRANSLATION of an AGREEMENT taken from the SHINWARIS and SHILMANIS separately, regarding the INCREASE in their ALLOWANCES, dated LANDI KOTAL, the 7th June 1906.

We clearly understand that the increase, which has been sanctioned by Government in our allowances, is final, that the increase is given as an act of grace and on the clear understanding that Government shall have the right at any future time to construct, make use of and maintain any form of communication in our country, and that such shall not be made the ground for any future increase in our allowances.

Agreed to in my presence.

F. WEBB WARE, *Major*,
Offg. Political Agent, Khyber.

No. XII.

AGREEMENT concluded with ZAKKA KHELS and ACCEPTANCE of RESPONSIBILITY for their GOOD BEHAVIOUR by the AFRIDI clans after the BAZAR VALLEY EXPEDITION in 1908.

We the Maliks and elders of Afridi tribes humbly request that as we wish to see an end to the hostility having arisen between the benign Government and the Zakka Khel on account of the misdeeds of the latter, we (Afridi clans) unanimously agree and jointly and separately stand as sureties for the good behaviour of the Zakka Khel sections as detailed here below :—

Malikdin Khel for Sections . .	1. Paindai.
	2. Jamal Khel Khusrogi.
	3. Half of Anai *i.e.*, Sahib Khel Section.
Qambar Khel for Section . .	Bara and Tirah Shan Khel.
Kuki Khel and Khyber Niki Khel for	Second half of Anai section *i.e.*, Mohib Khel.
Sepah for	Zaiuddin Zakka Khel.
Kamarai for	Khusrogi except Jamal section.
Khyber Pakhai for	Bara Pkkhai.

We further promise that we will, when required, help one another in punishing Zakka Khel hostiles. Government will be at liberty to punish us by imposing fine or debar us from entering British Territory or impose some other punishment they think proper. For the past offences committed we request the Government to pardon the whole Zakka Khel clan in view of the losses sustained by the clan on account of their exclusion from British Territory and during the expedition and hope they will not ruin the whole clan for the misdeeds of a few mischief-makers. As regards those who lead the gangs in committing raids in British Territory, we beg to state that wherever they may be found we will punish them with the help of the Zakka Khel to the satisfaction of the Government, and as a security for the execution of this undertaking we submit 53 rifles which according to the present market rate cost Rs. 20,000 and which may kindly be returned to us when the Political Agent, Khyber, has been satisfied that the raiders have been satisfactorily punished.

We, the Zakka Khel clan, agree to the request of the Afridi Jirga and undertake to help them in every way.

For the rest we hope gracious and merciful treatment at the hands of the Government. Ends. Walai.

Dated Friday 28th February 1908.

(Here follow the signatures.)

No. XIII.

AGREEMENT presented by representatives of AFRIDI and ORAKZAI TRIBES at SHINAWARI on the 13th May 1923.

We the representatives of the Afridi and Orakzai tribes hereby agree to declare Ajab Khan, Shahzada, Sultan Mir, Gul Akbar and Haider Shah, Punjabi, who are the enemies of Government to be our own enemies.

The above-named persons and their relations shall hereafter never enter our territory. Should they enter the territory of any of our tribes the tribe concerned shall be bound to arrest them and hand them over to the Government.

2. Should any of our tribes give passage or harbourage to the above persons, we agree that the Government shall have authority (by aeroplanes and otherwise) to take such action as may be suitable.

Dated 26th Ramzan 1341-H.

Dated 13th May 1923.

(Here follow the signatures.)

No. XIV.

TRANSLATION of an AGREEMENT made by the MALIKS and ELDERS of the MALIK DIN KHEL and KAMBAR KHEL sections on 4th April 1924.

1. Prior to this, we the Maliks and Elders of Malik Din Khel and Kambar Khel tribe have engaged that—

(a) we shall not allow Ajab, Shahzada, Haidar Shah, Gul Akbar and Sultan Mir to live in our Ilaqa,

(b) any person who will give them shelter will be liable to punishment like the outlaws.

2. We confirm that engagement and add that—

(a) as this is a special case of importance we will consider ourselves specially bound to render service in this case,

(b) if the outlaws arrive in Tirah Adam Khel country and they (Tirah Adam Khel) fail to kill the outlaws and the Ali Khel and Mamozai tribes prepare a "lashkar" we will also prepare a "lashkar" to attack the outlaws and try to punish or kill them.

(Here follow the signatures.)

No. XV.

TRANSLATION of an AGREEMENT made by the MALIKS and ELDERS of the JOWAKI and KALA KHEL sections on 5th April 1924.

Whereas the Afridi and Orakzai tribes have expelled Ajab, Shahzada, Haidar Shah, Sultan Mir and Gul Akbar from their country on account of their committing a shameful offence, we the Maliks and notables of Jowaki and Kala Khel tribes declare it as a case of special importance and engage :—

(a) We shall not allow these outlaws to come in our country.

(b) If they enter our ilaqa we will send a "lashkar" against them and try to kill them.

(c) In default we shall be liable to any punishment which the Government may propose.

The Jowaki and Kala Khel make one tribe and can arrange by themselves.

(Here follow the signatures.)

V.—KOHAT DISTRICT.

The trans-border tribes under the political control of the Deputy Commissioner, Kohat, are the greater part of the Adam Khel clan of the Afridis; the majority of the Orakzai; and one section of the (Kohat) Bangash, of whom the remainder live either in the Kohat District or the Kurram Agency.

1. AFRIDIS.

The Adam Khel clan was formerly altogether under the political control of the Deputy Commissioner, Kohat; but in 1896 and 1897 the control of the Janakhori sub-division of the Hassan Khel division of the clan, and of the Kandau and Kandar sections of the Ashu Khel division, was transferred to the Deputy Commissioner, Peshawar: and in 1923 that of the Jowakis of Tirah, and of the Kalla Khel section of the Ali Khel sub-division of the Ashu Khel, to the Political Agent, Khyber.

There are four divisions of the Adam Khel clan—Galai, Jowaki, Hassan Khel and Ashu Khel. The Galai can control the whole of the Peshawar-Kohat pass, in which they live. There are four sub-divisions of the Galai—Tor Sapar, Zargun Khel, Sharakki and Bosti Khel.

In 1849, immediately after the annexation of the Punjab, the Galai entered into an agreement to keep communication through the Kohat pass open, in consideration of an annual payment of Rs. 5,700. Their suspicions were, however, aroused by the construction of a road from Kohat: and in February 1850 a party of sappers, engaged on the road, was attacked by the Galai and the Akhorwal Hassan Khel. A force entered the pass and inflicted punishment; and a blockade was instituted, under pressure of which the Galai sued for terms in September 1850. Their allowances, which had been forfeited in consequence of their recent misconduct, were restored on condition of their accepting responsibility for the security of the pass. In order to strengthen the arrgangement, Rahmat Khan, a malik of the neighbouring Orakzai, was admitted to a share in the responsibility and was granted a personal allowance of Rs. 2,000 a year, besides Rs. 6,000 as the pay of a guard to be maintained on the crest of the ridge near Kohat. The total annual allowances granted for the security of the Kohat pass thus aggregated Rs. 13,700.

The Jowakis inhabit a strip of country to the east of the Kohat pass and were thus conveniently situated for raiding into both the Peshawar and Kohat districts. Throughout the Sikh rule, the Sweri (northern—literally "shady") Jowaki village of Bori had been notorious as the residence of freebooters who plundered on the Attock road: and after the annexation of the Punjab its depredations increased. The Pitao (southern—literally "sunny") Jowakis also committed offences in the Kohat district; and in 1851 an Agreement (No. I) was taken from them, by which they accepted responsibility for offences committed in the

Kohat district, and undertook to deny passage to freebooters to or from Bori.

Towards the end of 1853 continued misconduct on the part of the Galai necessitated a change: and Government decided to confine the responsibility of the Galai to their own defile, and to entrust to the Bangash the road from Kohat to the crest of the mountain. The Galai successfully opposed the Bangash, whereupon Government prepared to intervene by force of arms. The Galai promptly submitted and accepted the Government terms (No. II) in December 1853. At the same time, an Agreement (No. III) was taken from the Pitao Jowakis, under which they were admitted to a share in the allowances for the protection of the Kohat pass. They received Rs. 2,000 a year on this account.

The continued misconduct of the Sweri Jowaki village of Bori necessitated the despatch of a force against them in November 1853. Bori was destroyed and the Boriwals submitted: and an Agreement (No. IV) was taken from them in January 1854. The Hassan Khel and Ashu Khel were both implicated in the Bori depredations, and signed a separate Agreement (*see* Part III, No. XII) on that occasion.

The Akhorwal Hassan Khel were included in the blockade instituted in 1866, and signed the Agreement (*see* Part III, No. XIII) in April 1867 accepting the terms then imposed.

Reference has been made in Part IV to the quarrel between the Basi Khel section of the Aka Khel, and the Akhorwal Hassan Khel, regarding the ownership of the Kalamsada lands. Under the Agreement of December 1853 (No. II) the Galai had relinquished Rs. 300 of their annual allowances of Rs. 5,700 to the Basi Khel, who were thus admitted to a share in the allowances granted for the security of the Kohat pass. It was mainly on account of their claim to Kalamsada that this allowance was granted to the Basi Khel; but, in the terms dictated to them in April 1867 (*see* Part IV, No. VI) their claim to Kalamsada was disallowed. The decision then arrived at, which imposed a seven years' truce, was announced to and accepted by the Galai and the Akhorwals, as well as the Basi Khel.

In 1875 negotiations for the construction of a good road through the Kohat pass were opened with the Galai, who were bound by agreement to undertake it: and they were offered the alternative of doing so or of foregoing their allowances. The Galai as a whole were willing to agree, but were opposed by the Sharakki section, who resorted to open outrage in order to embroil the Galai. The main body were unable or unwilling to coerce the Sharakkis, against whom a blockade was instituted in February 1876. The Hassan Khel and Ashu Khel became involved in the quarrel, and in August the blockade was extended to

and received an increase of Rs. 3,000 in their annual subsidy. The remainder of the Hassan Khel petitioned for a share in the increased allowance; but their claim was rejected.

In 1919, in consideration of their good behaviour during the Great War and the Afghan War of 1919, the allowances of the Kohat Pass Afridis and of the Jowakis were doubled.

In 1920 began the series of spectacular outrages in Kohat, the moving spirit in which was Ajab Khan, a member of the Bosti Khel section of the Galai. For these outrages the Jowakis were largely responsible, and several of the Galai sections were implicated. In November 1920 Colonel and Mrs. Foulkes were murdered in their house in Kohat cantonment: in November 1921 and February 1923 Kohat was raided, two persons being killed on the former occasion and 46 rifles stolen on the second: and in April 1923 the house of Major Ellis, in Kohat cantonment, was attacked in his absence, his wife was murdered and his daughter abducted. Miss Ellis was rescued unharmed a few days later, owing to vigorous action taken against the culprits with the co-operation of all the Afridi and Orakzai clans. Ajab and his gang were hunted from tribal territory, most of them taking refuge in Afghanistan, where they were interned by the Afghan Government. The tribes were held strictly to account for harbouring and giving passage to Ajab Khan's gang, and the Bosti Khel and Sharakki sub-divisions, and the Suni Khel section of the Zargun Khel sub-division, of the Galai paid a fine of Rs. 50,000. With a view to the future protection of Kohat, an Agreement (No. VII) was taken from the Adam Khel in May 1923. This Agreement, which was signed by all four divisions of the clan—the Galai, Jowaki, Hassan Khel and Ashu Khel—was supplementary to that signed by all the Afridis and Orakzai (*see* Part IV, No. XIII) at the same time.

In 1923 the Hassan Khel were fined for failing to act up to the Kohat agreement by omitting to notify the authorities of the presence of outlaws within their limits: and in the same year the control of the Tirah Jowakis, who had been fined Rs. 12,000 for their complicity in the Foulkes' murders, was transferred from the Deputy Commissioner, Kohat, to the Political Agent, Khyber.

In 1925 the Hassan Khel and Ashu Khel declared their intention to oppose the building of posts for their quota of khassadars imposed on them by Article 3 of the Kohat Agreement. A blockade was enforced, whereupon they immediately submitted.

Several cases of faction fighting among the Zarghun Khel having resulted in casualties to travellers on the Kohat Pass road, fines were inflicted, of Rs. 1,000 on the offending faction in November 1924, and of Rs. 10,000 on both factions in June 1926. On the latter occasion, an Agreement (No. VIII) was taken from the Galai and the Akhorwal

Hassan Khel to ensure the safety of the road. Opportunity was taken at the same time, to impose an Agreement (No. IX) on the same signatories regarding the sale of Mills bombs, in which the Pass Afridis had been reported to be engaged.

During the Afridi incursions into the Peshawar District in 1930 the Galai, despite the severe pressure brought upon them, refused to become involved and loyally maintained the safety of the Kohat Pass road throughout this critical period.

2. ORAKZAI.

The Orakzai tribe is divided into six clans—Massuzai, Lashkarzai, Alizai or Sturi Khel, Muhammad Khel (Bar Muhammad Khel, Mani Khel, Sipah or Sipaya and Abdul Aziz Khel), Daulatzai and Ismailzai (Akhel, Rabia Khel, Mamazai, Isa Khel and Sada Khel): and includes four affiliated alien 'hamsaya'* clans—Mishti, Malla Khel, Sheikhan and Ali Khel. All these clans were originally under the political control of the Deputy Commissioner, Kohat; but, after the appointment of a Political Officer for Kurram in 1893, the Massuzai, and the Pitao (southern) portion of the Alisherzai division of the Lashkarzai, were transferred to the control of the Political Agent, Kurram. In 1923 the Sweri (northern) Alisherzai were similarly transferred.

The approximate fighting strength of the more important Orakzai clans is as follows: Daulatzai 2,100: Muhammad Khel—Bar Muhammad Khel, Mani Khel and Sipah—2,800: Ismailzai—Akhel 1,200, Rabia Khel 2,000, Mamazai 800, Isa Khel 125: the Mamuzai division of the Lashkarzai 3,200: Alizai or Sturi Khel 400: and the hamsaya clans 13,500—Mishti 3,800, Malla Khel 1,800, Sheikhan 3,500, Ali Khel 5,700.

In 1850, as already mentioned (Afridis, *supra*), Rahmat Khan, a malik of the neighbouring Orakzai was admitted to a share in the responsibility of the Kalai Adam Khel for the security of the Kohat Pass, receiving a personal allowance of Rs. 2,000 a year and an annual allowance of Rs. 6,000 as the pay of a guard to be maintained on the crest of the ridge near Kohat. Agreements were taken in December 1853 from the Bizoti and Firoz Khel divisions of the Daulatzai (No. X) and from the Sipah division of the Muhammad Khel (No. XI), under which the former received an annual allowance of Rs. 2,000 and the latter of Rs. 500. In March 1855 the Utman Khel division of the Daulatzai were assigned a share in the allowances of the Bizoti and Firoz Khel, and an Agreement (No. XII) was taken from them.

* Meaning according to frontier usage, "dependant".

After the annexation of the Miranzai Valley in 1851, numerous raids on the British border were committed by the Orakzai: and in 1855 the Rabia Khel division of the Ismailzai attacked and plundered a British village. A force was despatched against them, which inflicted considerable punishment and brought about their immediate submission, recorded in an Agreement (No. XIII) taken from them in September 1855.

In August 1858 Agreements (No. XIV) for general good conduct were taken from the Utman Khel and the Alisherzai.

In 1868 the Daulatzai attacked some police posts in British territory and a blockade was established against them, stiffened by punishment inflicted by a small force in February 1869.

In 1869 the Alisherzai raided British territory in violation of their agreement of 1858, and a fresh Agreement (No. XV) was imposed upon them in March 1870.

In April 1872 the Bar Muhammad Khel, Abdul Aziz Khel and Mani Khel divisions of the Muhammad Khel clan executed an Engagement (No. XVI) regulating their intercourse with the British Government: and in the following May the remaining division of the Muhammad Khel, the Sipah (more generally known as Sipaya) signed a similar Agreement (No. XVII).

In 1876 the Utman Khel Daulatzai sided with the Galai Adam Khel Afridis in the disputes regarding the Kohat Pass, and committed a few outrages. Arrangements were made for isolating the whole of the Daulatzai, which produced an immediate return to good behaviour.

During the Afghan War of 1878-79-80 several of the Orakzai clans gave considerable trouble. The Rabia Khel division of the Ismailzai harassed the British line of communications in the Miranzai Valley: the Akhel division, with the Ali Khel hamsaya, displayed hostile activity in November and December 1878: and both divisions of the Lashkarzai—the Alisherzai and Mamuzai—joined the Zaimusht (*q.v.*, Part VI) in attacks on the Miranzai border in 1879. A settlement was effected with the Akhel and Ali Khel in January 1879; but this was soon disregarded, and throughout 1879 and 1880 they continued to commit outrages on the border. Early in 1880 the Alisherzai and Mamuzai submitted and paid the fines imposed; but shortly afterwards the Mamuzai again turned hostile, and a blockade was established. In August 1880, in conjunction with the Akhel and Ali Khel, the Mamuzai committed a serious raid in which eight British subjects were killed. A settlement with the Mamuzai was finally effected in March 1883, and arrangements were made for the payment of the balance of the fines due in the following November; but the fines incurred by the Akhel and Ali Khel remained unpaid until 1891.

The continued outrages committed by the tribesmen of the Khanki Valley—the Rabia khel and Mamazai (Daradar) divisions of the Ismailzai, and the Mishti, and Sheikhan hamsaya clans—led to the first Miranzai expedition of 1891. Severe punishment was inflicted on the tribesmen, who surrendered unconditionally. It was found that they had been supported in their course of outrage by the Khan of Hangu and his family, who were thereupon deported: and the tribesmen who had, until then, been under the direct management of the Khan came under that of the Deputy Commissioner, Kohat. It was resolved to maintain a British garrison on the Samana range, which divides Miranzai from the Khanki Valley: and the terms imposed included the construction of roads and posts on the Samana ridge, and the payment of revenue for lands south of the ridge. These terms were most unwillingly accepted by the tribesmen: and, as soon as the British troops had withdrawn, a powerful Orakzai combination was formed, assisted by a contingent of Afridis, with a view to getting the terms altered. In April 1891 a treacherous attack was made on the military guards protecting working parties on the Samana range: and a general conflagration followed, necessitating the despatch of the second Miranzai expedition, which inflicted severe punishment and resulted in the unconditional surrender of the tribesmen. Agreements were taken from the Akhel (No. XVIII) in May, and from the Rabia Khel (No. XIX) in June—this latter superseding that of September 1855 (No. XIII)—under which all the Government terms were accepted in full. Tribal service, at the rate of Rs. 1,008 a year each, was granted to the Rabia Khel and the Akhel: and in 1892 this was extended to the Mishti (Rs. 1,008) and Sheikhan (Rs. 648, increased to Rs. 1,008 in 1895) hamsaya clans, and the Muhammad Khel clan (Rs. 2,016).

In June 1893 Agreements were taken from the Bar Muhammad Khel and Mani Khel (No. XX) and the Sturi Khel (No. XXI). In the former, which carried with it an allowance of Rs. 2,016 a year, it was originally intended to include the Abdul Aziz Khel also; but it was subsequently determined to confine it to the Bar Muhammad Khel and Mani Khel, in whose case it cancelled the Engagement of April 1872 (No. XVI). The latter remained in abeyance for six years, the Sturi Khel clan objecting that the allowance granted (Rs. 500 annually) was too small; but they finally accepted it in May 1899 after Government had waived the first article, regarding the maintenance of a tower.

In 1893 the control of the Massuzai and Pitao Alisherzai, as well as that of the Zaimusht tribe, was transferred to the Political Agency, Kurram.

All the Orakzai clans, except the Shia Muhammad Khel, joined in the frontier rebellion of 1897. In August the Daulatzai attacked, and captured or burned, a number of frontier police posts: and in

September the combined Afridi and Orakzai lashkar attacked the Samana, captured the fort of Sara Garhi and invested Fort Lockhart and Gulistan. A relieving column drove them back into the Khanki Valley in the same month: and the Tirah Expeditionary Force began operations in October. The Ali Khel were among the first to join in hostilities, and were the first to submit: the other hamsaya clans—Mishti, Malla Khel and Sheikhan—were at first reluctant to join, but tribal pressure soon compelled them to do so. Early in November the Orakzai submitted, and terms of peace were announced to their jirgas on the 12th November. By the 28th December the Government terms were complied with in full, including the payment of a fine of Rs. 30,000, the surrender of 514 breech-loaders, and the restoration of 34 stolen rifles.

In April 1898 the forfeited allowances of the allowance-holders who had joined in the rebellion were restored. These amounted to Rs. 5,456 a year, and the tribesmen affected were the three divisions of the Daulatzai (Firoz Khel, Utman Khel and Bizoti), two divisions of the Ismailzai (Rabia Khel and Akhel), and the hamsaya clans of Mishti and Sheikhan. No separate engagements were taken on this occasion.

In 1898 the Ali Khel and the Akhel and Mamazai divisions of the Ismailzai came under the direct control of the Deputy Commissioner, Kohat, the services of the "middleman" (Usman Khan of Hangu) being dispensed with.

In June 1899 certain rights in two springs at Fort Lockhart were acquired, Agreements (No. XXII) being taken from the Rabia Khel proprietors.

In November 1899 arrangements were made for the replacement of certain tribal chaukidars by border police: and separate Agreements to this effect were made with the Firoz Khel (No. XXIII) and Utman Khel and Bizoti (No. XXIV) divisions of the Daulatzai, and with the Sipah (Sipaya) division of the Muhammad Khel (No. XXV).

Annual allowances of Rs. 1,008 were granted to the Ali Khel and Malla Khel hamsaya clans in 1902 and 1903 respectively, Agreements (Nos. XXVI and XXVII) being taken in June 1902 and August 1903.

In 1912 the Mani Khel division of the Muhammad Khel were fined Rs. 1,400 for offences committed in that year: and in 1914 the Firoz Khel division of the Daulatzai were fined for three serious dakaities committed in 1913-14. In 1917 the Ali Khel were fined for kidnapping a Hindu boy.

During the Afghan War of 1919, the Ali Khel joined in the Afghan attack on Thal, and were fined Rs. 5,000. The Mishti hamsaya also lent countenance to Afghan propaganda. In 1919, owing to their good behaviour during the Great War and, in most cases, during the Afghan War also, the following allowances were doubled: Ismailzai

—Rabia Khel, Akhel: Daulatzai—Bizoti, Utman Khel, Firoz Khel: Muhammad Khel—Bar Muhammad Khel, Mani Khel, Sipah: the Tirahwal division of the Sturi Khel: and the hamsaya clans—Ali Khel, Malla Khel, Mishti, Sheikhan.

In 1923 the control of the Sweri (northern) Alisherzai was transferred from the Deputy Commissioner, Kohat, to the Political Agent, Kurram.

In the same year a fine of Rs. 20,000 was imposed on the Orakzai for harbouring and giving passage to the gang responsible for the Ellis outrage: and in May 1923 the Orakzai and Afridis jointly executed an Agreement (Part IV, No. XIII) declaring the outlaws responsible for the Kohat outrages to be their enemies, and binding themselves to arrest and hand them over to Government if they entered their country. In April 1924 the Ali Khel hamsaya clan, and the Mamuzai division of the Lashkarzai, entered into Agreements (Nos. XXVIII and XXIX) binding themselves to exclude the outlaws from their limits, and to help the Afridi lashkar despatched, in accordance with the orders of Government, against the Tirah Jowakis.

For many years the Shia Orakzai have quarrelled amongst themselves and in 1923 this resulted in serious fighting between the Bar Muhammad Khel and Sipah (Sipaya) on the one side and the Mani Khel on the other, in which the Sunni Orakzai seized the chance of interfering. With the help of their Sunni allies the Mani Khel were successful. The Shia tribesmen therefore approached Government with a request that their country should be taken over as British territory and that they should be given levies to protect the long line of border adjoining the Kohat District. It was not considered opportune to accept this responsibility, but every effort was made to maintain solidarity amongst the Shias and to establish permanent peace. In 1927, however, quarrels again broke out and the Sunni Orakzai at the instigation of Mulla Mahmud combined with the Afridis and expelled the Shias from all their lands in the Mastura valley. The Mulla refused all overtures for settlement whether from the Government or from the Shias themselves and preparations were made for expelling the Shias from the lands remaining to them in tribal territory. This compelled Government in 1928 to declare the lands remaining to the Shias as a guaranteed area and Shia levies were enlisted to protect this area. After several abortive attacks on the Shias in 1928 and 1929 the Sunni Orakzai and the Afridis eventually agreed to make peace with the Shias on terms suggested by Government. This Agreement (No. XXX) was signed in March 1930. As a result the lands which were in the occupation of the Shias before 1927 were restored to them.

During the tribal unrest of 1930, in spite of the example set by the Afridis, the Orakzai under the political charge of this district held out against all attempts made to persuade them either to join the Afridis in their attack on Peshawar district or to make depredations on Kohat

district. This firm adherence to their agreements was the more creditable as the Orakzai under the political control of the Political Agent, Kurram, could not resist the temptation to attack that agency.

3. BANGASH.

The Bangash are about equally divided in numbers between the Kohat district and the Kurram Agency. Practically the whole of that part of the tribe which is under the control of the Deputy Commissioner, Kohat, lives on the British side of the border: the exception being the Biland Khel section of the Jamshedi sub-division of the Baizai division of the tribe.

In 1853, when it was decided (*see* Afridis, *supra*) to confine the Galai Afridis' responsibility for the Kohat pass to their own defile, and to entrust to the Bangash the road from Kohat to the crest of the mountain, the Bangash attempted to take possession of the crest by force, but were driven back by the Galai, who claimed it as their own. The Bangash thereupon called upon the Daulatzai clan of the Orakzai, and the Sipah (Sipaya) division of the Muhammad Khel, for aid; and assigned to them a portion of the annual allowance of Rs. 7,700 which they themselves received for the security of the pass from the crest to the Kohat entrance. These arrangements were given effect to in the Agreements given in 1853 by the Bizoti and Firoz Khel (No. X) and the Sipah (No. XI) to which the Utman Khel also adhered (No. XII) in 1855. The first two of these Agreements both contain specific guarantees to the Bangash.

The Biland Khel Bangash are associated with the Kabul Khel subdivision of the Utmanzai Wazirs. In 1922 they were granted an annual allowance of Rs. 2,500 as their share in the increased allowances sanctioned for the Utmanzai (*see* Parts VII and VIII) in that year: and an Agreement (No. XXXI) was taken from them in March 1926.

No. I.

AGREEMENT with the JAWAKI AFRIDIS of TORKI, SORKI, JAMU, PAYA, and GHARIBA, dated 26th December 1851.

We the undersigned Maliks Muhamadi, Siraj, Sarkan, Khairulla Khan Gul, Ghazah, Arsalla, Akhtari, Faujdar, Amin and Fakir, for ourselves personally and as representing the whole Jawaki jirga of Torki, Sorki, Jamu, Paya, and Ghariba, hereby agree in the presence of Captain Coke, the Deputy Commissioner, Kohat, as follows :—

1st.—Any property or cattle belonging to British subjects that may have heretofore been stolen by our tribesmen, or may have been received in our country, or may have been ransomed from us, we will on sufficient proof restore the same in kind to the Deputy Commissioner, or else the value thereof.

2nd.—If any member of our tribe commits theft, robbery, murder, mischief by fire, or other improper act or wounding any one in British territory, *i.e.*, in the country lying between Kohat and Khushalgarh, and in the Khattak ilaqa, or if any one commits any crime, such as theft, etc., without our information, and we come to know of the same, we will at once make him restore the property, and will exact a fine from him in addition, and if we do not hear of it ourselves, but are informed by the Deputy Commissioner (we will at once restore the property).

If any one commits murder, and has not escaped from our territory, we will arrest him and deliver him up to the British authorities. Should he, however, have escaped, we will destroy his house. If he again returns to our settlements we will hand him up to Government.

3rd.—If we allow any one to pass through our limits, or permit our own tribesmen to come and go to Peshawar (British territory) *viâ* Bori for the purposes of committing theft, or if any Boriwal thief finding a passage through our bounds commits theft in British territory (Kohat ilaqa), we will be responsible for the restoration of the property.

4th.—We will be responsible for the safety of the road passing through our limits, and see that the Boriwals do not commit theft on it. We will not allow any property, which the Boriwals may steal from Peshawar, to be detained in our country, but we will deliver up the property at once to the Deputy Commissioner. If any thief with stolen property from Kohat passes through our limits to Bori, we will either restore the property or pay compensation.

5th.—Whenever we come to British territory for the purpose of trade (we will not bring any man of another independent tribe along with us ; and if any such person accompany us and is arrested in British territory, we will not stand security for him).

6th.—To ensure proper observance on our part of the above conditions we give the following hostages (*Here follow the names of twenty-three residents of British territory*) as securities to Captain Coke, Deputy Commissioner, Kohat, that if

we fail to abide by the conditions herein made, the above-named men will take the responsibility upon themselves.

We further beg that our following requests may be favourably entertained by the Deputy Commissioner and granted :—

I.—That the following prisoners be released. (*Here follow the names of five men.*)

II.—That a general order may be issued to the effect that we "Paitao"* Jawakis are to have free ingress or egress into and from British territory for purposes of trade or for other lawful objects, and that no one should arrest us on account of previous hostilities. We on our part will not bring along with us any men of independent territory. If after the issue of this order any one interferes with us in the limits of the Peshawar district or any other British territory, relief should be granted to us as to other British subjects; but we of course will not take the law into our own hands, and will report the case to the Government officer for enquiry.

III.—If any bad character of our tribe commits any offence without our knowledge, the Deputy Commissioner should not give immediate orders for his arrest, but should send us an order through our sureties, so that we may be able to hold our jirga at leisure and arrest and punish the offender and restore the property or comply with any other order of Government.

No. II.

TRANSLATION of TREATY entered into with the GULLEE AFREEDEES, or AFREEDEES of the KOHAT PASS, on the 1st December 1853.

We the undersigned Mullicks Khan Mahomed, Ameer, Nooray, Meeroo, Taj Khan, and Eesaef Akhor; Meeran, Meer Shikar, Zaphta Khan, Joomma, and Jafir, Mullicks of Zurghoon Kheyl: Paienda Khan, Gool Khan, Meah Shere Ahmed Khan, and Dost Mahomed. Mullicks of Sherukkee; Mulla Khan, Akrum, Sheeraz, and Goolistan, Mullicks of Tor Chuppur, all assembled at the Kohat Kotul, after hearing and considering the orders issued by Captain Coke regarding ourselves, voluntarily enter into Treaty with the British Government as under :—

1st.—The British Government claimed the Kohat Kotul as the Bungush boundary, and we objected: now, however, waiving our objections, we made the Kotul over to the Bungushes, Government subjects, the Government making such arrangements with regard to both sides of the Kotul known as Paitao and Sweree as may seem fit, and establishing any posts of occupation on the Kotul that may appear necessary.

2nd.—Whatever property belonging to Government or its servants or subjects may have fallen into our hands, we agree to deliver up; should any not be forthcoming, we shall take oath in regard to it.

* *i.e.* The Jawakis living on the "sunny" or south side of the central range of hills in Jawak country.

3rd.—Property of merchants robbed in the pass between Zurghoon Kheyl, Boostee Kheyl, etc., by men of Boostee Kheyl, shall be restored. In regard to robberies by men of Benghoon Kheyl, the same course shall be pursued, but it will not be possible to restore fruits which may have decayed, and we beg the Government to forgive us as regards such. Should the people of Zurghoon Kheyl have disposed of any articles, the prices will be restored, proof on oath of the value being tendered.

4th.—Henceforward in the event of any highway or other robbery being committed between Eymul Chubootra on the Peshawur side to the Sweree side of the Kotul, on the Deputy Commissioner of Kohat issuing orders with lists of property said to be stolen, and giving fifteen days' grace, we engage within the period either to restore the said property, or make good the loss.

5th.—We all of us agree, that if any of our tribe fire upon any picket or guard of Government troops or police or outpost, either within the bounds of the Peshawur or Kohat districts, and the fact be fairly established, Government may banish the hostages we have given withersoever it may seem good, and exact reparation from us; this Treaty having, by such act on the part of any of our tribe, become of no effect.

6th.—Subsequently to the ratification of this agreement, if any murderer, thief, adulterer, etc., a refugee from Government territory, seek shelter with us, we shall expel him from our bounds; such as may have previously resorted to our territory for shelter will be produced, if the Deputy Commissioner feels inclined to allow them to come to an agreement. Those who may still remain with us will be prevented from doing any injury in Government territory, or to Government subjects: we shall be their sureties.

7th.—Should any of our tribe commit murder in British territory, we shall at once expel him from his village, and his house shall be burnt and destroyed; should the culprit be captured by Government, he may be treated like any other murderer, according to the pleasure of Government.

8th.—Should any Government subject bring stolen property into our territory, on being informed of the fact, we shall restore the property, and expel the refugee.

9th.—We engage to maintain the posts and chowkies formerly established within our bounds by Colonel G. Lawrence and Captain Lumsden, at the same strength and in the same numbers, for the safety of travellers through the Pass as follows:—

By Akhor, three chowkies of twenty-five men in all, *viz.*, fifteen men at Eymul Chubootra, five at Woorsuck, five at Rookhi Woorsuck.

By Shurukkee Zurghoon Kheyl and *Tor Chupper*, three chowkies of twenty men in all, *viz.*, ten at Runjoó Tungi, five at Sundabusta, and between Shurukkee and Kotul five men.

10th.—Government to arrange for three chowkies on the Kotul from the tribes of Dowlut Kheyl, Jowakies and Bungushes; should any of the two former commit depredations within our bounds, if attached to any Bungush faction, the Bungushes will arrange about it; if attached to any of the pass factions, we undertake the

settlement ourselves; should the crime be committed by members of any other tribe, we are responsible.

11th.—We undertake that none of our tribe commit theft or any crime in Government territory. In the event of such happening, and of the capture of the offender, the law may take its course. If the offender and property reach our territory, the property will be delivered up.

12th.—We request that the Government may be pleased to direct the release of any of our tribe now prisoners in Peshawur or Kohat, or that may have been sent across the Indus, provided the offenders have not been guilty of murder, also that confiscated goods and cattle be released.

13th.—After ratification of this Treaty, we beg that the Deputy Commissioner may issue orders to all Government officials to the effect that our tribe are to have free ingress and egress into and from British territory for purposes of trade and other lawful objects, in the same manner as British subjects, conditionally upon our proper behaviour.

14th.—To ensure observance of this Treaty on our part, we engage to give four hostages, from Shurukkee and Zurghoon Kheyl one each, and two from Akhor, to remain permanently under Government surveillance in British territory; these men to be occasionally relieved by approved substitutes.

15th.—Formerly we received a "mowajib" or pass allowance of Rupees 5,700 per annum. The Chief Commissioner reduced this amount by Rupees 300 per annum on account of the Bussee Kheyl, and we are satisfied. From opening of the pass after execution of this Treaty we shall receive Rupees 5,400 according to the following details:—

	Rs.
To the Mullicks	2,700
To Chowkidars	2,700
TOTAL .	5,400

Executed on the Kohat Kotul, the 1st December 1853.

(Here follow the signatures.)

No. III.

TRANSLATION of AGREEMENT entered into by the JOWAKIE AFREEDEES, on the 3rd December 1853.

We Mullicks Seraj, Cassim, Shahwullee, Mooshkee, tribe Casim Kheyl, Bahurree, Sikaraj Mohiboolla, Mukhmud, Peeraj Oomray, tribe Ismael Kheyl, all Mullicks of Torkee Sheredeen, Khangool, Namdar Hawur, Mullicks of Jummoo Sherebaz Sahib Khan, Yar Khan, Mukhmud Mujeeb, Mullicks of Paid; Nishan Mullicks of

Gureeba ; all of the tribe of Tuppah or Paitao Jowakih Afreedees, bordering upon British territory, assembled on the Kohat Kotul in presence of Captain Coke, Deputy Commissioner of Kohat, and after hearing and considering his wishes on the part of Government, hereby voluntarily enter into an engagement as follows:—

1st.—Having in consequence of former friendship with the Bungushes come to the help of the latter when contending with the Afreedees of the Kohat pass regarding their respective boundaries, we now engage to abide by the four following conditions :—

I.—We agree to furnish an outpost on the Kotul with twelve armed men to be constantly present in a tower erected upon our own part of the Kotul.

II.—Having thus come to the assistance of the Bungushes and agreed as above, we engage, in the event of any disturbance or fighting hereafter occurring on the Kotul, to come again to their aid with our whole force.

III.—We shall share with the Bungushes the responsibility of any injury committed or loss sustained on the Kotul.

IV.—Although we formerly entered into agreement not to commit any crimes as murder, highway robbery, theft, etc., in British territory, we hereby repeat our engagement, that if any of our tribe be found guilty of such crimes in British territory, we shall, as a body, be responsible.

2nd.—To ensure a proper observance on our part of the above condition, we give Meer Mobarrick Shah and Bahadur Shere Khan as securities. In the event of failure on our parts the above-named chiefs (residents of British territory) will take the responsibility upon themselves.

3rd.—With the sanction of the Deputy Commissioner we shall hereafter, in consideration of this agreement, receive a share amounting to Rupees 2,000 per annum, from the mowajib or allowance formerly granted to the Bungushes.

4th.—Should any of our tribe commit any offence in the Kohat pass, we shall be responsible as above, and it is hereby arranged that our share of mowajib, *viz.*, Rupees 2,000 per annum, shall be duly paid to us so long as the agreement with the Afreedees of the pass endures.

(*Here follow the signatures.*)

No. IV.

TRANSLATION of AGREEMENT with the JOWAKIH AFREEDEES (of Boree),—dated 11th January 1854.

We, Goolring, Moosakhan, Alum Shere, Futteh Shere, Mahomed Ameen, Mujeed Khan, Zerman, Mullicks of Boree, tribe Jowakih Mowalkheyl, for ourselves personally, and as representing the whole Jeergah or council of grey beards of our tribe, whose territory bounds with that of the British Government, hereby voluntarily

engage to Captain Coke, Deputy Commissioner of Kohat, after considering well the matters to be arranged between us :—

1st.—We undertake that all raids or depredations, or any crime whatever in Government territory as hitherto practised by men of our tribe, shall cease and determine.

2nd.—If any criminal from Government territory seek refuge with us we shall expel him, and whatever stolen property he may possess, we shall restore on due certification as to its nature and quantity.

3rd.—Should any members of our tribe, or resident within our bounds, commit a crime in British territory, and be there captured, we shall take no measures for his release ; should such person escape into our territory, we engage to restore any property he may have stolen, and we shall moreover punish the offender according to Afghan custom, and shall never thereafter allow him to repeat the offence within British territory.

4th.—Refugees, Hindkees, etc., from beyond the Indus, who have taken shelter with us, will be required to leave our bounds within two months.

5th.—We promise that, whenever the Deputy Commissioner of Kohat may have occasion to call for the assistance or co-operation of the other members of the Jowakih tribe, we shall be equally ready to render our services to Government.

6th.—Several families of the Mahomdie tribe, known as Pukhie, have always been associated with us, and living with us ; we undertake to be their securities in every respect, and hope the Government will forgive them the past ; such members of other Afreedee tribes as may be living within our bounds will similarly be restrained under our security. We request that these may be allowed access like ourselves to British territory.

7th.—To ensure the observance of the above conditions on our part, we tender the security of all the other Jowakih Mulliks of Patral, also of Syud Meer Mobarick Shah, Naib Mahomed Saeed Khan (of Goombut), and Bahadoor Shere Khan. Should any infraction of Treaty occur, they will be responsible for us.

8th.—On ratification of the above, we request the Deputy Commissioner of Kohat to communicate with the Deputy Commissioner of Peshawur, in order that we may be allowed to proceed thither for lawful purposes ; we also request to be furnished with five copies of a purwannah to this effect, as also an order which may prevent our being captured beyond the Indus, in the Rawal Pindee district.

9th.—Seven of our tribe (five in Kohat, and two in Peshawur) are in prison ; we request that on ratification of this Treaty the Deputy Commissioner of Kohat may take measures for their release.

10th.—We agree not to bring Ahmeedee (a Government enemy) with us into British territory, nor any such obnoxious persons.

(Here follow the signatures.)

No. V.

Translation of Agreement with the Jowakis,—1892.

Government having sanctioned the grant of a tribal service allowance of Rs. 1,848 per annum to us on condition of our building four towers on our border at sites which the Deputy Commissioner may approve and point out, and on our manning each of them with four chaukidars for the protection of the road and prevention of crime, we Maliks Bahari, Bahram, Amal Din and Alam Din Jowakis of the Ismail Khel section, and Maliks Fatteh Khan, Qadirai, Ulsi and Qadar (No. II), Jowakis of the Kasim Khel section of Shin Dhand, and Maliks Khushki (Ibrahim Khel) and Alam Gul, Zar Baz, Muhammad Alam Zirin, Mehtar Din, Sadr, Mather, Alam Khan, Shindi Gul, Ghazan Shah, Umar Khan and Mushki of Jammu, and Zamir, grandson of Malik Lashkari, and Hamid, Tandaiwal and others of the Jowaki tribe personally on our own behalf as representatives on the behalf of our tribesmen, accept to receive the said allowance and do hereby in return for the said grant enter into agreement and bind ourselves as follows :—

(*1st*) That we will build the four towers in our respective limits at sites where the Deputy Commissioner direct us to build, and garrison each of them with four men ;

(*2nd*) That we will at once restore any cattle or Government property which may be stolen from the British territory. If any one refuse, we the jirga will comply with the orders which be issued by the Deputy Commissioner ;

(*3rd*) That we will not allow in future any member of our tribe to commit theft, robbery, murder, to inflict wound or to do mischief by fire or to perpetrate any other misdeed in the British territory. If any man of our tribe commits any of the said offences, we will abide by the orders which be passed by the Deputy Commissioner in case of proof ;

(*4th*) That we will not allow passage to any other tribe of the independent territory for interfering with British territory ;

(*5th*) That if any woman is abducted and brought to our territory, she will be restored with property and jewellery, in case of widow and virgin on the application of her heirs, and in that of a married woman on the application of her husband. If any one objects, we the tribesmen will restore her with a fine in addition;

(*6th*) That when the said towers are completed we will appoint four men in each of them and will be responsible for protection ;

(*7th*) That if any murderer or any outlaw after committing murder takes shelter with us, we will be responsible for his good conduct, otherwise we will comply with orders that be given ;

(*8th*) That if hue and cry is raised from the British territory, we will assist the Chigha party ;

(*9th*) That if an unmarried woman being displeased comes to our territory that on demand of her relatives she shall be made over to them ;

(*10th*) That if the route leading from the British territory *viâ* Fortang Pass, Banda Ghulam and Shin Dhand to Khawara be used by public servants or British subjects, or if Government property, such as tents, etc., are taken on it, we will be responsible for their protection ;

(*11th*) If any search is ordered to be made in our Ilaqa, we shall have no objection, and if during such search any stolen property is found, we will restore it in kind and will carry out the orders given regarding the offenders ; and

(*12th*) That we will be responsible for the protection of any public servant or mohtibar of the British territory who comes to our Ilaqa for the performance of any public duty, and will receive him properly.

(*Here follow the signatures.*)

No. VI.

AGREEMENT concluded with the GALAI KHEL and AKHORWAL HASSAN KHEL Sections of the KOHAT PASS AFRIDIS, dated the 18th September 1899.

We, the undersigned Maliks of the Basti Khels, Sherakkis, Zarghun Khels and Akhorwals, on our own behalf and on behalf of our respective sections, having heard and understood the orders of Government contained in their Foreign Secretary's letters Nos. 999F. and 2315F., dated 26th April and 23rd August 1899, as communicated to us in jirga by the Deputy Commissioner of Kohat on the 7th September 1899, do hereby of our own free-will and consent enter into the following agreement with Government. In consideration of receiving an increase to our present subsidy of Rs. 3,000, including a sum of Rs. 500 which will be reserved for distribution as lungis or malikana, and the payment of a further cash present of Rs. 2,500 to deserving Maliks on the completion of the work, we voluntarily assent to and will cheerfully co-operate in, the construction of a proper metalled road through our limits in the Pass. Government may vary the present alignment of the road, but if any diversion passes through culturable or cultivated land reasonable compensation will be paid to individual owners. We understand that there is no intention of making any change in our relations with Government, or of interfering with our internal affairs, and that we will be allowed the option of doing the work ourselves, receiving payment for our labour.

We also engage to assist in every way survey or construction parties working on the road. In case Government hereafter desire to construct a railway or telegraph line, or to build posts in the Pass, we understand that this will be a question for future negotiation, and that no action will be taken in the matter without consulting us.

(*Here follow the signatures.*)

No. VII.

AGREEMENT presented by representatives of the ADAM KHEL AFRIDI tribe at KOHAT on 21st May 1923.

1. We, the Maliks of the Bosti Khel, Sheraki and Sunnikhel Zarghun Khel sections of the Gallai tribe, in recognition of our guilt in giving passage and harbourage to Ajab and his brother Shahzada, Bosti Khel, and other offenders, agree to pay a fine of Rs. 50,000 within six weeks of the signing of this agreement. For payment thereof within this period we give the following sureties :—

Bosti Khel.—Malik Rahmat, Malik Ghaffar, Kadir Khan, Latif, Dara Shah, Amirullah, Shirin, Bahadur Sher.

Sherakai.—Wali Shah Aimal Khel Sherakai.

Zarghun Khels.—Uluz Khan, Darya Khan, Lal Shah, Rahmat, Nurzada.

Should we fail to pay it within that time, the Government may take suitable action against the sureties such as confiscation of lands, debts, etc., held by us in British Territory.

2. We, the Maliks of the Gallai, further agree to destroy on 22nd May 1923, the houses of Ajab and Shahzada, Bosti Khel, who have committed murder in British Territory, and to destroy the mela of Kawan Khan, Sheraki, for his guilt in the Foulkes murder case and others. The question of a " Nagha " (fine) on Kawan Khan and his future settlement, if any, will be considered by the Deputy Commissioner, Kohat, on a request being made by us.

3. We, the Maliks of the Sheraki, Bosti Khel, Zarghun Khel and Tor Chapar sections of the Gallai Afridis, and of the Akorwal section of the Hassan Khel, agree to the establishment on the road through the Kohat Pass of three Khassadar posts in places selected by us and approved by Government, and to furnish 25 men to hold each post, to render service to the Government and to the tribe in all matters affecting this agreement.

4. We, the Maliks of the Gallai, Hassan Khel, Jowaki and Ashu Khel sections of the Adam Khel Afridis, realizing the harm done in the past to good relations between Government and ourselves by the harbouring of offenders, undertake not to harbour outlaws from British territory.

As regards such outlaws as may have previously resorted to our territory for shelter (of whom a list shall be given at once) we bind ourselves to prevent them from doing any injury in Government territory or to Government subjects either in British territory or in our limits. In addition to their naiks being sureties for them and being held personally responsible for their good conduct, we hereby agree that if any of them commit any offence after the signing of this agreement, we will assist Government in taking such action against the culprit and his naik as shall be deemed necessary. Should, however, there be amongst these outlaws any person the harbouring of whom Government considers a danger to the good relations between Government and ourselves, we agree in consultation with the Deputy Commissioner, Kohat, to expel him from our limits.

5. Should any of our tribe commit murder in British territory we shall at once expel him from our limits and his house shall be burnt and destroyed, and we shall assist Government in any action against him which may be deemed necessary. We undertake that none of our tribe commit theft or other crime in Government territory, and we agree that in the event of any such offence being committed by them or any of the former outlaws from British Territory, in addition to being entitled to the return of all stolen property, Government shall have the power, on its being satisfied after due investigation that there is sufficient case against them, to call in secretly any of the headmen of the tribe and with them enter their territory, arrest the offenders, search for stolen property, in fact take exactly such action as was taken in the case of Ajab and his associates after the recent theft of rifles from the Police Lines at Kohat.

6. We, the Maliks of the Gallai and Akhorwal, Hassan Khel Afridis, hereby recognise the right of Government to widen the existing road through the Kohat Pass, subject to compensation being paid for any land occupied by Government for the purpose. We recognise the right of Government to construct a telegraph and telephone line through our limits without payment of compensation and to link these with the Khassadar posts mentioned in paragraph 3 of this agreement.

(*Here follow the signatures and seals of the Maliks.*)

No. VIII.

TRANSLATION of an AGREEMENT given by the KOHAT PASS AFRIDIS in June 1926.

We the Maliks of the Bosti Khel, Sheraki, Zarghun Khel, Tor Sapar and Akhorwal (Gadia Khel) Sections, realising that it is of primary importance that the Government road through our territories should be safe for all travellers and in order to ensure its safety willingly enter into the following undertaking :—

1. In the event of any one being wounded or killed on the road we undertake to do our utmost to hand up the offenders to Government for trial and award of such punishment as Government may think fit.

2. Should we be unable to hand up the actual offender the Section to which he belongs will pay to Government a fine which shall not be less than Rs. 5,000 in the case of death and not less than Rs. 2,500 in the case of wounding ; and if the Section of the offender proves impossible to determine these fines shall be paid by the Section within whose limit the offence occurred.

Exception I.—Where such wounding or death is proved to the satisfaction of the Deputy Commissioner, Kohat, to be the result of a genuine accident the fine shall be Rs. 500 for death and Rs. 250 for wounding, out of which blood or wound money shall be paid.

Exception II.—Where such wounding or death is suffered by a thief by night no offence shall have been committed.

3. In the event of the Deputy Commissioner, Kohat, being satisfied from evidence which he accepts as impartial that a shot or shots have been fired across the road or from the road in such a way as to endanger its safety we similarly undertake, if possible, to hand up the actual culprit or culprits for trial by Government. In the event of our inability, the Section or Sections to which the culprits belong will pay a fine of Rs. 1,000 for each shot and if the actual Section of the offender cannot be determined this sum shall be paid by the Section within whose limits the offence occurred.

4. If any one is injured on the road he or his heirs shall receive no compensation from the fine imposed unless he states on oath who caused his injury so far as is known to him. If the sufferer is a Pass Afridi he shall be required to support his oath by the oaths of four compurgators selected by the Section accused of injuring him.

5. If the Deputy Commissioner is satisfied that any traveller has been stopped on the road against his will the offender shall pay a fine of Rs. 100 if a Pass man, and Rs. 200 for any one else, for the payment of which the tribe concerned shall be responsible if the offender evades payment.

6. If a resident of British Territory is arrested off the road the tribe will bring in the captive on demand on the understanding that Government takes up in its courts the dispute in connection with which he was detained in tribal territory.

No. IX.

TRANSLATION of the UNDERTAKING given by the KOHAT PASS AFRIDIS in June 1926.

We the Maliks of the Bosti Khel Sherakki, Tor Sappar, Zarghun Khel and Akhorwal Pass Afridis admit having already filed an undertaking to the effect that if any man be found dealing in bombs he will be liable to a fine of Rs. 400 out of which Rs. 200 will be credited to Government fine and remaining Rs. 200 will go to the Section concerned and the bombs thus found will be handed up to Government. We are willing to abide by this undertaking and desire that there should be no trade in bombs in the Pass as it is injurious to the tribe.

No. X.

AGREEMENT of the BEZOTEE and FEROZE KHAIL TRIBES,—1853.

After Preliminaries—

We of our own free-will and accord agree as follows :—

The Government having been pleased to assign us an annual payment of Rupees two thousand, in consideration of our services on the crest of the pass, we agree to the following stipulations :—

1. We will maintain a post of twelve armed men in the tower made over to us on the crest of the Pass.

2. In event of any disturbance taking place on the crest of the Pass, we will proceed there in force and render assistance to the Bungushes.

3. We agree to commit no crime of any kind in British territory; if any member of our clans should do so and return to us, we will punish him by our Code, and take care that he shall not so offend again.

4. Whereas the clan of Otmàn Khail forms with us the tribe of Dowlutzai, but they have not yet rendered any service or come in to the Government; should they hereafter do so, we will settle amongst ourselves the share they are to receive of the above Rupees two thousand; they will have no separate claim on the Government; and after we have effected an arrangement with the Otman Khail, we will be responsible for their good conduct.

5. Whereas our lands adjoin British territory, if any criminal comes to us, we will restore any Government property he may have, and eject him from our settlements.

6. If any injury is sustained on the crest of the Pass, we will be responsible for the same with the Bungushes to the extent of our share.

7. We will be responsible that no man after stealing in British territory finds a passage through our lands.

8. We will not permit any member of our tribes to commit offences in the Pass, in the boundary of the Adam Khail, and will be responsible in such cases.

9. We give as our securities Bahadur Shere Khan, Mullik Magoolah Khan, and Khitrab Shah Sahibzada.

Signed on the 3rd December 1853.

No. XI.

AGREEMENT made by the SIPAH (ORAKZAIS) TRIBE in connection with KOHAT PASS arrangements on 6th December 1853.

We the undersigned Sainuck Ahmed Shah, Zabita Khan, Moorad Khan, Sufdar Ali Shah, Roostum Ali, Abdul Hussun, Hyder Ali, Shawulee, Zam Khan, Jowahir Ali, Ahmed Shere, and Gholam, all Mullicks of the Sipah Tribe on the border of the Kohat district, being present on the Kotul, after conversing with Captain Coke, Deputy Commissioner, and fully understanding what is required of us, do hereby enter into an engagement with the British Government as follows:—

1. The Bungush tribe having had a dispute with the Afreedees of the Kohat pass regarding boundaries, and having come into hostile collision with them on the Kotul, we of the Sipah tribe, owing to ancient friendship with the Bungushes, came, when solicited, to their assistance. At the conclusion of the affair (on the

Kotul) we made an agreement with the Bungushes according to the four subjoined stipulations :—

1st.—That two men of our tribe should constantly remain as part of the garrison of the Bungush tower on the boundary.

2nd.—That in all matters connected with the Kotul and its protection, we shall invariably side with the Bungushes, and bring our whole force to their assistance in case of need.

3rd.—That in the event of any loss or injury occurring on the Kotul, we shall be responsible with the Bungushes in proportion to the quota of men furnished by us.

4th.—That although we formerly gave verbal promises that none of our tribe should commit theft, highway robbery, murder, or other crimes, within British territory, we now enter into this written engagement, that if any of our tribe be guilty of committing crimes of the above nature within British bounds, we shall be collectively responsible, and shall moreover restore plundered property, punishing the murderer or thief besides, according to Afghan custom, by burning his residence, and expelling him from his village ; should the guilty party be captured in British territory, he may be dealt with as the British authorities deem fit ; we shall make no intercession on his behalf. We have fully and voluntarily agreed to these four conditions.

2. To ensure observance on our part of the above conditions, we furnish the security of Syuds Hossein Ali Shah and Mirzain Ali Shah (of Merye, British territory), and of Mullick Alayar Khan of Alizye (ditto) to this effect that if we fail to abide by the conditions herein made with the Bungushes in the presence of the Deputy Commissioner of Kohat, the sureties here named shall be responsible, and will see reparation made.

3. The Bungushes have agreed that the sum of Rupees 500 per annum be paid to us from their share of the Kotul allowance in return for our present Agreement, in presence of the Deputy Commissioner.

4. If any of our tribe commit an offence in the Kohat pass, as theft or any other improper act, we undertake the responsibility of satisfying the demands of Government. Our share of Rupees 500, as above-mentioned, to be regularly paid to us so long as the present Kohat pass arrangements endure.

Executed the 6th December 1853.

(Here follow the signatures.)

No. XII.

AGREEMENT with the UTMAN KHEL of the DAULATZAI ORAKZAI, dated 22nd March 1855.

We the undersigned Maliks Iwaz Khan, Khan Gul, Mian Alam Khan, Khwaja Nur Akram, Mansur Khan, Painda Khan, Abdul Sem, Kanir. Hassan Khallu Khan,

Fakir, Mushki and Mian Akbar Hussain, of the Utman Khel clan, for ourselves personally and as representing the whole jirga of our tribe, hereby voluntarily engage to Captain Coke, Deputy Commissioner, Kohat, as follows :—

1. When we accompanied the Firoz Khel and Bazoti jirgas at the time of their entering into an engagement with the British Government, we were ill-disposed towards them, but we have now come to terms with them, and have agreed to take the following share from the Bazoti and Firoz Khel allowances with effect from February 1855 :—

Firoz Khels two shares, or two-fourths.

Utman Khel one share, or one-fourth.

Bazoti one share, or one-fourth.

we will maintain a post in the tower on the crest of the Kohat Pass.

2. When any member of our tribe commits theft or other offence affecting person or property in the British territory and is apprehended there we will not intercede for him ; and if he escapes and returns to our settlements, we will at once compel him to restore the property, and we will also expel him from our settlements with the consent of the jirga in a body.

We further bind ourselves to the faithful performance of the terms of the engagement entered into with the British Government by the Firoz Khel and Bazoti clans.

Signed on 22nd March 1855.

No. XIII.

AGREEMENT entered into by the CHIEFS of the RABIAH KHAIL TRIBE,—1855.

Whereas pardon has been extended to us for past offences, and we have agreed to refrain from all further crimes in British territory, we voluntarily engage as follows :—

1. We will restore all cattle now with us plundered from British subjects, and any which may hereafter be ascertained to be with us, but the Government will not claim such cattle which may have been taken by the troops during hostilities.

2. We will not, for the future, commit any crime or offence against the persons or property of British subjects. We will also restore any property stolen from British territory by members of other tribes passing through our lands. If the thief prove to be a member of our tribe, we will further exact a fine from him. If stolen property is not traced to us, but only suspicion rest on the tribe, we will administer an oath to two men of the suspected section ; if they will not swear, restitution of the property shall be made.

3. We will leave five members of our tribe as hostages with the Deputy Commissioner, who will be exchanged from time to time.

Signed on 20th September 1855.

No. XIV.

AGREEMENT entered into by the UTMAN KHEL of the DAULATZAI ORAKZAI,—1858.

We the undersigned agree—

1. We will not commit crime against any resident of British territory.

2. If any member of our tribe commits murder and is apprehended in British territory, we will not intercede for him, and if he return to us and the crime is proved against him, we will banish him from the tribe, confiscate his property, and not allow him to re-settle without the permission of Government.

3. If any member of the tribe is apprehended for highway robbery or theft, we will not intercede for him, and if he escape and return to our settlements—if the crime is established against him by two witnesses not hostile to our tribe—we will either restore the stolen property or its value to the owner thereof, and will further destroy his house ; if there is no proof against him, the Government will be satisfied by the oath of two of our tribe.

4. If any other criminal comes from British territory to our settlements with stolen property, we will restore the same and eject the criminal from our bounds.

5. We will not bring into British territory any evil-disposed person ; if we do so and he is apprehended, we will not intercede for him.

6. If any person elopes with a woman into our settlements, and has property with him, we will restore it ; if he denies having the property, we will administer an oath to that effect to the man and the woman, but we cannot give up the woman. We will try to effect an arrangement by " jirgah ". If a woman comes to our settlements, having left her parents or guardians, if a " jirgah " of grey beards comes for her and makes arrangements, we will give her up to such " jirgah "

7. If any resident of British territory has a money claim against any member of our tribe, and petitions the Government about it, let an order be written to us, we will assemble the " jirgah " and do justice, or send in the defendant to make reply in Court.

8. If any member of our tribe has a money claim against a British subject we will not make reprisals, but prefer our complaints to the British authorities.

9. We will not assist any hill tribe in any recusancy against the British ; if any member of our tribe should do so, and it be discovered we will burn his house, banish him from our settlements, and not permit him to re-settle with us without the permission of Government.

10. If a member of our tribe accompanies a party of robbers from another tribe to commit theft in British territory, the Government will not on his account hold us responsible, but the tribe whose party he accompanied.

11. If a member of our tribe purchases or receives in deposit from another tribe cattle which has been stolen in British territory, we will restore the same.

12. We will obey all written orders of the Government addressed to us,

13. If a debtor escapes to our settlements, we will endeavour to arrange the matter by "jirgah"; failing this we will send the parties to Court, provided that the debtor be not imprisoned, but an arrangement be made for the liquidation of the debt by instalments.

14. We give the Mulliks of the Bezotee tribe as our securities; in event of any breach of the above engagements, the Government is free to call them to account.

15. The Government having forgiven our past offences on payment of Rupees one hundred and seventy-five, we are not to be called to further account for them, and we will be permitted to come and go at pleasure in British territory.

16. In regard to the tower on the Pass, we agree to hold it on the same terms as the Bezotees and Feroze Khail; same with Alee Sherzai.

Dated 2nd August 1858.

(Similar Agreements were entered into in 1858 by the Alisherzai and the Zaimusht.)

No. XV.

SECOND ENGAGEMENT with the ALISHERZAI CLAN of ORAKZAI TRIBE, dated 25th March 1870.

Since the Alisherzai tribe have been, on account of their breaking the Treaty of 1858, prohibited all further intercourse with British territory, we, the above-named persons, having now personally appeared before Lieutenant Cavagnari, Deputy Commissioner of Kohat; Muhammad Hiyat Khan, Extra Assistant Commissioner; Muzaffar Khan, Thasildar of Hangu; and Muhammad Amin Khan, Thanadar of Gandior, do, for our own part, as well as on behalf of the rest of our tribe, bind ourselves to a faithful performance of the following treaty; and agree that the penalty of Rs. 1,100 inflicted on us for our past offences shall be paid to Government without any further excuse; that we, "Sweri" and "Paitao," will fulfil all the conditions agreed to by other tribes in treaty with the British Government, and at this time request that Government would permit our tribe to have free passage to and from British territory.

We agree—

(1) that if any member of our tribe shall commit any crime within the British territory, he shall receive such punishment as may be deemed proper and we be debarred from intercession;

(2) that if any member of our tribe shall flee to us after having committed a crime within Government territory, he will be treated by us as other tribes do their members who offend;

(3) that if any one shall abduct a woman together with property from British territory to ours, all the property found on him will be restored to Government;

that in case he shall deny the bringing away of any property, he shall be made to satisfy Government according to custom; that if any woman shall flee from her relatives because of a family quarrel and seek protection with us, she shall be at once delivered to the jirga that may come to us to demand her;

(4) that if any member of our tribe shall have any claim against a Government subject, we will report the matter to Government for investigation and settlement, that no reprisals or force shall be employed;

(5) that all the conditions that have been agreed upon between Government and other tribes shall be fully performed by us;

(6) that while promising that the two divisions of the tribe of Alisherzai, *viz.*, "Sweri" and "Paitao" shall always act according to this treaty, we beg to offer Shadan Gul and Kalla Khan of Alisherzai, whose lands, etc., are in the Kandi of Barat Khel in the village of Torawari, within British territory, and Usman Shah (Miyan Khel) as sureties on our part, who will be held responsible for any crimes committed by our tribe.

Security Bond No. 1, for the payment of Rs. 1,100.

We, Maliks Bhangi of Darsamand and Mahmud of Narigal of Bar Miranzai bind ourselves hereby to the payment of Rs. 1,100 fine, which has been inflicted on the tribe of Alisherzai of Orakzai, within three months of the date of this agreement.

Security Bond No. 2, for a faithful performance of the terms of the Treaty.

We, Shadan Gul and Kalla Khan of the tribe of the Alisherzai, inhabitants of Kandi Barat Khel, in the village of Torawari, in British territory, and Usman Shah (Miyan Khel) hereby are sureties for a faithful performance of all the terms entered in the treaty with the Alisherzais, and will always consider ourselves responsible for any violation of the above treaty.

No. XVI.

ENGAGEMENT executed by the MUHAMMAD KHEL ORAKZAIS, comprising the clans of BAR MUHAMMAD KHEL, ABDUL AZIZ KHEL, and MANI KHEL, dated 2nd April 1872.

Whereas we Maliks (*here in the original follow the names*) of the sections of Miraji Khel, Allahdad Khel, Khoidad Khel, Saiad Khel (Bar Muhammad Khel); Azbar Khel, Kaddam Khel, Balol Khel, Darwesh Khel (Abdul Aziz Khel); Ahmad Khel, Mast Ali Khel, Mir Waz Khel, Zakaria Khel, Sabzi Khel, Salur Khel, Badda Khel (Mani Khel), composing the Muhammad Khel tribe of Orakzais, have for some time past had dealings, but have never hitherto entered into a written treaty with the British Government.

Therefore we at this present time at Hangu, in presence of Captain T. C. Plowden, Officiating Deputy Commissioner, Shahzada Sultan Jan, Extra Assistant Commissioner, Mozaffar Khan, Tahsildar of Hangu, Muhammad Amin Khan of Gandior, Saiad Muhammad Hassan of Tirah and others agree henceforth to abide by the following conditions, *viz.* :—

That—

(1) we will not commit crime in British territory;

(2) we will not give a road to or fro to offenders thereon;

(3) we will not give an asylum to British criminals, but will restore all property of others which such persons may bring to us and expel them from our bounds;

(4) we will arrange to settle by jirga any matter connected with the affairs of a British debtor who may have fled to us, but will only deliver him up on condition of his not being imprisoned;

(5) we will restore any property stolen from British territory by any clansmen of ours who may have escaped to us and impose a *nagha* (or fine) on him;

(6) we will be responsible as a tribe for the actions of our clansmen, our vassals and all who reside with us;

(7) we will not attempt to interfere between the British Government and any criminal of our tribe arrested by it in British territory for any offence committed therein;

(8) we are responsible that compensation is made for all property carried by offenders of other tribes through our territory;

(9) we will restore all property stolen by other tribes from British territory found with us, whether it be so with us in deposit or purchased, and will reimburse ourselves from the tribe against whom we shall prove the offence;

(10) we will restore all property and jewels carried off by a woman on her elopement with her lover, and expect similar consideration in case of a woman of our tribe eloping to British territory;

(11) we will deliver up any woman who may have left her home in British territory on account of domestic disputes to a jirga of grey beards, and request similar consideration for women of our tribe who may be residents in British territory for similar reasons; we will, however, give security that our clans woman shall not on her return to us be put to death;

(12) we will not attempt to satisfy ourselves with our own hands in any claim, civil or criminal, which we may have against British subjects, but will file a petition for redress;

(13) we will not be allies of those in hostility with the British Government, nor will we give them a passage through our limits, nor introduce them into British territory. If we do, and they are found in our company, we will not, in case of their arrest, intercede for them, but be ourselves offenders to the British Government;

(14) we will not war with our enemies on British soil, nor attack them whilst they are travelling through British territory;

(15) we will not wound or harm any British subject who may come to search or enquire for stolen property; if we do we are as a tribe responsible for the breach;

(16) we will, whenever Government may call on us, not refuse to swear as a tribe to the innocence of any accused person should he plead not guilty, doing so either "*gutallak*" (*i.e.*, by selection) or in whatever way Government may desire;

(17) we will never, night or day, oppose the passage through our limits of a British pursuit party, but will assist them; if we free a thief from the pursuit party or conceal him and give him an asylum we will be bound to compensate to Government the amount of loss he may have inflicted;

(18) we are offenders before Government and liable to punishment if we do any act in contravention of this treaty;

(19) we will obey any orders that may be issued to us for any offence not provided for in this treaty after our jirga shall have been summoned and enquiry been made;

(20) we will treat any Government servant or other person sent by British Government to execute any order or sentence on us in our territory with respect and hospitality.

Seal of Saiad Muhammad Hassan of Tirah and of the leading Maliks of the Muhammad Khel. Entered into at Hangu this second day of April 1872.

No. XVII.

AGREEMENT with the AINPOSH SIPAYAS of TIRAH, dated 10th May 1872.

We, the Maliks of Sipaya Ainposh of Tirah, state as follows:—

"Whereas we and the men of Lower Sipaya are of the same clan, and had one and the same agreement with the British Government ever since the establishment of the British rule here; and whereas owing, of late, to our falling out with the Lower Sipayas on account of disputes regarding the allowances paid to us by the British Government, and, owing to our settlements being separate from those of the Lower Sipayas, the latter have entered into a separate agreement with the British Government, but we have not done so up to the present time. Now, we, considering ourselves also obedient to the British Government, have appeared at Kohat, with Said Muhammad Hassan, Miyan of Tirah, whose disciples we are, before Captain Plowden, Deputy Commissioner, Kohat, and in the presence of Shahzada Sultan Jan, Extra Assistant Commissioner, enter into an agreement for ourselves and on behalf of our other clansmen that we will duly conform—through the medium and upon the responsibility of Said Hassan Miyan—to the agreement containing 20 sections entered into with the British Government by the Muhammad Khels on the 2nd April 1872: provided that this agreement shall not in any way affect our claims against the lower Sipayas to share in their allowances.

We will also be responsible for any offence committed by any member of our clan while residing with the Lower Sipayas.

No. XVIII.

AGREEMENT made at GULISTAN with AKHEL TRIBE on 25th May 1891.

The Sarki Khel will furnish three men and the other three sections (Dalak Nmasi, Shmali Nmasi and Masan Khel) two men each for tribal service, who will be paid at Rs. 6 each per mensem or Rs. 648 per annum. Besides this they will furnish three havildars, *viz.*, one from the Sarki Khel and two from the other three sections, to be appointed by themselves. These will get Rs. 10 each per mensem or Rs. 1,008 in all including the pay of the remaining nine men.

The Akhels undertook to build three towers in their respective Bandas—*i.e.* :—

1 in Chauri Khula. 1 in Ghlo China.

1 in Shamshuddin Killa.

They will be paid Rs. 200 for the construction of each tower.

In return for this the Akhels agree to the following terms and for the carrying out of which they accept responsibility—

1st.—They will allow no thieves to pass, or stolen property to be carried off through their limits.

2nd.—They will allow no outlaw from British territory to enter their country, and any outlaw who now resides with them will be turned out by them at once, if he does not go to the Deputy Commissioner of Kohat, to have the case against him settled.

3rd.—They will not give passage through their limits to any tribe which, becoming hostile to the British Government, may wish them to give them passage so as to carry on hostility or commit offences.

4th.—They will not carry on their own internal feuds on the south side of the Samana, and if any offence is committed in prosecution of these feuds in the said limits, it will be settled under the Frontier Crimes Regulation.

5th.—If any British officer wishes to go to the Akhel country on shooting excursions, they will furnish him with an escort and be responsible for his safety.

6th.—They will pay 8 annas per house per annum as revenue for the hamlets situated on the sunny side of the Samana, and if any special reason, *i.e.*, misbehaviour, etc., may arise, the Government will have the power to raise this amount.

H. P. LEIGH, *Major*,
Deputy Commissioner.

(Here follow the signatures.)

No. XIX.

AGREEMENT made at MASTAN with the RABIA KHEL TRIBE on 1st June 1891.

They, together with the two sections (the Ibrahim Khel section of the Ismailzais and Malik Nakshaband Sadda Khel) will furnish 9 men at Rs. 6 each per mensem, and three havildars at Rs. 10 each per mensem, or Rs. 1,008 in all per annum, whom they will appoint themselves.

The Rabia Khels undertake to build three towers at places on the north side of the Samana commanding the Khanki route to be subsequently determined, and will be paid Rs. 200 for the construction of each tower.

In return for this, the Rabia Khels agree to the following terms, for the carrying out of which they accept responsibility :—

1st.—They will allow no thieves to pass or stolen property to be carried off through their limits.

2nd.—They will allow no outlaw from British territory to enter their country, and any outlaw who now resides with them will be turned out by them at once, if he does not go to the Deputy Commissioner of Kohat, to have the case against him settled.

3rd.—They will not give passage through their limits to any tribe which, becoming hostile to the British Government, may wish them to give them passage so as to carry on hostility or commit offences.

4th.—They will not carry on their own internal feuds on the south side of the Samana, and if any offence is committed in prosecution of their feuds in the said limits, it will be settled under the Frontier Crimes Regulation.

5th.—If any British Officer wishes to go to the Rabia Khel country on shooting excursions, they will furnish him with an escort and be responsible for his safety, and

6th.—They will pay 8 annas per house per annum as revenue for the hamlets situated on the sunny side of the Samana, and if any special reason, *i.e.*, misbehaviour, etc., may arise, the Government will have the power to raise this amount.

H. P. LEIGH, *Major*,
Deputy Commissioner.

(*Here follow the signatures.*)

No. XX.

REVISED AGREEMENT taken from BAR MUHAMMAD KHEL and MANI KHEL clans,—1893.

Whereas Government has been pleased to sanction the grant of a tribal service allowance to the $\frac{\text{Bar Muhamad Khel}}{\text{Mani Khel}}$ clan on condition of service being rendered

in return, we, the undersigned Maliks of the Bar Muhamad Khel / Muni Khel clan, in consideration for the said allowance, do hereby enter into agreement with Government on behalf of ourselves and of our clan and bind ourselves and our clan as follows :—

1. That we will build and keep in proper repair one tower, and regularly garrison the same with chaukidars for the protection of the road and the prevention of crime.

2. That we will be of good behaviour towards Government : that we will not harbour outlaws, nor be guilty of any unneighbourly conduct or action towards Government ; and that we will hold ourselves entirely responsible for the protection and security of the whole of our border which adjoins British territory.

3. That whenever any European officer or British subject pays a visit to our country for shooting or other purposes, we will be responsible for his safety in every way, and will show him hospitality.

No. XXI.

AGREEMENT WITH THE TIRAH STURI KHELS RELATING TO THE MAINTENANCE OF A TOWER FOR THE PROTECTION AND SECURITY OF THE BORDER ADJOINING BRITISH TERRITORY,—1893.

Whereas Government has been pleased to sanction the grant of a tribal service allowance to the Tirah Sturi Khel clan on condition of service being rendered in return, we, the undersigned Maliks of the Sturi Khel clan, in consideration for the said allowance, do hereby enter into agreement with Government on behalf of ourselves and of our clan, and bind ourselves and our clan as follows :—

1. That we will build and keep in proper repair one tower and regularly garrison the same with chaukidars for the protection of the road and the prevention of crime.

2. That we will be of good behaviour towards Government : that we will not harbour outlaws, nor be guilty of any unneighbourly conduct or action towards Government ; and that we will hold ourselves entirely responsible for the protection and security of the whole of our border which adjoins British territory.

(Here follow the signatures.)

Dated 29th June 1893.

No. XXII.

TRANSLATION of the AGREEMENT of SAIDAN SHAH, proprietor of spring No. 3, executed 22nd June 1899.

I, SAIDAN SHAH, son of Muhammad Sher, caste Farakh Shah Khel Rabia Khel of Neka Mela, independent territory, do hereby execute this agreement, declaring that I have, of my own free will, sold to Government for Rs. 200 (two hundred) (Government coin), the receipt whereof in full I hereby acknowledge, half of the water of spring No. 3, called Aghuza-Tang, which is situated at Neka Mela (near Fort Lockhart) in independent territory, and is my sole property, together with the land attached thereto, and all proprietary rights comprised therein, and my concern in the same shall henceforth cease. The agreements relating to the collection and distribution of water shall be carried out by Government. Government is at liberty to construct one or more pacca masonry tanks, and wooden water troughs for watering mules and cattle, at or in the vicinity of the said spring, and to lay pipes to carry water thereto. It is also provided that I shall be entitled to water my cattle from the existing katcha tank under spring No. 3, which will be cleared by Government, and thus made fit for the purpose. Government, moreover, are at liberty to make a road 6 feet wide, leading to the said spring by any alignment which may prove convenient.

The sum of Rs. 200 includes the consideration for the land under the permanent works, now existent, or those that may be constructed hereafter, in connection with the said spring. I shall raise no objection whatever to the construction in future of any works, etc., for the protection, distribution or conveyance of the water of the spring, and shall be responsible to Government if any other person puts forward a claim to the rights hereby transferred. I hereby make over possession of the said spring to Government.

In the first agreement the stipulations attaching to spring No. 2, the property of Said Nazir, were erroneously entered. The conditions hereinbefore described are correct, and the alterations have been made by my consent.

This agreement has accordingly been executed by me to serve by way of a sanad.

TRANSLATION of the AGREEMENT of SAID NAZIR, proprietor of spring No. 2, executed 22nd June 1899.

I, SAID NAZIR, son of Shah Baz, caste Piao Khel Rabia Khel, do hereby execute this agreement, declaring that I have, of my own free will, sold to Government for Rs. 200 (two hundred) (Government coin), the receipt in full whereof I hereby acknowledge, spring No. 2, known as Ghirghuri, situated in the limits of village Tora Sata in independent territory, along with the land attached thereto, and all the proprietary rights comprised therein, which are my sole property, and my concern in the same shall henceforth cease. If, after meeting the requirements of

Government, there is any surplus water from the spring I may use it with the permission of the authorities, and in such manner as they may direct.

The Government are henceforth at liberty to construct wooden troughs or one or more pacca masonry tanks, at any suitable place in the vicinity of the said spring, and to lay pipes to carry water thereto. Government, moreover, are at liberty to make a road 6 feet wide leading to the spring by alignment, which may prove convenient.

The sum of Rs. 200, acknowledged above, includes the consideration for the land under the permanent works, now existent, or those that may hereafter be constructed in connection with the said spring. I shall raise no objection whatever to the construction in future of any works, etc., for the protection, or conveyance of the water of the said spring, and shall be responsible to Government if any other person puts forward a claim to the rights hereby transferred. I hereby make over possession of the said spring to Government.

In the first agreement the stipulations attaching to spring No. 3, the property of Saidan Shah, were erroneously entered. The conditions hereinbefore described are correct and the alterations have been made by my consent.

This agreement has accordingly been executed by me to serve by way of a sanad.

No. XXIII.

TRANSLATION of AGREEMENT executed by the FIROZ KHEL section of the DAULATZAI-ORAKZAIS, dated 7th November 1899.

Six chaukidars are at present appointed by us at the Kotal Post, from each of whom we realize Rs. 5 per annum as " psuna ". The Government now wish to substitute Border Police for these chaukidars, to which arrangement we have no objection. The sum of Rs. 5 per annum, which we hitherto realized from each chaukidar, will in future be paid to us by Government along with our subsidy.

We execute this agreement as a sanad in token of our approval of the above-noted arrangement.

(*Here follow the signatures.*)

No. XXIV.

TRANSLATION of AGREEMENT executed by the UTMAN KHEL section of the DAULATZAI-ORAKZAIS, dated 7th November 1899.

Three chaukidars are at present appointed by us at the Kotal Post, from each of whom we realize Rs. 5 per annum as " psuna ". The Government now wish to substitute Border Police for these chaukidars to which arrangement we have no objection. The sum of Rs. 5 per annum, which we hitherto realized from each chaukidar, will in future be paid to us by Government along with our subsidy.

We execute this agreement as a sanad in token of our approval of the above-noted arrangement.

(*Here follow the signatures.*)

A similar Agreement of the same date was executed by the Bizote section.

No. XXV.

TRANSLATION OF AGREEMENT executed by the SIPAYA section of the DAULATZAI-ORAKZAIS, dated the 7th November 1899.

Two chaukidars are at present appointed by us at the Kotal Post, from each of whom we realize Rs. 5 per annum, as " psuna ". The Government now wish to substitute Border Police for these chaukidars, to which arrangement we have no objection. The sum of Rs. 5 per annum, which we hitherto realized from each chaukidar, will in future be paid to us by Government along with our subsidy.

We execute this agreement as a ' sanad ' in token of our approval of the above-noted arrangement.

(*Here follow the signatures.*)

No. XXVI.

AGREEMENT with the ALI KHEL CLAN,—1902.

Whereas Government has been pleased to sanction the grant of a tribal service allowance to the Ali Khel clan on condition of service being rendered in return, we, the undersigned Maliks of the Ali Khel clan, in consideration of the said allowance, do hereby enter into an agreement with Government on behalf of ourselves and of our clan, and bind ourselves and our clan as follows :—

1. That we will be of good behaviour towards Government and be responsible for the safety of any British subject who may enter our limits on a peaceful and innocent errand.

2. That we will allow no passage through our limits of any individuals or tribe for the commission of offences in British territory or the carrying on of hostility with the Government.

3. That we will harbour no outlaw when we have been forbidden by the Deputy Commissioner, Kohat, to allow such outlaw to remain within our limits.

4. That we will do all that is possible to provide recruits for the Samana Rifles when required, and will compel deserters belonging to our tribe to return to that corps.

The 30th June 1902.

No. XXVII.

TRANSLATION of AGREEMENT with MALLA KHEL CLAN,—1903.

Whereas Government has been pleased to sanction the grant of a tribal service allowance to the Malla Khel clan on condition of service being rendered in return, we, the undersigned Maliks of the Malla Khel clan, in consideration of the said allowance, do hereby enter into an agreement with Government on behalf of ourselves and of our clan, and bind ourselves and our clan as follows :—

1. That we will be of good behaviour towards Government and be responsible for the safety of any British subject who may enter our limits on a peaceful and innocent errand.
2. That we will allow no passage through our limits of any individuals or tribe for the commission of offences in British territory or the carrying on of hostility with the Government.
3. That we will harbour no outlaw when we have been forbidden by the Deputy Commissioner, Kohat, to allow such outlaw to remain within our limits.
4. That we will do all that is possible to provide recruits for the Samana Rifles when required, and will compel deserters belonging to our tribe to return to that corps.
5. That we will construct and maintain 3 towers to be situated at places to be subsequently selected to command the route from Saifaldarra into British India.

(*Here follow the signatures.*)

R. T. CLARKE,
Deputy Commissioner,
Kohat, Fort Lockhart.

The 11th August 1903.

No. XXVIII.

TRANSLATION of an AGREEMENT made by the MALIKS and ELDERS of the ALI KHEL section on 5th April 1924.

Binding ourselves to the terms of previous agreement recorded at Shinawari, we beg to add that when Afridis " lashkar " marches against to the Tirah Jowaki and the fight begins, our lashkar will be present on our boundary. In case the Afridis are not successful and Government orders us to march against the Tirah Jowakis we will comply. We shall not attend to the wishes of the Tirah Afridis.

(*Here follow the signatures.*)

No. XXIX.

TRANSLATION of an AGREEMENT made by the MALIKS and ELDERS of the MAMUZAI section on 5th April 1924.

We the Maliks and Elders of Mamuzai declare as follows :—

(a) Before this we have agreed not to allow Ajab, Shahzada, Gul Haidar and Sultan Mir to enter our country.

(b) Any one who would give them shelter will be liable to punishment like the above outlaws.

In addition to ratifying the above conditions we engage—

1. If the outlaws are found in Tirah Adam Khel country, we shall make it a special point to capture them.

2. If Afridi "lashkar" attacks the Tirah Jowaki, our "lashkar" will be present on our boundary. In case the Afridi lashkar is unsuccessful and we are ordered by the Government to enter the Jowaki country we will comply with the order. We shall not comply with the request of the Tirah Afridis.

We the present notables shall abide by this agreement. Other elders and notables have not come owing to "Badi" in fact it is not a representative Jirga. We will consult with them (other notables and elders) and a Jirga may be summoned after "Id". We do not hold ourselves responsible for those who are absent.

(*Here follow the signatures.*)

No. XXX.

TRANSLATION of an AGREEMENT signed by AFRIDIS and ORAKZAI restoring to the SHIAS the lands occupied by them before 1927,—1930.

(1) We the Afridis and Sunni Orakzais have heard the Government terms and as one of the parties have considered over them. On the basis of these terms we make peace with the other party (Shiah Tirah) and Mahmud Akhunzada, who remained joined with us, also accepts this settlement (*vide* his letter to the Chief Commissioner, North-West Frontier Province).* The Shiahs will be restored to their lands from where they were turned out and they will be restored to the same position in which they were before August 1927.

(2) The parties will keep peace in future and for this good object we suggest a tribal security to keep the parties in peace in future which will be written separately and acted upon.

(3) It is well known to Government that we Afridis and Orakzais suffered a very great loss of life and money and both these tribes now vacate a valuable country possessed by them only at the desire of Government. We request that Government should show liberality in raising our position and the Afridis and

* Not reproduced.

Orakzais, who have done sacrifice in life and money, may be granted more than sufficient rewards.

At the end we request to your honour that as soon as the Shiahs are restored to the lands, Government should withdraw its troops and Constabulary within the administrative border and the Shiahs, as before, like other Tirah tribes may be considered as independent.

(*Here follow the signatures.*)

Written on 28th March 1930.

No. XXXI.

TRANSLATION of an AGREEMENT executed by the BILAND KHEL in March 1926.

We the undersigned Hasham Khan, Guldad Khan, Sirdar Khan, Jan Muhammad Khan, Azghai, Shadat Khan, Pir Jalal, Pir Habib, Nur Shah Gul, Kazim Khan, Pir Muhammad Madat, Gulai, Zafarai, M. Nabiullah, Sadim Khan and Barai all Maliks of the Biland Khel tribe do hereby enter into an agreement with the British Government on behalf of ourselves and of our clan, and bind ourselves and our clan as follows :—

1. That we will not permit members of our section to engage in action hostile to the Government or in raids or offences in British Territory.

2. That we will not give passage to any persons whether Wazirs or others for the purpose of committing offences in British Territory.

3. That we will not give harbour to outlaws or persons who have committed offences in British Territory ; we will report at once the arrival of any outlaw in our limits and if directed to do so will forthwith expel him ; but if not, we will be entirely responsible for his good behaviour as long as he remains with us.

4. That we will not accept tribal allowances and lungis from any quarter other than the British Government.

5. That we accept and renew all responsibilities accepted by us in existing agreement for the Thal-Bannu road.

6. That we accept full tribal responsibility for—

(*a*) surrendering persons who have committed any form of serious offence such as murder, robbery, dacoity, theft, etc., on the road and adjoining area on either side of it, or

(*b*) taking the culpability on ourselves and paying such compensation and fine as may be assessed by the Deputy Commissioner, Kohat.

7. That we agree to the Government raising a Khassadar force from amongst the Biland Khel in proportion to their share of the road.

8. That we have no objection to Government constructing one Constabulary Post and one or more Khassadar post in our limits to enable us to carry out our responsibilities.

9. That in view of the treaty of friendship existing between the British Government and His Majesty the Amir of Afghanistan, we will commit no offence in Afghan Territory.

VI.—KURRAM AGENCY.

The most important tribes under the political control of the Political Agent, Kurram, are the Turis: part of the Orakzai: the Zaimusht: and the Chamkannis.

Up to the time of the outbreak of the Afghan War in 1878 the Kurram Valley was under the authority of the Amir of Kabul. In 1880 it was declared to be independent: and in 1892 its administration was permanently taken over by the British Government, a Political Officer for the Kurram being appointed in 1893. At the time that this appointment was made the Massuzai clan, and the Pitao (southern) portion of the Alisherzai division of the Lashkarzai clan of the Orakzai were placed under the charge of the Political Officer, Kurram, together with the Zaimusht tribe: all of whom had previously been under the political control of the Deputy Commissioner, Kohat. The Sweri (northern) portion of the Alisherzai was similarly transferred in 1923.

1. TURIS.

The fighting strength of the Turis is about 6,000.

Until about the middle of the nineteenth century the Turis of the Kurram Valley were an independent tribe, but were then conquered by the Afghans. The Turis gave trouble on the British border in 1853 and 1855, on each of which occasions they concluded a so-called Treaty (Nos. I and II) with the British authorities.

About 1869 there was a recurrence of Turi aggression, mainly due to a quarrel between the Turis and Wazir tribes: and the Turis entered into a third Treaty (No. III) in December 1869.

In 1878 the Turis were cruelly oppressed by the Afghan Governor and, in despair of obtaining redress from the Amir, disavowed his authority.

In 1878, on the outbreak of war with Afghanistan, British troops were despatched to the Kurram district and occupied it, being well received by the people. The Treaty of Gandamak (*see* Volume XIII, Afghanistan), which concluded the first stage of the war, provided by Article 9 that Kurram should in future be treated as an assigned district to be administered by the British Government, who were to pay to the Amir of Kabul any excess of revenue over expenditure. Under the settlement subsequently made with the Amir Abdur Rahman, the district was definitely excluded from Afghanistan. This arrangement was, however, subsequently modified (No. IV), the western portion, Hariob and the Jajis, being restored before the close of 1880 to the Amir, while Kurram proper, with the Turis and Bangash—the Kurram river being fixed as the boundary—was declared independent. On the withdrawal of

British troops from the valley the tribes were informed that, so long as they desired it, the British Government would protect their independence against any interference on the part of the Amir, conditionally on their following the advice which the British political officers might think proper to offer them. At the same time all desire to meddle in their internal affairs was disclaimed.

In 1885, as a tentative measure and in the hope that the tribe would be able to manage their affairs more satisfactorily under his guidance, an Assistant Commissioner of the Punjab service was appointed to the Thal outpost on their border, and empowered to make occasional visits to the Kurram. The experiment did not, however, answer, and in 1887 the Assistant Commissioner was withdrawn.

In 1888 a joint British and Afghan Commission was appointed to settle outstanding disputes between the Turis and their Afghan neighbours; but this proved ineffective, and the British Commissioner and his escort were consequently withdrawn. The Amir was informed of this unsatisfactory result, and warned that his officials should not interfere with the Turis, who were regarded as independent by the British Government. The Amir continued to complain of their conduct, and the Government of India offered to send a British officer to enquire. At the end of 1891 the robber Chikkai (*see* "3. Zaimusht" below) returned from a visit to Kabul and seized lower Kurram. The Turis appealed to the Government of India who, at the end of 1892, determined to act on their wishes and, on a suggestion made by the Amir, to send a political officer, accompanied by an escort of troops, to make some permanent settlement of affairs in Kurram. Accordingly a strong military escort entered the Valley in October 1892. The Zaimusht, who had forcibly taken possession of lower Kurram, withdrew quietly to their own country, and the administration of the Kurram Valley was taken over permanently by the British Government. A head-quarters station, with a fort, was constructed at Parachinar: and the Kurram Militia was raised in 1893.

The Kurram Militia refused to serve outside the Valley during the Great War; but the Turis behaved well in 1919 in resisting the great religious pressure that was brought to bear on them and in offering a stout resistance to the invasion of tribal lashkars from Khost and Hariob, although these lashkars were assisted by Afghan regulars, and Nadir Khan's investment of Thal isolated the Valley for some weeks.

In August 1919 the Viceroy visited the Valley, when the Turis felt considerable disappointment, in the belief that their loyalty had not been adequately rewarded. This led to attempts by the tribe to gain favour with the Afghans, who were not averse to a Turi-Afghan *rapprochement*. The situation was, however, changed by an unprovoked attack by Mangals and Khostwals on a Turi encampment in February 1920.

In November 1923 Captain and Mrs. Watts were murdered at Parachinar in circumstances clearly indicating that the outrage was the work of the gang which murdered Mrs. Ellis and abducted Miss Ellis from Kohat in April of the same year.

In 1924 and 1925 the Valley was greatly affected by the rebellion in Khost. A contingent of about 200 Turi irregulars joined the Amir: and, after spending some months in Kabul, returned to the Valley in the summer of 1925.

Successive Commissions have been held from time to time to settle cases between the Turis and Jajis. One was held in 1910, another was about to assemble in 1923, when the Watts' murders and the Khost rebellion caused its abandonment, and a third was appointed in the spring of 1928, but owing to the disturbed state of Afghanistan did not materialise.

In 1926 an Anglo-Afghan Boundary Commission was appointed to determine the position of and to re-erect the old boundary pillars in the Peiwar area. The correct position of the pillars between Bar Gawi and Bala Hissar was determined and six pillars were erected; but no agreement was arrived at regarding pillars in the vicinity of Ut Sar and Bala Hissar.

In 1926-27 in spite of the Afghan offer of a yearly subsidy to the Turi Matam Khana in Parachinar and a promise to reopen the Lewanai water channel, the Turis were not drawn into Afghan intrigues; and in 1929, when Sirdars Nadir Khan and Shah Wali Khan entered Khost *viâ* Parachinar, they took no active interest in Afghan politics.

In April 1929, owing to disturbances in Afghanistan and the disappearance of Afghan control over the tribes on the Kurram border, a truce was concluded between the Jajis of the Jaji Maidan and the Turis at Lakka Tigga. The truce was the result of a request on the part of the Jajis and was approved by Government. It was extended to the Kharlachi border in August. As a result of these measures, peace prevailed on the Jaji Maidan border; but on the Kharlachi border the Chamkannis took part in the attack on Kharlachi during August and September 1930.

In April 1930 a detachment of 200 Kurram Militia rendered a good account of themselves during the height of the political disturbances in the Peshawar District. This was the first occasion on which the Turis of the Kurram Militia had served outside the Agency.

During August and September the Massozai and Para Chamkannis, who had been affected by Congress propaganda, after a series of minor offences attacked the Kurram in force. Almost simultaneously Afghan tribesmen made an unproved attack on the western border of the Agency. The Turis, who had been re-armed with over 3,000 ·303 magazine rifles, defended themselves with great determination and although

it was found necessary to call for military assistance, the trouble subsided before the arrival of the troops. In recognition of their services one year's land revenue was remitted to the inhabitants of the Agency and all ranks of the Kurram Militia were granted an extra month's pay. Cash rewards were distributed and wound and family pensions were sanctioned for those of the village chighas who were killed or wounded.

The year closed with feelings between the Turis and the Afghan tribes of Chamkanni and Hariob very strained. The Peiwar trade route was closed and all intercourses between the Turis and the Chamkhannis and Jajis of Hariob practically ceased.

2. ORAKZAI.

The fighting strength of the Alisherzai is about 3,850. The Agreements taken from them in 1858 and 1870 have been mentioned in Part V (Nos. XIV and XV, in that Part.) For their complicity in the Zaimusht attacks on the Miranzai border during the Afghan War of 1879, the Alisherzai paid a fine of Rs. 4,000.

For some generations the Massuzai (fighting strength 3,700) had enjoyed the right of coming down *en masse* and living free for a day at the expense of certain villages in Kurram—in token, it is said, of the lands on which those villages are built having originally belonged to the Massuzai: and they also levied tolls upon traffic along the main road up the Kurram Valley. These tolls were commuted, before the Afghan War of 1878-79-80, by the Afghan Governor of Kurram for a cash allowance; but after the war the Massuzai resumed their practice of levying tolls and their semi-feudal claim to a day's feeding. In 1884 a British official was deputed to the Kurram Valley, and all the Massuzai claims were commuted for an annual cash payment of Rs. 500; but this payment appears to have ceased about 1886, when the Massuzai resumed their ancient rights. In 1893, after the British Government had taken over the administration of Kurram, and the Massuzai and Pitao Alisherzai had come under the control of the Political Officer, Kurram, the Massuzai were granted an annual allowance of Rs. 500 in commutation of all their claims.

Both the Massuzai and the Alisherzai took part in the frontier rising of 1897. The Massuzai country was visited by a column of the Tirah Expeditionary Force, and their allowance was forfeited.

In December 1902 the Alisherzai and Zaimusht jointly signed an Agreement (No. V) acquiescing in the construction, and undertaking the protection, of a road passing through their limits.

The Landaizai division of the Massuzai clan is sub-divided into the Dilmarzai and Mastu Khel, both Gar in politics, and the Ash Khel, who are Samil: and the Khwaja Khel division is also Samil. In 1902 it was decided to grant the Massuzai an annual allowance of Rs. 2,000,

the Gar Massuzai to receive Rs. 1,200 and the Samil Massuzai Rs. 800. In February 1903 an Agreement (No. VI) was taken from the Samil Massuzai; but payment of the Gar allowance was delayed owing to the misconduct of the Mastu Khel. The Dilmarzai received their share in April 1903, and made an Agreement (No. VII); but the Mastu Khel did not make complete submission until October 1904, when they gave an Agreement (No. VIII) and received their share of the allowance.

In 1915 the Massuzai committed a series of raids in Kurram, and were put under blockade from 1915 to 1922.

In May 1919, after the outbreak of the Afghan war, the Massuzai and Alisherzai, together with the Khani Khel Chamkannis, attacked the Badama picket, but were repulsed with considerable loss. The Massuzai and Alisherzai jirgas were received by General Nadir Khan, who tried to persuade them to collect their lashkars; but this they declined to do until the Afghans should have made sufficient progress to afford effective support to the tribesmen.

In 1921 the Alisherzai participated in the ambushing of a small party of Kurram Militia, three of whom were killed. Prompt punishment was inflicted on them by the Militia, in a retaliatory raid.

In 1922 the work of converting the Badama picket into a permanent post was completed: and this, combined with the pressure of the blockade, brought about the submission of the Massuzai. Their allowances for seven years were confiscated and they restored 17 Government rifles.

The Alisherzai signed the joint Afridi-Orakzai Agreement of May 1923 (Part IV, No. XIII) after the Ellis outrage: and a similar agreement was signed at the same time by the Mastu Khel and Dilmarzai sub-divisions of the Landaizai Massuzai, and the Mandu Khel sub-division of the Khwaja Khel.

In September 1923, after the transfer of the Sweri (northern) Alisherzai to the control of the Political Agent, Kurram, the Alisherzai were granted an annual allowance of Rs. 1,800, *plus* a *lungi* allowance of Rs. 600, and an Agreement (No. IX) was taken from them.

After the raising of the blockade against the Massuzai in 1922 up to 1930 the behaviour of the tribe was good. In 1930, however, they were badly infected by Congress propaganda from Afridi Tirah. They failed to come in for their allowances and eventually after committing various minor offences had the temerity to organise and commit an attack on Badama Militia Post on the night of the 9-10th August. They were beaten off with loss but eventually Massuzai country had to be bombed by the Royal Air Force before they would submit. Ultimately they surrendered forty Maliks as hostages and 100 rifles as security for their future good behaviour.

No offences were committed by the Alisherzai for several years but, during the winter of 1930, when the Afridis were under blockade, they gave shelter to a large number of Afridi families.

3. ZAIMUSHT.

In 1858 the Zaimusht entered into an Agreement (*see* Part V, No. XIV) for the regulation of their intercourse with the British Government.

In 1879, during the Afghan War, the Zaimusht and the Lashkarzai Orakzai committed a series of offences on the Thal-Kurram road and the Miranzai border, including the murder of two British officers and an attack on a military convoy. An expedition was sent against them in December 1879 and heavy punishment was inflicted on them. Their submission soon followed: heavy fines were realised, and hostages surrendered: and in February 1880 the Zaimusht made formal submission at Kohat, promising to keep open the road through the Zaimusht Valley.

In 1891, under the leadership of a notorious freebooter named Sarwar Khan, *alias* Chikkai, the Zaimusht seized a considerable part of lower Kurram; but, when arrangements were made, at the end of 1892, for the temporary occupation of the Kurram Valley by British troops, Chikkai and the Zaimusht evacuated the lands that they had seized, without waiting to be coerced.

In December 1902 the Zaimusht and Alisherzai signed a joint Agreement (No. V) acquiescing in the construction, and undertaking the protection, of a road passing through their limits.

In January 1903 the Zaimusht were granted an annual allowance of Rs. 3,500, and an Agreement (No. X) was taken from them. The two divisions of the tribe, the Khoedad Khel and the Mamozai, received Rs. 1,500 and Rs. 1,000 respectively; the balance of Rs. 1,000 being reserved for the grant of *lungis* to leading maliks.

During the Afghan War of 1919, General Nadir Khan succeeded in persuading some of the Zaimusht to assist in his investment of Thal, but the tribe as a whole was not involved.

Certain nomad Wazirs, who had gradually begun to settle in Khoedad Khel limits, committed numerous offences in the Kurram Valley between 1918 and 1922. The Khoedad Khel, who did not welcome their presence, but were unable to combine to turn them out, were held to account for violation of their territorial responsibility: and ultimately paid a fine, surrendered a number of Government rifles, and gave security for the future good conduct of the Wazir settlers.

In October 1922 some Militia deserters from Khost ambushed a patrol of the Kurram Militia within the limits of the Watizai sub-division of the Mamozai. For this the Watizai were fined Rs. 5,000.

In April 1928 Torawari and Darsamand were raided by the Khani Khel Para Chamkannis. On account of their terriorial responsibility and of the apathy shown by them subsequent to the commission of these offences a fine of Rs. 1,000 was imposed on the Khoedad Khel.

The question of harbouring outlaws by the Khoedad Khel had become acute and in July 1928 that portion of the agreement of 1903 referring to outlaws was revised and the tribe made to accept the following terms:—

(1) Outlaws from British territory who took refuge with the tribe prior to May 1927 were to be permitted to remain with the tribe provided security was furnished for their good behaviour.

(2) Outlaws taking refuge after May 1927 were to be turned out forthwith.

(3) No outlaws were to be harboured in future.

A conditional fine of Rs. 500 was imposed on the tribe for each new outlaw. A portion, *i.e.*, Rs. 300, was refundable on receipt of proof that the outlaw had been turned out of Khoedad Khel limits and had remained outside their limits for a year. The full fine was refundable on the satisfactory termination of the case against the outlaw.

Beyond giving shelter, at a price, to a large number of Afridi families during the winter of 1930, the Zaimusht remained loyal to their agreements and took no part either in Congress agitation or in the disturbances of August and September 1930.

4. CHAMKANNIS.

The Chamkanni tribe consists of four clans—Khani Khel, Khwajak, Haji or Para Khel (the true Para-Chamkanni, though the whole tribe is commonly so designated), and Bada Khel. The last-named clan has left Chamkanni country and settled permanently in the Kurram.

During the Afghan administration of Kurram, the Chamkannis, especially the Khani Khel, constantly raided the Valley, and continued to do so after the British Government had taken over the administration. The tribe took part in the general rising of 1897 and their country was visited by troops, without, however, any permanent effect. A completely successful counter-raid from Kurram led to the surrender of the tribe, who paid a fine of guns and rifles and promised amendment: and in 1901 Government sanctioned a yearly allowance of Rs. 1,000. Soon afterwards, the Khani Khel again began raiding; but in 1902 tendered their submission and furnished security for good behaviour; whereupon the annual allowance of the tribe was increased to Rs. 1,200. No agreement was taken, on this occasion.

From 1904 to 1908 the Chamkannis committed frequent raids: but after 1909 the behaviour of the Khwajak and Haji Khel improved. During the Afghan War of 1919 the Khani Khel took part in the attack on the Badama picket: and their jirga was received by General Nadir Khan, who unsuccessfully tried to persuade them to collect their lashkar.

In May 1923 the Chamkannis signed an Agreement (No. XI) undertaking to exclude from their limits the leaders of the gang responsible for the Ellis outrage.

In September 1925 a tribal dispute led to the Khwajak and Haji Khel firing on the Political Agent, and to the consequent despatch of a small force from Parachinar to punish them.

Between 1923 and 1926 Khani Khel depredations became increasingly frequent, and in 1925 they were fined two years' allowances. They then refused to come in to receive their allowances until May 1927, when a satisfactory settlement was effected regarding cases outstanding against them: and it was agreed that, as an experimental measure during the following three years, instead of the tribe being held jointly responsible, each clan would be treated separately for purposes of fines or rewards.

Between 1927 and 1929 the behaviour of all sections of the Para Chamkannis was unsatisfactory, and the Khani Khel allowances for 1927-28 were forfeited in order to satisfy decrees passed against them.

Continuous disputes between the residents of Jalandhar village and the Haji Khel over the grazing in the vicinity of Manosam necessitated the establishment of a temporary Militia picket at Manosam; and in April 1929 the boundary between the Jalandharis and the Haji Khel was delineated by the Political Agent. The Haji Khel, however, ignored the boundary and, when arrangements were made to intercept their cattle grazing on the Kurram side of the boundary on the 16th April, they occupied the crest line and fired on a Kurram Militia patrol. Punitive action was therefore taken against them and Manosam was permanently occupied in May 1929.

In 1930 the Chamkannis were badly affected by Congress propaganda from Afridi Tirah, and in August a series of minor offences by them culminated in a heavy attack on Arghanja Patai and Manosam, during the course of which they received heavy casualties. Air action was taken; and they were bombed into submission and surrendered rifles and hostages as security for their future good behaviour.

No. I.

TREATY with the TURIS, dated 9th March 1853.

We, the above-mentioned Maliks, request the release of our prisoners who had been confined by order of Captain Coke, Deputy Commissioner of Kohat, contingent on the performance of the following terms contained in the treaty :—

1. We, the five tribes, Hamza Khel, Mastu Khel, Doparzai, Alizai, and Ghundi Khel, deliver to Government four men of position with their families as hostages for the restoration of order and the continuance of peace in the territory under the rule of Khwaja Muhammad Khan; that these hostages will, with permission of Government, return to us on being relieved by an equal number; that if any member of our tribe shall hereafter commit theft, robbery, or murder within the territories of the British Government, we will all be culpable and responsible, and Government may in such a case proceed against our hostages.

2. That with a view to maintaining peace and good order in the Hangu territory, under Ghulam Hyder Khan, the following Maliks of Mandra Khel, *viz.*, Moman, Darwan and Tarsam, stand sureties on our part and be held responsible for any crime committed by our tribe; that all property and cattle which have been carried off by us from Teri, Muhammad Khwaja, and the Khattak ilaqa will be returned to their owners according to decision of Khwaja Muhammad Khan (Rais of Teri) and Ghulam Haidar Khan of Hangu; that for the restoration of the above-mentioned property, &c., the same Maliks of Kahi, Mandra Khel, have become sureties on our part; that with respect to the restoration of property belonging to the tribe of Khattak, we have Khwaja Muhammad Khan (Rais of Khattak) and Malik Salim of Dallan that it will be restored.

3. That we request Government to issue orders to the people of Dallan to restore to us the property that has been awarded us by the arbitrators, and we offer this written agreement as a sanad or deed for the performance of the above terms.

No. II.

TREATY with the TURIS, dated 12th May 1855.

Whereas the British Government has, because of the restoration of seven bullocks and one girl, carried off by us from the village of Dallan, pardoned our past crimes and promised to release the prisoners of our tribe sent to Lahore, and to release our mules with their loads, which were seized at Nariyab, we, the above-named persons, bind ourselves to a faithful performance of the terms detailed in the subjoined treaty :—

(1) that no member of our tribe shall hereafter commit any crime within British territory.

(2) that if any member of a tribe at enmity with us should commit crime, he is liable to receive punishment from Government;

(3) that we will never permit such a section to commit a raid on British territory, and that in case we are powerless to prevent such a raid, we will inform the Maliks of the village threatened.

No. III.

TREATY with the TURI TRIBE, dated 3rd December 1869.

We (*here follow the names of the headmen of the various sections*) Maliks of the Turi tribe, having been summoned before the Deputy Commissioner of Kohat at Thall, for the adjustment of differences between our tribe and the Wazirs, do agree to the following settlement :—

(*Here follow 5 clauses of temporary effect.*)

6. We bind ourselves in future not to molest the Wazirs in British territory, nor will we permit any member of our tribe to pass through British territory, either going or returning, on plundering excursions against the Wazirs in independent territory.

The British boundary shall be as follows :—

On the North, from Cheodokot, along the hills known as "Kohi Khadimukh," Mamut Lattak, and Lattawali to the Zaimusht village of Adhmela.

On the West, the river Kurram.

On the South, the Khaureh Algad, the extreme boundary of the Muhammadzai village.

7. Should any member of our tribe commit a breach of this or any other agreement entered into with the Government, we will enforce any penalty that may be imposed on the offender.

8. In future should any member of our tribe have any claim against the Wazirs for any breach of the conditions now entered into by them and our tribe, we will prefer the same to the Government official within one month of the date of the occurrence. If we fail to do so, we shall not be permitted to bring forward the claim at any future period.

(*Here follow the signatures of the headmen of the Turi Jirga.*)

No. IV.

TRANSLATION of a copy of a letter from MAJOR CONOLLY, to the AMIR of KABUL, dated 3rd September 1880.

After compliments.—I transmitted the translation of Your Highness' letter to the Government of India, which has ordered me to reply to Your Highness as follows :—

"I have understood and communicated what Your Highness wrote regarding your cordiality towards the British Government, the wise and friendly arrange-

ments about the frontier and the frontier tribes, and other matters. It is well known to Your Highness that in the letters addressed to Your Highness, to Turkistan, by the British authorities at Kabul, it was said that it was impossible to discuss the treaty made with the ex-Amir, Muhammad Yakub Khan, in respect to the north-western frontier (of India). And it was assumed that Your Highness had thoroughly understood the ideas expressed in those letters regarding the frontier districts occupied (by Government). Therefore the province of Kuram cannot be included in those cities (provinces), which the British Government admitted and acknowledged as the dependencies of the kingdom of Kabul.

With regard to the Turis inhabiting the Kuram valley, Government has decided that they should not, according to the engagement made (with them) some time ago, be placed under Your Highness; and that their independence conformably to their wish should be maintained.

With respect to Hariab, which is beyond the Peiwar Kotal to the west, although it is, no doubt, also included in the districts occupied, the British Government, out of regard for Your Highness' friendship, and with a view to strengthen your kingdom and also deeming it fit to let the Jajis (who inhabit that district) be under the government of an ally, has relinquished the said Jaji "ilaka" of Hariab to Your Highness. Arrangements for transferring the government (of that "ilaka") to Your Highness' agents will be made when the British troops come down from the Kotal.

Further, this letter has been addressed from the British Government through Major-General Watson, C. B. and V. C., the Officer in command of the British Force in Kuram, and signed by Major Arthur Conolly, the Political Officer of Hariab."

PROCLAMATION issued to the MALIKS and people of the TURI tribe in KURAM.

I, Major-General John Watson, Commanding the British Troops in the Kuram valley, am instructed to announce to the maliks and people of the Turi tribe that the British Government intends to withdraw its forces very shortly across the border.

Under these circumstances, it has become necessary to make some arrangement for the future administration of the district, and the matter has been considered with an earnest desire to meet, as far as possible, the wishes of the people. The British Government understands that the Turi tribe desire their country to be made independent. Consequently, I have now to announce that the British Government recognises their independence, and, so long as the Turis desire it, will regard their country as having no connection with the Amir of Kabul.

Regarding the internal administration of the district and its protection against neighbouring independent tribes, the British Government does not wish to interfere, and the Turis will be left free to make their own arrangements. In this matter also the British Government believes that it is consulting the interests of the tribe.

In return for its recognition and support the British Government requires that the Turi tribe shall conform in all respects to any advice which may be given them at any time on behalf of that Government.

JOHN WATSON, *Major-General.*

No. V.

TRANSLATION of an AGREEMENT ratified in the presence of MR. W. P. BARTON, C.S., Political Agent, KURRAM, by the REPRESENTATIVES of the ZAIMUSHT and ALISHERZAI TRIBES,—1902.

We do hereby unanimously declare that we acquiesce in the construction of the new Chinarak road from Sadda to Torawari, or Shinawari, which will pass through our limits. We have now no objection whatever thereto. We further bind ourselves to be responsible for the safety of every kind (of the road) within our respective limits. We are ready to perform services to Government at all times; and consequently reduce this agreement to writing, that the British Government is at liberty to construct this road whenever it wishes to do so. In recompense for our services and for the road, it will grant us a reasonable sum in consideration of our services.

Dated 12th December 1902.

No. VI.

AGREEMENT with the SAMIL MASSUZAI TRIBE on the KURRAM BORDER, dated the 25th February 1903.

We are grateful to the British Government for their having sanctioned an allowance for us, and we consequently on behalf of ourselves and the youngers of our tribe agree to be bound by the following terms :—

(1) We will maintain friendly relations with the British Government and will be ready when required to render any service.

(2) We hold ourselves responsible to make good according to the desire of the Government any claims which may arise from offences committed by any member of our tribe in British territory.

(3) We hold ourselves responsible for acts within our limits, which may produce insecurity and we agree to put the matters to rights.

(4) We will never give an opportunity to the bad characters and mischievous people of other tribes to pass through our country for the purpose of committing crimes in British territory, and should they so pass, we will be responsible.

(5) We agree that the outlaws who are at present living with us will on no account be allowed to create mischief in British territory, and that in future we will not give an asylum to outlaws from British territory.

We have therefore written this statement, giving the terms, so that it may remain with the Government as a "Sanad."

(*Here follow the signatures.*)

No. VII.

TRANSLATION of an AGREEMENT ratified by all the LEADING REPRESENTATIVES of the DILMARZAI SECTION of the GARA MASSUZAI TRIBE on the 13th April 1903.

We are grateful to the British Government for the restoration of our allowances to us, and we therefore on behalf of ourselves and of our tribe agree to be bound by the following terms :—

(1) We shall hereafter maintain friendly relations with the British Government for ever and will be ready when required to render any service.

(2) We hold ourselves responsible to make good according to the desire of the Government any claims which may arise from offences committed by any member of our tribe in British territory.

(3) We hold ourselves responsible for acts within our border which may produce insecurity in British territory and we agree to put the matters to rights.

(4) We will never give an opportunity to the bad characters and mischievous people of other tribes to pass through our country for the purpose of committing crimes in British territory, and should they so pass, we will be responsible.

(5) We agree that the outlaws who are at present living with us will on no account be allowed to create mischief in British territory, and that in future we will not give an asylum to outlaws from British territory.

We have, therefore, written out this statement, giving terms, so that it may remain with the Government as a "Sanad".

(*Here follow the signatures.*)

No. VIII.

TRANSLATION of an AGREEMENT made by the ELDERS of the MASTU KHEL SECTION of the GARA MASSUZAI on the 13th October 1904.

We are grateful to the Government for restoring our allowance to us, and we therefore hereby on behalf of ourselves and our tribe agree to be bound by the following terms and conditions :—

(1) We agree to abandon all claims to cesses, dues and tolls which in former years we used to realize in Kurram.

(2) We will hereafter maintain friendly relations with the Government for ever and will be ready when required to render any service.

(3) We hold ourselves responsible to make good, according to the desire of the Government, any claims which may arise from offences committed by any member of our tribe in British territory.

(4) We hold ourselves responsible for acts within our limits, which may produce insecurity in British territory, and we agree to put the matters to rights.

(5) We will never give an opportunity to the bad characters and mischievous people of other tribes to pass through our country for the purpose of committing offences in British territory, and should they so pass, we will be responsible.

(6) We agree that the refugees who are at present living with us will on no account be allowed to create mischief in British territory, and that in future we will not give an asylum to outlaws from British territory.

We have therefore written out this statement, giving the terms, so that it may remain with the Government as a "Sanad."

(*Here follow the signatures.*)

No. IX.

TRANSLATION of an AGREEMENT ratified by all the leading REPRESENTATIVES of the ALISHERZAI tribe on 8th September 1923.

Whereas Government has been pleased to sanction for us an annual allowance of Rs. 1,800 and 600 as Lungis, we the leading representatives of the Alisherzai tribe do hereby agree to be bound by the following terms :—

(1) That our whole tribe will be of good behaviour and loyal towards the Government and will have neither any concern except the British Empire nor will receive allowance from any other Government.

(2) That the Pitao and the Sweri will be considered and treated as one tribe under the control of the Political Agent, Kurram, and will be responsible for acts of each other.

(3) That the tribe would not commit and would not allow Massozais or any other tribe to pass through the limits to commit offences.

(4) That they will not give harbourage to any outlaw or enemy of the Government and will never give any help to such criminals.

(5) That the allowance sanctioned will be half by half of Pitao and Sweri.

(*Here follow the signatures.*)

No. X.

TRANSLATION of an AGREEMENT ratified by all the leading REPRESENTATIVES of the ZAIMUSHT TRIBE,—1903.

We, the leading representatives of the Khoedad Khel and Mamazai sections composing the Zaimusht tribe, are very grateful to the British Government for granting to us an annual allowance.

We hereby, on behalf of ourselves and our tribe, agree to be bound by the following terms and conditions :—

I. Our whole tribe will be friendly and loyal to the Government and will be ready, when required, to render any service.

II. We hold ourselves responsible to make good, according to the desire of the Government, any claims which may arise from offences committed by our tribesmen in British territory.

III. We hold ourselves responsible for acts within our limits, which may produce insecurity in British territory, causing displeasure to Government, and we agree to put the matters to rights.

IV. We will never give an opportunity to the bad characters and mischievous people of other tribes to pass through our country, for the purpose of committing offences in British territory.

V. We agree that the refugees who are at present living with us will on no account be allowed to create mischief in British territory, and that in future we will not give an asylum to outlaws from British territory.

We have therefore written out this statement, giving the terms, so that it may remain with the Government as a "sanad."

S. WATERFIELD,
Political Agent, Kurram.

Dated 30th January 1903.

No. XI.

AGREEMENT presented by REPRESENTATIVES of PARA CHAMKANNI tribes on the 15th May 1923.

We the representatives of Para Chamkanni tribes hereby declare Ajab, Shahzada, Sultan Mir, Gul Akbar and Haider Shah Punjabi, who are enemies of Government as our own enemies.

The above persons and their relations shall never hereafter enter our territory. Should they enter the limits of any of our tribes it shall be incumbent on the tribe concerned to arrest them and hand them over to the Government.

Should any of our tribes give passage or harbourage to the abovementioned persons, we agree that the Government shall have authority (by aeroplanes and otherwise) to take such action as may be necessary.

(*Here follow the signatures.*)

Dated 28th Ramzan 1341 (*15th May 1923*).

We the following Maliks have accepted the agreement and have affixed our thumb impressions. Should the culprits come to us we shall hand them over to Government. We are servants of Government. The Government should not be anxious about this matter. We cannot fight (the Government). This refers to Afridi agreement.

(*Here follow the signatures.*)

Attested.

R. J. W. HEALE,

21st May 1923. *Political Agent, Kurram.*

VII.—BANNU DISTRICT.

The transfrontier tribes under the political control of the Deputy Commissioner, Bannu, are part of the Darwesh Khel tribe of the Wazirs, and one (Dhanna) of the three divisions of the Bhitannis.

1. WAZIRS.

The Wazir tribe of the Darwesh Khel, commonly known as the Wazirs, though the other great tribe of Waziristan, the Mahsuds, is a Wazir tribe also, is composed of two clans, the Utmanzai and Ahmadzai. There are three divisions of the Utmanzai clan—Ibrahim Khel, Mohmit Khel and Wali Khel: and three sub-divisions of the Wali Khel—the Kabul Khel, which is now under the political control of the Political Agent, North Waziristan, and the Bakka Khel and Jani Khel, which are under that of the Deputy Commissioner, Bannu.

The Ahmadzai clan has two divisions—the Shin Khel and Kalu Khel: and the Kalu Khel has two sub-divisions—the Nasruddin Khel and Sperkai. The greater part of the Shin Khel and Sperkai Kalu Khel live on the Bannu border: the Nasruddin Khel Kalu Khel, who are mostly nomadic, are scattered about Wana (South Waziristan) and the Kurram region (towards Spinwam) and have settlements in British territory and at Gumatti on the Bannu border.

In 1870 the Muhammad Khel section of the Sperkai fired on a detachment of troops on the Kurram road. Reprisals followed, but the terms imposed by Government were not accepted until September 1871, when the Muhammad Khel surrendered unconditionally. The Sudan Khel section of the Sperkai, the Umarzai sub-division of the Shin Khel, and the Bizan Khel sub-section of the Nasruddin Khel Kalu Khel, who had actively or passively aided the Muhammad Khel, were called to account at the same time and punished. In April 1872 the Hathi Khel and Umarzai sub-divisions of the Shin Khel, the Muhammad Khel section of the Sperkai Kalu Khel, the Bizan Khel sub-section of the Nasruddin Khel Kalu Khel Ahmadzai and the Bakka Khel and Jani Khel sub-divisions of the Wali Khel Utmanzai, entered into an Agreement (No. I) for the regulation of their frontier responsibility.

Depredations were committed throughout 1881 by the Hathi Khel and other tribesmen on the Bannu border, aided by the Kabul Khel sub-division of the Wali Khel Utmanzai. In 1882 a settlement was effected, and the conduct of the Bannu Utmanzai improved: though in 1890 the Bakka Khel were fined Rs. 3,500 for misbehaviour.

In 1895 the Ahmadzai and Utmanzai were granted allowances. In the same year, on the establishment of the Tochi (now North Waziristan) Political Agency, the Ibrahim Khel and Mohmit Khel divisions of the Utmanzai were transferred to the control of the Political Agent from that of the Deputy Commissioner, Bannu.

The behaviour of the Bakka Khel and Jani Khel continued to give trouble, the misconduct of the Bakka Khel being due to internal feuds, and that of the Jani Khel to the presence of a gang of outlaws of whom they were unable to rid themselves until 1899.

The presence of another gang of outlaws in the Sperkai village of Gumatti was also the source of ceaseless trouble on the Bannu frontier from 1896 onwards. A long series of murders and robberies culminated in an attack on the Barganattu border military police post in January 1899: and in the following November troops were despatched against Gumatti village. They were, however, successfully defied by the twelve principal outlaws, and sustained casualties on their return journey. When the village was again visited by troops a few days later, it was found to have been deserted. In 1900 Hathi Khel and Umarzai outlaws attacked Domel police station: in 1901 the Baran border military police station was raided, and the Muhammad Khel fined Rs. 5,000; and in the same year the Jani Khel Utmanzai were fined Rs. 5,000 for allowing a gang of raiders to pass through their limits and attack the police station of Ahmadzai. In June 1902 the Islam Chauki border military police post was attacked and a fine of Rs. 10,000 inflicted on the Muhammad Khel, and on the Bakka Khel and Tori Khel Utmanzai, for their complicity in the affair. Finally, in November 1902, after another outrage had occurred at the Gurguri police station in the Kohat district, military operations were undertaken in the Thal-Idak tract of the Darwesh Khel country. The operations were completely successful, a large number of outlaws were subsequently surrendered to the Deputy Commissioner, Bannu, and order was restored all along the frontier.

In 1903 negotiations were opened with the Wazir tribesmen for the construction of roads from the Tochi to Thal and from Thal to Bannu. Separate Agreements (No. II) were taken in April 1904 from the Ahmadzai Wazirs living on and near the Bannu border, who undertook to protect the Bannu-Thal road, and to accept other conditions, for allowances aggregating Rs. 450 a year: the Muhammad Khel also accepting, in addition, responsibility in respect of the Bannu-Spinwam road for an additional annual allowance of Rs. 250.

The Muhammad Khel gave some trouble in 1920-21, and punitive measures were undertaken against them in May 1921.

In May 1922 the Bakka Khel and Jani Khel presented a petition (No. III) associating themselves with one presented at the same time by the remainder of the Utmanzai clan (*see* Part VIII): and increased allowances were sanctioned for the Utmanzai and Bannu Ahmadzai.

In September 1927 a feud between the Jani Khel and the Shabi Khel Mahsuds (a small colony of whom live on the Bannu border) was settled, both parties entering into an Agreement (*see* Part IX, No. XVII) whereby the lower Shaktu trade route was opened up and placed under their protection. The Jani Khel signed the Agreement in November.

In April 1922, in conformity with the general policy adopted in Waziristan, Khassadars were granted to the Wazir tribes of the Bannu district.

In the summer of 1930 all the Wazir tribes of the district, with the exception of the Sperkai and Muhammad Khel sections, shared in the general unrest. On the 24th August the Hathi Khel Wazirs held a mass meeting at Spina Tanga. A large party came into contact with a small body of troops which had been deputed to prevent the meeting. The murder of Captain Ashcroft of the 6/13th Frontier Force Rifles, who was in command of the detachment of troops, resulted in a fierce encounter in which 19 men (including Captain Ashcroft) of the detachment were killed or wounded. The Hathi Khel were believed to have lost 20 killed and 18 wounded including the notorious Mulla Fazil Qadir who had been chiefly instrumental in rousing the tribe. After this incident the agitation subsided.

2. BHITANNIS.

The Bhitanni tribe, a large proportion of whom are British subjects, consists of three clans—Dhanna, Tatta and Waraspun. Of these, the Dhanna are under the political control of the Deputy Commissioner, Bannu, and the other two clans under that of the Deputy Commissioner, Dera Ismail Khan.

All three clans of the Bhitannis jointly accepted responsibility for the safety of the passes on both the Tank and Bannu frontiers in 1876: renewed this agreement in 1879: and in 1890 accepted conditions regarding service, allowances, etc., and re-affirmed their Pass responsibilities, before the Deputy Commissioner, Dera Ismail Khan (*see* Part X, Nos. I, II and III).

In 1865-66 a settlement was made with the Bhitannis whereby they were given a large tract of land in the Bannu district, on condition that they brought the land under cultivation and that the Dhanna made themselves responsible for the passes leading through their limits into British territory.

In March 1883 the three divisions of the Dhanna clan—Boba, Bobak and Wargara—executed an Agreement (No. IV) accepting responsibility for the passes in the Bannu district.

In 1896 internal feuds among the Dhanna Bhitannis of Bannu caused some trouble.

The general agreement of 1890 remained in force until 1907, when it was renewed, by all three clans, under a revised Agreement (*see* Part X, No. IV). Owing to failure to implement their Pass responsibility, and general misconduct, the allowances of the tribe were suspended from 1914 to 1917. They were restored in 1917 and increased in 1919, when a renewed Agreement (No. V) was taken from the Dhanna clan.

The Bhitannis were entirely unaffected by the disturbances of 1930, and their behaviour in recent years has been praiseworthy.

No. I.

AGREEMENT made by the HATHI KHEL, BIZZAN KHEL, UMARZAI, MUHAMMAD KHEL, BAKKA KHEL and JANI KHEL of the DARWESH KHEL WAZIRS in April 1872.

YOUR EXCELLENCY,—In so far as now a map of our lands situated on the boundary of British territory, and showing the boundaries between each of us responsible tribes has been made, and we have by way of attestation put our seals and signatures to the same, we the Maliks and headmen whose names are attached by tribes at the end of this petition, with regard to our responsibility for the frontier included within our respective boundaries, do hereby agree to the following rules, and petition that the Government may be pleased to sanction the same for future observance and guidance. We on our part agree always to abide by them :—

(1) In so far as a rule in front of our lands in British territory the hills out of that territory to some distance belong to us, and for this reason from a long period we have been held responsible for the passes through them, and as that responsibility has not been defined, at times we suffer undeserved hardships; for this reason for the future we present the following agreement. We are responsible for all stolen property taken from British territory to foreign territory by any passes, roads or hills included within our boundaries as defined according to tribes in the map and list hereto attached in this way :—

(*a*) We are in no way responsible until the Deputy Commissioner of the district has satisfied himself by enquiry that either by the evidence of track or other evidence in truth stolen property has been taken through the bounds for which we are responsible into foreign territory.

(*b*) When he has thus satisfied himself, then he or any assistant to whom he has given special orders shall summon the headmen of the responsible tribe through whose bounds stolen property has been taken, and shall give them a certain period, whatever may appear fair under the circumstances of the case, with the object that within the period fixed the responsible tribe may recover the stolen property or pay its value according to the estimate of the officer in question, or pay the ransom paid for its recovery if the property is recovered by payment of ransom, or produce the real culprits, or point out for attachment and seizure in British territory property belonging to or members of their tribe, or of that tribe with whom the stolen property is, and will, according to Afghan custom, prove the liability of such person, persons or tribe.

(*c*) If within the fixed period we have the real criminals or sufficient persons or property of their tribe or of that tribe with which the stolen property is seized in British territory, and prove their liability according to Afghan custom, their compensation will be levied from that person or persons, or tribe, and the reshonsible tribe will be free.

whomsoever the Deputy Commissioner or the plaintiffs agree to swearing that neither the suspected person nor any other person of their tribe were principals in the crime, nor abettors, nor advisers to it, nor instigated it, nor is the stolen property in their tribe, nor did their tribe receive the property or shelter the criminal. On their doing this, that suspected person or persons or property which has been seized will be released, and the responsible tribe will be liable as if they had made no claim. In the case when the stolen property has been seen with the tribe upon whom claim is made by persons of the responsible tribe, the person or persons of the tribe against whom claim is made will not be entitled to swear, but two persons who saw the property will swear, and the claim will be considered as established; but if the Deputy Commissioner is doubtful, or the defendants dissatisfied, then, in addition to these two witnesses, headmen of the responsible tribe may be selected, and they will be required to swear that the witnesses have not been made up for the occasion. If persons on the part of the responsible tribe have thus sworn, then the claim will be established. If there are no eye witnesses, the defendants will be entitled to swear in the way stated above.

Second.—If a person or persons of the responsible tribe are suspected as being the criminals and there is no legal evidence against him or them, he or they and four connections of each selected by the trying officer will swear to the innocence of each, and on their doing so an acquittal will be ordered and the whole tribe will be liable as before, and if the presiding officer considers more evidence is required, he may call on the Malik of the suspected person or persons to swear that he does not know or consider the suspected person or persons to be the criminal or criminals.

Third.—In the same way, if any British subject or subjects are suspected of having aided or abetted the crime for which compensation has been taken from the responsible tribe in the case of there not being legal evidence, in the same way it will be required that they and four connections for each person and the Malik swear to the innocence, and then he or they will be entitled to an acquittal, and the responsible tribe will be liable as before.

(8) We clearly understand that if any person or persons, whether subjects of the British Government or foreigners, found guilty in the judicial courts are sentenced according to law, the conditions above do not apply to these cases, but only in those in which legal evidence is not forthcoming, and which it is considered ought to be decided by Wazir custom, by seizure of property, etc.

(9) Finally, we all confidently state that if these rules are sanctioned and carried out, we shall be able fully to discharge our responsibilities, and crime will certainly be reduced, and the punishment of the real criminals will be an example and warning to others. "Baramta," or what we Wazirs call "*Shaisa*," or seizure of property as a reprisal, is an ancient and well known custom. If worked with discretion, it will not displease any tribe, and will have great advantage.

Here follow the signatures of the Jirgas of the Hathi Khel, Bizzan Khel, Umarzai, Muhammad Khel, Bakka Khel, and Jani Khel.

No. II.

TRANSLATION of an AGREEMENT made by the UMARZAI WAZIR clan with the GOVERNMENT OF INDIA for the opening of the BANNU-THAL ROUTE,—1904.

We the "Maliks" and "Mutabars" (headmen) of the *Umarzai of the Bannu District and Independent Territory* do hereby bind ourselves and our tribe, in consideration of the allowances hereinafter specified to be paid by Government, to open and to safeguard such routes as Government determine shall pass through our country; and in addition agree to the following four conditions which have been laid down about these routes:—

First, that Government will be at liberty to construct a post or posts on any road or roads that may be opened.

Secondly, that Government will be at liberty, if necessary, at any time to hold the road or roads by Military force or Militia; or that Government may at any time move troops up and down the said road or roads.

Thirdly, that Government may select any route or alignment for the road or roads agreed to which appears suitable and may alter such route or alignment at their pleasure.

Fourthly, that it will also be the right of Government, if at any time they desire it, to make a railroad through our country and we shall make no objections.

We have heard and understood all these conditions. We all entirely agree to these conditions and accept them.

In consideration of this agreement Government will give us the following allowance:—

On account of the road or roads from *Bannu to Thal*, passing through our limits, *Rs. 50 per annum.*

We submit the agreement duly attested and sealed by us.

(*Here follow the signatures.*)

BANNU:

The 2nd April 1904.

Agreements in identical terms were signed at Bannu:

On the 2nd April, by the Sperka of the Bannu District and Independent Territory, for an annual allowance of Rs. 75.

On the 6th April, by the Bizen Khel of the Bannu District and Independent Territory, for an annual allowance of Rs. 50.

On the 6th April, by the Khunia Khel of Independent Territory, for an annual allowance of Rs. 100.

On the 6th April, by the Khujal Khel of the Bannu District and Independent Territory, for an annual allowance of Rs. 100.

On the 6th April, by the Gangi Khel of Independent Territory, for an annual allowance of Rs. 50; and

On the 2nd April, by the Muhammad Khel of the Bannu District and Independent Territory, for an annual allowance of Rs. 25 and, in addition, a separate annual allowance of Rs. 250 on account of the road or roads from Bannu to Spinwam, passing through their limits.

No. III.

TRANSLATION of a PETITION from the MALIKS representing the BAKKA KHEL and JANI KHEL sections of the WALI KHEL, UTMANZAI WAZIRS, in the BANNU DISTRICT to the RESIDENT in WAZIRISTAN regarding the CONSOLIDATION of their TERRITORIES in the TOCHI VALLEY and BANNU. Presented at Bannu on 19th May 1922.

We, the Bakka Khel and Jani Khel Wazirs of the Bannu District, are blood-brothers of the Kabul Khels, who are also Wali Khels by descent. The Tori Khel, Mohmit Khel and Madda Khel Wazirs are our kinsmen; they also are Utmanzais. We have heard and considered fully the petition regarding this matter which those sections have presented to the Resident, and having considered it we as representatives of our sections place on record that we and our sections wish to ask for all the conditions and to assume all the responsibilities which those our brethren have asked for and assumed. We also ask Government for the same concessions and rights as have been asked for by those our brethren. We ask for our allowances to be increased and to be distributed afresh among us. If such allowances are sanctioned we will submit proposals regarding the best method of internal distribution among us.

No. IV.

TRANSLATION of a Vernacular AGREEMENT made by the BABA, BABAK and WURGARA BATANIS on 31st March 1883.

We, the Maliks, Lambardars and headmen of the Batani tribes, do hereby agree to take upon ourselves the responsibility of the safety of the following Passes in the Bannu District:—

1. Shamla.
2. Chil Khana.
3. Wuch Saroba.
4. Tand Saroba.
5. Sason.
6. Khuha.
7. Warmala.
8. Nugram.
9. Khand.
10. Kharoba, with passages called Rustida, Jhagrauda, Mitaza, etc.

And to promise that whenever any offender causes any injury to the British subjects, we shall seize the offender and make him over to Government authorities, and shall recover all the stolen property taken through the Passes we are responsible for; or in default, *i.e.*, if we fail to hand the offenders over to Government or to recover the stolen property, we shall pay without any excuse such amount of compensation as Government may fix therefor. Further, we acknowledge that none of our two branches—Dhanna and Wurgara—shall have intercourse with any offender or offenders, and shall try our best to arrest such offenders and make them over to Government.

We also bind ourselves to recover that stolen property or pay its cost the thieves of which enter into our limits, though their tracks are not found in the Passes of which we are responsible.

We shall be liable to pay compensation for animals stolen from the British territory at the following rates:—

		Rs.
For each camel		50
Do.	ox or cow	15
Do.	buffalo	40
Do.	ass	7
Do.	sheep or goat	1-8
Do.	horse or mare—Whatever amount Government may fix according to the merits of the animal concerned.	

The following is the detail of the liability of Passes:—

Passes.	Responsible Maliks.
Half of Nugram Warmala	3 Baba Maliks, *viz.*, Raza Khan, Fatteh Khan and Saadat Khan, son of Dilamir, by his agent, Hathi Khan.
Khuh Sason	3 Baba Maliks, *viz.*, Dilasa Khan, son of Daraz Khan, ⅓, Nuzar Shah, son of Alif Shah, ⅓, and Mir Akbar, son of Chandan, with Maddo Khan, ⅓.
Tand Saroba Wuch " Chil Khana	12 Baba and Wurgara Maliks, *viz.*, Dilasa Khan, Nazar Shah, Mir Akbar and Maddo, Raza Khan, Saadat Khan, by his agent Hathi Khan, Fatteh Khan, Baba, Azad, Amir, son of Timar, Gulla Khan, Aghzari, nephew of Hamza Mir, Fatteh Khan Wurgara, Zenai, brother of Latai.
Shamla	6 Baba Maliks, *viz.*, Dilasa Khan, Nazar Shah, Mir Akbar and Maddo, Raza Khan, Saadat Khan, son of Dilamir, by his guardian Hathi Khan, and Fatteh Khan.
Half Nugram Pass Khanda Pass Karoba Pass	17 Baba Maliks, *viz.*, Dauran, son of Kamran, Jaffir, brother of Akbar Khan, Said Khan, son of Shahman, Dalakki, son of Bardari, Lewatti, cousin of Kamran, 2nd Jaffir Khan, brother of Zaffar Khan, Hakim, brother of Said Amir, Feroz Khan, brother of Dauran, Amir Khan, Dauran, son of Ahmad Khan, Roshan, Sohel, son of Gulrang, Hakim Khan, Fatteh Khan, Akbar Khan 2nd, Kamran, son of Matai and Liwatti, cousin of Barai.

Given under our seals and marks this 31st day of March 1883.

(Here follow seals and marks.)

No. V.

TRANSLATION of an AGREEMENT made by the BOBA, BOBAK and WARGARA BHITANIS on 20th May 1919.

We the undersigned Bhittani Maliks do hereby agree to take upon ourselves the responsibility of the safety of the following passes in the Bannu district :—

1. Shamla.
2. Chil Khanna.
3. Wuch Saroba.
4. Tand Saroba.
5. Sason.
6. Khuha.
7. Warmala.
8. Nugram.
9. Khand.
10. Kharoba with passages called Rustida, Jhagranda, Mitaza, etc.

And to promise that whenever any offender causes any injury to British subjects, we shall seize the offender and make him over to Government authorities, and shall recover all the stolen property taken through the passes we are responsible for or in default, *i.e.*, if we fail to hand the offenders over to Government or to recover the stolen property, we shall pay without any excuse such amount of compensation as Government may fix therefor. Further we acknowledge that none of our two branches, Dhanna and Wargara, shall have intercourse with any offender or offenders, and shall try our best to arrest such offenders and make them over to Government.

We also bind ourselves to recover that stolen property or pay its cost the thieves of which enter into our limits, though their tracks are not found in the Passes for which we are responsible.

We shall be liable to pay compensation for animals stolen from British Territory at such rates for each animal as the Deputy Commissioner may fix.

2. In addition to the general responsibility of the tribe for offences committed within the limits, the maliks will be held personally responsible for the safety of the passes situated in, or in the vicinity of their lands.

3. In case any District Officer visits the Bhittani hills, he will be provided with an escort, for which food only will be required.

4. In future we, the Bhittani Maliks, will never give refuge to any of the outlaws across the border; but on the other hand, we will surrender them to Government when required.

(Here follow the signatures.)

The following is the detail of the liability of passes :—

Passes.	Responsible Maliks.
Half of Nugram Warmala	Bobak Maliks, *i.e.*, Hussain, etc., Shadi Khels, Bozi, Zokam, Haider, etc., Ali Khels and Adizai Maliks, *i.e.*, Muhammad Khan, Bhangi Khan and Ghulam Khan, Muhammad Khan, Bhangi Khan, Maloki, Ghulam Khan.
Khuh Sason	Dursamand, Ghulam Khan, Dad Gul, Muhammad Shah, Adom Khan, Umar Khan, Aboz Khan, Tarin Khel Maliks.
Tand Saroba Wuch Saroba Chil Khanna	Dursamand, Ghulam Khan, Dad Gul, Muhammad Shah, Adam Khan, Umar Khan, Aboz Khan, Taru Khel Maliks, Muhammad Khan, Bhangi Khan, Malaki, Ghulam Khan, Adizai Maliks, Gulhawas, Azam Khan and Mian Noor Wargara Maliks.
Shamla	Boba Maliks, *i.e.*, Dursamand, Ghulam Khan, Dad Gul, Muhammad Shah, Adam Khan, Umar Khan, Taru Khel, Muhammad Khan, Bhangi Khan, Maliki, Ghulam Khan.
Half Nugram Pass Khanda Pass Kharoba Pass	Bobak Maliks, *i.e.*, Hussain Baist Khan, Mir Jan Babolai, Akhmad, Makhbat, Naurang Khan, Gulrang Din, Chota Khan, Kalim Khan, Shadi Khel.
	Bozi Isa Khan, Zokam, Haider Khan, Rodi, Umar Khan, Nam Koshi, Alam Khan, Khamak, Nandar Khan, Mira Khan and Shah Guli.

NOTE.—A similar agreement was entered into by the TATTA and WARASPUN clans of the BHITANNIS on the 5th March 1919.

VIII.—NORTH WAZIRISTAN AGENCY.

The Tochi (now North Waziristan) Agency was established in 1895. The tribes under the control of the Political Agent are the greater part of the Utmanzai clan of the Darwesh Khel Wazirs, as also two small tribes of insignificant importance living on both sides of the Afghan border—the Saidgi and Kharsin, both of Saiyid origin: and the Daurs.

In 1922, as a corollary to the extended occupation of the Agency, the allowances of the Tochi tribes were increased from Rs. 27,396-10-0 to Rs. 89,000.

1. WAZIRS.

Two of the three divisions of the Utmanzai clan—the Ibrahim Khel and Mohmit Khel—were transferred in 1895 from the control of the Deputy Commissioner, Bannu, to that of the Political Agent, Tochi: and in 1909 the Kabul Khel sub-division of the third (the Wali Khel) was similarly transferred from the control of the Deputy Commissioner, Kohat.

The Kabul Khel, whose fighting strength is about 3,600, were the first to give trouble. Between 1851 and 1854 they committed a number of raids, and were blockaded. They submitted and gave an Agreement (No. I). In 1859 they gave shelter to the murderers of Captain Mecham, and a considerable force was despatched against them; but arrangements were made with them, and other tribesmen implicated, for the surrender of the murderers, and the objects of the expedition were attained without fighting. In 1869 the Kabul Khel were concerned in a raid on Thal, for which they were fined Rs. 2,000 and an Agreement (No. II) was taken from them.

In 1871 a counter-raid was made against the Saifali section of the Kabul Khel, who had been giving trouble, and an Agreement (No. III) was taken from them.

In 1874 reprisals were made on the Miamai section of the Kabul Khel for plundering: and in March of the same year a military demonstration was made at Thal for the purpose of effecting a settlement of outstanding claims against various sections of the Utmanzai. A satisfactory settlement was concluded in April with the Kabul Khel, including the Malikshahi section.

In 1880, during the Afghan War, outrages were committed by some of the Mohmit Khel and the Tori Khel sub-division of the Ibrahim Khel. In October 1880 a military expedition entered Malikshahi country and collected penalties inflicted for offences committed on the Kurram route by the Kabul Khel and Malikshahi; but Kabul Khel depredations continued throughout 1881 and, though a further settle-

ment was effected in February 1882, the Kabul Khel continued to give trouble.

In 1894 the Malikshahi, Miamai and Paipali sections of the Kabul Khel signed separate, but identical, Agreements (No. IV) promising good behaviour.

In 1895 allowances were granted to the Darwesh Khel, both Utmanzai and Ahmadzai, and to the Saidgi and Kharsin.

In June 1897 occurred the treacherous attack at Maizar, in the country of the Madda Khel sub-division of the Ibrahim Khel, which was the forerunner of the general frontier rising of that year. A military force inflicted severe punishment on the Madda Khel, whose allowances were forfeited. A settlement was effected in 1897, but this was not reduced to writing until 1901 (No. V), when new allowances were granted.

In June 1902 the Tori Khel took part in the attack on the Islam Chauki border military police post (*see* Part VII) and were included in the fine of Rs. 10,000 levied in consequence. The Tori Khel and Kabul Khel were also among those who received punishment at the hands of the force operating in the Thal-Idak tract of the Darwesh Khel country in November 1902 (*see* Part VII).

The negotiations of 1903 for the opening of roads in the Wazir country (*see* Part VII) resulted in Agreements being taken in 1904 from the Tori Khel and Madda Khel sub-divisions of the Ibrahim Khel, and the Mohmit Khel including the Hassan Khel sub-division (No. VI), and the Kabul Khel and others (No. VII). Both these Agreements provided for the opening and safeguarding of the Idak-Thal road in consideration of allowances totalling Rs. 6,000 annually: while an additional annual allowance of Rs. 924 was granted in the former in respect of the Bannu-Spinwam road, and of Rs. 1,000 in the latter in respect of the Bannu-Thal road.

In 1908 the Madda Khel were granted an additional Maliki allowance of Rs. 3,000 a year, and an Agreement (No. VIII) was taken from them.

In April 1913 the Kabul Khel made an attack on the Spinwam post.

In February 1914 a blockage was instituted against the Khostwals of Afghanistan, in consequence of continued incursions on the Tochi and Bannu borders by outlaws from Khost from 1909 onwards. Three incursions into the Tochi were made by lashkars from Khost during 1914 and 1915, but they were driven back on each occasion.

The behaviour of the Utmanzai Wazirs remained satisfactory throughout the Great War, in spite of the anarchy in Khost and intrigue by Afghan officials, but the evacuation of the militia posts in the Upper Tochi in May 1919, on the outbreak of the Afghan War, led to wide-spread disturbances, which were intensified by the subsequent evacuation

of the militia posts in the South Waziristan Agency: and it became necessary to undertake extensive military operations against both the Wazirs and Mahsuds. The Wazirs offered no opposition: and in November 1919 a representative jirga of all the Utmanzai clan, except the Madda Khel and a few minor sections, made complete submission and complied with the terms of Government. The recalcitrant sections were subjected to bombing from the air, and shortly afterwards submitted also.

In May 1922, owing to encroachments by the Mahsud tribe on Wazir lands, especially in the neighbourhood of Razmak, the Mohmit Khel, Tori Khel and Kabul Khel presented a petition (No. IX) asking Government to take over that area and to grant them increased allowances. The request was granted. The Utmanzai allowances were accordingly increased, and Agreements were taken in August from the Madda Khel (No. X) and Manzar Khel (No. XI) sub-divisions of the Ibrahim Khel.

In 1925 the Madda Khel returned a number of the Government rifles taken by them during the Tochi Militia outbreak of 1919.

In 1926 an Agreement (No. XII) was taken from the Tori Khel for the lease to Government of the site of the Razmak camp at an annual rent of Rs. 17,940. In 1928 the leased area of the camp was increased from 536 to 634 acres and the rental to Rs. 20,853.

In November 1927 an Agreement was taken from the Tori Khel regarding the opening of the lower Shaktu trade route, identical in terms with that taken from the Shabi Khel Mahsuds (*see* Part IX, No. XVII) in the preceding September.

In November 1928 the Madda Khel were blockaded owing to their unsatisfactory behaviour and the repudiation of their agreements with Government. A settlement whereby the tribe accepted Government's terms and renewed their agreement was effected on the 19th January 1929 and the blockade was raised.

Intensive anti-Government propaganda in the adjoining districts of Kohat and Bannu arising out of the Civil Disobedience movement led to an outbreak on the part of the Madda Khel, Khiddar Khel and a few Manzar Khel in May 1930. The Datta Khel Scouts' Post was invested on the 11th May by a lashkar composed of Madda Khel, Khiddar Khel and a few Kanirogha Manzar Khel. Prompt air action resulted in the dispersal of this lashkar and the complete submission of the Madda Khel and Khiddar Khel who paid fines of Rs. 15,000 and Rs. 4,000 respectively. The Kanirogha section of the Manzar Khel was also fined Rs. 1,500. Despite a rising wave of anti-Government feeling in South Waziristan (*q.v.*) matters soon returned to normal in North Waziristan and save for a few cases of sniping and the participation by some Tori Khel malcontents in the seige of Sararogha nothing else of importance eventuated.

2. DAURS.

The Tochi River flows through the two valleys of Upper and Lower Daur. Upper Daur is inhabited by the Malizad division of the tribe and by a large number of Darwesh Khel Wazirs, and Lower Daur by the Tapizad division. The fighting strength of the Upper Daurs is estimated at 3,000, and that of the Lower Daurs at 4,000.

The British Government first came in contact with the Daurs in 1851, when they were concerned in an attack on a police guard, which was repulsed with heavy loss. In 1855 the East India Company formally renounced all claim to sovereignty over Daur in favour of Amir Dost Muhammad; though the valley remained independent of Kabul, whose rule over it was never more than nominal.

In 1870 the Upper and Lower Daurs assisted the Muhammad Khel Wazirs (*see* Part VII) against the British. For this, the Upper Daurs were fined Rs. 1,500, which they paid; but the Lower Daurs, who had been fined Rs. 5,000, refused to pay until a small force was despatched against them, when they submitted unconditionally. In February 1872 an Agreement (No. XIII) was taken from the whole tribe.

Raids committed by the tribe in 1876 led to their being summoned to come in and make reparation, which they did. But a similar summons, consequent on a raid committed in August 1877, remained unheeded, and a blockade was proclaimed, which lasted until June 1878, when the Daurs tendered their submission.

In 1879 and 1880 the Daurs kept up a series of attacks on the British line of communications, mostly beyond the frontier; for which reason, no special action was taken against the tribe.

The delimitation of the Waziristan-Afghan boundary took place in 1894-95: and in April 1895, when the demarcation commission was in the Daur Valley, the Daurs and Wazirs inhabiting the valley petitioned the British Government to take over the valley in order to protect them from their Wazir and Mahsud neighbours. This was agreed to in October 1895, but no specific written agreement appears to have been made. At the same time the Daurs were granted an annual allowance of Rs. 4,884, subsequently increased to Rs. 6,768.

The Upper Daurs rendered good service in connection with the Khostwal incursion of 1914 and the Mahsud disturbances of 1917. The tribe joined in the rising in Waziristan which accompanied the Afghan War of 1919, and punitive operations were undertaken against the Lower Daurs in the summer of that year, with successful results.

In 1922 the annual allowances of the tribe were increased to Rs. 17,000.

In 1930 the Upper Daurs, carried away by a report that Datta Khel had fallen, invested Boya Scouts' Post for a few hours on the 11th May (the same day that the Madda Khel, Khiddar Khel and a few Mansar Khel invested Datta Khel Post). Their maliks, however, managed to withdraw this lashkar. The Upper Daurs were fined Rs. 2,000. The Lower Daurs remained loyal throughout.

No. I.

AGREEMENT of the headmen of the KABAL KHEL WUZEEREES,—1854.

I, Mahomed Malik of the Khojal Khel tribe, son of Purdil Vazir, make this agreement with the Deputy Commissioner of Kohat, that if the Sirkar is pleased to release the 17 men of the Kabal Khel and Gangi Khel tribe of Vaziris, who have been seized in consequence of the raids of these tribes, I will make good the amount of cattle stolen from the subjects of the British Government, amounting to Rupees 1,033.

If after this these tribes should commit any further acts of plunder, I make myself answerable to restore the property itself, if it can be traced to the Vazir country; if it can be proved that the property has been stolen by the tribes, but cannot be traced, I will make good the amount in money. If the property cannot be traced or proved, I will then, if the Vaziris are suspected by the Government ryots, bring the suspected parties to the Sirkar's court to answer to the complaint of the Government servants, when, if proved, the property shall be made good.

The amount sale of camels and cattle now in the Government treasury, Rupees 800-11-0, to be applied to the liquidation of the property stolen; the remainder, Rupees 233-1-0, will be paid to the maliks of Nahar to indemnify them for their loss.

I ask on the part of the Vazir that the Deputy Commissioner will issue a 'parwana' allowing us to trade with the salt mines without fear of being seized.

No. II.

AGREEMENT of the headmen of the KABAL KHEL WUZEEREES,—1869.

We, the undersigned Maliks of the Kabal Khel tribe of the Vaziris named Naorang, Lal Khan, Rahmat Shah, Daoran, Gulraz and Malang of the Miami Section, Pirzada and Pan of the Paipali Section, Mula Abdur Rahim, Salih Pir, Akbardin and Barat of the Saifali Section, and Bangi and Husen of the Malikshahi Section, now present before Lieutenant Cavagnari, Deputy Commissioner of Kohat, appear on behalf of the Kabal Khel and solicit pardon from the British Government for the raid on Thal committed by certain members of our tribe; and we hereby agree to bind ourselves to the performance of the terms demanded from us by the Government, which are as follows:—

1st.—A fine of Rupees 2,000 having been imposed on the Kabal Khel tribe, we promise to pay the same at Hangu within three days from the date of this agreement, and as a guarantee of our good faith on this point, we give the Maliks of the Zaimukht, the Maliks of Biland Khel, and Malik Mahamad, Khojal Khel, Vazir, as sureties for the payment of the said fine within the stipulated period.

2nd.—Whereas the men of Thal paid 1,500 Kabali rupees to certain members of our tribe as ransom money for cattle carried off in the raid, we bind ourselves to pay that amount within 30 days' time. The money to be paid subject to the oath of twelve elders of Thal, whom we have named to swear to the amount paid as ransom money to our tribe.

3rd.—Whereas the Government has valued the Thal cattle carried off in the raid at 10 Rupees per head of kine and 2 Rupees per head of sheep and goats, whether the same be young or old, male or female, we agree to pay the sum of Rupees 5,286 on account of compensation according to the statement of the men of Thal, subject to the oath of Thal elders according to the Pathan custom. Such cattle as have been retained by members of our tribe shall be paid for in 30 days' time, and the balance carried off by the Tazi Khel Vaziris shall be compensated for in 90 days' time. We agree to the responsibility laid upon us to recover the same from the Tazi Khel.

4th.—As a guarantee of our good faith in the performance of the terms of this agreement, we give the undermentioned men of our tribe as hostages to remain at Kohat during the pleasure of the Government, and to be dealt with as may be ordered in the event of any breach of faith on the part of our tribe.

5th.—The hostages are also a guarantee on the part of the Kabal Khel that no further act of hostility will be committed by that tribe in British territory, until the pending cases between the Vaziris and Tunis shall have been brought under settlement.

No. III.

AGREEMENT of the headmen of the SAIFALI KHEL WUZEEREES,—1871.

We, Malikdin, etc., and 38 others, being the whole Jirga of the Saifali in person, on our own part, and as representing it on the part of the whole tribe of Saifali, having presented ourselves with our own free will and accord before Captain J. W. H. Johnstone, Deputy Commissioner of the district of Bannu, through Khan Bahadur Mahomed Hyat Khan, petition for and agree to the following conditions.

Whereas certain persons of our tribe used for the purposes of trade to purchase at cheap rates stolen property belonging to British subjects, and for that reason our tribe was under the displeasure of and criminal in the eyes of the British Government; therefore to get pardon for our former misdeeds, we, being the heads of our tribe, according to the custom of 'Nanawat' or otherwise, throwing ourselves on its mercy, have brought 40 sheep of the value of Rupees 200, and 10 camels, value Rupees 800, by way of peace-offering, and we pray that this peace-offering and fine be accepted, and we be forgiven, and for the future we agree to the following terms :—

1st.—No member of our tribe shall commit in British territory any heinous offence, such as murder, robbery, etc., and we will, in so far as we can, check the thieves of our tribe, and if any member should bring any stolen property from British territory, we will cause it to be returned, or the whole tribe will pay the value thereof.

2nd.—We will not receive any property stolen from British territory from any other tribe, or allow it to be kept in our country; and if any one should bring such property into our country we, without the receipt of any ransom, will restore it.

3rd.—We will not give shelter to any criminal guilty of a heinous offence, such as a murderer or highway robber, or noted house-breaker absconded from British territory. If we should do so, the Government is at liberty to levy from us whatever fine may be suitable under the circumstances of the case.

4th.—We also promise that if any British subjects should make a pursuit into our country for the recovery of stolen property or the apprehension of criminals, we will not interfere with them, and they shall be at liberty to seize the property or criminals anywhere outside our dwelling places and take them away, and we will assist such pursuers.

5th.—If any member of our tribe should commit an offence in British territory and be sentenced to punishment according to law, we will not in any way plead or petition for him.

6th.—We, in the carrying out of these conditions, are all severally and collectively responsible, all the members of the tribe being responsible severally and collectively for the act of each member of it; and for whatever act which may be contrary to the agreement, the Government is at liberty to punish us, dealing with us as it does with other frontier tribes.

7th.—To prove that we have entered into this agreement willingly and seriously, we give as securities for the carrying out of it six persons, Vazir British subjects, and eight persons, Saifalis of Kuram. If we act contrary to our agreement these persons will see that it is carried out.

Securities of Ahmadzai Vaziris.

Mani Khan	Spirkai.
Momit	Khojal Khel.
Jumraz	Mahamad Khel.

Securities of Umarzai Vaziris.

Barak Khan	Baka Khel.
Nipal Khan	Jani Khel.
Povandah Khan	Malik Shahi.

Securities of Kuram.

Malik Din and Kastor	Musa Khan Khel.
Kuzzadir and Momit	Ditto.
Sohai and Narkum	Isakhel.
Bozuk and Ghulla	Buda Khel.

The securities of British territory bind themselves for the period of one year. For the future our whole tribe binds itself to this agreement for ever.

8th.—Finally, we request that if it so happens that a member of our tribe should, contrary to this agreement, commit a crime against a British subject, and we prove that we, without the assistance of Government, cannot properly coerce him, then the Government, so far as it sees good, will assist us in coercing him or them.

No. IV.

TRANSLATION of the AGREEMENT executed by the MALIKSHAHI WAZIRS over the question of TRIBAL RESPONSIBILITY, dated 2nd April 1894.

Agreement No. 1.

We hereby bind overselves that no member of our section will commit any offence of the kind of murder, theft, etc., in British territory, and as far as in our power lies we will keep the thieves in our section in check, prevent them from committing depredations and will restore at once any property stolen from British territory and brought to our country, or pay up the value of such property in full.

2. If any other tribe committed theft in British territory and brought the stolen property to our Illaqa we will not purchase such property from them, nor shall we allow them to admit it into our country, and if any such property is brought in our country we will restore it without demanding ransom.

3. If any Chigha party from British territory come to our country to recover the stolen property or to arrest the offenders we will not interfere with them, but on the contrary will assist them in recovering the stolen property and arresting the culprits.

4. We will warn the outlaws who are taking shelter with our tribesmen not to commit offences of any kind in British territory or cause loss of property belonging to it, but if they do not give up their malpractices and any offence is brought home to them a sum of Rs. 20 per cent, in addition to the value of the stolen property and fine, will be recovered from the patron (Naik) of the outlaw on account of "nagha" for his sheltering the outlaw and will be paid to Government, and in default of the above amount not being recovered from the harbourer, we will be responsible to pay up all three items, *i.e.*, compensation, fine and penalty jointly

5. We will be responsible to act severally and jointly in accordance with the stipulations mentioned above and also our tribesmen will be responsible severally and jointly for the act of any man from our section. If any act is proved against us contrary to the above conditions, we will be liable to punishment by Government and that Government should also treat us in the same manner as the other trans-border tribes.

(Here follow the signatures.)

TRANSLATION of the AGREEMENT executed by MIAMAI WAZIRS, dated 2nd April 1894.

Agreement No. 2.

Word by word the same as Agreement No. 1 by Malikshahi Wazirs.

(Here follow the signatures.)

TRANSLATION of the AGREEMENT by PAIPALI WAZIRS, dated 2nd April 1894.

Agreement No. 3.

Word by word the same as Agreement No. 1 by Malikshahi Wazirs.

(Here follow the signatures.)

No. V.

MADDA KHEL FINAL SETTLEMENT,—1901.

The Government of India having granted an allowance of Rs. 150 per mensem to the Madda Khel tribe subject to the conditions of good conduct, loyalty and service in undertaking responsibility for the routes through Madda Khel country from the Tochi to Afghan territory; and also of good behaviour towards their neighbours in Afghan limits; Rs. 30 of such allowance being left in the hands of the Political Officer, Tochi, to distribute among leading men of the tribe, as may appear to him right and expedient; Government of India having also promised an increase of Rs. 75 per mensem to the allowance, if and when posts are placed in their country:

We, the full and representative jirga of the Madda Khel tribe, both Ger and Kazha, do say that we have heard and understood the conditions imposed, and do fully and unreservedly promise that the tribe will abide by the same, and be answerable to Government for any breach. We do also accept full and complete tribal responsibility for the hostile acts or misbehaviour of any individual or section of the tribe, and will be tribally answerable to Government for the same if

called upon. In the event of any misunderstanding arising between ourselves and any of the inhabitants of the Afghan side of the border, we will at once seek the advice of the Political Officer, Tochi, whose advice we promise to follow.

The allowance of Rs. 120 per mensem now given us by Government we agree to divide as follows :—

Half the allowance to be allotted to the Ger Madda Khel and half to the Kazha Madda Khel. The internal distribution among these two main parties to be carried out according to the attached distribution statement, which has been written down in our presence, which we thoroughly understand, and which we bind ourselves to adhere to.

On being summoned by the Political Officer to receive the allowances, we will either attend as a full jirga, or send in the men whose names we have given to the Political Officer, who will receive the allowance for their respective sub-sections.

The above terms were unanimously agreed to by the full jirga, *nem. con.*, in my presence. The seals and marks of over 200 men are affixed to the Vernacular translation.

C. P. DOWN, *Captain*,
Political Officer, Tochi.

DATTA KHEL :
The 7th October 1901.

No. VI.

TRANSLATION of an AGREEMENT made by the TORI KHEL, MOHMIT KHEL, TITI MADDA KHEL, HASSAN KHEL and MADDA KHEL with the GOVERNMENT OF INDIA for the opening up of the IDAK-SPINWAM-THAL and BANNU-SPINWAM routes,—1904.

We the "Maliks" and "Mutabars" (headmen) of the *Tori Khel, Mohmit Khel, Titi Madda Khel, Hassan Khel and Madda Khel* do hereby bind ourselves and our tribe, in consideration of the allowances hereinafter specified to be paid by Government, to open and to safeguard such routes as Government determine shall pass through our country ; and in addition agree to the following four conditions which have been laid down about those routes :—

First, that Government will be at liberty to construct a post or posts on any road or roads that may be opened.

Secondly, that Government will be at liberty, if necessary, at any time to hold the road or roads by Military force or Militia ; or that Government may at any time move troops up and down the said road or roads.

Thirdly, that Government may select any route or alignment for the road or roads agreed to which appears suitable and may alter such route or alignment at their pleasure.

Fourthly, that it will also be the right of Government, if at any time they desire it, to make a railroad through our country and we shall make no objections.

We have heard and understood all these conditions. We all entirely agree to these conditions and accept them.

In consideration of this agreement Government will give us the following allowances :—

1. On account of the road or roads from *Idak to Thal*, passing through our limits, *Rs. 3,000.*
2. On account of the road or roads from *Spinwam to Bannu*, *Rs. 924.*

We submit the agreement duly attested and sealed by us.

(*Here follow the signatures.*)

E. KNOLLYS, *Captain*,
Officiating Political Agent.

No. VII.

TRANSLATION of an AGREEMENT made by the KABUL KHEL, BILAND KHEL and MADDI KHEL CLANS with the GOVERNMENT OF INDIA for the opening up of the THAL-IDAK and THAL-BANNU (*viâ* Drazanda) routes,—1904.

We the "Maliks" and "Mutabars" (headmen) of the *Kabul Khel*, *Biland Khel* and *Maddi Khel* do hereby bind ourselves and our tribe, in consideration of the allowances hereinafter specified to be paid by Government, to open and to safeguard such routes as Government determine shall pass through our country; and in addition agree to the following four conditions which have been laid down about these routes :—

First, that Government will be at liberty to construct a post or posts on any road or roads that may be opened.

Secondly, that Government will be at liberty, if necessary, at any time to hold the road or roads by Military force or Militia ; or that Government may at any time move troops up and down the said road or roads.

Thirdly, that Government may select any route or alignment for the road or roads agreed to which appears suitable, and may alter such route or alignment at their pleasure.

Fourthly, that it will also be the right of Government, if at any time they desire it, to make a railroad through our country and we shall make no objections.

We have heard and understood all these conditions. We all entirely agree to these conditions and accept them.

In consideration of this agreement Government will give us the following allowances :—

1. On account of the road or roads from *Thal to Idak* passing through our limits, *Rs. 3,000 per annum.*
2. On account of the road or roads from *Thal to Bannu via Drazanda*, passing through our limits, *Rs. 1,000 per annum.*

We submit the agreement duly attested and sealed by us.

(*Here follow the signatures.*)

Signed in my presence after fully understanding the conditions.

THAL :
The 8th April 1904.

D. DONALD,
Commandant, Border Military Police.

No. VIII.

TRANSLATION of an AGREEMENT entered into by the MADDA KHEL, dated the 10th July 1908.

We the Maliks and Motabars of the Madda Khel Darwesh Khel Wazires in consideration of the maliki allowances granted to us by the Government personally and on behalf of the whole tribe do hereby promise and agree as follows :—

1. that all the roads between the Tochi Valley and Afghanistan passing through the Madda Khel country will be open and safe for travellers ;
2. that the tribe concede to Government the full right to make roads, build posts and send troops anywhere in Madda Khel country ;
3. that the tribe will give no protection to the outlaws from British Territory ;
4. that the tribe will be of good behaviour towards their neighbours in Afghanistan, and
5. that the whole tribe will observe good conduct and loyalty towards, and render service to their best to Government.

We have heard and understood the above conditions. We all agree to these conditions and accept them. We submit the agreement duly attested and sealed or marked by us.

Regarding conditions Nos. 1 and 2 a separate petition has also been submitted by us for consideration.

CAMP DATTA KHEL,
Dated 10th July 1908.

No. IX.

TRANSLATION of a PETITION presented to the RESIDENT in WAZIRISTAN at MIRANSHAH by REPRESENTATIVES of the TORI KHEL, MOHMIT KHEL and KABUL KHEL sections of the UTMANZAI DARWESH KHEL WAZIRS on the 12th May 1922.

Regarding the consolidation of the Tochi Valley we, the whole body of Maliks and Elders named at the end of this petition who have been chosen to represent our tribe, beg to present the following petition :—

When the Resident in Waziristan interviewed our full jirga on the 9th May, he pointed out that the dark times of war and fighting had passed and the day of peace and prosperity had dawned again. Intercourse and friendly relations had been restored with His Majesty the Amir of Afghanistan, and the time had come for every one to set his house in order and to take this opportunity of protecting and safeguarding himself from the dangers and weaknesses which threaten him from outside and from within.

The Tochi, which was not in too satisfactory a state at present, should therefore be made secure against any possibility of disturbance from outside or inside, and we should see that we ourselves caused no injury to the lives and property of the subjects of the neighbouring friendly Government. The Resident consulted the opinion of our joint jirga and asked us to discuss fully the question of strengthening the Tochi and to make suitable suggestions. After three or four days of thorough discussion we have come to the following conclusion.

It is obvious that the Southern and Northern borders of the Tochi Agency are the dangerous ones. We deal with each separately.

(A) Razmak, the Khaisora and Sen are the dangerous portions of the Southern part of the Agency as it adjoins Mahsud country. Most of the troubles of Bannu and this Agency are the work of that noxious tribe.

These criminal people use Razmak and the Khaisora as routes to raid into British territory, and a certain number of foolish and wicked Tori Khel and Mohmit Khel Wazirs join them. The Mahsuds are however the real originators of the trouble and if their misdeeds are checked with a strong hand these few bad characters among the Tori Khel and Mohmit Khel will certainly give up their habit of helping in these offences. The total prevention of such serious occurrences is however extremely difficult. It must be admitted that our present annual allowances are paid to us for our territorial responsibility and we cannot deny that we are responsible so far as lies within our power. Though we continually try to fulfil this duty, it is impossible, however hard we try, to check these Mahsuds entirely.

We, the Tori Khel and Mohmit Khel, who are the owners of these parts, are very scattered tribes, and the majority of us live in Sheratalla, Kaitu, Spinwam,

Darweshta and other out of the way places. In the Khaisora and Razmak there are not enough people to resist the Mahsuds. Moreover the Tochi road has now cut us in two and thus further weakened us and increased our misfortunes. It is due to such unfortunate circumstances that the Mahsuds have now actually got their teeth into certain of our possessions, such as Razmak, Shawal, and others, and the danger is that these places will go the way of Badar and Tauda China which the Mahsuds seized from the Wazirs in the past.

Apart from these acts of aggression, the Wazirs and Mahsuds have been at feud for generations and until the Mahsuds' grasping greed is curtailed we shall always be in danger of losing Razmak and Shawal, etc.

The Mahsud is undoubtedly the common enemy and antagonist of the Wazir and the Government, and in our opinion we must make a combined attempt to save ourselves from this common threat, and must each help the other to defeat the common enemy.

As regards the matter under immediate discussion we propose that as allies we should strengthen the Razmak and Khaisora border, cut at the root of Mahsud misdoings and close every hole to their aggression. We believe that the only means of doing this is for Government to build a strong fort on Razmak and garrison it adequately with regular troops or Militia and make a broad metalled road for motors from the Tochi to Razmak. For one thing, this proposed occupation will prevent the passage of Mahsud gangs, and the new position will be a direct blow at the very heart of the Mahsuds. If any trouble should ever arise between Government and the Mahsuds it will be perfectly easy from Razmak to break the neck of this pestilent tribe. In the second place our property and possessions in Razmak, the Khaisora, Shawal, Sham and elsewhere will be permanently safe from Mahsud aggressions. In pursuance of our common object we therefore authorise the British Government to build a road and fort in our country, and we have, of our own accord, ventured to make this proposal. If Government considers our proposals suitable to their own interests, and wishes to make a road and fort in our country, the following conditions should be laid down, and we promise to abide by them.

1. In compensation for the new occupation fresh allowances of a suitable amount should be paid to these sections of the Tori Khel and Mohmit Khel in whose territory the new road and fort are situated, and should be distributed proportionately among these legally entitled to them. We shall decide the method of distribution in consultation with the Resident and the Political Agent, Tochi.

2. The right to take contracts for building the road and fort shall belong solely to the tribe in whose limits the work is situated ; no one else will have any claim to have a share in them without the permission of the tribe concerned, except as a partner of the rightful owner, or when the Political Agent for some special reason gives permission. The distribution of contracts, fixing of rates, and arrangements for carrying out the work will lie with the Political Agent. The rates prevailing in the nearest parts of the Mahsud country will be applicable.

3. Particularly in the country newly occupied by the road and fort and generally in the whole of Razmak and the Khaisora Government will acquire no rights of ownership in lands, jungles or mines. They may however use water for drinking purposes without payment, and may conduct it from one place to another, provided the interests of the real owners are not prejudiced.

4. In this newly opened tract of the Khaisora and Razmak regular law will not be introduced, nor will police be posted, nor any dues imposed, nor will any intervention be made in cases dealing with women. But to ensure peace and quiet it is essential that Government's hold on the country should be a firm hold. Our agreement is on the understanding that Government will only intervene in cases affecting the peace of the country and will decide these by the custom of the country and by Shariat, where this is not contrary to justice, equity and good conscience.

5. Suitable compensation will be paid for any damage done in making the road or fort to villages, mills, burial grounds, cultivated land, irrigation works, or forests of any value.

6. Government will be entitled to keep any number of regular troops or Militia in the fort as occasion demands.

7. A sufficient number of Khassadars shall be enlisted to protect the road and give assistance to the garrison of troops or Militia. If this is approved we shall decide as to the method of enlistment and numbers of Khassadars in consultation with the Resident and the Political Agent. It is clearly understood that if the road and fort are not sanctioned, Khassadars will not be enlisted, since without the presence of troops or Militia Khassadars in Razmak or the Khaisora would be useless and a mere source of danger. In fact neither should Khassadars alone be enlisted, nor should troops or Militia be on Razmak if there are no Khassadars.

8. To effect the occupation of Razmak Government will be entitled to move any number of troops they think fit through our country. We shall make no objection and we shall ourselves take up the contracts for supplies and transport. If any survey party or engineering party wishes to go to Razmak for a preliminary survey or reconnaissance, strong escort shall be provided by our tribe, and the whole of the Tori Khel and Mohmit Khel will be responsible for their safety and comfort. The escort shall be paid and reasonable rate of wages shall be fixed.

(B) The other side of the Tochi Valley from which most offences in this Agency and in Bannu district are committed is the North side, stretching from Lawara to Bannu on the East and Thal on the North. Its most dangerous part is the Spinwam line between Idak and Thal. The offences committed through this tract originate chiefly in Khost, and during the last 2 or 3 years of war with Afghanistan this activity of Khostwals has increased. Now, however, that peace and friendship have been made with the Afghan Government, it is to be hoped that they will set Khost in order. We think that the proper cure to be prescribed for troubles in that direction is the old one of occupying Spinwam. This is no fresh matter requiring much discussion, but the following points may be noticed.

(1) When occupation of this tract is deemed advisable it should be carried out with our knowledge and in consultation with us.

(2) The allowances now paid to our tribe for the Spinwam routes are insufficient and should be duly increased and divided proportionately among the tribes in whose territories the road and forts are located. If this is sanctioned, we shall discuss the method of distribution with the Resident and Political Agent.

(3) The method of settling private and inter-tribal cases among the people of this country will be the same as is mentioned above for the Khaisora and the terms of condition No. 4 above regarding the settlement of private cases and regarding taxes, etc., will be applicable to Spinwam.

(4) Government will be entitled to build new roads and forts in the Spinwam tract besides the old ones, and suitable compensation will be paid to the owners. The description of damage given in condition No. 5 for the Khaisora may be taken as applying also to Spinwam.

Government will also be entitled to locate either regular troops, Militia, or Khassadars in the Spinwam tract.

(5) Government is entitled to widen and metal the old roads in this tract and make them fit for motors, but we shall take over every kind of building contract and no outsider will have any claim on them, unless the Political Agent or we ourselves give special permission. We shall later consult the Political Agent about the distribution of contracts and fixing of rates. If troops or Militia occupy Spinwam, the supply contracts should be given to us.

(6) Whether troops or Militia garrison Spinwam it is necessary for the peace and safety of these routes that an adequate number of Khassadars be enlisted. Without them there can be no satisfactory settlement of the country. If this is sanctioned, we shall later discuss with the Political Agent the method of enlistment.

(Here follow the signatures.)

REPLY given by the RESIDENT IN WAZIRISTAN to the PETITION presented by the TORI KHEL, MOHMIT KHEL and KABUL KHEL sections of the UTMANZAI DARWESH KHEL WAZIRS.

Government have no desire to introduce into your country a regular administration such as exists in British India with land revenue, regular law and a police force. Government are anxious that you should remain undisturbed in full possession of the lands of your ancestors with undiminished proprietary rights in the lands, forests and mines. The object of Government in affecting a new agreement with you is to enable you to control your own tribe and consolidate it against external aggression so that your tribesmen should neither commit offences against Government themselves nor allow others to commit them across your territory. In view of the treaty concluded with His Majesty the Amir of Afghanistan, you will be

expected to refrain from committing offences in Afghan territory. In return for the material help which Government offer they wish you to police yourselves with as little interference from outside as possible. Both as regards the Khaisora tract to the South of the Tochi and as regards the Kurram and Kaitu tracts to the North, the same principles will apply, namely, that when Government decide to take cognisance of any cases or disputes among you, either at your own request or in the interest of general peace and security, such cases will be decided equitably in accordance with tribal custom or Muhammadan law and that Government will not interfere unduly in women cases.

Government will however exercise their ancient existing right to enforce the regular law, if necessary, against persons who commit offences in British India or the protected areas in the Kurram and Tochi Agencies. Government are aware of your inability to consolidate your tribal organization in the Khaisora, Kaitu and Kurram tracts and are therefore ready to consider your suggestions that you should be supported by the forces of Government, either regular or irregular. Government also accept your request that a suitable number of Khassadars shall be entertained at Government expense. The question of constructing roads from Thal to Idak and from Idak to Razmak and of constructing a fort on Razmak are receiving favourable consideration and Government are willing to grant you increased allowances in view of your increased responsibilities. But you must understand that these allowances are closely bound up with the maintenance of the Khassadar forces and both are conditional on your good behaviour and hearty co-operation, not merely in protecting the roads but also in controlling offenders. Government agree with you that, as regards the Khaisora, Government forces will be useless without Khassadars in addition and that Khassadars would be useless and even dangerous without Government forces in support. As is invariably the rule in such cases, Government will offer the contracts for constructing any forts and roads to local Maliks in the first instance, prescribing rates which shall be similar to the rates sanctioned for similar work in Mahsud country.

As regards any damage caused to villages, mills, burial grounds, cultivated lands, irrigation works and forests, suitable compensation will be assessed by the Political Agent and paid promptly. Any other disturbance of ancient rights of appreciable value will be paid for. Government shall be free to make use of existing streams and springs for the supply of water to its forces and for the construction of roads and buildings and shall be liable to pay compensation for the same only if material loss is caused to the rightful owners of such water rights. When making surveys for these roads, Government will call on the local tribes to supply escorts at suitable rates for the protection of surveying parties. Similarly, when construction work begins, the protection of Government staffs, contractors and labourers and their camps shall, as far as possible, be entrusted to local tribesmen, unless such protection appears to be inadequate. When Government forces are located in Razmak, Spinwam and Shewa, if contracts are given out for the supply of local products such as timber, mattings, grass, hay, bhoosa, cattle,

sheep and goats, fowls and eggs, preference will be given to local tribesmen at reasonable rates, provided a regular supply can be ensured. Similarly if hired transport is required contracts for the same will be offered in the first instance to the tribes of the Tochi.

No. X.

TRANSLATION of an AGREEMENT made by the MADDA KHEL DARWESH KHEL on the 26th August 1922.

We fully understand and accept the total amount and internal distribution of the new increased maliki and tribal allowances. The conditions and obligations on which the old allowances were based are fully described in our tribal agreement made on 10th July 1908, and have now been read out to us. Our whole tribe rely on and agree to the renewal of agreement, and we confirm and accept all the conditions and regulations without reserve. The agreement of 10th July 1908 may be considered as renewed and reaffirmed, and the following condition is added to it :—

We shall be responsible that nobody from our tribe will commit any offence in Government territory, and that no ill-disposed person or persons, of whatever tribe or section, will be allowed to live in our territory, or to pass through our limits to commit any offence in Government territory.

During the last 14 years the constitution and organisation of the frontier tribes has, according to the law of nature, undergone a vast change. The universal use of new weapons of war, the arms trade from the Persian Gulf and Persian Turkistan, and the institution of rifle factories on various frontiers, have produced an important and obvious change in the war-like armament of the tribes. Moreover this age of enlightenment has inspired the frontier tribes with a certain amount of wisdom. Although there is still something to be said for the old methods employed by the great tribes in controlling their members, stopping internal and external misdemeanours and fulfilling their obligations, they have nevertheless been weakened by the changes referred to above. To repair this deficiency and to strengthen our hands satisfactorily we consider that the Government should seek a new method of helping us effectively. Hence our proposal for the appointment of a tribal force, the Khassadars. By the grant of such effective assistance our personal relations and authority will acquire strength and support, and we shall be capable of bearing with tase and with confidence the burden of our obligations to the Government, and we shall be able without difficulty to carry out and fulfil the duties of our office. Even if it be considered inadvisable to grant this request, we and our tribe will abide by and be bound by the conditions of our agreement,

On behalf of ourselves and our tribe we acknowledge and confirm this agreement and in token thereof we affix our seals.

MIRANSHAH,

Dated 26th August 1922.

No. XI.

TRANSLATION of AGREEMENT made by the MANZAR KHEL WAZIRS, dated the 26th August 1922.

Our old increased allowances and our new Khaisora and Razmak allowances have to-day been read out to us in full jirga. We accept the distribution, the previous conditions of the old allowances will remain in force and in consideration of the new allowance of Rs. 1,000 we shall be bound by the following fresh conditions :—

1. Any Government servant or, at the option of Government any other person will have the right of traversing our limits from the Razmak-Khaisora line to the Tochi, but for their own safety they must be protected by our Khassadars or, if necessary, tribal badraggas, or Picquets. For the present the route taken must be the tribal paths and roads, and the construction of a new road is not implied by this condition. We shall be responsible for safety and protection of this route.

2. We shall be responsible that we do not commit any offences in Government territory and that we allow no member of another tribe to pass through our limits with the object of committing an offence in Government territory and we shall be responsible tribally and territorially for this. This condition was possibly included in the old agreement too.

3. If Government ever need to build a metalled road or towers in our territory between the Razmak-Khaisora line and the Tochi, a separate agreement is to be made on this point.

4. We are already to give as many extra Khassadars as are required from our tribe, and we shall be responsible for their good behaviour.

5. If it is necessary to make a post for the location of tribal Khassadars in our territory, we shall choose a place in consultation with the Political Agent, Tochi, whether on the old site of the Tut Narai post or on the Loargai or any other suitable spot.

6. Our full jirga of the Manzor Khel Wazirs of Tochi and Mamirogha has most carefully considered the above conditions, and we affix our seals in token of acknowledging and agreeing to it.

(Here follow the signatures.)

No. XII.

AGREEMENT with the TORI KHEL WAZIRS over the LEASE of the RAZMAK CAMP site,—24th May 1926.

1. Government recognises that the land occupied by the Military Camp at Razmak, of a total area of 536·46 acres, as shown in the annexed plan,* is situated within the limits of what is at present Tori Khel Utmanzai Darwesh Khel Wazir tribal territory.

2. In full compensation for the loss, due to the occupation of the camp, of cultivation and grazing rights and of rights of way and also for the disturbance of tribal rights in general, including any possible loss which may have been caused by taking water for the camp from local sources, Government agrees to pay to the Tori Khel tribe an annual sum of Rs. 17,940 to be distributed in such manner as may be agreed upon hereafter; and the Tori Khel Wazirs on their part, in consideration of the annual payment of this sum, agree to admit the right of Government to full and undisturbed occupation of the aforesaid area.

3. The period of this agreement shall be for 50 (fifty) years with effect from the 1st April 1923 and on the expiry of that period, the agreement shall be renewable at the option of Government. But Government shall have the right to terminating this agreement on giving one year's clear notice of their intention to do so.

(Here follow the signatures.)

No. XIII.

TRANSLATION of an AGREEMENT given by the HEADMEN, MALIKS, etc., of DOUR, dated 20th February 1872=10th Zulhaj 1288 Hijri, Roz Jelulzoha.

We, Mir Khan, Shuja Alam Subha, Purdil, Asad Khan Nasirkhel, Haibat Shabzalla Khan, Sorung, Purdil, Dewana, Naim Muhammad, Akbar, Sirdar Kumaith Khel, Mir Hussain, Badrang, Banaie Ali Khel, Jimazan, Shekh Maddi, Bura Khel, Said Amin, Zarjamal, Muhammad Gul, Miandad Khan, Shahabuldin, Nasim Shaguli Walti, Ghalim, Golab Sha, Fatteh-ulla Khan, Hospai Ibrahim, Majid, Ajam Bagi, Zulfikar, Bazid, Gul Babu Idak, Black faction Tossinzai, Gulla Khan, Painda Khan, Umr Khan, Pari Khel, Lachi Khan, Shabadu, Nazrband, Karim Khan, Shabaz Khan, Sokhel, Husen, Samand, Almar, Azim, Londi, Golab Muski, Mahsand, Lalbaz, Shabudin, Shadidar, Sha Madi Zirki, Gharib Sha, Shakalin, Waruki, Shahmadi, Hawa Gach Shah, Janai, Plawar Khan, Khaddi, Goladin, Chafari, Gharib Shah Hurmuz, Lachi Khan, Umr Khair, Nandar, Zarif Khan, Rahmathi Isorri, Nur Bask, Fathe Khan, Daulut Khel, Mulkan Malli of the White faction. The collected Jirga of Lower Dour, Pir Muhammad and Turki, Muhammad Akbar, son of Jahangir, Nasim, Dundi, Ahmad, Maliks of Upper

* Not reproduced.

Dour, for ourselves and the entire tribe, do hereby declare that we of our own accord having presented ourselves before Major J. W. H. Johnstone, Deputy Commissioner, Bannu, being introduced by Khan Bahadur Muhammad Hyat, Khan Sahib, most respectfully make the following agreements :—

That during the outbreak of the Muhammad Khel, the tribe had been granted refuge in our country, and thereby we incurred the displeasure of the benign British Government, the consequence was that our tribe was fined for this unfriendly action. The people of Upper Dour by payment of fine had obtained pardon before this, and the two factions of the Lower Dour having unfortunately and foolishly refused to pay the fine imposed incurred the displeasure of Government, and the consequence was that an army was sent into our country and amount of fine increased. Now, therefore we, the people of the whole of Dour, with the utmost humbleness pay as follows the amount of the fine imposed in the first instance :—

	Rs.
Tangiwal, Dour, Upper	1,500
Sokhel Mali, Dour, Lower	3,000
Haidar Khel Patti	2,000
Total	6,500

of Government coin equal to Rs. 8,320 of our coin.

Having paid the above amount of fine, and having restored the four horses of the Government which were within our country, we solicit pardon for past offences, and freely and sincerely make the following promises for the future :—

1st.—That we shall never give shelter or assistance to any individual, individuals, or tribe who after committing treason against the British State seek shelter or assistance in our country, but, on the other hand, we will do our best to carry out the orders of the Government as may be issued by the Deputy Commissioner of Bannu in regard to such man, men, or tribe.

2nd.—That our tribe shall never be guilty of the offence of rebellion against the British Government.

3rd.—That no man of our tribe shall ever commit any heinous offence such as murder, plunder, burglary, etc., within British territory, and that though we cannot be responsible for our entire tribe in regard to thefts, yet we shall endeavour our utmost to retain the thieves among our tribes, and if at any time it is found that stolen property is brought into our country by any one of our tribe from British territory, we shall have either the stolen property restored or the whole tribe will be responsible for its value.

4th.—That we shall never receive any property stolen from British territory by any other tribe, nor will we give shelter or aid to the culprit, and if any one bring such property into our country, we will, if possible, restore it without ransom, or if not, we will never allow the perpetrator to remain in our country, and if the property be still in our country, we are responsible for either the restoration or payment of its value.

5th.—That in future we shall never give shelter or aid to any British subject or subjects who having committed any heinous crime such as murder, highway robbery, burglary, etc., within British territory, seeks refuge in our country, and if we do give such shelter, Government may impose such amount of fine as the nature of the case may call for.

6th.—That we agree and promise that we shall never prohibit the entry of any British subject into our country who does so in the pursuit of an offender or for the restoration of property carried off from British territory, but on the contrary we will afford him every help in carying out his object, and pursuing parties shall have the authority to apprehend every offender within our country except within our dwelling houses and chauks, and to bring him to a Court of Justice.

7th. —That if any man of our tribe at any time being convicted of the offence of breach of British Laws and Regulations be tried by a British Court of Justice and punished, we shall never petition for him.

8th.—That for due fulfilment of the above conditions of this agreement we, the people of the entire tribe, unitedly and severally hold ourselves responsible for our own distinct clan, and if we fail, British Government is authorised to lay an embargo on the property of each faction and to impose punishment on our tribe according to the Frontier Rules as is done with other tribes.

9th.—That in order to testify the free-will and sincerity with which we have made this agreement, the following men, respectable Maliks, British subjects and men, respectable Maliks, subjects of Independent territory, and who frequent British territory, are given as our securities to have the above-named conditions fully carried out. The securities who are subjects of British territory are responsible for one year and we are for always.

Names of securities for Mali tribe, Dour, Lower—

British subjects.

Saleh Khan }
Bhai Khan } . . . . . Maliks, Madan.

Dakas and }
Niazi } . . . . . Maliks of Mandio.

Subjects of Independent territory.

Gulla Khan Mahsoud.
Painda Khan.
Hossain Khan.

Securities of Tuppi Division, Black faction—

British subjects.

Ghaibi Khan }
Tor Khan } . . . . Maliks.

Subjects of Independent territory.

Amir Khan.	Nizabut.
Alim Subha.	Sheja.
Badrung.	Mir Husen.
Haibat.	Wali.

Yar Khan.

10th.—That lastly we pray that if at any time any one of our tribe act contrary to the above conditions in respect to the British State or to any British subject, and that we prove that we are unable to punish him properly without the help of Government, that the necessary aid may be granted us to enable us to do so.

(*Signatures of the individuals named in the first instance.*)

H. B. BECKETT,
Offg. Deputy Commissioner.

IX.—SOUTH WAZIRISTAN AGENCY.

The tribes under the control of the Political Agent, South Waziristan, are the Mahsuds: part of the Ahmadzai clan of the Darwesh Khel Wazirs: and the Ghilzai nomads who have settled in the Wana plain. There is also a settlement of Urmars—a tribe of uncertain origin, with a language and customs of their own—at Kaniguram in Mahsud country.

1. MAHSUDS.

The Mahsud Wazir tribe consists of three clans—the Bahlolzai, Alizai and Shaman Khel, numbering about 5,000, 5,000 and 2,700 fighting men respectively.

For many years the Mahsuds remained hostile to the British Government, and lawless bands, recruited from among the tribesmen living nearest to the British border, constantly plundered and harried neighbouring British territory, particularly along the Tank border, which was not under direct British management. The conduct of British relations with the Mahsuds, and all powers of political and magisterial jurisdiction, were in the hands of the Nawab of Tank until 1873, when these powers were withdrawn from the Nawab, and Tank was amalgamated with the Dera Ismail Khan district. The Wana (now South Waziristan) Agency was established in 1895.

In March 1860 the Mahsuds attacked Tank, but were heavily repulsed, and a military expedition inflicted severe punishment on them in April and May. The tribe at first refused to submit, but in March 1861 the Maliks came in to sue for peace. Terms were offered, but were refused; but in June they again came in: and, whereas they had previously been required to make peace as one tribe, they were now permitted to do so separately, clan by clan. Three separate Agreements (No. I) were accordingly taken from the Shaman Khel, Alizai and Bahlolzai clans.

In August 1861, however, the murder of a party of grass-cutters led to the tribe being excluded from British territory until October, when blood money in accordance with the fifth article of the Agreement, amounting in this case to Rs. 4,500, was paid. The peace, thus temporarily restored, did not last, and murders and robberies in British territory were of frequent occurrence. The only punishment inflicted was exclusion of the tribe from trading in the Bannu and Dera Ismail Khan districts, which had been imposed upon the Bahlolzai in 1864 and extended to the other clans later. This took a long time to produce any effect, but it did so at length in 1873, when the Shaman Khel made full submission and signed an Agreement (No. II): an example which was followed by the Bahlolzai (No. III) in 1874.

The abolition of the 'middleman' Nawab of Tank in 1873, and arrangements made in 1876 with the Bhitannis and others (*see* Part X) for safeguarding the passes on their frontier, rapidly reduced Mahsud crime and made it more easy to deal with. From August 1877 to March 1878 the whole tribe was under blockade. On the 1st January 1879 a lashkar of about 3,000 Mahsuds made a sudden attack on the town of Tank, which they sacked and burned: on the 19th January three British villages were attacked: and throughout 1879 and 1880 Mahsud raids were of constant occurrence. A rigorous blockade, instituted in 1879, had little effect: and in April 1881 a military expedition entered the Mahsud country. In July the tribe submitted and accepted the Government terms, which included the surrender of the ringleaders of the attack on Tank, and a fine of Rs. 30,000. The blockade was then raised.

In January 1890 the three Mahsud clans accepted (No. IV) the Government offer of service in protecting the road through the Gomal Pass. The annual allowances fixed on this occasion amounted to Rs. 30,456, in addition to the old service allowance of Rs. 19,000: and personal emoluments totalling Rs. 833 monthly were granted to the leading Maliks.

In 1890-91 a railway survey was carried out in the Gomal Pass, the Mahsuds behaving well throughout the operations of the survey party.

In 1892, largely as the result of interference by Afghan emissaries, Mahsud offences were numerous: and in 1893 they were even more so. In November 1894, during the Indo-Afghan boundary demarcation operations, a party of 500 Mahsuds made a night attack on an escort encamped at Wana, and inflicted considerable damage before being ejected with heavy losses. On the assumption that the whole tribe was not implicated in this attack, negotiations continued with the Mahsuds, on whom terms were imposed in December. These, however, they failed to carry out; whereupon, in the same month, a force entered their country and compelled them to comply. Steps were taken to render control over Waziristan more effective: and the allowances paid to the Mahsud Maliks were re-distributed and their total amount raised to Rs. 61,548.

The Mahsuds took no part in the disturbances of 1897; but in 1898 there was a recrudescence of offences which continued until the autumn of 1900, when the Mahsud jirga was informed that, as the Maliks had failed to control the tribe, the allowances would in future be distributed to the whole tribe and not to the Maliks: that a fine of Rs. 1,00,000 had been imposed and that, until this was paid, allowances would be withheld and the whole tribe placed under blockade. Payments were made regularly at first; but in the summer of 1901, they practically ceased and offences again became numerous. In the winter of 1901-02 an expeditionary force entered the Mahsud country and inflicted heavy

punishment, whereupon the tribe offered complete submission. This was accepted, terms were imposed, and the blockade was raised in March 1902. In the following month an Agreement (No. V) was taken from the combined jirga of the whole tribe, and the grant of allowances was resumed, each of the three clans receiving one third of a total annual allowance of Rs. 54,000, in supersession of that granted in 1895. In 1903 a further sum of Rs. 9,000 was sanctioned, for distribution among the leading men who actually represented the tribe in its dealings with Government.

In 1904-05 three British officers were murdered, two by Mahsud sepoys, and the third by an ex-sepoy of the Militia. It was subsequently ascertained that these three murders were not isolated acts of fanaticism, but were the results of a conspiracy: and the tribe was fined Rs. 25,000 and their allowances were suspended. They were also required to surrender five men of their tribe suspected of the murders. Four of these were unconditionally surrendered, and security was given for the surrender of the fifth, who had fled from Mahsud limits, in the event of his return.

In 1911 a Mahsud lashkar invested the Sarwakai Militia post, but dispersed on the assembly of troops in the vicinity. In April 1914 Major Dodd, Political Agent, Wana, and two other British officers were murdered at Tank by a Mahsud orderly who was himself shot dead by the Frontier Constabulary. As this act of murder appeared also to be the result of a conspiracy among the tribe, they were called upon to surrender the conspirators and the near relatives of the murderer, and all allowances were suspended pending compliance. A series of offences followed in 1915, and in April 1917 a Mahsud lashkar again invested Sarwakai post. In a sortie by the garrison the British commandant and two Indian officers were killed, and 33 men of the Southern Waziristan Militia killed or wounded, a number of rifles being lost. This unexpected success was followed by a number of serious offences and attacks on troops, including the capture of no less than 400 rifles. A military force entered Mahsud country in June and inflicted very severe punishment, resulting in submission and acceptance of the Government terms, on the 2nd July. Government in return pledged themselves not to build any new posts or roads in Mahsud country, so long as the tribe behaved well. All Mahsud *detenus* were also released. In August a joint Agreement (No. VI) was taken from the tribe: and their allowances, which had been under suspension since 1914, were restored.

The outbreak of the Afghan War in 1919, and the evacuation of the Militia posts, produced great excitement among the Mahsuds, who invested Jandola and several frontier police posts in the Dera Ismail Khan district, and committed a series of raids in British territory. Preliminary terms were offered to the tribe, which were refused: and

in November an expeditionary force entered Mahsud limits. Severe fighting ensued, especially in January 1920: and the force, after inflicting heavy punishment, reached Kaniguram, in the heart of the Mahsud country, on the 1st March 1920. By the summer of that year all the Mahsuds had made settlements with Government except part of the two most important divisions of the Bahlolzai clan—the Aimal Khel and Nana Khel. Of the former, the Abdullai sub-division, and the Shabi Khel section of the Nazar Khel sub-division: and, of the latter, the Jalal Khel sub-division and the Abdur Rahman sub-section of the Haibat Khel sub-division: remained recalcitrant.

1921 was a year of forays and raids, and of the wearing down of stubborn resistance on the part of the recalcitrant tribesmen. In September the Abdullai made overtures for peace: and in November the policy of Government was announced (No. VII) to a tribal jirga in Tank. The withdrawal of regular troops from Wana in December caused a temporary relapse in the situation, and a recrudescence of intensive raiding; but in July 1922 a full jirga, except the Abdullai, Jalal Khel and Abdur Rahman Khel, presented a joint petition, accompanied by separate petitions from each of the three clans (No. VIII), for peace: and to these an answer (No. IX) was returned by the Resident. This included the announcement of an increase of the annual tribal allowances to Rs. 1,08,000.

During 1922 aerial operations were undertaken against the Abdullai, Jalal Khel and Abdur Rahman Khel: and in February 1923 a military force inflicted punishment on the Abdullai. In the same month terms were offered (No. X) to the Jalal Khel, and the Abdullai presented a petition (No. XI) accepting the terms imposed upon them, which were confirmed in a reply (No. XII) made to them on the following day.

In March 1923 an Announcement (No. XIII) of the future policy of Government, particularly as regards the construction and protection of roads, was made to a representative jirga of all the Mahsuds except the Jalal Khel, with whom terms were being made separately. The settlement with the Jalal Khel was completed in May.

There are two divisions of the Alizai clan—the Shabi Khel and Mansai: and the latter has three sub-divisions, one of which is the Palli Khel. In consequence of offences committed by the Guri Khel and Garrarai sub-sections of the Palli Khel, their jirgas were called upon to fulfil certain terms. The Guri Khel refused to comply, and aerial action was taken against them, resulting in their submission in October 1923.

In September 1924 the three Mahsud clans jointly undertook (No. XIV) to guarantee the safety of the Sararogha-Rasmak road: and a separate undertaking (No. XV) to the same effect was taken from the Shabi Khel division of the Alizai.

During 1924-25 the Abdur Rahman Khel were responsible for a number of serious offences, and aerial action was taken against them. This had the desired effect, and an Agreement (No. XVI) was taken from them in May 1925.

In September 1927 the Shabi Khel gave an Agreement (No. XVII) for the protection of the lower Shaktu trade route.

Numerous offences by the Neksan Khel, Giga Khel and Kikarai including four murders and the kidnapping of two labourers from the Sarwakai-Wana road led to the aerial bombardment of Neksan Khel and Giga Khel villages on the 15th and 16th November 1928 and ground action by Scouts against the Kikarai. This action resulted in a speedy settlement, the Neksan Khel paying Rs. 4,000 blood money and Rs. 3,046 and two ·303 rifles as fine, the Giga Khel a fine of Rs. 1,640 and the Kikarai blood money of Rs. 1,500 and a fine of Rs. 1,500.

On the 14th June 1929 Bostan, a Shingi Khassadar Havildar, opened fire near Tauda China on a Military Staff car and killed Lieutenant Stephen, R.A., and Assistant Surgeon Cabral. The whole tribal machinery was set in motion to secure Bostan's arrest but he managed to escape into Afghanistan. A fine of Rs. 10,000 was extracted from the Shingis and Bostan and his companions were declared outlaw.

On the 23rd July 1929 the entire Mahsud jirga signed an Agreement (No. XVIII) regarding the construction of the Tauda China-Wana road in so far as it runs through Mahsud limits.

The campaign of Civil Disobedience set on foot in the districts of the North-West Frontier Province had its reaction in Mahsud territory. Several agitators visited Kaniguram and other places and the hostile element among the Mahsuds declared a heavy fine to be recovered from any Mahsud betraying such agitators. The Garrarai betrayed two Hindu agitators who were arrested near Bibizai. This led to the destruction of Sega, a Garrarai village, by Mahsud hostiles on the 31st May 1930. The hostiles were subjected to aerial bombardment. This was followed by a quiescent period of a month, but further agitation led to the investment of Sararogha Scouts' Post on the 7th July 1930 by a lashkar drawn from practically all Mahsud sections. A stout defence put up by the garrison of the post combined with aerial bombardment of lashkars assembling around Sararogha and villages of hostile sections compelled the lashkars to disperse. In the meantime troops were moved into Ladha and up the Baddar Valley and by the beginning of August all the hostile sections concerned had submitted. A final settlement was made with the Mahsuds on the 5th November 1930 whereby a fine of Rs. 46,677 and 52 rifles was recovered from the offending sections.

2. WAZIRS.

There are two divisions of the Ahmadzai clan of the Darwesh Khel Wazirs—the Shin Khel and Kalu Khel. The Shin Khel have three sub-divisions—Umarzai, Sirki Khel and Hathi Khel. Of these, about half of the Sirki Khel live in and near Wana; and the Idal Khel, one of the sections of the Hathi Khel, have settlements in Wana and Shakai. The Kalu Khel have two sub-divisions—Sperkai, some of whose sections have summer settlements in Shakai, and Nasruddin Khel, consisting of two sections, the Bomi Khel and Shadi Khel. Of these, the Bomi Khel live at Wana and the Shadi Khel are scattered from the Kohat border to Wana, some of the sections of the latter living at Shakai.

The settlement concluded with certain sections of the Utmanzai clan in April 1874 (*see* Part VIII) included the Khojal Khel sub-section of the Shadi Khel and the Taji Khel sub-section of the Bomi Khel Ahmadzai.

In January 1879 the Zilli Khel sub-section of the Bomi Khel, excited by the Mahsud attack on Tank, seized a small British outpost, but were soon reduced to submission.

In 1890, on the opening of the Gomal Pass for traffic, the Sirki Khel, Taji Khel and Zilli Khel accepted responsibility for guarding and keeping open the pass, and were granted annual allowances of Rs. 10,980.

In 1894 Wana was occupied with the acquiescence of the Sirki Khel and Bomi Khel, and the Khojal Khel sub-section of the Shadi Khel; all of whom, as well as some of the Shadi Khel sub-sections living in Shakai, received allowances, totalling Rs. 3,612 a year, for services in Wana.

During the Mahsud blockade and subsequent fighting in 1901-02, the Ahmadzai Wazirs gave little trouble; but the Mahsud success at Sarwakai in April 1917 produced unrest and led to a plot by the Taji Khel to capture the Wana tahsil. This was frustrated by the receipt of timely information, and the ringleaders received heavy sentences.

When in May 1919, during the Afghan War, Wana and the South Waziristan Militia posts east of Murtaza were evacuated, the Wana Wazirs joined in attacking the Militia force retiring from Wana. During the subsequent months they engaged in an intensive raiding campaign into British districts, their most notable exploit being the burning and looting of Gomal town in the Dera Ismail Khan district. They also took part in the severe fighting that occurred in January 1920 during the Mahsud expedition of 1919-20.

Soon after the evacuation of Wana, Afghan troops occupied the deserted post. Preliminary terms were announced to the Wana Wazirs in October 1920; but, owing to continued intrigue by Afghan emissaries

they did not comply, and military action was taken against them in November 1920, together with the imposition of a blockade. The re-occupation of Wana improved the situation, and in August 1921 the Government terms were complied with and the blockade was raised. In November 1921 announcements were made to the Wana Wazirs (No. XIX), and to the Ahmadzai Wazirs of Shakai (No. XX) who had also complied with the Government terms.

In December 1921 the regular troops evacuated Wana and were replaced by Khassadars. This gave rise to the belief that further retirements were intended, and the Khassadar garrison of Wana was attacked by a hostile lashkar, which was dispersed by aerial operations.

In 1922 increased annual allowances, totalling Rs. 25,260, were sanctioned for the Ahmadzai Wazirs of the South Waziristan Agency.

In February 1923 aerial action was taken against the Taji Khel, as a punishment for a long series of outrages committed since 1919.

The Gangi Khel sub-section of the Bomi Khel had been included in the settlement of November 1921, but had committed numerous offences, chiefly in the Kohat district, during 1922 and 1923. In November 1923 Major Finnis, Political Agent, Zhob, was murdered by a party of Zilli Khel who had been domiciled in Afghanistan, assisted by two Shiranis. The Wana Wazirs effected the arrest of the two latter, but failed to capture the Zilli Khel offenders. In August 1924 the Political Naib Tehsildar was murdered by his Taji Khel Khassadar escort. As a punishment for this offence, Rs. 10,000 were deducted from the allowances of the Wana Wazirs and two months' Khassadari pay, amounting to Rs. 33,000, was stopped. In January 1926 the Gangi Khel, and in February 1926 the Taji Khel who had been consistently hostile since 1919, made a settlement with Government.

In January 1926 the Khonia Khel sub-section of the Shadi Khel murdered three men of the 4/5th Mahratta Rifles inside the Bannu Cantonment, and carried away their rifles. The rifles were recovered, and the Khonia Khel paid a fine of Rs. 3,000.

Wana was re-occupied by regular troops in November 1929.

The Ahmadzai Wazirs of Wana and Shakai remained loyal throughout the 1930 disturbances and were liberally rewarded.

3. GHILZAI.

There are two permanent settlements of the nomad Ghilzai tribe in the South Waziristan Agency: one of the Dotannis numbering over 1,000 fighting men, in the Wana plain, and one of the Suleman Khel, in the Zarmelan plain, where a number of the latter also remain for a considerable period during their annual migration.

In 1897 the question of the realisation of grazing dues from the Dotannis and Suleman Khel was taken up, and under arrangements made in that year an annual allowance of Rs. 1,156 was fixed for the Dotannis, and of Rs. 2,750 for the Suleman Khel. In 1902 separate Agreements were taken from the Dotannis (No. XXI) and Suleman Khel (No. XXII) confirming the arrangements of 1897.

In 1922 the annual allowances of the Dotannis were raised to Rs. 2,000, and of the Suleman Khel to Rs. 4,000.

Constant friction between the Dotannis and Suleman Khel on the one side, and the Nasir Ghilzai and the Zilli Khel sub-section of the Bomi Khel Wazirs on the other, led in 1926 to fighting and the necessity for Government intervention.

No. I.

TRANSLATION of a TREATY OR AGREEMENT entered into by the SHANUM KHAIL SECTION of the MUHSOOD WUZEEREE TRIBE with Captain MUNRO, OFFICIATING DEPUTY COMMISSIONER, of BUNNOO, at Bunnoo, on Wednesday, the 19th June 1861.

We, the undersigned, Mullicks of the Shanum Khail Division of the Muhsood Wuzeerees, *viz.*, Peergul Khan, Sahib Khan, Alladad Khan, Kummurdeen Khan, Mairoodeen Khan, Shadee Khan, Said Omeen, Adil Shah, Abbass Khan, Zainoodeen Khan, Soorkummund Khan, Munshuh Khan, Khwaja Meer Khan, Alayar Khan, and Said Meer Khan, for ourselves, and as representing Shere Ali Khan Poordil Khan, Khodadad and Hossein, other chief Mullicks of the Shanum Khail now absent, being very desirous to conclude a peace with the British Government, do hereby engage as follows :—

1st.—We undertake to maintain friendly relations with the British Government for the future.

2nd.—If any member of the Shanum Khail Muhsood tribe hereafter commit an offence, directly or indirectly, against the British Government, we shall bear the responsibility as a tribe, and the British Government may exact reparation by seizure of our kafilahs, or otherwise as may be deemed requisite.

3rd.—Should any member of either of the two other main divisions of the Muhsood, *viz.*, the Alizyes or Behlolzyes, be guilty of committing an offence within British bounds, he shall not receive aid or shelter from us, neither shall he be allowed to deposit any stolen property in our territory.

4th.—In like manner we promise not to afford shelter to absconded offenders from British territory, whether British subjects or members of other tribes, and especially do we undertake that Khwaja Hawes, Momrez, Deen, and Yar Gool, four of the absconded murderers of the late Captain Mecham, be not permitted to reside or take shelter within Shanum Khail limits.

5th.—We hold ourselves answerable that there shall be no attacks made by the tribe in strength, nor any open violence by armed men within Government limits, with regard to thefts, we cannot in the same manner guarantee that none shall occur ; but we will use our utmost endeavours to repress such, and whenever injury has been inflicted within Government bounds by any member of our section, such as murder, theft, incendiarism, etc., the British Government shall be at liberty to indemnify itself from our kafilahs of merchandize, according to the following scale :—

	Rs.
For blood	600
For a wound or blow causing the loss of a limb, or injury equal to it	200
For slight wound.—According to estimated injury.	
For incendiarism or other injury.—According to extent of damage done.	

6th.—As a guarantee of our good faith, we will place two hostages from our section of the tribe, one with his family and one without, in the hands of Government, to be lodged either at Tank or Bunnoo, as Government may direct, for the

space of one year from this date. If, in the course of that year, no injury or offence is committed by the Shanum Khail Section of the Muhsoods in Government territory, the hostages will be entitled to release at the expiry of the prescribed period. In the event of the occurrence of any breach, or of the committal of any offence for which reparation has not already been provided in this Treaty, the release or detention of the hostages will be at the pleasure of the British Government.

Having, as delegates from the Shanum Khail Section of the Muhsood Wuzeerees, undertaken to abide by the above conditions, we each and all attach our marks to the paper of Agreement, and trust the Government will accept this covenant on our parts.

(Here follow the marks or signatures.)

SUPPLEMENTARY MEMORANDUM.

The agreement of which the above is a translation was signed and sealed at Bunnoo on the 19th June 1861 before me. Nawab Shah Newaz, Khan of Tank, and Sooltan Mahmood Khan, Tehseeldar, being also present, all the Muhsoods assembled in " jeerga " or council spontaneously repeating the Mahomedan Creed both before and after the signature. The document was attested by the Commissioner of the Derajat Division at Bunnoo, on the 27th June 1861.

Similar Agreements were entered into at the same time and place by the Alizye and Behlolzye Sections of the Muhsoods, the former being represented by Mullick Oomer Khan, Yaruck Khan, Peergool, Muteen Raz Mahomed, Ali Khan, Shoojab Wilayut Khan, Tootee Khan, Duduck Khan, Sohun Khan, Zurai Khan, Wallee Khan, Goolan, Ghurnee Gool Ali Hybut, Baidul, Meer Khuk Gool Shah, and the latter by Mullicks Taj Mahomed, Latee Khan, Larsur Khan, Yar Mohomed, Mushuk, Gudhee, Hodee Khan, Hatim, Burkhoordar Dooranee Khan, Shukkur Khan Bhoojar, Mehrat, Khwoja Ahmed, Budha, Kuliundur Shah, Nana Dullai, in person, and as delegates from Zuberdust and Said Khan, Bhuttee Nubbee, Ikhlass, Shahbaz, Futteh Khan and other absent Mullicks of the Behlolzyes.

It was moreover ruled that the six hostages (two from each section) should each be either the son, brother, or nephew of a Mullick, and that three of the hostages should be lodged at Bunnoo and three at Tank, receiving subsistence from Government.

A. A. MUNRO, *Lieutenant,*
Officiating Deputy Commissioner.

No. II.

TRANSLATION of an AGREEMENT entered into by the SHAMAN KHEL branch of MAHSUD WAZIRS with the BRITISH GOVERNMENT at DERAH ISMAIL KHAN on the 28th April 1873.

We, the undersigned Shaman Khel Malliks,—*viz.*, Zainuldin, Hakim, Wasila, Muna Din, Akhmad, Attal Khan, Khanzam, Sarmast, Makri, Zaffar Khan, Suhbat

Khan, Lall Shah Tagai, Amin Khan, Mukhammad Din, Hindustan, Abizar, Bakro Baz Khan, Muhsin, Danneh, Hajee Muhammad, Dalla Khan, Khadim, Zanjir Khan, Hajee Khan Mian Khan, Hajee Khan, Meer Ghazab, Saidal, Gor, Ahmad Shah, Allahabesh, Nurai, Said Nir, Khowaja Ahmad, Mirza Futteh Khan, Gulli Shah, Roz Shin, and Saidal Badanzai, Khalli Khel, Chiar Khel and Galisha Shaman Khels residents of Tangi Maidan, Shahurwalla and Bhangi,—hereby submit to the British Government (with whom our clan has been at enmity for a long time past, and in consequence of which nine of our clan, including Futteh Roz, the son of Mallik Sarmast Khan, Shaman Khel, have been seized and thrown into prison by the British Government) and do hereby engage as follows :—

1.—To maintain friendly relations with the British Government for the future.

2.—To give, as a guarantee of our good faith, 11 of our most influential Malliks and 9 of less note (in all 20) as hostages for location at Derah Ismail Khan (each of the former to receive subsistence allowance at the rate of Rupees 15 per mensem and the latter at 10).

3.—These Malliks, or their brothers or sons, to continue to remain as hostages at Derah Ismail Khan, as Government may order.

4.—To pay a fine of Rupees 3,000 as an indemnity for our past offences in British territory against property, to be levied in the following way, *viz.*, 1,000 rafters for roofing to be delivered at Tank by the clan, and the balance of the fine to be realized on our convoys entering British territory, at the following rates, in the course of two years, half being levied the first year, and the remaining half the next year—

At ½ anna per bullock.
„ 1 anna per camel.

If the fine be not levied in two years, as above noted, the balance to be recovered from the subsistence allowance of the hostages within each year.

5.—To allow in future no member of our clan to commit any violent act in British territory, such as dacoity, theft, robbery or murder.

6.—That, in the event of crime being committed in British territory by any member of our clan, the property plundered shall be restored by the offender or his section ; and in the event of their not restoring the stolen property, the hostages of that section shall be held liable to imprisonment or deportation, with a view to ensuring the return of the said property, etc.

7.—That, in the event of any member of the clan murdering or wounding a British subject with sword, stone, shot, or in any other way, the sum of Rupees 600 may be realized by Government for a murder, and Rupees 300 for wounding, either from the actual offender or his section.

8.—On any offence committed in British territory being imputed to a member of our clan, the Deputy Commissioner shall be at liberty to calling "jirgah" of the clan with a view to a settlement of the offence being effected.

9.—In the event of any member or section of the clan not acting according to the decision of the "jirgah" or order of Government regarding any of the above offences, the hostages of the clan shall be liable to imprisonment and deportation

to wherever Government may direct, until the said decision or order be complied with by the clan.

10.—The Galisha sub-division of the clan, having heretofore been at peace with Government and in the enjoyment of free intercourse with British territory, are notwithstanding included in this arrangement, and will be held similarly responsible for any offence their sub-division may commit in British territory in future. They are, however, in consideration of their past friendship, absolved from paying any portion of the fine imposed on the clan, and are not required to furnish any hostages,—those of the rest of the clan engaging voluntarily to be held responsible for the acts or omissions of the Galishas.

11.—The following are the names of the superior and inferior Malliks of the clan now located at Derah Ismail Khan, permission to be given them every four months to visit their houses on providing substitutes to be approved of by the Deputy Commissioner, not more than one-third of the hostages to be changed within any four months:—

o.	Name.	Section.	Residence.
	Superior Mallike.		
1	Mallik Zainuldin	Badanzai	Tangiwalla.
2	Lall Gul	Chiar Khel	Maidanwalla.
3	Wasila	Ditto	Ditto.
4	Mina Din	Khalli Khel	Ditto.
5	Attal Khan.	Ditto	Ditto.
6	Hajee	Chiar Khel	Shahurwalla.
7	Sarmast	Ditto	Ditto.
8	Suhbat Khan	Ditto	Bhangiwalla.
9	Hakim Shah	Ditto	Ditto.
10	Muhammad Din	Khalli Khel	Ditto.
11	Hajee Mukhammad	Ditto	Ditto.
	Malliks of Inferior Note.		
1	Baz Khan	Badanzai	Tangiwalla.
2	Muhsin	Ditto	Ditto.
3	Hajee Gul Khan	Khalli Khel	Maidanwalla.
4	Khadim	Ditto	Bhangiwalla.
5	Hajee Khan	Ditto	Ditto.
6	Abizgar	Chiar Khel	Ditto
7	Hindustan	Ditto	Shahurwalla.
8	Mir Ghazal	Khalli Khel	Bhangiwalla.
9	Saidol	Ditto	Ditto.

12.—Lastly, we do hereby declare that Government is at liberty, in addition to requiring full reparation for any offence committed, to inflict any fine it might think fit on any offender or offenders in the clan, according to the nature of the offence they may have committed in British territory; and in the event of such offender or offenders failing to pay the fine, to levy it from the section he or they belong to, and failing that from the Shaman Khels generally.

We, the undersigned Malliks of the Shaman Khel branch of Mahsud Wazirs therefore do hereby make this agreement in proof of our sincerity to submit to the

British Government, and undertake to abide by the conditions therein contained, and we each and all attach our marks to this agreement.

(*Here follow the marks or signatures.*)

No. III.

TRANSLATION of an AGREEMENT entered into by BAHLOLZAI MAHSUD WAZIRS with the British Government at DERAH ISMAIL KHAN on the 26th April 1874.

We the undersigned Maliks :—

Shinghis.—Nabbi Khan, Mammai Khel; Ahmad Khan, Kharmuch Khel; Azmat Khan, Mammai Khel; Kajir Khan, Kharmuch Khel; Baik Khan, Bai Khel; Wazir Khan, Wajji Khel; Khan Bahadur, Wajjai Khel; Miandad Khan, Bai Khel; Pujab Khan, Azboka; Madakh Khan, Azboka; Fatteh Khan, Bablai; Janai Khan, Bai Khel; Mir Salam, Karan;

Nana Khels.—Laser Khan, Haibat Khel; Kargai, Jalal Khel; Gul Hassan, Jalal Khel; Kamal Khan, Kokri; Amrad Khan, Jalal Khel; Makhal, Haibat Khel; Fatteh Roz Khan, Haibat Khel; Bhatti Khan, Haibat Khel; Sher Alli Khan, Kokri; Karrah Khan, Haibat Khel; Hassan Khan, Haibat Khel; Said Amin, Jalal Khel;

Ahmal Khels.—Laung Khan, Abdalli; Niazi, Abdalli; Azwani Khan, Abdalli; Mehr Khan, Nazar Khel; Amir Khan, Nazar Khel; Kakat, Nazar Khel; Push, Nazar Khel; Zabar Khan, Mallik Shahi; Shah Maddi, Malik Shahi; Walayet Khan, Nazar Khel; Dildar Shah, Band Khel; Shah Hussain, Band Khel;

Do hereby declare that we submit to the British Government (with whom our clan has been at enmity for a long time, and in consequence of which many of our clansmen have been seized and thrown into prison by that Government), and do hereby engage as follows :—

1.—To locate, as a guarantee for our future good conduct, 33 representative members of our clan as hostages at Dehra Ismail Khan, *viz.*:—

SHINGHIS.

1.—Rahimdad Khan, Mammai Khel.
2.—Awal Shah, Mammai Khel.
3.—Ismail Khan, Mammai Khel.
4.—Muhib Khan, Kharmuch Khel.
5.—Taghrai Khan, Kharmuch Khel.
6.—Kazim, Wajji Khel.
7.—Dadin, Bajji Khel.
8.—Saddozi, Azboka.
9.—Badin, Azboka.
10.—Mandar, Bai Khel.
11.—Makhal, Bai Khel.
12.—Masud Khan, Bai Khel.

NANA KHEL.

1.—Imam Shah, Jalal Khel.
2.—Haji Muhammad, Jalal Khel.
3.—Lalal, Jalal Khel.
4.—Faujdar, Abdulrahman Khel.
5.—Sarrai Khan, Abdulrahman Khel.
6.—Madda Khan, Umar Khel.
7.—Mir Gul, Umar Khel.
8.—Mir Ghazal, Kokrai.
9.—Gulzada, Kokrai.
10.—Batkai, Haibat Khel.
11.—Haji Muhammad, Haibat Khel.
12.—Maizan Khan, Haibat Khel.

AHMAL KHEL

1.—Jaimak, Abdalli.
2.—Shahdir, Nazar Khel.
3.—Sad Rahmat, Nazar Khel.
4.—Abdulrahman, Nazar Khel.
5.—Ghazni, Malik Shahi.
6.—Ahmad Khan, Malik Shahi.
7.—Fatteh Khan, Malik Shahi.
8.—Balak, Band Khel.
9.—Khan Subah, Syad Khel.

These hostages will be allowed to go home in turn on giving their brothers or sons as substitutes to be approved of by the Deputy Commissioner.

2.—We have paid into the Government treasury Rs. 5,585 as an indemnity for the offences committed by us during the past year, and have also paid Rs. 1,500 in reparation for the late outrage committed by certain members of our clan in the Bain Pass,—total Rs. 7,085.

3.—To pay a fine of Rs. 3,000 as an indemnity for our past offences in British territory against property, to be levied on our convoys entering British territory at the following rates in the course of one year :—

Half-anna per bullock.

One anna per camel.

If the whole of the fine is not realized in the course of one year, as above noted. the balance is to be deducted from the subsistence allowance of our hostages.

4.—That in the event of a predatory crime being committed in British territory by any members of our clan, the property plundered shall be restored by the offender, or his section, and in the event of their not restoring the stolen property, the hostages of that section shall be held liable to imprisonment and deportation with a view to ensuring the return of the said property.

5.—That in the event of any member of the clan murdering or wounding a British subject with sword, shot, stone, or in other way, the sum of Rs. 600 may be realized by Government for the above offences, either from the actual offender or from the section to which he belongs.

6.—On any offence committed in British territory being imputed to a member of our clan, the Deputy Commissioner shall be at liberty to call in a "jirga" of the clan with a view to a settlement of the offence being effected, either the real property stolen being restored or a compensation being paid for it.

7.—In the event of any member or section of the clan not acting according to the decision of the "jirga," or order of Government regarding any of the above offences, the hostages of the clan shall be liable to imprisonment and deportation to wherever Government may direct until the said decision or order be complied with by the clan.

8.—Permission to be given to hostages every four months to visit their homes on providing substitutes to be approved of by the Deputy Commissioner. Not more than one-third of the hostages to be changed within every four months.

9.—Members of our clan offending in British territory, if captured, will be punished according to the law.

10.—Government is at liberty, in addition to requiring full reparation for any offence committed in British territory, to inflict any fine it may think fit on any

offender or offenders in the clan according to the nature of the offence he or they may have committed, and in the event of such offender or offenders failing to pay the fine, to levy it from the section he or they belong to, and failing that from the whole clan generally.

Branch.	Sub-Division.	Sections.	Hostages. No.	Hostages. Names.
BALOLZAI	SHINGHIS.	Mammai Khels	3	Rahimdad. Awal Shaw. Ismail Khan.
		Kharmuch Khel	2	Mabib Khan. Taghrai.
		Wajji Khel	1	Kazim Khan.
		Bajji Khel	1	Dadin Khan.
		Azboka	2	Sabdozi. Badin.
		Bai Khel	3	Mandar Khan. Makhal Masud.
		Total	12	
	AHMAL KHEL.	Abdalli	1	Jaimak Khan.
		Nazar Khel	3	Shahnewaz Khan. Sad Rahmat. Abdulrahman Khan.
		Mallik Shahi	3	Fatteh Khan. Ghazni Khan. Ahmad Khan.
		Band Khel	2	Balak. Khan Subah.
		Total	9	
	NANA KHEL.	Jalal Khel	3	Imam Shah. Haji Muhammad. Lalai.
		Abdulrahman Khel	2	Faujdar Khan. Sarai Khan.
		Umar Khel	2	Madda Khan. Mir Gul.
		Kokrai	2	Gulzada. Mir Ghazal.
		Haibat Khel	3	Bathai. Haji Muhammad. Malzan.
		Total	12	
		GRAND TOTAL	33	

C. E. MACAULAY,
Offg. Deputy Commissioner

No. IV.

TRANSLATION of a PETITION presented by the MAHSUD MALIKS to R. I. BRUCE, ESQ., C.I.E., DEPUTY COMMISSIONER at APPOZAI, on 19th January 1890.

We most respectfully beg to represent that, on being summoned by the Government (Sarkar), we, all the Maliks of each of the three sections of the Mahsuds, have presented themselves at Appozai. Your Honour has informed us that the Government intends to pacify the Gomal Pass and establish communication through it with Zhob and elsewhere, and for ensuring the safety of these routes and maintaining peace in the country, proposes to grant us pay and allowances and entertain us in their service. We are greatly pleased with this arrangement and willingly accept the pay and allowances Government has graciously been pleased to fix for our tribe, in return for which we, in future, hold ourselves responsible for the safety and protection of the road, and will cheerfully comply with any orders that the Government may be pleased to give, and will always remain united to, and on friendly terms with, the Sarkar. We have distributed among ourselves the amount Government has been pleased to fix for service by common consent and according to tribal usage.

We trust that in future Government will regard us as their own subjects and treat us with kindness, and we, maliks and our nominees, levies, will always be present when required and ready to do the Government service. In whatever places Government may be pleased to fix posts for our nominees, levies, they will remain there without objection and serve the Government faithfully.

(*Here follow the signatures.*)

No. V.

AGREEMENT by the MASHUD JIRGA, dated the 5th April 1902.

Government has been pleased to grant allowances to the Mashud tribe.

Therefore, in consideration of these allowances, we, the full tribal jirga, completely representing the whole Mashud tribe, hereby bind the whole tribe to faithfully abide by the following conditions ; for compelling the observance of which, we, the tribal jirga, are responsible : we, the Mashud tribe, will be loyal to Government ; we will be of good conduct and commit no offences in areas occupied by Government, that is to say, districts like Bannu, Dera Ismail Khan, the Sheranni country, or Wana or the Tochi or roads like the Gumal and other trade routes ; or against Government interests in any way ; it is the duty of the tribe to control and keep in order all and every member of our tribe and all the Mashuds are jointly responsible for every Mashud without exception within our limits and for any others who reside in our country ; this responsibility is full joint tribal or sectional responsibility as Government chooses, coupled, if Government pleases, with the punah -

ment of individual offenders; we will not give passage to any persons committing offences; we will not harbour any outlaws from any areas occupied by Government but will immediately expel them should they reach us. We will promptly settle all cases considered established against us, and should we fail to promptly give satisfaction and reparation as required by Government, it is open to Government to enforce our responsibility and to obtain satisfaction and orders in any way it pleases whatever. If we fail to observe, or if we break, any of the above conditions, Government may act as it pleases and punish us as it thinks fit.

2. The distribution of the allowances has been unanimously settled in jirga as follows:—

The Alizai. Bahlolzai and Shaman Khel shares are equal, *viz.*, one-third each of Rs. 54,000. But the Shaman Khels have paid towards the fine a considerably less amount than the other divisions; of this sum the Alizai and Bahlolzai have remitted Rs. 2,500. The balance, about Rs. 5,500, the Shaman Khel will repay to the Alizai and Bahlolzai, in two equal instalments. The internal distribution of sectional shares is as in the separate paper attached.

(Here follow 144 seals and 1,421 names of Mashuds who have no seals and made their marks.)

No. VI.

TRANSLATION of AGREEMENT entered into by the MAHSUDS on the 10th August 1917.

We, Mahsuds in full jirga, after settling the Dodd case against Mirza Khan and Sherdad, have admitted the following Government terms subject to the previous agreements made by us:—

(1) We will return all captured Military and Militia rifles which are in our country or within our power to return.

(2) All prisoners from British territory—Hindus, Muhammadans and sepoys—will be brought back.

(3) Outlaws from British territory residing in our country will be produced for settlement by *riwaj* (*i.e.*, without imprisonment) or else expelled from our borders.

(4) For our future good behaviour we will satisfy Government according to our tribal custom.

After the completion of the above terms our allowances will be restored and will be payable six months after compliance. All our arrears of allowances are forfeited on account of our misbehaviour, and our past crimes are now pardoned. All our *detenus*—except those serving sentences of imprisonment—will be released. In the Mahsud unprotected area no new road or post will be constructed so long as we remain well-conducted and abide by this settlement, but outside the boundary

pillars in the protected area Government will have full rights to make posts or roads.

Accordingly this agreement has been executed by us with our own consent and free will that it may remain as a sanad.

(*Here follow seals and thumb impressions of 130 Maliks of all sections of Mahsuds.*)

This agreement was read word by word in public to the full jirga and accepted by them in my presence at Sarwakai on 10th August 1917.

The original will remain on the file and a copy has been signed by me and given to the jirga.

J. A. O. FITZPATRICK,
Political Agent, Wana.

No. VII.

ANNOUNCEMENT made to the MAHSUDS on the 5th November 1921.

Preamble.—Owing to their sincere desire for peace and the betterment and free development of the tribes on the lines of their cherished institutions, the Government of India have decided to announce the following generous lines of policy by which they propose to be guided in the future in regard to the occupation and administration of Mahsud country.

(1) Though it is the intention of Government to remain for so long as it pleases in occupation of the Mahsud country, it has no intention of introducing into that country the regular administration of a settled district but will administer it on tribal lines in accordance with tribal customs and usage.

(2) Allowances and other privileges will be granted as Government may deem proper having due regard to services rendered and especially to the degree in which the co-operation of Maliks and tribesmen is forthcoming for the restoration and maintenance of law and order.

(3) The conditions for the payment of allowances will be (*a*) To the Maliks for their services in actively helping the Khassadar scheme, (*b*) To the Maliks for the maintaining of order in their sections. Those sections which have cleared their account and such individuals as have rendered conspicuous service will be permitted to count their allowances from the date of this announcement.

(4) Proprietary rights of Mahsuds in all produce will be respected, but the Government reserves to itself the right to levy after the next five years as the due of the Supreme Government a light toll in kind whether on flocks or otherwise.

(5) No land revenue whatever will be demanded for the next twenty years, the matter to be further considered on the expiry of that period.

(6) There will be no interference in women cases which shall be settled by Mahsud jirga when Mahsuds only are concerned, and when Mahsuds and another tribe are concerned, by joint jirga of Mahsuds and that tribe.

(7) No court fees whatever will be levied for the next five years, thereafter for the succeeding years an eight anna court fee will be levied : the matter to be further considered on expiry of that period.

(8) No forced enlistment will be imposed.

(9) All cases will be dealt with by jirga except offences committed against the Government or Government servants or in the Government settlements.

T. G. MATHESON, *Major-General,*
Commanding, Waziristan Force.

November 5th, 1921.

No. VIII.

PETITION of all three MAHSUDS, dated the 14th July 1922.

We all the Mahsud Maliks from Mandana kach to Sigha unanimously beg to say, that not a single man of " Nekidars " will cause any loss to the Government. If unfortunately any one did so, we would be responsible for that. If any one will be proved guilty, he shall be handed over to the Government, by us the maliks without any objection. If within our area any hostile Abdullai or Jalal Khel will commit mischief, we will help against him in every possible way.

2. We will be responsible for the new incidents which may occur, particularly in return and affecting release of Hindus or Muhammedans, who may be kidnapped from British territory.

3. We will produce the offenders for their trial ; however any one may run away and may not return within five years, and in the meanwhile might not have settled with the Government, all his landed property should be confiscated.

4. We may not be arrested on saying of our enemies, nor we may be troubled. Enquiries concerning to the outlaws should generally be made from Maliks and they may not be arrested if possible.

5. Government should be kind enough to award us a written " Sanad " as to the effect, that our people including the maliks will not be disgraced. If any enquiry is necessary first the Maliks should be summoned. In case of non-compliance with the above terms, we would be liable of any treatment which Government thinks suitable.

6. That the Government will give us land compensation and will as far as possible arrange for the irrigation of our lands.

7. That the Khassadars will patrol with the Scouts, and in bringing down the offenders for settlement on Itbar and such other things, will be equally responsible with the Maliks.

PETITION of the SHAMAN KHEL JIRGA.

1. We trust that we shall in future be treated separately and distinctly from the other two sections of the Mahsuds.

2. As far as lies in our power our responsibility shall be complete and undisputed within our limits, as far as concerns village areas.

As regards unoccupied areas where there are no habitations, Government should assume responsibility themselves as long as it remains in occupation. If and when Government withdraws then we are ready to accept responsibility for the unoccupied areas also, within our respected limits. We shall then be prepared in every way to help Government as stated in the opening position of this paragraph.

3. We, the Shaman Khel, are responsible jointly and individually for all offences; that is to say, in the first instance, the sub-section concerned will be responsible; after that the responsibility will lie on the next larger tribal unit and finally the Shaman Khel section will be responsible.

4. If any one belonging to the Shaman Khel section leaves the section and takes shelter elsewhere, then the section which gives him shelter shall be in every way responsible for his behaviour. And in the same way, if any one comes from another section and takes refuge with us, then we shall be responsible for his behaviour.

5. When a sub-section or a village is charged with an offence, in the first instance the enquiries connected with the offence and demand for satisfaction shall be made through the malik concerned and then in case of default of satisfaction, all steps in the way of arrest etc., may be taken. But we ask that, as far as possible, the maliks should not be arrested.

Such proceeding should be carried out by the Political Staff, and in the case of absconders and refugees from British territory, we shall attempt in the first instance to have the settlement effected through the instrumentality of the Political Agent. If we fail in this, we shall either be responsible for his behaviour or shall turn him out of our territory.

6. If any Shaman Khel is killed by any Mahsud while doing his manifest duty in the service of Government then we trust that Government will bestow such a sum in compensation to the heirs of the deceased as may enable them to maintain themselves. Or if any Shaman Khel kills or severely wounds another Mahsud as a service of Government then the amount given to the Shaman Khel may be sufficient to enable him to make the customary amends to the heirs of the dead man. Moreover, it should be laid down and explained to the heirs of the deceased and the section to which he belonged that they should abandon their revenge over

the killing of the dead man, otherwise any one taking revenge for that killing will be liable to punishment.

7. Within the limits of British territory our bahirs (caravans) should be treated as being on the same footing as the bahirs of British Indian subjects.

8. With regard to offences of damage to the telegraph and telephone lines we are responsible for offenders in our own tribe and in our own limits and we shall be responsible within our limits for offences by others on the understanding that our complicity is proved.

9. We are responsible for the enlistment of Khassadars to the extent of our share in the tribe and are willing that they should be located in our limits.

10. In return for all these responsibilities we pray that our allowances may be distributed to us.

11. The Khassadars will patrol, within the limits of their respective "beats" and, working in conjunction with the maliks and elders, will bring in offenders and accused persons on safe conduct for settlement or investigation. The Khassadars will release all kidnapped British subjects and will oppose raiders and will perform the duties of chal weshtas (tribal police) and badragga (tribal escort) with the officers of Government.

12. We pray for a copy of this document.

JIRGAH OF THE SHAMAN KHELS.

The 15th July 1922.

NOTE.—Similar petitions (with the exception of para. 1) were put forward by the ALIZAI and BAHLOLZAI MAHSUDS.

No. IX.

ANSWER to the MAHSUD PETITION BY the RESIDENT IN WAZIRISTAN,—1922.

(1) The Mahsuds are a Pathan tribe and like all other Pathan tribes must abide by Pathan customs or Pashto.

(2) The main principle of Pashto is that of the joint responsibility of the community for the acts of each member of the community. Thus, a Pathan family is responsible for the acts of each member of that family; a village is responsible for the acts of its inhabitants; a sub-section is responsible for the acts of each member of the sub-section; a section is responsible for all its sub-sections and tribe of each of its sections.

(3) On the other hand, if a Pathan leaves his family completely, the family may claim to be released from responsibility for his acts; if a Pathan and his family leave their village or sub-section completely, then the village or sub-section may repudiate responsibility for their acts; if a sub-section abandons its village or villages and removes itself entirely fromthe control of its section, then the section

may repudiate responsibility for the acts of the sub-section; and if the sub-section migrates bodily, then the tribe may repudiate responsibility for it.

(4) If a Pathan or his group migrate as described in clause (3) and take refuge with another village, sub-section, section or tribe, then that other village, sub-section, section or tribe becomes responsible for their acts.

(5) But unless and until such actual separation of a Pathan from his family, or of the family from the village or sub-section, or of the sub-section and section from the section and tribe, respectively, takes place and a definite breach between the two also takes place up to that time the original responsibility of the larger tribal unit continues. A temporary separation and breach are not in themselves sufficient to absolve the larger unit; the separation and breach must be such as to carry conviction to all parties.

(6) According to strict Pathan customs, a Pathan who leaves his home for foreign service, *e.g.* service under the British Government in India, or under the Amir-in-Afghanistan, commercial or industrial service in India, Burma, Siam or any other lands or seas, and even a Pathan who is captured and awarded a long term of imprisonment in India, may still be considered as an active member of the tribe, that is to say, the bond of joint responsibility continues to connect him with his family and his tribe. Any blood feuds incurred by his family may be visited on him and his family and tribe may be involved in any feud he may have incurred while absent from the tribe. The mere fact of his being employed outside tribal limits, or by some person or Government other than the tribe, does not of itself break the bond of joint responsibility.

(7) The British Government, however, has always accepted the principle that it does not hold the tribe, as such, responsible for the offences committed by any members of the tribe who have become separated from the tribe and have left their tribal country, unless it is known that those offences have been committed after communication with and with the complicity of the tribe or unless the tribe shelters the offenders after the commission of the offences. This limitation on the strict Pathan custom is based by Government on principles of justice.

(8) The British Government also acts in most cases on the principle that, as far as possible, the punishment for an offence shall be inflicted on the actual offender, or if the actual offender cannot be secured, on his near relations, and in default, on his village, sub-section and section in progressive order. But in the end the joint responsibility of the whole tribe remains, and the tribe can never be completely divested thereof. The rights of Government in this matter remain unimpaired.

(9) The second principle of Pathan custom or Pashto is that of territorial responsibility. Any person, family, village, sub-section or section owning and enjoying a tract of land is bound to prevent the violation of that tract by other persons, or sections for the purpose of committing offences on it or from it, and is liable to penalty unless it can be shown that the owners of the land opposed that violation

by armed force to the best of their ability. The same principle applies to the violation of the tracts by offenders after the commission of an offence. This responsibility is inseparable from the ownership of the land; it is balanced by the right of badragga, or escort within the limits of that land.

(10) The British Government recognise the badragga as an institution in tribal territory, and it is opposed to it in such areas and under such conditions as may render direct protection by Government impossible or undesirable. Whenever Government considers that badragga protection is required in any tract, such badragga shall be arranged for through the maliks of the tract or section concerned, and maliks and section in question will be held responsible for any loss to life or property. If such badraggas are arranged for otherwise than through the maliks, the maliks and section will not be called to account by Government for any loss incurred. The responsibility for producing the badraggas demanded by Government shall lie on the maliks, and the badraggas will be paid at the rates fixed by Government.

(11) Nothing in clause 10 shall affect the right of the Khassadars to provide safe conduct in tribal territory, irrespective of the section or sub-section to which the individual Khassadar may belong and the tract in which he may be providing the escort. All Khassadars on escort duty shall be considered as constituting badragga on behalf of all three sections of the Mahsuds. If the badragga of the Khassadars is violated, then it shall be considered that the badragga of all three Mahsud sections has been violated.

(12) The British Government has announced its intention of entertaining a number of Mahsud Khassadars in Mahsud country for the purpose of enabling the tribe to maintain order within its own limits and of executing the orders of the local Government officials. The number of these Khassadars and the localities in which they will be stationed will be fixed with due regard to local conditions. Their main duties will consist of :—

the execution of the orders of the local officials passed after consultation with the maliks and elders,

the summoning of persons whose attendance is required (on safe conduct) by the local officials,

the investigation of reports relating to the area in which they are posted,

the tracing and recovery of any person kidnapped from British territory,

the opposition of raiding gangs violating their area,

the escorting of Government officials,

and in general the duties of chal weshta (tribal police) and badragga (tribal escort).

(13) The question of awarding compensation to the heirs of any Khassadar killed while in the execution of his duty has been referred to the Government of

India. Other rewards to Mahsuds not in the service of Government will be proportionate to the service rendered.

(14) The total amount of allowances now sanctioned for the Mahsuds is one lakh and eight thousand British rupees per annum. The distribution of this sum will be effected in the manner finally approved by Government, but it must be clearly understood that no share in the allowances can be considered to be hereditary. The allotted shares will be continued from one year to another as far as possible without alteration, subject to the conditions that the grantee continues to be the best representative of his group or sub-section and that he continues to render valuable service to Government. Failing either of these conditions, the grant is liable to be suspended or confiscated and transferred to some other member of the group, sub-section or section who may appear preferable to the original grantee. In any case, on the death of a grantee his allowance does not automatically descend to his heir or any other relation, unless that relation is also approved as representing his group and serviceable to Government.

(15) The grant of these allowances is conditional on the general good behaviour of the three sections of the Mahsud tribe on the assumption of full responsibility, both tribal and territorial, for all offences against Government and the subjects of Government, and for whole-hearted co-operation in maintaining the Khassadars in the interests of peace and effective control. It must be understood that the grant of allowances and the institution of the Khassadar force are inseparable portions of one scheme, and that, if the Khassadar force fails to effect its object, the allowances must also be withdrawn.

(16) As the system of Khassadars is developed it will be necessary to consider the advisability of absolving the Khassadars, in their capacity as chal weshtas, from liability to blood feuds; this will be done in consultation with the Mahsud jirga.

The advisability of declaring the Takki Zam road, and any other roads leading to Khassadars posts, to be "Protected Roads" for all travellers, caravans and Khassadars, will also be considered. The Takki Zam road from Tank to Razmak will enable Mahsud caravans also to visit Bannu *via* Tochi and will have to be declared a shahi sarak or protected high road.

(17) Petitions have been received asking that Mahsuds should receive in British territory the privileges accorded to British Indian subjects. This can only be considered when the Mahsuds pay land revenue and other taxes like British Indian subjects or like the inhabitants of the Kurram and Tochi Agencies. But every improvement in the conduct of the Mahsud tribe towards the British Government will be met by an equal demonstration of good will on the part of the British.

S. E. PEARS,
Resident in Waziristan.

No. X.

TERMS of general SETTLEMENT offered to the JALAL KHEL,—1923.

Telegram No. B. 812-M. T., dated (and received) the 10th February 1923.

From :—The Advanced Waziristan Force, Wazirforce Report Centre,

To :—The Foreign Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign and Political Department, Delhi.

(Addressed Chief of the General Staff.)

Clear the Line.—As result of negotiations with the Jalal Khel I have offered the following terms of general settlement to the Jalal Khel who have asked that peace be made :—

1st.—They will receive amnesty for past offences.

2nd.—They will surrender six short V. N. B. Government rifles.

3rd.—They will undertake all sectional and territorial responsibilities in future in return for their allowances and Khassadar service.

4th.—They will provide Khassadars for service in such numbers and at such times and places as may be required.

5th.—They will accept complete responsibility for future actions of outlaws from British territory residing with them.

Further, in view of their acceptance of this general settlement the Force Commander agrees on behalf of the Government of India to release two of their prisoners named Zar Khan and Bara Khel, and will also give them a suitable cash reward.

No. XI.

TRANSLATION of a PETITION submitted by the ABDULLAIS to the GENERAL OFFICER COMMANDING, WAZIRISTAN FORCE at MAKIN, through the RESIDENT IN WAZIRISTAN on the 21st February 1923.

We are the representatives of the Abdullais section of the Mahsuds. Some forty days ago we received an order from the Government to surrender five persons for trial on the charge of having murdered a British officer in the Khaisora Valley, the country of the Mohmit Khel Wazirs, about one month previously. These five persons were :—

(1) Musa Khan, Bahadur Khel, Lalli Khel, Abdullai.

(2) Bahawal Khan, Payo Khel, Lalli Khel, Abdullai.

(3) Shahir Khan, Gula Khel, Lalli Khel, Abdullai.

(4) Azorgai, Bahadur Khel, Lalli Khel, Abdullai.

(5) Toter, Bahadur Khel, Lalli Khel, Abdullai.

Of these five persons, Musa Khan was demanded because he had openly claimed responsibility for instigating the murder, and the remaining four persons were demanded because they were the actual murderers. One more person, named Shawari Shabi Khel, hamsaya of Makin, has recently become known to Government as also having been one of the actual murderers, and the Government is also demanding his surrender.

When the surrender of these five persons was demanded from us by Government, we pointed out that we were unable to hand them over as they were too strong for us, having the support of certain persons outside the tribe. Accordingly Government in announcing its intention to punish these offenders, also announced its intention of sparing the innocent as much as possible and came to Makin in search of the offenders who fled to the hills of the Darra, Mandech and Spin Kamar tracts.

We do not dispute the justice of the demands of Government, nor are we prepared to prove the innocence of these six persons—of Musa Khan for instigating the murder and of his five companions who carried it out. But we wish to represent that Musa Khan's party, though at present weakened and exiled, may still recover its former strength and influence if Government's forces are withdrawn from the Makin neighbourhood, since he receives support in money and ammunition from outside the tribe. Thus we are not able to guarantee that Musa Khan and his party will not return to Makin for the purpose of intriguing against Government from the moment that Government withdraws its support from us. For this reason we are anxious that Government should engage our Khassadars from the Band Khel and Umar Khel sections of Makin, as well as from the Abdullai, to support us in our efforts to maintain order and to put a stop to the mischief of Musa Khan's party. These Khassadars should be enlisted as soon as possible and should be posted at a spot selected by Government. We are anxious that a road should be built to that Khassadar post through our limits from Razmak side and from the Piazha side and we request that that road may be built now and that we may be given some share of the contracts thereof.

Further we request that now that good relations are being restored between the Government and ourselves we may be granted Maliki allowances like all the other Mahsud sections, and in return we accept full responsibility, sectional and territorial, as they have done. In future we will commit no offences against Government territory or the protected areas of Government, and we hold ourselves responsible for all future misdeeds of any outlaws from British territory who may be residing with us.

We request that we may receive an amnesty for any offences committed by our section during the past years of hostility, and in return we undertake to hand back to Government all Government rifles which are known to be with us at this time.

(Here follow the signatures.)

No. XII.

REPLY of the GENERAL OFFICER COMMANDING, WAZIRISTAN FORCE, to the PETITION of the ABDULLAIS section at a JIRGA at MAKIN on the 22nd February 1923.

I have heard the petition which you have signed and represented to the Resident yesterday. It has again been explained to you in Pashtu and you have endorsed it.

I wish to remind you that you are liable by your own tribal custom to suffer for the misdeeds of your fellow tribesmen to surrender them for trial and punishment. There can be no question that the whole of Makin is liable to be punished for the crimes of Musa Khan and his associates who murdered Lieutenant Dickson. I have, however, taken all possible steps hitherto to confine the punishment to the guilty and to save the innocent from suffering. I realise, moreover, that in the case of Musa Khan and his party there are certain facts which make it difficult for you to exercise control over him according to your tribal custom. It is well known as you say that he has received much support from outside the tribe. This may make it difficult for you at first to exclude him and his associates from your limits, but I warn you that it is your duty to keep him away from Makin. Government is prepared to assist you in carrying out this duty by engaging your Khassadars. It is also the intention of Government, as you know, to locate its forces on the Razmak Plateau, whence they will be in a position to inflict serious damage on any village which is known to be sheltering these offenders. The roads connecting the Makin Khassadar post with Razmak and Piazha are also necessary and their construction will be taken in hand as soon as Government thinks fit. In view of the difficulties caused by Mahsud contractors in the past, I cannot promise that the road will be built solely by Mahsud contractors and I propose to construct a considerable part of it by means of the troops under my command. But if I find I can get the work satisfactorily and cheaply done by Mahsud contractors, I am quite ready to consider your request on the subject.

Your Khassadars will be enlisted in a few days and a post will be built on a spot which I will select. As regards allowance, you will receive them as from the date of this settlement on the same scale as the other Mahsuds and on the same conditions of full sectional and territorial responsibility. You will in future be held strictly responsible for the acts of all outlaws from British territory residing with you. You will receive an amnesty for all past offences on condition that you return all Government rifles known to be in your possession.

TAUDA CHINA CAMP;
22nd February 1923.

T. G. MATHESON, *Major-General,*
Commanding, Wazirforce.

No. XIII.

ANNOUNCEMENT by the GENERAL OFFICER COMMANDING, WAZIRISTAN FORCE, to the MAHSUD JIRGA at TAUDA CHINA CAMP, MAKIN, on 23rd March 1923.

1. On the 5th November 1921, at Tank I announced through the Resident in Waziristan the orders of Government regarding their future policy in Mahsud

country to you, the representatives of the three Mahsud sections. You remember the terms which were then announced. In pursuance of that policy you were granted increased Maliki allowances and a scheme was drawn up for affording you generous employment in a Khassadar force for the purpose of enabling you to carry out your responsibilities for controlling your country.

2. In July last a further jirga of your representatives was held in Ladha in which the details of the distribution of allowances and of the Khassadar scheme was worked out. You also accepted your full sectional and territorial responsibilities and these are now re-affirmed.

3. Since July last, unfortunately, some of your sections behaved in a manner which necessitated the use of force against them, both by land and from air. I am glad, however, that the Abdullais and Band Khels of Makin have now made a settlement with Government, and I hope they will do their best to carry it out. The Jallal Khels have also made a settlement and I hope to see their representative jirga at Sararogha in a day or two. The Garrarai and Guri Khel sub-sections of the Manzais, whose representatives are here today, have made amends for their recent offences. A few sections, however, of the Bahlolzais and Manzais are not represented here now but I hope to go shortly to Sarwekai where it may be possible to effect a settlement with them also.

4. During the last ten days you have been here and have discussed in detail with the Resident the arrangements required for carrying into effect the policy of Government as now defined. That policy, as you have been informed, is intended to enable you to organise your tribe in such a manner that you may be able to carry out the responsibilities which you owe to Government especially to control the bad characters of your tribe.

Your duties to Government include your assistance in the construction and protection of the roads which are now being undertaken from the plateau of Razmak to Sararogha and from Jandola to Sarwekai. Owing to the unsatisfactory nature of the work done by certain Mahsud contractors in the past Government has decided to exercise their right to construct as much of the road as they think fit by military labour and by outside contractors. But as you have presented many applications to be granted contracts on the road work, I am authorising the Resident to arrange for the employment of such Mahsud contractors as may be considered likely to execute their contracts satisfactorily and cheaply. The Resident will also arrange with you for the allotment of contracts in certain areas to each of the main sections and for the protection of the work by the sections concerned.

5. Later on, when the work of constructing permanent posts for the Scouts located at Sararogha, Kotkai, the Shahur Tangi and Sarwekai can be taken in hand, it will be seen whether your work as contractors on the road will justify your being given the contracts for the construction of the posts also.

6. When the roads and posts have been constructed you will be allowed to assist in protecting them and for this purpose the scheme of Khassadar posts has been re-considered with you by the Resident, and you have agreed to the scheme as now recorded by him.

This scheme is intended, as you are well aware, to ensure that each section and sub-section of the Mahsud tribe shall receive a paid share of the benefits offered by Government. It is the intention of Government that you should be given every opportunity of carrying out your duties by means of your own tribal organisation, with as little interference by Government as possible. But Government reserves the right at all times to take all necessary steps foi the enforcement of order in tribal territory and it reserves its right to seize offenders wherever they may be found and to punish them in any way that it thinks fit.

7. Finally, I wish to announce to you that I intend shortly to withdraw this force in order that I may concentrate my military labour on the Sararogha-Dwa Toi portion of the road. I hope your contractors who will be offered contracts on the Dwa Toi-Tauda China portion, will carry out their work so efficiently that it may not be necessary for me to bring a force to this camp in order to have the road completed by military labour.

T. G. MATHESON, *Major-General*,
Commanding, Waziristan Force.

TAUDA CHINA.
The 23rd March 1923.

No. XIV.

TRANSLATION of the STATEMENT given by the MALIKS of the DRE MAHSUDS, dated 25th September 1924.

1. We, the Maliks of the three Mahsuds clans, were summoned to attend on 23rd September 1924 in case of some fires made over Government officials between Sararogha and Razmak and we were asked to submit a written agreement for taking responsibility.

We unanimously beg to say that we have already submitted a similar agreement at Ladha in July 1922, which we hope will be in the office of Political Agent. The same agreement is quite correct and we are still bound to that.

2. We also agree that if any badmash will fire on a Government official on road or on a fort from a distance of one mile, the Khassadars and the villagers of the neighbourhood will not be held responsible for that mischief. The Political Officer will trace out culprits and if they were found guilty the officer will send for their maliks who would bring forth the badmashes for the settlement. If they failed in bringing them the chief maliks of their sections will then produce them for trial. If no trace of the badmashes could be found the fine imposed will be paid up by the three Mahsuds.

3. If Kabul hostiles will commit such mischief as mentioned above in paragraph 2, we will not be held responsible for their misdeed as they are hostiles to the Government as well as enemies to us, and if any body will feed them he will be liable to punishment.

4. If on convoy days badmashes will attack the convoy on road and the Khassadars declined to oppose the enemy, then in this case the Court of Enquiry will

be held for the loss sustained, and the members will be taken from the three Mahsuds as detailed below :—

Bahlolzai Maliks	one.
Alizai Maliks	one.
Shaman Khel Maliks	one.
Political Tahsildar	one.
Khassadar Sardars	two.

The members will only give their opinion and it will rest aside with the Government to give the final orders.

5. If on convoy days the Khassadars on picquet duty will be attacked by badmashes, the villagers near the spo will turn the chighas out to help the Khassadars.

6. The following Maliks will be held responsible for this agreement :—

Malik Mehr Dil Mal Khel.
Malik Marwat Khan Shaman Khel.
Malik Khan Shaman Khel.
Malik Aziz Khan Shingi.
Malik Hayat Khan Michi Khel.
Malik Suhail Khan Galleshai.
Malik Mehr Dad and Baz Abdullais.
Malik Pir Rakhman, s/o Harap Shabi Khel.
Malik Khan Mir Shabi Khel.

The minor Maliks will assist the above mentioned Maliks.

(Here follow the signatures.)

No. XV.

TRANSLATION of the STATEMENT given by the SHABI KHEL, dated the 26th September 1924.

We, the undermentioned, are responsible that no mischief will be committed in our area on the road.

We will not put any obstacles in the construction of Piazha Post.

We all agree with the terms accepted by the three Mahsuds.

(Here follow the signatures.)

No. XVI.

AGREEMENT reached with the ABDUR RAHMAN KHEL on the 1st May 1925.

We, the Abdur Rahman Khel Maliks, hostile and friendly, here present, agree as follows :—

(1) We surrendered three Government rifles.

(2) Three more will be surrendered before this allowance jirga through Ganri, Nekzan Khel.

(3) Three more will be surrendered at next allowance jirga through Ganri, Nekzan Khel.

(4) Meanwhile six rifles will be surrendered through the following Abdur Rahman Khel Maliks (one each).

Abdullah Jan,

Walizar,

Sher Gul,

Salim Khan, Nazar Khel.

Muhammad Afzal, Giga Khel.

Namdar, Jallal Khel.

(5) One rifle will be surrendered by the whole Abdur Rahman Khel jointly within the next six months.

(6) All sections here represented will be of good behaviour and will be responsible for the Jallal Khel, Shabi Khel, who live amongst the Abdur Rahman Khel until such time as the rifles are handed in. Failing satisfaction as to these men, the Abdur Rahman Khel will turn them out of their country.

In return Government agrees that, as soon as the sixteen Government rifles are handed in and approved, the account between Government and the Abdur Rahman Khel hostiles will be clear and amnesty will be given to the hostiles, except in so far as it may be withheld from any section which refuses to bear its part in the payment of this fine.

AHMAD DIN,
Political Agent, Wana.

1st May 1925.

Thumb impressions of 42 Abdur Rahman Khel and other Maliks.

No. XVII.

AGREEMENT entered into by the SHABI KHEL MAHSUDS over the OPENING up of the LOWER SHAKTU TRADE ROUTE, dated the 29th September 1927.

We, the Shabi Khels, agree that :—

(1) The Shaktu caravan route from Mande Kot to the administrative border shall be regarded as protected.

(2) If any caravan or any traveller is attacked on this route anywhere below Mande Kot we agree that Government should take up the case.

(3) We will be responsible each in our own area and if any offence is committed on the Shaktu caravan route within it we will either disclose the identity of the offenders or pay compensation for the damage done.

(4) To enable us to carry out our responsibilities khassadars will protect the route and Government will build posts for them where it considers them necessary.

(*Here follow the signatures.*)

Attested.

W. R. HAY, *Captain*,
Political Agent, South Waziristan

L. E. BARTON, *Major*,
Deputy Commissioner, Bannu.

Agreements, in identical terms, were also signed by the JANI KHEL and TORI KHEL sub-divisions of the UTMANZAI WAZIRS in November 1927.

No. XVIII.

TRANSLATION of an AGREEMENT between the POLITICAL AGENT, SOUTH WAZIRISTAN, on the one hand and the representatives of the DRE MAHSUDS on the other, concerning the construction of the proposed ROAD from TAUDA CHINA *viâ* LADHA to WANA, in so far as such construction concerns Mahsud limits,—1929.

We the representatives of the Dre Mahsuds, assembled at Razmak, agree to abide by the following terms :—

I. Three shares of the commission on the contracts on the road may be granted to the Dre Mahsuds according to their " Nikkat Taksim ", irrespective of whether the area through which the road is to pass is the property of an individual, a section, or tribe, is joint or separate, cultivated or uncultivated or otherwise ; and one share to the section or sub-section or the owners of land through which the road will pass.

II. (*a*) The contracts to be given by the Political Agent in accordance with his own wishes to whomsoever he may please—whether on tender or otherwise. A sum up to a maximum of 10 per cent. on the value of the contract and up to 5 per cent. on account of protection, in accordance with custom already established in the Tochi Agency, will be distributed by the Political Agent among the Mahsuds. Thereby the Mahsuds will be saved all trouble and will in no way be concerned with the selection of the contractor, but will draw their commission—a part of which will be paid in advance, distributable in accordance with Clause (I).

(*b*) In case of work being done by daily labour by the Military Engineering Service, the usual commission will be payable to the tribe as laid down above.

III. The Political Agent will further be at liberty to grant contract work, irrespective of " Nikkat Taksim " for special services and merit, to any Malik he considers suitable.

IV. We recognise the right of Government to construct roads in Waziristan subject to the payment of proper compensation where due. The wishes of the tribe concerned will however be ascertained and due consideration given to them at the time of undertaking construction. The compensation where due will be paid to the person or persons to whom it is found to be due, *i.e.*, the owner or owners, by the Political Agent, and not to the tribe or to the Dre Mahsuds.

V. The Government is further at liberty to make use of all water, springs, streams and tanks, etc., subject to the following conditions :—

1. Where the use of such water by Government affects the power of a water-mill either by stopping it altogether or diminishes its profits, compensation to be assessed by the Political Agent will be paid on it.
2. In case of the use of water by Government which is utilized by the Mahsuds for irrigating their lands, Government will pay compensation as in (1) above.
3. Further the Government will pay compensation for the acquisition of the following for all roads :—
   (i) Graves and grave yards, the digging or removal of which may become necessary in the course of the construction of this road.
   (ii) Trees.
   (iii) Buildings or other structures.

Proper compensation will also be paid by the Government to the proprietors for the use of the forests in the Mahsud country.

VI. In the case of all future construction of roads in Waziristan ¾ths of the commission and protection fees on contracts may be distributed amongst the Dre Mahsuds according to their " Nikkat Taksim " and ¼th to the section or sub-section of the owners of the land through which the road will pass, as laid down in condition (1) above. This, however, does not apply to the Urmurs to whom contracts and commission will be given separately for those portions of the road which may pass through their territory.

VII. There are certain disputed tracts of country where the proposed road is likely to pass. We do not propose to raise the question of the proprietorship of these tracts and this may be left alone for the present. Any person or persons aggrieved may petition to the Political Agent for settlement by " Rivaj " or " Shariat ".

VIII. Annual repairs to the road when constructed will be done by the sections, through their maliks, who are territorially responsible for that portion of the road —the repairs of which become necessary, provided that the rates fixed by the Government are acceptable to these persons, sections or tribes. If these rates are

not acceptable Government will be at liberty to call for open tenders, from Mahsud tribesmen primarily, and thereafter from the general public.

IX. The tribe within whose limits any work is being carried out will be responsible for the proper protection of all Government officials and other persons engaged on that work.

X. If the situation demands any modification in this agreement Government will primarily consult the tribes concerned, and at the same time the tribes are at liberty to submit any petition to Government which Government may accept or reject, after due consideration.

CAMP RAZMAK,
The 23rd day of July 1929.

Attested.
C. E. U. BREMNER, *Major*,
Political Agent, South Waziristan.

(*Here follow the thumb impression.*)

NOTE.

The terms embodied in the foregoing were read out in open jirga by Khan Sahib Muhammad Nawaz Khan, Assistant Political Officer, South Waziristan, in my presence at Razmak on the 23rd day of July 1929.

Each paragraph having been read out as above was personally explained by myself and I satisfied myself that the terms were fully understood by the members of the jirga.

The thumb impressions or seals of the signatories were taken in my presence and are correctly of those to whom they purport to belong.

RAZMAK,
The 23rd July 1929.

C. E. U. BREMNER, *Major*,
Political Agent, South Waziristan.

No. XIX.

ANNOUNCEMENT regarding ALLOWANCES and TRIBAL RESPONSIBILITY made to and accepted by the WANA WAZIRS on 10th November 1921.

Preamble.—Owing to their sincere desire for peace and the betterment and free development of the tribes on the lines of their cherished institutions, the Government of India have decided to announce the following generous lines of policy by which they propose to be guided in the future in regard to the occupation and administration of Wana Wazir country.

(1) Though it is the intention of Government to remain for so long as it pleases in occupation of the Wana Wazir country, it has no intention of introducing into that country the regular administration of a settled district, but it will administer it on tribal lines in accordance with tribal customs and usage.

(2) Allowances and other privileges will be granted as Government may deem proper having due regard to services rendered and especially to the degree in which the co-operation of Maliks and tribesmen is forthcoming for the restoration and maintenance of law and order.

(3) The conditions for the payment of allowances will be—

(*a*) To the maliks for their services in actively helping the Khassadars scheme.

(*b*) To the maliks for the maintenance of order in their sections. Those sections which have cleared their account and such individuals as have rendered conspicuous service will be permitted to count their allowances from the date of this announcement. Amnesty will be granted to all Wana Wazirs including Militia deserters, who return to their homes, Government reserving the right to recover Government rifles by whatever means they choose.

(*c*) Proprietary rights of Wana Wazirs in all produce will be respected, but the Government reserves to itself the right to levy after the next five years as the due of the Supreme Government a light toll in kind whether on flocks or otherwise.

(5) No land revenue whatever will be demanded for the next twenty years, the matter to be further considered on the expiry of that period.

(6) There will be no interference in women cases which shall be settled by Wana Wazir jirga when Wana Wazirs only are concerned and when Wazirs and other tribes are concerned, by joint jirga of Wana Wazirs and that tribe.

(7) No court fees whatever will be levied for the next five years, thereafter for the succeeding years an eight anna court fee will be levied. The matter to be further considered on expiry of that period.

(8) No forced enlistment will be imposed.

(9) All cases will be dealt with by jirga except offences committed against the Government or Government servants or in the Government settlements.

J. G. MATHESON, *Major-General,*

November 8th, 1921. *Commanding, Waziristan Force.*

No. XX.

ANNOUNCEMENT made to SHAKAI WAZIRS on the 13th November 1921 granting them AMNESTY for past OFFENCES.

Owing to their sincere desire for peace and the betterment of the tribes on the lines of their cherished institutions the Government of India announced that amnesty would be granted to all Wana Wazirs including Militia deserters who return to their homes, Government reserving the right to recover Government rifles by whatever means they choose. As the Shakai Wazirs have shown proof that they are anxious to make settlement, the Government of India has now been pleased to grant amnesty to all Shakai Wazirs also on the same terms as those given to all Wana Wazirs, that is that Government reserve the right to recover Government rifles by whatever means they choose.

No. XXI.

AGREEMENT with the DOTANNIS regarding the payment of TIRNI in the WANA AGENCY, dated 14th January 1902.

We, Maliks of the Dotannis, in 1897 entered into an agreement with Government, whereby in return for allowances of Rs. 1,156 we bound ourselves to the following conditions :—

(1) To pay tirni at the following rates :—

Male camel per head	8 annas.
Female camel per head	1 Rupee.

(or 12 annas per camel whichever Government may order).

Bullocks and cows per head	6 annas.
Donkeys per head	4 „
Sheep and goats per head	1 anna.

We hold ourselves responsible for the collection of the grazing tax with the assistance of Government when necessary.

(2) To be responsible for the good behaviour of our sections while residing within the Zhob and Punjab hill tracts and for the detection of offences committed within the limits where our sections are residing.

Now in order that there may be doubt in the matter we Maliks personally and as representing our sections duly renew this agreement accepting it unreservedly and declaring our intention to abide by its conditions. We on our part understand that so long as we pay the grazing tax demanded by Government and abide by the agreement above, that Government will disburse to us the allowances of Rs. 1,156.

DATED WANA ;
14th January 1902.

(Here follow the signatures.)

No. XXII.

AGREEMENT with the SULEMAN KHELS regarding the payment of TIRNI in the WANA AGENCY, dated 14th January 1902.

Whereas the Maliks of the Sultan Khel Minzai and Karaz Sections in 1897 entered into an agreement with Government whereby in return for certain permission to cultivate and allowances of Rs. 4,300 yearly, of which Rs. 2,750 have subsequently been appropriated to the Wana side, we bound ourselves to the following conditions :—

(1) To pay grazing tax in future both in the Zhob District and in the Waziristan District at the following rates, being those now in force in Zhob :—

Male camel per head	8 annas.
Female camel per head	1 Rupee.

(or 12 annas per camel whichever Government may order).

Bullock and cow per head	6 annas.
Donkeys per head	4 "
Sheep and goat per head	1 anna.

We hold ourselves responsible for the collection of the grazing tax with the assistance of Government when necessary. We can however only agree to this on the understanding that grazing tax at the same rates be taken from the Dotannis, who graze alongside us within Waziristan limits. Otherwise we shall be disgraced in the eyes of the other Ghilzais.

(2) We agree to be responsible for the good behaviour of our sections while residing within the Zhob and Punjab hill tracts and for the detection of offences committed within the limits where our sections are residing.

(3) We agree to pay land revenue on any land we may bring under cultivation within these tracts whenever Government sees fit to demand it, and we will be responsible for the realization of such revenue.

(4) Government has the right to place posts at any place within these tracts when they may deem it necessary.

Now in order that there may be no doubt in the matter, we Maliks as representing our tribe do hereby renew this agreement, accepting it unreservedly and declaring our intention to abide by its conditions.

We on our part understand that so long as we pay "Tirni" in such manner as Government may demand it and abide by the conditions which are given in that agreement, that Government will give us the allowances of Rs. 2,750 mentioned therein and grant us the right to bring under cultivation all culturable lands in Zarmelan, Gul Kach, Girdao and Shinbagh with regard to which no other claimant can prove cultivating possessions.

DATED WANA ; *(Here follow the signatures.)*

14th January 1902.

X.—DERA ISMAIL KHAN DISTRICT.

The most important of the trans-border tribes under the political control of the Deputy Commissioner, Dera Ismail Khan, are two of the three Bhitanni clans: certain Ghilzai nomads and semi-permanent settlers: and the Largha Shiranis.

1. BHITANNIS.

The two Bhitanni clans under the political control of the Deputy Commissioner, Dera Ismail Khan, are the Tatta and Waraspun. The third clan, the Dhanna, is under that of the Deputy Commissioner, Bannu (*see* Part VII). The fighting strength of the tribe is estimated at 6,000.

In 1860, at the time of the expedition against the Mahsuds, the Bhitannis gave some little assistance to the British force. In 1876, at the time of the reorganization of the Tank border (*see* Part IX, *Mahsuds*) all three Bhitanni clans entered into an Agreement (No. I) accepting pass responsibility on the Tank as well as the Bannu frontier.

In January 1879 the Bhitannis made no attempt to prevent or resist the Mahsud raid on Tank (*see* Part IX) and were punished, and fined Rs. 10,000. In March a renewed Agreement (No. II) was taken from all three clans.

In April 1880 the Bhitannis of Jandola gave some trouble. A small force was sent against them, and in May they submitted.

In February 1883 their frontier service, which had been suspended in 1879, was restored. The reorganization of their service, and the redistribution of their allowances, were carried out under conditions (No. III) laid down in 1890.

The Bhitannis claim to have given assistance in the Mahsud delimitation of 1894: and they undoubtedly gave considerable help to the troops during the blockade operations against the Mahsuds in 1901-02. For this they were given a reward of about Rs. 2,000, and were presented with sanads. They did, however, commit one outrage during this period, by robbing the mail tonga in the Pezu Pass in 1901, for which they were fined Rs. 1,800.

In 1903, in order to ensure the safety and tranquillity of the Jandola-Tank route, a strip of Bhitanni territory was marked out as a protected area, through which the Mahsud trading caravans could pass unmolested to British territory.

In 1907 all the three Bhitanni clans signed an Agreement (No. IV) renewing and extending that of 1890.

In 1914, owing to general misconduct of the tribe, and failure to take pass responsibility, the Bhitanni allowances were suspended. They were restored in 1917.

In 1918 the levy and silladari allowances, paid to the tribe in lieu of liability to provide armed men to assist Government, amounted to Rs. 12,712 per annum. In that year they were increased to Rs. 25,764 but, owing to the subsequent misbehaviour of the tribe, the allowances on this enhanced scale were not actually granted till 1921. The silladari allowances are now known as maliki or lungi allowances.

In 1919 a revised agreement, similar to that taken from the Dhanna (*see* Part VII, No. V), was taken from the Tatta and Waraspun clans.

Between 1922 and 1924 the old Bhitanni Levies were expanded into a Corps of Khassadars, whose functions are to protect the Bhitanni border of the Dera Ismail Khan District, the road through the Hinnis Tangi between Khirgi and Jandola and the Shahur road from Jandola to Shwak Narai, a place three and a half miles from Jandola.

2. GHILZAI.

Besides the permanent settlements of Dotannis and Suleman Khel Ghilzai in the South Waziristan Agency (*q.v.*, Part IX), both these clans have semi-permanent settlements, during their passage between Afghanistan and India, in the Dera Ismail Khan district. Of the numerous other Ghilzai clans that do the same, the Nasir settle in the Dera Ismail Khan and Dera Ghazi Khan districts in the winter, and in Baluchistan in the summer: and the Mian Khel, or Miani, inhabit a portion of the Gomal Valley.

In 1876, when the Bhitannis accepted pass responsibility on the Tank frontier, similar arrangements were made with the Miani and the Ghwarazai (a clan of the Kakar tribe of Baluchistan, living apart from the bulk of the tribe) on the skirt of the Gomal Valley. The Mahsud raid on Tank, in January 1879, was the signal for general disorder, in which the Miani and Ghwarazai joined; but they were soon reduced to submission.

3. SHIRANIS.

The Shiranis are divided into the Largha, or eastern, and the Bargha, or western, Shiranis. The Largha Shiranis are under the political control of the Deputy Commissioner, Dera Ismail Khan: the Bargha Shiranis are included in the Zhob Political Agency, Baluchistan. The fighting strength of the Largha Shiranis is about 2,500. They are divided into three clans—Hassan Khel, Oba Khel and Chuhar Khel.

In 1853 misconduct on the part of the tribe was punished by a military expedition. In 1874 the tribe formally acknowledged their responsi-

bility for crimes committed in British territory; but in 1882 they were guilty of several serious offences, and were blockaded. They soon submitted: and in July 1883 the whole tribe executed an Engagement (No. V).

At the end of 1883 a military survey expedition visited the Takht-i-Suliman, and a temporary arrangement was made with the Chuhar Khel clan for good behaviour during the expedition. The Khidarzai division of the Oba Khel clan had, however, maintained a defiant attitude for many years, and seized the opportunity of the survey operations to attack the escort.

In February 1890, in connection with the opening of the Gomal Pass to traffic, the Largha Shiranis presented a petition (No. VI) asking for Government service for guarding the pass. This was accepted, and allowances amounting to Rs. 567 per mensem were granted. They also undertook to bring about the submission of the Khidarzai: who, during the progress of the negotiations, had not only ignored an invitation to come in, but had fired on a cavalry patrol: and to hold themselves responsible for their future good conduct.

Misconduct on the part of the Khidarzai, however, continued: and in October and November 1890, their country was entered by a military force, whereupon they submitted. A darbar, at which representatives of the whole of the Shirani tribe were present, was held, all pending cases were settled, and the tribe as a whole was fined Rs. 6,000, which was shortly afterwards realised in full. In March 1891 an Agreement (No. VII) was taken from the Largha Shiranis, under the terms of which they were granted monthly allowances of Rs. 917, and hostages were taken. Certain Khidarzai headmen were imprisoned: but they were released in September 1891 on paying the fines imposed on them, and giving security for future good behaviour.

In 1899 the Largha Shiranis presented a petition (No. VIII) asking for increased allowances and offering to pay Rs. 2,000 a year by way of revenue, in return for Government assistance in the management of their watercourses. The offer was accepted: and the allowances were increased by Rs. 3,600 a year.

In September 1901 the Largha Shiranis were held responsible for the murder of a Zhob Agency muharrir, which took place in the Chuhar Khel-Dhanna Pass: and in February 1902 the Extra Assistant Commissioner at the Domanda post was murdered by an Oba Khel jemadar of the border military police, and the post destroyed. For the former offence, the Largha Shiranis were fined Rs. 500: and the latter was avenged by a small punitive expedition. The unrest among the Shiranis was of short duration, order was quickly restored, and the troops were withdrawn.

In the disturbances consequent on the outbreak of the Afghan War of 1919, the posts in the Shirani country were evacuated and their garrisons withdrawn. Most of the posts were destroyed by the Shiranis, both the Largha and Bargha divisions of the tribe being implicated. The Shirani allowances were, in consequence, first suspended and later confiscated. In November 1919 the Largha Shiranis accepted the terms (No. IX) imposed upon them, and their allowances were restored with effect from the 1st April 1921.

No. I.

Translation of an **Agreement** entered into by the **Batanis** on the occasion of their accepting **Pass responsibility**, on the 2nd February 1876.

We, the undersigned Maliks and headmen of the Batani tribe, do hereby hold ourselves responsible for the safe custody of our passes on the British border from the most northern Mullazai Pass to the Ghirni Kalan and Khurd Passes in the Tank ilaka of the Dera Ismail Khan District, with other intermediate Passes between them, and do hereby agree to seize and make over to the British authorities any offenders causing any injury to British subjects and to restore any property carried off through the Passes for which we are responsible. Failing this, *i.e.*, making over the offenders or property stolen, we bind ourselves to pay such compensation as may be fixed by the British Government, and we further declare that no member of our three branches, *viz.*, Tatta, Dhanna, Warspun, will have or hold intercourse with any such offender or offenders, but, on the contrary, will do our best to seize them and make them over to the British Government.

We further agree to recover and restore or make good the value of any property stolen and traced to the hills, even though the tracks are not found within the Passes for which we are responsible.

The following is the rate of compensation we bind ourselves to pay in lieu of property carried off from British territory :—

		Rs.
For each camel carried off		50
Do.	cow or bullock	10
Do.	buffalo	20
Do.	ass	7
Do.	sheep or goat	1-8
Do.	mare or horse	Whatever is fixed by jirga
		Rs.
Compensation for a murder		360

Given under our hands this 2nd day of the month of February 1876.

(Here follow seals and signatures of Maliks and Headmen of the Tatta, Dhanna and Warspun Sections.)

No. II.

Translation of an **Agreement** with the **Batanis**, dated 27th March 1879.

We, the undermentioned Sat, Daulat Khan (*and 18 others*) Warspuns of the plains ; Ashraf Khan (*and 6 others*) Dhannas of the plains ; Khushal (*and 18 others*)

Tattas of the plains; Rakhman (*and 7 others*) Warspuns of the plains hereby hold ourselves responsible for the frontier Passes from the Mulezai to both Girnis, including the intermediate Passes in the Tank tashil. If any hill offenders having stolen any property pass it through the frontier Passes, or cause loss of life, we shall endeavour, as far as possible, to arrest the offenders with the stolen property and make them over to the Sarkar. If we fail in this we shall return the stolen property in kind or pay compensation on the following terms:—

We shall pay—

	Rs.
Blood-money	360
Wound-money	According to the nature of the wound and as fixed by the Sarkar.

No individual of our three sections will ever connive with the offenders. We shall try to the utmost of our power to arrest the offenders with stolen property. Should any stolen property be traced to the hills, we shall return it, even though no tracks of the offenders or property be discovered in the Pass. The value of property is entered below, and we have executed this agreement in presence of the Deputy Commissioner of Dera Ismail Khan, so that it might remain a sanad in the hands of the Sarkar:—

	Rs.
Camel, male or female	50
Cow or bullock	10
Buffalo	20
Donkey	7
Sheep or goat	1-8

Dated 27th March 1879.

(*Here follow seals and signatures.*)

No. III.

CONDITIONS proposed to, and accepted by, the BHITTANNIS,—1890.

(*a*) Only Bhittanni cultivators shall be entitled to a share in the remission and should the land be cultivated by a person belonging to another tribe or caste, the said share shall revert to the Malik of that particular sub-section.

(*b*) In the event of an offence being committed on the border and not traced compensation will be paid by the mafidars and recipients of service allowances within whose limits the offence has been committed in proportion to their share of the same. The Deputy Commissioner shall, however, be at liberty in any suspicious case to realize the compensation from the whole tribe should he deem it advisable to do so.

(c) Nomination for service shall be subject to the approval of the Deputy Commissioner, who is also at liberty to dismiss any nominee who for any reason is considered unfit for duty.

(b) Service shall be permanent, and a nominee once appointed shall not be changed save on the Deputy Commissioner's requisition or with his sanction. The distribution of Silladari may, however, be re-arranged with the consent of the whole jirga.

(e) In the event of a post being established at Jandola no extra service grant will be expected, and the service connected with the post will be duly performed by the three sections of the tribe in proportion to their shares.

(f) In case any District Officer visits the Bhittanni Hills, he will be provided with an escort, for which food only will be required.

(g) Should any Militia Sowar, Footman, or Native Officer be sent anywhere on special duty outside the Bhittanni country, the whole of the Silladari allowance may, at the Deputy Commissioner's discretion, be paid to him.

(h) In addition to the General responsibility of the tribe for offences committed within its limits, the Maliks will be held personally responsible for the safety of the Passes situated in, or in the vicinity of, their lands. The Statement below gives a list of such Passes, with the names of the Maliks responsible for the same.

Statement showing the names of Bhittanni Maliks responsible for the Passes.

No.	Name of Pass.	Name of Section responsible.	Names of Maliks of the Section responsible.	REMARKS.
1	From Bain Pass to Khushak.	Ali Khel .	Jabar Khan, Mansur Khan, Samandar Khan and Hamza Nur.	
	Chinai . .	Chaplai .	Daulat Khan, Toti, Namdar, Dauran Ghaza, Didari, Shadi, Rahman, Shahbazi, Jhangi, Dur Khan and Amo.	
		Kata Gram .	Said Amin, Barani, Nawaz, Sarak, Hassan, Tor Khan, Shamshir, Sher Gul and Mir Alam.	
2	From Tand Chinai to Kot Allahbad.	Tarai . .	Nasrat Khan, Isot Khan, Mian Khel, Barra Khan and Akil.	
		Dhanna .	Adam Khan, Draz Khan, Raza Khan, Sher Muhammad, Adam Walli Gul, Mirat Khan, Sher Gul and Khushal.	
	From Zam Tank to Girnia Khurd with Zaba Pass.	Tatta (Umar-Khel).	Bhangi Khan, Kabir Khan, Sher Muhammad, Kalim Khan.	

Statement showing the names of Bhittanni Maliks responsible for the Passes—contd.

No.	Name of Pass.	Name of Section responsible.	Names of Maliks of the Section responsible.	REMARKS.
		Tatta (Niamat Khel).	Ahmad Khan, Rakhman, Mohobar, Balochai, Ahmad Khan, Marwat Khan, Bardar, Dinak.	
		Tatta (Katta Gram).	Said Amin, Barani, Nawaz, Sarak Hassan, Tor Khan, Shamshir and Sher Gul and Goddi.	
		Tatta (Shan Khel).	Mir Azam, Sandak, Bhangi and Banochi.	
		Tatta (Abba Khel).	Kota, Katawaz, Zaman, Katawaz 2nd, Mamak and Jabar.	
		Tatta (Sarha)	Sher Khan, Lawat, Zamani, Mirani and Din Muhammad.	
		Shakhai	Payand, Sado, Bazid, Rahmati, Charakki, Zarif, Dost Muhammad and Brahim.	

L. W. KING,
Deputy Commissioner.

No. IV.

TRANSLATION of the AGREEMENT entered into by the BHITTANNI MALIKS in 1907.

We the undersigned Bhittanni Maliks in proper sense and health acknowledge and accept the proposed and sanctioned conditions contained in letter No. 44, dated 21st February 1891, from Chief Secretary to Government, Punjab, to the Commissioner, Derajat Division, and agree that we will bind ourselves with the conditions referred to above as heretofore.

(1) In the event of an offence being committed on the border and not traced, compensation will be paid by the Mafidars and recipients of service allowance within whose limit the offence has been committed in proportion to their share of the same. The Deputy Commissioner shall, however, be at liberty in any suspicious case to realize the compensation from the whole tribe, should he deem it advisable to do so.

(2) In case any District Officer visits the Bhittanni Hills, he will be provided with an escort, for which food only will be required.

(3) In addition to the general responsibility of the tribe for offences committed within its limits, the Maliks will be held personally responsible for the safety of the passes situated in, or in the vicinity of their land. State-

ment A gives a list of such passes, with the names of the Maliks responsible for the same.

In addition to these three conditions we will also be bound with other conditions which were approved by the Punjab Government and were embodied in our former agreement. We accept the fourth condition laid down as below, which has recently been approved, and will bind ourselves with the same :—

(4) In future we, the Bhittanni Maliks, will never give refuge to any of the outlaws across the border, but on the other hand, we will surrender them to Government when required.

(*Here follow the signatures.*)

Statement showing the names of Bhittanni Maliks responsible for the Passes.

No.	Name of Pass.	Name of Section responsible.	Names of Maliks of the Section responsible.	REMARKS.
1	From Bain Pass to Khushal.	Ali Khel .	Bara Khan, Daulat Khan, Hassan Ghulam Ghalzak Khan.	
	Chinai . .	Chaplai .	Daulat Khan, Toti Khan, Khabardar, Pir Khan, Aziz Khan, Bhangi Khan, Katal Khan, Isap Khan, Din Muhammad, Jangi Kadir Dad, Amo Khan.	
		Kata Gram .	Said Amin, Amir Khan, Shahbaz Khan son of Niwaz Khan Guldad, Gul Salam, Tor Khan, Ismail son of Shamir, Sher Dil son of Sher Gul and Isap son of Mir Alam.	This list is the correct list up to January, 1907. C. G. CROSTHWAITE, *Commandant, Border Military Police.* *24th February 1907.*
2	From Thand Chinai to Kot Allah Dad.	Tarai . .	Adam Khan brother of Nusarat—Bata Khan, Bara Khan and Fatteh Khan son of Akil.	
		Dhanna .	Sher Muhammad guardian of Muhammad Khan son of Adam Khan, Raza Khan, Boba, Sher Muhammad, Ghazi Khan, Shamsuddin guardian of Hakim Khan Ashik Khan, Sher Gul, Khushali.	
3	From Zam Tank to Girni Khurd with Zeba Pass.	Tatta (Umar Khel).	Bhangi Khan, Kabir Khan, Gul Bagh son of Sher Muhammad and Hayatullah Khan.	
		Tatta (Niamat Khel).	Ahmad Kaan, Rakhman, Mohabbar Khan Dost Muhammad son of Balochi Ahmad Khan, Ahmad Khan son of Marwat Lawat, Jumman Khan son of Dinak and Khazan.	

Statement showing the names of Bhittanni Maliks responsible for t[illegible] ...nd.

No.	Name of Pass.	Name of Section responsible.	Names of Maliks of th[illegible] ...on responsible.	REMARKS.
		Tatta (Kata Gram).	Said Amin Amir Khan Shahbaz son of Niwaz Guldad son of Sorag, Gul Salam son of Hassan Tor Khan, Ismail son of Shamir Sher Gul, Mukham son of Gadai.	
		Tatta (Shan Khel).	Ajim Khan son of Mir Azam, Musa Khan son of Saidak, Bhangi, Ramzan son of Baloch.	
		Tatta (Abba Khel).	Mina Khan son of Kota Bazis son of Katawaz, Zaman Katawaz guardian of Muhammad Akbar Maliki Sharif and Kakar Khan.	
		Tatta (Sarah)	Dilasa Khan son of Salim, Guldad, Mashak Khan, Hakim son of Miziani and Din Muhammad.	
		Shakhi	Amo Khan son of Paind Khan Maiser son of Hayat, Bazid, Badshah Khan, Ghiraki son of Salim Zarif son of Faidar, Amir Khan son of Dost Muhammad Khan and Shaista Khan.	

No. V.

TRANSLATION of a PETITION and ENGAGEMENT presented by the SHIRANI JIRGA, dated 13th July 1883.

The object of these lines is as follows :—

Owing to the evil deeds of some of the Shirani bad characters who have committed offences in British territory, the executive officers of Government have shut out the tribe from British territory. We therefore now as representatives of all the Shiranis make the following promises in order to have the blockade raised :—

(1) Rupees 2,530-3 are still due by us on account of compensation for offences committed by the tribe. All the stolen property that can be collected will be now handed over to the executive officers of the Government. The Chaudwan dam and the water-mill which were burnt and destroyed by our tribe we will reconstruct with our own hands. The balance remaining after deducting value of cattle to be returned, and the labour we supply in repairing dam and re-building water-mill will be guaranteed in cash by a trustworthy surety resident of British territory, who will pay the amount due within a period of two months. The said surety will make up the sum

by levying one anna per rupee on our trade with, if necessary, the assistance of Government. If, however, we wish the blockade to be raised before tender of security, we will place a number of our hostages (to be fixed by Government) in British territory, and the cost of their maintenance will be borne by ourselves so long as they remain in British territory.

(2) As regards future offences, we engage to restore the actual stolen property or to point out the offenders or their property when they come down to the plains and make them over to the Sarkar within three months from date of committal of offences. If we fail to do this, the whole tribe will be liable to pay in compensation. These terms include the Khidarzais and Chuhar Khels. In the same manner, we shall be responsible for individuals of other tribes who may be in the Shirani limits.

(3) We engage to expel outlaws who, having committed offences in British territory, seek refuge in our country. Mir Khan, Gondapur murderer, who is now with us, we will turn out from our country. We will send down Mir Ahmad, Mian Khel, and Muhammad Biluch to the plains if they agree to have their cases tried by jirga, otherwise we will expel them from our country.

Dated 8th Ramzan 1300 Hijra according to 13th July 1883. Written by Mahmud Shirazi.

(*Here follow the signatures.*)

P.S.—As to the murder of Jhangi Ram, charged against us, we know nothing. We, however, agree to pay the blood-money if two witnesses swear Shiranis were the murderers, otherwise we accept the decision of the Sahib.

Attested by me 14th July 1883.

S. S. THORBURN,
Deputy Commissioner.

No. VI.

TRANSLATION of a PETITION, presented by SHIRANI MALIKS, dated 4th February 1890.

We beg respectfully to represent that we the Shirani Maliks went to Appozai in compliance with the Government invitation. The Government accepted the submission of the Bargha division of our tribe, and granted them service, and entered into agreement with them, they becoming responsible on that side. Some of the men of the Largha division did not come in, and consequently no settlement was arrived at with us. We therefore accompanied your camp to Dera. The Kidderzai Maliks have not come in and made submission. In this they are to blame, and we therefore consider them our enemies. We the Maliks of the Uba Khel and Hassan Khel sections pray that a settlement be made with us on the following terms :—

1st'ly—That the Government may grant us service allowance, which we will distribute between us, and we will carry out any orders the Government may be pleased to give in regard to those members of our tribe who have not yet come in to tender their submission.

2ndly.—That within six months we will engage to bring them in and submit unconditionally, and in the meantime we will hold ourselves responsible for their good behaviour. If we fail to bring them in within that period, the service granted us may be forfeited. And in case the Government should decide to send a force against them, we will render every assistance in our power and help the Government army and servants through any route within our limits. Should Government erect any fort or cantonment in our country, we will not object, but will render assistance in their construction. If Government opens routes in our country, we will protect them and our servants (levies) will serve in such posts as the Government may fix, and we will serve loyally.

3rdly.—That if any bad character, member of our tribe, commits any crime and Government requires us to do so we will capture and surrender him.

4thly.—That if any offender, resident of British territory, commits a crime and takes refuge with us, we will surrender him on Government demanding it.

We the Maliks will carry out Government orders fully, and hold ourselves responsible for all the acts of our tribe. We unanimously present this application and trust that it will be accepted.

(*Here follow the signatures.*)

No. VII.

TRANSLATION of an AGREEMENT entered into by the LARGHAWAL SHIRANI MALIKS, dated 23rd March 1891.

We, the headmen of the Hassan Khel, Ubda Khel and Chuhar Khel sections of the Shirani tribe, including the Sultanzai, Khiddarzai and Ismalzai sub-sections and the residents of Parwara, Drazand and Khamistana, have heard the orders of Government, unanimously accept the conditions detailed below, and agree that we will raise no objection to carrying them out.

Conditions.

1. Besides carrying out the agreement previously entered into by us the orders now announced will be complied with.

2. The three Passes, Zao, Khiddarzai and Chuhar Khel Dhana, will be open to caravans and travellers for trade and other purposes, and the sections above named will be responsible for any loss of life or property occurring in them. No tolls of any kind will be levied on these routes.

3. European and Native officers and other public servants will be at liberty to travel in any part of the Shirani country, and the tribe will be responsible for the safety of their lives and property and for supplying them with such *badraggas* (escort) as

they may need. These escorts will only be entitled to receive diet expenses, and will have no claim for further remuneration.

4. Arrangements for the suppression of crime and enforcing compliance with the orders of Government will be effected through the headmen of the tribe.

5. If the orders of Government are disobeyed, disregarded or ignored, the Government will be at liberty to occupy the Shirani country.

6. Twelve selected headmen of the tribe will be detained at Dera Ismail Khan as a pledge of the future good faith of the tribe during the pleasure of Government. Besides these men the Deputy Commissioner will have power at any time to keep any of the headmen of the Khiddarzais or any other section of the tribe as hostages at Dera Ismail Khan as long as Government may desire.

7. If a bad character belonging to any section commits an offence on a British subject in the Shirani country or in British territory, the sections concerned will be responsible for the apprehension and surrender of the offender. If that section fails in this, the whole tribe will be responsible for the surrender of the culprits to Government, which may deal with him in any way it may deem expedient. If the tribe fails to surrender the offender, it shall be liable to pay the compensation and fine imposed by the Government after the due consideration of the merits of the case. The Government shall also have the power to deduct the amount of compensation and fine from the tribal service emoluments.

8. In consideration of the duties and responsibilities referred to above the Government has granted a sum of Rs. 917 to the tribe in the shape of service allowances. These allowances have been given on the condition that the posts will be built at the following places :—

(1) Moghal Kot, near the Chuhar Khel Dhana.

(2) Nishpa Atal Khan Kohol, near the Khiddarzai Dhana.

(3) Gandhi Kach, near the Zao Dhana.

(4) Drazand.

(5) Domandi.

These posts will be held by tribal levies in receipt of the service allowances, but the Government will have power to reinforce the garrisons at those posts by placing other levies there.

The levies will be generally footmen, but a few headmen shall also be appointed as sowars. The distribution of the service is as noted below :—

	Rs.	
1 Jemadar	30	per mensem.
1 Daffadar	25	ditto.
4 Havildars	60	ditto.
8 Sowars	160	ditto.
61 Footmen	610	ditto.
Allowances to Maliks	32	ditto.
	917	

The Silladari deductions will be made at the following rates :—

		Rs.	
Out of pay of a Sowar	. . . .	5	per mensem.
Ditto Footman	. . . .	2	ditto.
Ditto Havildar	. . . .	3	ditto.
Ditto Daffadar	. . . .	5	ditto.
Ditto Jemadar	. . . .	7	ditto.

9. Service shall be permanent, and once a nomination is made no change will be allowed without the consent of the Deputy Commissioner. In the case of negligence, disobedience or incompetency the Deputy Commissioner shall have power to dismiss, fine or transfer the individual in fault. Any alteration in the distribution of Silladari will be subject to the orders of the Commissioner of the Division.

No. VIII.

TRANSLATION of a PETITION presented by the SHIRANI MALIKS, etc., to the Commissioner and Superintendent, Derajat Division, dated 4th March 1899.

We, the Shiranni Tumandars, Maliks and Mutabirs, beg to state that since the construction of levy posts in our country 8 or 9 years ago our tribesmen have committed no serious offences in British territory. Cases, however, arise among ourselves and specially between us and the Barghawals ; Government demands offenders from us, and when we are unable to surrender them the authorities are displeased with us. Murders are committed in our tribe, and we are unable to inflict deterrent punishment on offenders. Ever since the Sarkar has entered our country cultivation has increased, but as long as no satisfactory arrangement is made for water-courses (vials) the whole of the culturable land cannot be brought under cultivation. In the construction of " vials " disputes regarding the distribution of water ensue and until we come to an agreement nothing can be effected. If Government, however, will assist and help us in the management of our " vials " great improvement can be made in cultivation. We shall willingly pay revenue to Government. Government, however, should show so much favour as not to impose a heavy revenue. We shall gladly pay Government $\frac{1}{10}$ th of the produce in accordance with the Muhammadan law (Shariat). To determine the share of Government it will be necessary to measure lands or weigh produce. To avoid this for the present we desire that Government should accept Rs. 2,000 a year for two or three years as a fixed sum and afterwards assess the revenue by measurement of lands when it thinks proper. Government should look upon us as its subjects and consider our country the same as the Daman and decide our cases through its officers. Regard should, however, be paid to our allowances. We have previously stated that our allowances are small, and now too beg to request that our allowances may be increased. The present amount is insufficient for us, for a large portion is paid as service allowance ; and the amount of Maliki allowance is only nominal. The Syads and religious leaders (Pirs) should be exempted from payment of the

revenue. As we are British subjects, we shall esteem it a great favour if Government will assist us in the preparation of our water channels and construct roads in our country with a view to facilitate communications. Government should confer honors on our leading men in the same way as they do in British territory.

(*Here follow the signatures.*)

No. IX.

Terms for the Largha Shiranis,—1919.

1. All outstanding allowances to be confiscated and allowances will not again be granted until the British Government is satisfied of the good behaviour of the Largha Shiranis.

2. All Government property taken by the Largha Shiranis since 1st May 1919 to be returned. A sum of Rs. 600 will be accepted in lieu of any rifle which is proved to have passed from the control of the tribe.

3. A fine of Rs. 10,000 to be paid.

4. Government will station troops, construct roads, posts, aeroplane landing grounds and water channels or other arrangements for the supply of water to posts wherever it may deem necessary. Tribal labour for the same and tribal badraggas where required will be furnished at the normal rates of pay locally in force, but Government reserves to itself the right to employ any outside labour it may think fit.

5. Any land or the water of any springs or streams required for the purposes referred to in paragraph 4 above to be made over to Government without payment of compensation. Wood may be cut and stone quarried for the same purposes without payment whenever required in the Largha Shirani Country.

6. The blockade will not be lifted until the conditions of paragraphs 2 and 3 above have been complied with, when any Largha Shiranis now in custody will be released, except those who have been convicted of criminal offences or against whom trial for such offences are pending.

7. Forty Martini-Henry rifles will be handed over by the tribe to Government as a guarantee of good behaviour, to be retained by Government until such time as the posts in Largha Shirani Country have been re-occupied.

8. The Indian Officers of the Draban Constabulary will be allowed to compound for their desertion on payment of Rs. 1,000 each. In default of payment they will be arrested wherever found and put on their trial.

9. The Largha Shiranis will not interfere with the movement of troops and convoys within their country and will not molest aeroplanes flying over. Should an aeroplane land in Largha Shirani Country, the inhabitants will ensure the safe return of the occupants to British Territory.

APPENDICES.

ADEN.

APPENDIX No. I.

Sultan Mohsin bin Ali Mani the Haushabi agrees to levy taxes on merchandize exported from Aden at the following rates.

Description of merchandize.	Per camel load.		Per donkey load.	
	Dollars.	Rs. a. p.	Dollars.	Rs. a. p.
Corn, barley or pulse	[illegible]	or 0 4 0	...	0 2 0
Tobacco, piece goods, "Matara" lead or twist.	[illegible]	..	[illegible]	..
Iron or dates	[illegible]	..	1/16	..
Kerosine oil	[illegible]	..	[illegible]	..
Flour or rice	[illegible]	..	[illegible]	..
Camel for sale	1 per head.	..	..	..
Horse for sale	3 per head.	..	..	..
Mule for sale	[illegible] per head.	..	..	..
Donkey for sale	[illegible] per head.	..	..	..
Cows or bullocks for sale	[illegible] per head.	..	..	..
Goats, Barbari sheep or Baladi sheep for sale.	..	0 1 3 per head.	..	..

Rates of taxes to be levied on merchandize imported to Aden.

Description of merchandize.	Per camel load.		Per donkey load.	
	Dollars.	Rs. a. p.	Dollars.	Rs. a. p.
Coffee, cleaned, coffee with husks, skins, varas, or madder roots.	[illegible]	..	[illegible]	..
Ghee	[illegible]	..	[illegible]	..
Camel load of kat	10 Kulwats of Mawiya or 16 Ruptas of Harwi or if the tax be demanded in money 2 dollars on Mawiya or 1½ dollars on Harwi.			
Donkey load of kat	3 Kulwats of Mawiya or 6 Ruptas of Harwi or if the tax be demanded in money ¾ dollar on Mawiya or ½ dollar on Harwi.			
Garlic, onion, hulba (maitee seed), jaban (coffee pot), hanna or fruits.	5/16	..	[illegible]	..
Wheat	[illegible]	..	[illegible]	or 0 4 0
Corn, barley or pulse	[illegible]	or 0 4 0	1/16	or 0 2 0
Camel for sale	1 per head.	..	..	..
Horse for sale	3 per head.	..	..	..
Donkey for sale	[illegible] per head.	..	..	..
Mule for sale	[illegible] per head.	..	..	..
Cows or bullocks for sale	[illegible] per head.	..	..	..
Goats, Barbari sheep or Baladi sheep for sale.	..	0 1 3 per head.	..	..

The Haushabi Sultan also states that the undermentioned persons levy extra dues for themselves on all camels carrying articles of merchandize either imported or exported on the road of Dathali and which should be paid to them :—

Ahl Yehya (who levies at Ar-Raha) three annas on each camel loaded with merchandize whether imported or exported on the said road.

Ahl Abdul Malik (————) one anna on each camel loaded with merchandize whether imported or exported on the said road.

Salim Awadth and his relations Al-Ubran one anna and six pies.

SULTAN MOHSIN BIN ALI MANI AL HAUSHABI.

Signed before me—

A. G. F. HOGG,
Political Resident, Aden.

Written at Al-Mijba on the 15th November 1888, corresponding with 11 R. Awal 1306.

Sheikh Said Saleh the Alawi agrees to levy taxes on the merchandize exported from Aden at the following rates.

Description of merchandize.	Per camel load.		Per donkey load.	
	Dollars.	Rs. a. p.	Dollars.	Rs. a. p.
Corn, barley or pulse	..	0 3 0	..	0 1 6
Tobacco, piece goods, spices, lead or twist.	[illegible]	or 0 12 0	[illegible]	or 0 4 0
Iron or dates	..	0 5 0	..	0 3 0
Kerosine oil	..	0 8 0	..	0 3 0
Flour or rice	..	0 6 0	..	0 2 0
Camel for sale	[illegible] per head.	..	..	..
Horse for sale	[illegible] per head.	..	..	..
Mule for sale	[illegible] per head.	..	..	..
Donkey for sale	[illegible] per head.	..	..	..
Cows or bullocks for sale	[illegible] per head.	..	..	..
Goats, Barbari sheep or Baladi sheep	..	0 0 9 per head.	..	..

Rates of taxes to be levied on merchandize imported into Aden.

Description of merchandize.	Per camel load.		Per donkey load.	
	Dollars.	Rs. a. p.	Dollars.	Rs. a. p.
Cleaned coffee, coffee with husk, skins, ghee, varas or madder roots.	3/8	or 0 12 0	1/8	or 0 4 0
Camel load of kat	5 Kulwats of Mawiya and 8 Ruptas of Harwi or if the tax be demanded in money one dollar on Mawiya and 1/2 dollar on Harwi.			
Donkey load kat	2 Kulwats of Mawiya and 3 Ruptas of Harwi and if the tax be demanded in money 3/8 dollar on Mawiya and 1/4 dollar on Harwi.			
Garlic, onion, hulba (maitee seed), jaban (coffee pots), hanna or fruits.	1/8	..	1/16	..
Wheat	3/16	or 0 6 0	..	0 2 0
Corn, barley or pulse	..	0 3 0	..	0 1 6
Camel for sale	1/4 } per head.	..	..	..
Horse for sale	1/8 } per head.	..	..	..
Donkey for sale	1/8 } per head.	..	..	..
Cow or bullock for sale	1/4 } per head.	..	..	..
Goat, Barbari sheep or Baladi sheep .	..	0 0 9 per head.	..	..

Seal of SHEIKH SAID BIN SALEH AL ALAWAI
in presence of
MOHSIN SALIM AL-DAGHIRRI.

Sealed and Signed before me—
A. G. F. HOGG,
Political Resident, Aden.

Written at Al-Mijba on the 15th November 1888, corresponding with 11th Rabi Awal 1306.

Amir Shaif Saif of Dthali agrees to levy taxes on merchandize exported from Aden at the following rates.

Description of merchandize.	Per camel load.		Per donkey load.	
	Dollars.	Rs. a. p.	Dollars.	Rs. a. p.
Corn, barley or pulse	..	0 3 0	..	0 1 6
Tobacco, piece goods, spices and lead or twist.	¼	..	¼	..
Iron or dates	3/16	..	..	0 3 0
Kerosine oil	5/16	or 0 10 0	⅛	..
Flour or rice	¼	or 0 8 0	1/16	or 0 2 0
Camel for sale	½ per head.	..	..	..
Horse for sale	1 per head.	..	..	..
Mule for sale	½ per head.	..	..	..
Donkey for sale	¼ per head.	..	..	..
Cows or bullocks for sale	3/16 per head.	..	..	..
Goats, Barbari sheep or Baladi sheep .	..	0 0 9 per head.	..	..

Rates of taxes to be levied on merchandize imported to Aden.

Description of merchandize.	Per camel load.		Per donkey load.	
Cleaned coffee, coffee with husks, skins, ghee, varas.	½	..	..	..
Or madder roots	½	..	¼	..
Camel load of kat	6 Kulwats of Mawiya or 10 Ruptas of Harwi or if the tax be demanded in money 1¼ dollars on Mawiya and 1 dollar on Harwi.			
Donkey load kat	3 Kulwats of Mawiya or 3 Ruptas of Harwi or if the tax be demanded in money ¾ dollar on Mawiya and ½ dollar on Harwi.			
Garlic, onions, hulba (maitee seed), jaban (coffee pots), hanna or fruits.	1/16	..	..	0 2 0
Wheat	..	0 6 0	..	0 2 0
Corn, barley or pulse	..	0 3 0	..	0 1 6
Camel for sale	1 per head.	..	..	..
Horse for sale	1 per head.	..	..	..
Donkey for sale	¼ per head.	..	..	..
Cows or bullocks for sale	3/16 per head.	..	..	..
Baladi sheep for sale	..	0 0 9 per head.	..	..
Mule for sale	½ per head.	..	..	..

AMIR SHAIF OF DTHALI in presence of
MOTHANNA AMAR AL-BAISHEE.

Signed before me—

A. G. F. HOGG,
Political Resident, Aden.

Written at Al-Mijba on the 15th November 1888, corresponding with Rabi Awal 1306.

Shaikh Mothanna Amar bin Abdalla al-Baisee agrees to levy taxes on merchandize exported from Aden at the following rates.

Description of merchandize.	Per camel load. Dollars.	Per camel load. Rs. a. p.	Per donkey load. Dollars.	Per donkey load. Rs. a. p.
Corn, barley or pulse	..	0 1 6	..	0 0 9
Tobacco, piece goods, lead or twist	..	0 6 0	..	0 2 0
Iron or dates	..	0 3 0	..	0 1 6
Kerosine oil	..	0 4 0	..	0 2 0
Flour or rice	..	0 3 0	..	0 1 6
Camel for sale	[illegible] per head	..	..	..
Horse for sale	[illegible] per head	..	..	..
Mule for sale	[illegible] per head	..	..	..
Donkey for sale	1/16 per head	..	..	..
Cows or bullocks for sale	[illegible] per head	..	..	..
Goats, Barbari sheep or Baladi sheep	..	0 0 6 per head.	..	..

Rates of taxes to be levied on merchandize imported to Aden.

Description of merchandize.	Per camel load. Dollars.	Per camel load. Rs. a. p.	Per donkey load. Dollars.	Per donkey load. Rs. a. p.
Cleaned coffee, coffee with husks, skins, ghee, varas or madder roots.	..	0 6 0	..	0 2 6
Camel load of kat	2¼ Kulwats of Mawiya or 4 Ruptas of Harwi or if the tax be demanded in money [illegible] dollar on Mawiya or [illegible] dollar on Harwi.			
Donkey load kat	1 Kulwat of Mawiya or 2 Ruptas of Harwi or if the tax be demanded in money 1/16 on Mawiya and [illegible] dollar on Harwi.			
Garlic, onions, hulba (maitee seed), jaban, hanna or fruits.	1/16	..	..	0 1 3
Wheat	..	0 3 0	..	0 1 6
Corn, barley or pulse	1/16	..	..	0 1 0
Camel for sale	[illegible] per head	..	..	..
Horse for sale	[illegible] per head	..	..	..
Donkey for sale	1/16 per head	..	..	..
Cows or bullocks for sale	[illegible] per head	..	..	..
Goats, Barbari sheep or Baladi sheep for sale.	..	0 0 6 per head.	..	..
Mule for sale	[illegible] per head.	..	..	..

Mark of Mothanna Amar al-Baisee in presence of
Amir of Dthala.

Signed before me—

A. G. F. Hogg,

Political Resident, Aden.

Written on the 15th November 1888, corresponding with 11th Rabi Awal 1306 at Al-Mizba.

ADEN.

APPENDIX No. II.

AGREEMENT MADE BETWEEN THE NAKIB OF MOKALLA AND THE KAITIS,—1873.

Praise be to God!

On Wednesday, the 3rd of Rajab 1290, the Honourable Abdulla and Salih and Awadth, sons of Omar-bin-Awadh-al Kaiti, purchased and became the owners of half of the Bandar Mokalla, with all its fortifications, and half of the Bandar Buram from Nakib Omar and Nakib Muhammad, sons of the late Nakib Salah for the sum of $2,40,000. Out of this was deducted $1,60,000, which was due by their father (the late Nakib) to the Kaiti, the remaining $80,000 was paid to them. The total value amounts to $2,40,000, half of which is $1,20,000. The above-mentioned Nakib Omar and Nakib Muhammad, sons of the late Nakib Salah, have already sold half of the Bandar of Mokalla and half of Buram as has been said above with all their rights, internal and external. This sale is quite fixed upon those whose names have been mentioned above, *viz.*, Abdalla and Salih and Awadth-bin-Omar. This sale has paid off all the debts that were upon the late Nakib Salah-bin-Muhammad. There is nothing now remaining of this debt. If any claim is advanced, it will be *null and void.* They have settled that Nakib Omar is to be Governor of Mokalla and to do justice according to the Muhammadan law, and to order for good and prevent evil, and not to oppress the subjects and others. If any quarrel should arise among the seafaring men, they are to be sent to those of their own class. In all cases relating to law, justice to be done according to the Muhammadan law. All mercantile cases to be sent to the merchants for trial. Khairulla, the slave of the late Nakib Salah, is to do all work relating to the Bazar. Nakib Omar is to govern according to justice in all small cases, and in cases of importance he should consult with any one of the sons of Omar-bin-Awadth. If all of them are absent, then to consult with their Agents. Nakib Omar cannot settle anything without their consultation, nor can he write any correspondence with the High Ottoman Governments or its officers, neither to the English Government or its officers, also not with any other power, without consulting the Kaiti people or their Agents. He also cannot have interviews with any of the above-mentioned Governments without their or their Agent's presence. Their opinion and their voice should be one. Nakib Omar cannot do anything without their consultation. If he were to do violence to any person, the Kaiti or their Agents should give him advice. If he does not hear their advice, they can prevent his acting without right. The Kaiti can put their garrison in half of the Mokalla forts, and can also put their soldiers in the house called Najdi, situated near the northern fort and the eastern fort, and also in forts situated out of Mokalla, *viz.*, Bakarain and Thamaj, and Nakib Omar can keep his garrison in forts Nakan and Dis, and all the other remaining forts

are to be divided equally. The Kaiti can put their garrison in Bandar Buram on account of their half-right. Nakib Omar should give them house. The Kaiti can build houses for themselves and put clerks in the Custom House and the gate to keep accounts of exports and imports. All the revenue arising from the tax or other things is to be divided equally. The Kaiti can reside in the house of Nakib Abdulla for one year until he may build one for himself. These agreements for the sale have been made with each other's consent without force and compulsion. The Nakib Omar and Nakib Muhammad have got possession of the amount of the value, and have given permission to those men whose names have been mentioned below to be witnesses of this:—

Names of Witnesses.

Omar bin-Salim Kousiar.
Sulaiman-bin-Awadth-bin Sharaf.
Salim-bin-Abdulla-Salih-al-Kasadi.
Omar Salim-al-Kasadi.
Muhammad-bin-Abdul-Malik.
Abdulla Syad-al-Kasadi.
Salih-bin-Ahmed.
Abdul Habib-bin-Salih.
Bubakir-bin-Husain Harhara.
Ali-bin-Ardan.
Ahmad-bin-Salih-al-Masawa.
Ahmed-bin-Salah.
Mohsin-bin-Salih.

Abdul Kadar-bin-Ali.
Amar-bin-Abdul Muttalib.
Obdulla-bin-Ahmed Bai Era.
Abdulla.
Salih-bin-Jabar.
Salim-bin-Abdulla-Jahwari.
Abdul-Kawi-bin-Salim.
Abdul-Habib-bin-Abdul-al-Kay'ti.
Bubakir-bin-Abdulla.
Abdulla-bin-Sahar.
Agent of Hajibhai Lalji.
Dalubhai Dusani.
Haj Kasim Sumar.

Abdul Habib-bin-Muhammad-al-Kasadi.

NAKIB OMAR-BIN-SALAH.

NAKIB MUHAMMAD-BIN-SALAH.

Praise be to God!

On Wednesday, the 3rd of Rajab 1290, the Honourable Abdulla Salih and Awadth, sons of Omar bin Awadth-al-Kaiti, and Nakib Omar and Nakib Muhammad, sons of the late Nakib Salah, have joined together to assist one another and to obey the Muhammadan law. They swear before God that each will behave honestly towards the other and will order for good and prevent evil. They should have one and the same friends and one and the same enemies. Mokalla is between the Kasadi and Kaiti, Shihr and Mokalla are one, and Hadthramut and the sea-coast are one. He who is an enemy to the Kaiti is an enemy of the Kasadi, and he who is an enemy of the Kasadis is an enemy of the Kaithi; the one is not to give refuge to the enemy of the other; but if the Kaiti see that it is good to settle with an enemy he can do so. If the Kaiti have a claim against any one, he is to get it if the things claimed are not burnt or destroyed. Kaiti are to be as fathers and Kasadis to be as sons and attendants. The Kasadis are to obey the directions of the Kaiti. Both parties are one, and each should do good to the other and prevent evil. Nakib Omar is not to keep friendship with the Kathiris and the Aulakis but through the Kaiti. The agreement that had

been made between the late Nakib Salah and Awadth-bin-Omar the Kaiti is approved by Nakib Omar, except about the money mentioned in the agreement which has been paid off by the sale of the half of Mokalla, which also is mentioned in the agreement. Both parties agreed without force and compulsion to this before God.

NAKIB OMAR-BIN-SALAH.

NAKIB MUHAMMAD-BIN-SALAH.

Witnesses.

Nakib Abdul Habib-ul-Kasadi and others.

We, the undersigned, agree to this, and we would go against those who would act contrary to the above agreement; but he who would call us shall be liable to the expenses according to custom.

Signed by about thirty Shaikhs of the Upper Yafii.

ADEN.

APPENDIX No. III.

AGREEMENT between the QAITI and the WAHIDI SULTANS,—1910.

Praise be to God!

On the 11th Rabi Awal 1328 (22nd March 1910) the Honourable Sultan Galib bin Awadth bin Omar, the Kaiti (on the one part), and Sultan Mohsin bin Saleh bin Abdalla, the Wahidi, his brothers and co-sharers who are entitled to the Sultanate and rule (on the other part), have come to an agreement of alliance in brotherhood and usefulness one to the other.

The Ruler Sultan Ghalib shall, whensoever he may require the use of their territory, *viz.*, Ras-Balahaf, Jila, with their hinterland and dependencies, etc., for the passage of his soldiers and warlike materials and also for the passage of exports and imports through the aforesaid harbour be permitted to exercise it and they (Wahidis) shall assist and proceed in advance of the soldiers (Kaiti's) while on the march through their territory. They (Wahidis) shall act loyally to him and attack with him and the enemy of the Sultan (Kaiti) shall be their enemy and his friend shall be their friend.

Sultan Ghalib bin Awadth Al-Kaiti on his part undertakes to Sultan Mohsin bin Saleh and his brothers that he shall help and assist them against their enemy whensoever they may attack them.

Both the parties agreed and solemnly covenanted to the above effect through the mediumship of the Honourable Sultan Ahmed Fadthl the Abadali. This agreement and convention are done as a renewal of the former agreement in order to strengthen the brotherhood and friendship between the parties and that both parties should faithfully conform to it.

They (Wahidis) shall abide by and honestly perform the above promises unto him (Sultan of the Kaiti) and God will judge of their acts.

Sultan Ghalib bin Awadth Al-Kaiti undertakes to do nothing in the aforesaid territory in contravention of the terms of the above agreement. Sultan Mohsin bin Saleh and his brothers further undertake responsibility for every breach of faith on his part and on that of his brothers in respect of the soldiers of the aforesaid ruler Sultan Ghalib and his supplies while within their above-mentioned territory.

The above is written and recorded in the presence of General DeBrath the Illustrious Resident of Aden.

Sultan Ghalib has the right to remain with soldiers so long as may be necessary under the conditions above mentioned.

Sultan Ghalib bin Awadth, the Kaiti, and Sultan Mohsin bin Saleh and his brothers should in no way interfere or exercise authority one in the other's territory. Each is lord of his own land.

GHALIB BIN AWADTH JAN BAZ JUNG.

SULTAN MOHSIN BIN SALEH AL-WAHIDI.

PERSIAN GULF.

* APPENDIX No. I.

12 and 13 Victoria, Cap. LXXXIV.

An ACT for carrying into effect ENGAGEMENTS between HER MAJESTY and certain ARABIAN CHIEFS in the PERSIAN GULF for the more effectual suppression of the SLAVE-TRADE, dated 1st August 1849.

Whereas on the thirtieth day of April in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and forty-seven, an Engagement was concluded between Major S. Hennell, the Resident in the Persian Gulf, on behalf of Her Majesty the Queen, of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, and Sultan bin Sugger Shaik of Ras-ool-Kheimah and Shargah in the Persian Gulf, the Chief of the Joasmee Arabs, whereby it was agreed as follows :—

"I, Shaik Sultan bin Sugger, Chief of the Joasmee tribe, with a view to strengthen the bonds of friendship existing between me and the British Government, do hereby engage to prohibit the exportation of slaves from the coasts of Africa and elsewhere on board of my vessels and those belonging to my subjects or dependents, such prohibition to take effect from the 1st day of Mohurrum A. H. 1264 (or 10th December A.D. 1847).

"And I do further consent that whenever the cruisers of the British Government fall in with any of my vessels, or those belonging to my subjects or dependents, suspected of being engaged in the slave trade, they may detain and search them; and in case of their finding that any of the vessels aforesaid have violated this engagement, by the exportation of slaves from the coasts of Africa or elsewhere, upon any pretext whatsoever, they (the Government cruisers) shall seize and confiscate the same."

And whereas on the said thirtieth day of April, one thousand eight hundred and forty-seven, an engagement was also concluded between Major S. Hennell, the Resident in the Persian Gulf, on behalf of Her Majesty the Queen of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, and Muktoom bin Buttye, Shaik of Debaye, whereby it was agreed as follows :—

"I, Muktoom bin Buttye, Shaik of Debaye, with the view to strengthen the bonds of friendship existing between me and the British Government, do hereby engage to prohibit the exportation of slaves from the coasts of Africa and elsewhere on board of my vessels and those belonging to my subjects or dependants, such prohibition to take effect from the 1st day of Mohurrum A. H. 1264 (or 10th December A. D. 1847).

"And I do further consent that whenever the cruisers of the British Government fall in with any of my vessels, or those belonging to my subjects or depen-

* Repealed.

dants, suspected of being engaged in the slave trade, they may detain and search them and in case of their finding that any of the vessels aforesaid have violated this engagement, by the exportation of slaves from the coasts of Africa or elsewhere, upon any pretext whatsoever, they (the Government cruisers) shall seize and confiscate the same."

And whereas on the first day of May, in the said year one thousand eight hundred and forty-seven, an engagement was also concluded between the said Major S. Hennell on behalf of Her Majesty and Abdool Azeez bin Rashid, Shaik of Egman, whereby it was agreed as follows :—

"I, Abdool Azeez bin Rashid, Shaik of Egman, with the view to strengthen the bonds of friendship existing between me and the British Government, do hereby engage to prohibit the exportation of slaves from the coast of Africa and elsewhere on board of my vessels and those belonging to my subjects or dependants, such prohibition to take effect from the last day of Mohurrum, A. H. 1264 (or 10th December A. D. 1847).

"And I do further consent that whenever the cruisers of the British Government fall in with any of my vessels, or those belonging to my subjects or dependants suspected of being engaged in the slave trade, they may detain and search them ; and in case of their finding that any of the vessels aforesaid have violated this engagement, by the exportation of slaves from the coasts of Africa or elsewhere, upon any pretext whatsoever, they (the Government cruisers) shall seize and confiscate the same."

And whereas on the said first day of May, an engagement was concluded by the said Major S. Hennell on behalf of Her Majesty and Shaik Abdullah bin Rashid, Shaik of Amulgavine, whereby it was agreed as follows :—

'I, Abdullah bin Rashid, Shaik of Amulgavine, with a view to strengthen the bonds of friendship existing between me and the British Government, do hereby engage to prohibit the exportation of slaves from the coasts of Africa and elsewhere on board of my vessels and those belonging to my subjects or dependants, such prohibition to take effect from the 1st day of Mohorrum A. H. 1264 (or 10th December A. D. 1847).

"And I do further consent that whenever the cruisers of the British Government fall in with any of my vessels, or those belonging to my subjects or dependants, suspected of being engaged in the slave trade, they may detain and search them ; and in case of their finding that any of the vessels aforesaid have violated this engagement, by the exportation of slaves from the coasts of Africa or elsewhere, upon any pretext whatsoever, they (the Government cruisers) shall seize and confiscate the same."

And whereas on the third day of May, in the said year one thousand eight hundred and forty-seven, an engagement was concluded by the said Major S. Hennell on behalf of Her Majesty and Shaik Saeed bin Tahnoon, Chief of Aboothabee, whereby it was agreed as follows :—

"I, Saeed bin Tahnoon, Shaik of the Bin Yas, Chief of Aboothabee, with a view to strengthen the bonds of friendship existing between me and the British

Government, do hereby engage to prohibit the exportation of slaves from the coasts of Africa and elsewhere on board of my vessels and those belonging to my subjects or dependents, such prohibition to take effect from the 1st day of Mohurrum A. H. 1264 (or 10th December 1847).

"And I do further consent that whenever the cruisers of the British Government fall in with any of my vessels, or those belonging to my subjects or dependents, suspected of being engaged in the slave trade, they may detain and search them; and in case of their finding that any of the vessels aforesaid have violated this engagement, by the exportation of slaves from the coasts of Africa or elsewhere, upon any pretext whatsoever, they (the Government cruisers) shall seize and confiscate the same."

And whereas on the eighth day of May, in the said year one thousand eight hundred and forty-seven, an engagement was concluded by the said Major S. Hennell on behalf of Her Majesty and Shaik Mahomed bin Khuleefa bin Suleman, Chief of Bahrein, whereby it was agreed as follows:—

"I, Mahomed bin Khuleefa bin Suleman, Chief of Bahrein, with the view to strengthen the bonds of friendship existing between me and the British Government, do hereby engage to prohibit the exportation of slaves from the coasts of Africa and elsewhere on board of my vessels and those belonging to my subjects or dependants, such prohibition to take effect from the 1st day of Mohurrum A. H. 1264 (or 10th December A. D. 1847).

"And I do further consent that whenever the cruisers of the British Government fall in with any of my vessels, or those belonging to my subjects or dependants, suspected of being engaged in the slave trade, they may detain and search them; and in case of their finding that any of the vessels aforesaid have violated this engagement, by the exportation of slaves from the coasts of Africa or elsewhere, upon any pretext whatsoever, they (the Government cruisers) shall seize and confiscate the same."

And whereas it is expedient that effectual provision should be made for carrying into execution the provisions of the said several agreements, be it therefore enacted by the Queen's most excellent Majesty, by and with the advice and consent of the Lords spiritual and temporal and Commons in this present Parliament assembled, and by the authority of the same, that it shall be lawful for the Commanders and other officers of Her Majesty's ships of war, or of the East India Company, to visit and detain in any seas any vessel belonging to either of the said respective Chiefs, Shaikh Sultan bin Sugger, Chief of the Joasmee tribe, Muktoom bin Buttye, Sahik of Debaye, Abdool Azeez bin Rashid, Shaik of Egman, Abdullah bin Rashid, Shaik of Amulgavine, Saeed bin Tahnoon, Shaik of the Bin Yas, Chief of Aboothabee, Mahomed bin Khuleefa bin Suleman, Chief of Bahrein, or to any of their subjects or dependants, which shall upon reasonable grounds be suspected of being engaged in the traffic in slaves or having been fitted out for that purpose and to send or carry away such vessels

Officers Commanding ships of Her Majesty, as well as those of the East India Company, authorised to visit vessels belonging to the before mentioned Chiefs, or to any of their subjects or dependants.

together with its masters, sailors, passengers, slaves, and cargo, for the purpose of such vessels being brought to adjudication as hereinafter mentioned.

The trial of vessels engaged in the slave trade.

II. And be it enacted that it shall be lawful for the High Court of Admiralty of England, and for all Courts of Vice-Admiralty in any dominions of Her Majesty, beyond the seas, including those Courts of Vice-Admiralty within the territories under the Government of the East India Company, to take cognizance of and try any such vessel which shall be detained or captured for the violation of the said agreements, and to condemn any such vessel to Her Majesty, and adjudged as to the slaves found therein, in like manner and under such and the like rules and regulations as are contained in any Act or Acts of Parliament in force in relation to the suppression of the slave trade by British-owned ships as fully as if all the powers and provisions contained in such Acts were re-enacted in this Act as to such High Court of Admiralty or Courts of Vice-Admiralty.

Persons giving false evidence deemed guilty of perjury.

III. And be it enacted that every person who shall wilfully and corruptly give false evidence in any examination or deposition had or affidavit taken in any proceeding under the said engagements of this Act shall be deemed guilty of perjury, and being thereof convicted shall be subject and liable to all the punishments, pains, and penalties to which persons convicted of wilful and corrupt perjury are liable; and every such person may be tried for any such perjury either in the place where the offence was committed, or in any colony or settlement of Her Majesty near thereto in which there is a Court of competent jurisdiction to try any such offence, or in Her Majesty's Court of Queen's Bench in England, and that in case of any prosecution for such offence in Her Majesty's said Court of Queen's Bench, the venue may be laid in the County of Middlesex.

Pendency of suits to be a bar to any proceedings instituted for the recovery of the vessels detained.

IV. And be it enacted that the pendency of any suit or proceeding instituted for the condemnation or restitution of any ship or cargo, or slaves taken, seized, or detained by virtue of the said agreements, or the final adjudication, condemnation, or judgment or determination thereupon, may be pleaded in bar or given in evidence under the general issue and shall be deemed in any Court whatever to be a complete bar in any action, suit, or proceeding, whether instituted by any person or persons for the recovery of any such ship, vessel, or cargo, or of any damage, or for any injury sustained thereby or by the persons on board the same, in consequence of any capture, seizure, or detention or anything done under, in pursuance of, the provisions of the said agreements.

Vessels condemned to be sold for Her Majesty's service or broken up.

V. And be it enacted that any ship or vessel which shall be condemned as aforesaid may be taken into Her Majesty's service, upon payment of such sum as the Lord High Admiral or the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty shall deem a proper price for the same, or if not so taken shall be broken up and demolished, and the materials thereof shall be publicly sold in separate parts

and the proceeds thereof shall be paid to such person or persons as the commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury may appoint to receive the same.

VI. And be it enacted that where any ship or vessel employed or engaged in such illicit traffic in slaves, in violation of the said agreements, shall be seized by any ship or vessel belonging to Her Majesty or the East India Company and afterwards condemned, there shall be paid to the captors the net proceeds to which Her Majesty is entitled, the same to be distributed in the same manner hereinafter directed for the distribution of bounties on slaves taken on board the said vessels.

Captors of vessels shall after the same are condemned, be entitled to the proceeds belonging to Her Majesty.

VII. And be it enacted that there shall be paid to the Commander, Officers, and crews of Her Majesty's ships, or the Commander, Officers, and crews of the ships of the East India Company, a bounty of five pounds for every man, woman, and child slave seized and found on board any ship or vessel taken and condemned in pursuance of the provisions of the said agreements and of this Act, such bounty to be issued and paid by order from the Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury, and to be distributed to and amongst the captors aforesaid in such manner and proportions as Her Majesty shall think fit to order by any Order in Council made, or to be made, or by any proclamation, for that purpose.

Bounty for slaves captured.

VIII. And be it enacted that where any ship or vessel which shall have been seized and condemned under the provisions of the said agreements shall have been or shall be demolished, and the materials thereof publicly sold in separate parts, as well as her cargo, there shall be paid to the Commanders, Officers, and crews of Her Majesty's ships, or of those of the East India Company, in addition to the amount of the proceeds of such sale as hereinbefore mentioned, a further bounty on the tonnage of such ship or vessel at the rate of thirty shillings for every ton of such tonnage.

Bounty on tonnage of slave ships captured and demolished.

IX. And be it enacted that where any ship or vessel having no slaves on board shall have been seized and condemned under the provisions of the said agreements, there shall be paid to the Commanders, Officers, and crews of Her Majesty's ships or those of the East India Company an additional bounty upon the tonnage of such ship or vessel at the rate of four pounds for every ton; and the tonnage of all such vessels shall be ascertained according to the mode of ascertraining the admeasurement of British vessels, either by the principal officer of the customs at the port where the vessel may be at the time of condemnation, or in default thereof by the best evidence which can be obtained: provided always that in every case in which any ship or vessel shall be seized with slaves on board in which the bounty calculated upon the number of slaves shall be less than the bounty calculated upon the tonnage, the Commanders of Her Majesty's ships or of those of the East India Company making the seizure may elect to take the

Where no slaves are on board a ship seized and condemned an additional bounty to be paid.

bounty calculated according to tonnage, instead of the bounty which would be payable upon the number of slaves on board.

X. And be it enacted that all bounties payable under this Act shall be paid out of the Consolidated Fund of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland to the Commanders, Officers, and crews of Her Majesty's ships and of the ships of the East India Company, and such bounties shall be issued and paid by order from the Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury.

Bounties to be paid out of the Consolidated Fund.

XI. And be it enacted that the said bounty, as also all bounties payable under any of the Acts for the abolition or suppression of the slave trade, shall not hereafter be charged with Treasury fees or Exchequer fees of any description.

Bounties not liable to payment of fees.

XII. Provided always, and be it enacted, that in order to entitle the captors to receive the said bounty money the tonnage of the ship or vessel so siezed and condemned shall be proved to the Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury by producing a copy, duly certified, of the sentence or decree of condemnation, or by such documentary or other evidence as they may deem satisfactory.

Proof of tonnage.

XIII. Provided always, and be it enacted, that in order to entitle the captor to receive the said bounty money on slaves, the number of men, women, and children so taken, delivered over, and condemned shall be proved to the Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury by producing a copy, duly certified, of the sentence, or decree of condemnation and also a certificate under the hand of the proper Officer or Officers, Military or Civil, who may be appointed to receive such slaves.

Copy of sentence of condemnation to be produced to the Commissioners of the Treasury.

XIV. And be it enacted that where any slaves or persons treated as slaves shall be seized on board any ship or vessel, taken and condemned in pursuance of the said agreements and of this Act, but who shall not have been delivered over in consequence of death, sickness, or other inevitable circumstance, it shall be lawful for the said Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury, if to their discretion it shall seem meet, to direct payment of one moiety of the bounty which would have been due in each case respectively if the said slaves had been delivered over.

One moiety of the bounty only to be paid in certain cases.

XV. Provided also, and be it enacted, that any party or parties claiming any benefit by way of bounty under the provisions of this Act, or of any share of the proceeds of any vessel confiscated in pursuance of the provisions of the aforesaid agreements, may resort to the High Court of Admiralty for the purpose of obtaining the judgment of the said Court in that behalf, and that it shall be lawful for the Judge of the said High Court of Admiralty to determine thereon, and also to hear and determine any question of joint capture which may arise upon any seizure made in pursuance of this Act, and also to enforce any decrees or sentences of the said Vice-Admiralty Courts relating to any such seizure.

Parties claiming benefit under this Act may resort to the Court of Admiralty.

XVI. And be it enacted that all the provisions, rules, regulations, forfeitures and penalties respecting the delivery by Prize Agents of accounts for examination, and the distribution of prize money and the accounting for and paying over the proceeds of price and the percentage due thereon to Greenwich Hospital, shall be extended to all bounties and proceeds to be distributed, under the provisions of this Act, to the officers and crews of any of Her Majesty's ships and vessels of war.

Regulations and penalties respecting Prize Agents accounts extended to bounties, &c., under this Act.

II. And be it enacted, that where any ship or vessel belonging in whole or in part to the before-mentioned Chiefs, or their subjects or dependents, shall have been detained and brought to adjudication by any Officers of Her Majesty the Queen of Great Britain and Ireland or of those of the East India Company, and the said ships shall be restored by sentence of the Court, it shall be lawful for the Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury, by warrant signed by any two or more of them, to direct payment to be made out of the Consolidated Fund of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland of any costs or damages which may be duly awarded, provided always that nothing herein contained shall exempt such officer from his liability to make good the payment so made, when lawfully called upon either by the parties interested therein or by order of the said Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury.

Commissioners of the Treasury may order payment of costs awarded for vessels detained, but not condemned.

XVIII. And be it enacted that when any seizure shall be made by any of the Commanders, Officers, and crews of Her Majesty's ships, or of those of the East India Company, and judgment shall be given against the seizor, or when such seizure shall be relinquished by him, it shall be lawful for the said Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury, if to their discretion it shall seem meet, by warrant signed by any two or more of them, to direct payment to be made out of the Consolidated Fund of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland of such costs and expenses as the seizor may have incurred in respect of such seizure, or any proportional part thereof.

The Commissioners of the Treasury may repay to the seizor of any vessel not condemned the expenses incurred by him.

INSTRUCTIONS OF THE GOVERNMENT OF INDIA RELATIVE TO THE SLAVE TRADE.

The Treaty mentions vessels the property of the Imaum as well as of his subjects, but the Statute only vessels of his subjects. The instructions, however, may stand as here headed.

A. S. LeMessurier,
A. G.

Vessels belonging to the Imaum of Muscat or to any of his subjects belonging to either of the following respective Arabian Chiefs in the Persian Gulf, *viz.*—

1. Shaik Sultan bin Suggur, Shaik of Ras-ool-Kheimah and Shargah in the Persian Gulf, Chief of the Joasmee tribe of Arabs.

2. Muktoom bin Buttye, Shaik of Debaye.
3. Abdool Azees bin Rashid, Shaik of Egman.
4. Abdullah bin Rashid, Shaik of Amulgavine.
5. Saeed bin Tahnoon, Shaik of the Beni Yas, Chief of Aboothabee.
6. Mahomed bin Khuleefa bin Suleman, Chief of Bahrein, or to any of their subjects or dependants.

INSTRUCTIONS.

To the Commanders of the Honourable East India Company's ships for carrying into execution the provisions of the Act of XI and XII, Vic., Cap. 128, entitled an Act for carrying into effect the agreement between Her Majesty and the Imaum of Muscat for the more effectual suppression of the slave trade, also for carrying into execution the provisions of the Act of XII and XIII, Vic., Cap. 84, entitled an Act for carrying into effect engagements between Her Majesty and certain Arabian Chiefs in the Persian Gulf for the more effectual suppression of the slave trade, copies of both of which Acts are hereto annexed.

I. You are required to make yourselves fully acquainted with the different provisions of these Acts of Parliament and to guide yourselves accordingly by them in all your acts when you meet or fall in with any vessels belonging to the Imaum of Muscat, or any of his subjects, or with any vessel belonging to any or either of the Arabian Chiefs therein respectively named, or any of their subjects or dependants engaged in the slave trade, or fitted out for the purpose contrary to the provisions of these Acts.

II. Your attention is to be directed to the third article of the agreement with the Imaum, dated 2nd October 1845, as set out in the Act of XI and XII, Vic., Cap. 128.

III. And also to the provisions of the first section of these Acts, which empower the Commanders of the ships of war of the East India Company to visit vessels belonging to the subjects of the Imaum, within the limits therein specified, and also to visit vessels belonging to the Chiefs, or the subjects or dependants of the Chiefs, named in Act XII and XIII, Vic., Cap. 84, suspected of being engaged in the slave trade.

IV. You will *visit* and *detain* in any seas, except within the limits exempted by the terms of the third article of the said agreement (contained in Act XI and XII, Vic., Cap. 128), *any merchant vessel belonging to the subjects of the Imaum of Muscat which shall upon reasonable grounds be suspected of being engaged* in the export of slaves from the African dominions of the Imaum of Muscat, or the importation of slaves from any part of Africa into his possessions in Asia excepting such only as are engaged in the transport of slaves from one port to another of his own dominions in Africa, between the port of Lamoo to the north and its dependencies, the northern limits of which is the north point of Khyhoo Island

in 1°57′ south latitude, and the port of Keelwa to the south and its dependencies, the southern limit of which is the Sonya Manara or Pagoda point in 9°2′ south latitude, including the Islands of Zanzibar, Pemba and Monfia, *or any vessel fitted out for that purpose*, and to send or carry away such vessel, together with its masters, sailors, passengers, slaves, and cargo, for the purpose of such vessel being brought to adjudication as in the Act of XI and XII, Vic., mentioned.

V. You will visit and detain in any seas any vessel belonging to either of the said respective Chiefs, Shaik Sultan bin Suggur, Chief of the Joasmee tribe, Muktoom bin Buttye, Shaik of Debaye, Abdool Azeez bin Rashid, Shaik of Egman, Abdullah bin Rashid, Shaik of Amulgavine, Saeed bin Tahnoon, Shaik of the Beni Yas, Chief of Aboothabee, Mahomed bin Khuleefa bin Suleman, Chief of Bahrein, or to any of their subjects or dependents, which shall upon reasonable grounds be suspected of being engaged in the traffic in slaves or having been fitted out for that purpose, and to send or carry away such vessel, together with its masters, sailors, passengers, slaves, and cargo, for the purpose of such vessel being brought to adjudication, as in the Act of XII and XIII, Vic., mentioned.

VI. On detaining any vessel visited by you under the aforesaid provisions of either of the said two Acts and of these instructions, you will take possession of the ship's papers, making a list thereof according to Form No. 1, and certifying the same by your signature.

VII. You will also draw out a declaration according to Form No. 2 stating the circumstances attending the capture, and mentioning the date when and in the place where it was made, and you will certify the same by your signature.

VIII. In sending or carrying away such vessel with its masters, sailors, passengers, slaves, and cargo for the purpose of adjudication, you will do so without delay, and send or carry her with them to the nearest port or place where a British Court of Vice-Admiralty may be established, and on your arrival at such port or place you shall duly report your arrival and deliver up to the proper authorities there the vessel, with its master, sailors, passengers, slaves, and cargo, to be dealt with according to law, and you shall abide such further instructions on the subject as shall be given you.

IX. The Officer in charge of the slave vessel is at the same time of delivering up the vessel to the proper authorities to deliver also the ship's papers and certificates thereof and the captor's declaration of capture.

X. The circumstances attending the seizure of a vessel under either of these Acts of Parliament must be fully reported to the Officer under whose orders you are serving, and a duplicate of the report must be sent at the earliest opportunity to the Commander-in-Chief of the Indian Navy at Bombay.

Given under my hand at Bombay this day of 1850.

Commodore,

Commander-in-Chief, I. N.

FORM No. 1.

CERTIFICATE containing a LIST of PAPERS to be made out in duplicate, one copy to be delivered to the Master placed in charge of a detained vessel as soon as possible after seizure, the other to be kept with a view to its production in the Court before which the vessel is taken for adjudication.

I, the undersigned holding the rank of in the Indian Navy, and Commanding the Honourable Company's ship do hereby certify that on the day of being in the latitude and longitude of Greenwich, I seized the whereof is Tindal, and that she had on board at time of capture slaves, namely—

Males.

Females. If no slaves be on board, state the fact.

Total.

I further certify that the papers which I have numbered 1 to inclusive are the whole of the documents, letters, and writings seized on board which are hereunder specified and described, namely—

Here specify and describe No. 1
the papers found on board No. 2
according to number No. 3, &c.

Signed by me the day of 1850.

Commanding H. C. Ship.

FORM No. 2.

DECLARATION to be made by the COMMANDER of the HONOURABLE COMPANY'S SHIP at the time of the seizure and delivered to the Court before which the vessel is taken for adjudication.

I, the undersigned holding the rank of in the Indian Navy, and Commanding the Honourable Company's Ship duly authorized by the Act * of Parliament for the suppression of the slave trade as therein provided, do hereby declare that on the day of being in latitude and longitude of Greenwich, I seized the whereof is Tindal, for having violated the said and I

* If the seizure be under the Act of XI and XII, Vic., Cap. 128, insert it; if under XII and XIII, Vic. Cap. 84, state it accordingly.

further declare that the vessel had on board at the time of seizure a crew of persons passengers and slaves as follows :—

Males.

Females.

Total.

Here insert any particulars worthy of notice, as to the state in which the vessel was found, and any facts as to the circumstances or causes of seizure.

And I do also declare that I found this vessel in the following state :—

Given under my hand this day of 1850.

Commanding H. O. Ship.

Approved by the Most Noble the Governor-General of India on the 17th July 1850.

PERSIAN GULF.

APPENDIX No. II.

TRANSLATED purport of an ORDER from HIS ROYAL HIGHNESS TAMASP MIRZA MOAYED-ED-DOWLAH, dated Shaban 1272 H., A. D. 1855.

By order and permission of the ministers of the exalted Government of Persia, and on the following conditions, we entrust the Government of Bunder Abbas, the islands of Kishm and Hormuz, and the districts of Ossein, Tazyan, Shemie, Minah, Khameer, and Biyahan and all their dependencies that are all the very territories of the exalted government, to His Highness Syud Saeed Khan, the Imam of Muscat and Oman. His Highness should act according to these conditions and not avoid any of them :—

ARTICLE 1.

That the Chief of Bunder Abbas should be a dependent of the Persian Government, and give a writing to that effect to the ministers of that Government, and, like all other Chiefs in Fars, must obey the Governor-General of Fars.

ARTICLE 2.

That His Highness should remit with a confidential man of his, in four instalments, the annual sum, as herein detailed, of sixteen thousand tomans on account of the revenue, peshkush, and present for Bunder Abbas, getting a receipt for the same from the Governor-General of Fars :—

		Tomans.
Total 16,000 Tomans	Revenue	12,500
	Peshkush for Prime Minister	2,000
	Ditto for Governor-General of Fars	1,000
	Present for Shoja-el-Moolk	500

ARTICLE 3.

That His Highness should cause the ditch that is now being dug around the fort of Bunder Abbas to be filled in, and it should never be re-dug again.

ARTICLE 4.

That until twenty years the Imam of Muscat and his son will have the right of the Government of Bunder Abbas, and after the expiration of twenty years they will have to repair the place and make it over to the Persian Government. Should the ministers of the exalted Government then again wish to grant the Government of Bunder Abbas to the Imam and his sons, they will, through friendship, do so under a new Firman and instructions, otherwise they can occupy the place and depute another Chief there.

ARTICLE 5.

That they should always fly the Persian flag at Bunder Abbas, and there will always be a few Persians there to take care of the flag. A Taskarachee also will be appointed and sent to remain permanently at Bunder Abbas. Every respect due to the Persian flag should be brought into effect. There will be a monthly courier sent to Bunder Abbas to take newspapers and to look after the flag and its attendants. On all festivals and on the anniversary of the Shah's birthday a salute should be fired. The usual morning and evening guns will also be fired.

ARTICLE 6.

The Chief of Bunder Abbas should in no respect annoy or oppress the subjects and inhabitants of that place who have for some years past served the Persian Government, but on the contrary he must take great care of them.

ARTICLE 7.

The Chief of Bunder Abbas should not interfere with any other places than those that have been since the time of the late Fath Ali Shah and are at present under his authority.

ARTICLE 8.

Should at any time the Governor-General of Fars or Governor of Laristan desire to go for recreation or sport to Bunder Abbas the Chief like other Chiefs, should pay the necessary respect of receiving and every due attention.

ARTICLE 9.

In the event of the Governor-General of Fars or Governor of Kerman requiring in certain emergent cases, to send troops to Cutch, Mekran, or Beloochisan the Chief of Bunder Abbas, like those of other places, should not fail in attending to his wants, giving provisions and guides, paying the necessary respect on their departure, and doing all like services.

ARTICLE 10.

In case of the Governor-General of Fars finding any fault in the Chief of Bunder Abbas, the Imam immediately, on its being brought to his notice, should, without any excuse, discharge the Chief and depute another whom he may deem fit, and who would be obedient to the Governor-General of Fars.

ARTICLE 11.

Should any of the subjects of Laristan, Sabba, and other districts of Fars, or of any of the districts of Kerman, emigrate to Bunder Abbas, on notice being given by the Chief of such district the Chief of Bunder Abbas should return them to their places.

Article 12.

These conditions have been made with the present living Imam Syud Saeed Khan and his sons. But should at any time an usurper get into possession of Muscat, the ministers of the Persian Government will not be bound to any of these conditions.

Article 13.

As long as Bunder Abbas, the above-mentioned two islands, Shernal, Minab, and their dependencies are in the hands of the Imam of Muscat, he should not allow any officers of foreign Governments to go there. He should also promise to protect those places by land and sea, providing for every port having an anchorage some ships, bughlas, and other vessels of war. He should further promise to protect all the boundaries of the above-mentioned places from all interference and intrusion of strangers, whether in an amicable or hostile manner. He should not at any time allow any ship, bughla, or other vessels of war, or any hostile person armed or otherwise, Arab or foreign, to approach or get a footing at Bunder Abbas or the Persian territory with hostile intentions or other pretexts.

Article 14.

The Imam of Muscat, notwithstanding these conditions, has not the right of letting Bunder Abbas and the above said places to any foreigner or others. He can only himself hold them, appointing one of his relatives for the management thereof who would act in accordance with these conditions.

Article 15.

It is reported by Persian merchants that formerly an Indian, the Contractor of Customs at Muscat, has deputed an Agent at Bunder Abbas, and there received the Muscat duty for goods sent from Bunder Abbas to India and other places, whereas no such rules exist in any country, as charging the duty of one place, where the goods are not being sent, in another. As this proceeding is against rules and customs, the Imam should prevent the occurrence thereof hereafter, and should only levy such export and import duty as the late Sheikh Saif used to do, and no more.

Article 16.

The merchandise detained on the island of Kishm should be brought to Bunder Abbas and distributed to their respective consigners there, through Hajee Abd-el Mahomed, the Melek-el-Toojjar of Bushire, and their receipts taken and sent to Teheran.

PERSIAN GULF.

APPENDIX No. III.

TRANSLATION of the ARTICLES of AGREEMENT for the re-lease of BUNDER ABBAS, entered into, sealed and signed by HAJEE AHMED, VIZIER, on the part of HIS HIGHNESS SYUD SALIM, SULTAN of MUSCAT, with HIS MAJESTY the SHAH of PERSIA, dated 15th RABEE-OOS-SANEE HIJREE 1285 (4th August 1868).

According to the order and permission of His Majesty the Shah of Persia the Government of Bunder Abbas, the islands of Kishm and Hurmuz, the Districts of Yuseen, Tazian, Shumeel, Minab, and Biyaban, and the port of Khumeer and all their dependencies have been made over to the charge of His Highness Syud Salim, the Imam of Muscat, and the country of Oman to be held under the following 15 conditions :—

1st.—That the Chief of Bunder Abbas should be a dependent of the Persian Government, and, like all other Chiefs in Fars, must obey the Governor-General of Fars, and he should give a writing to the effect that he is henceforth a subject of the Persian Government.

2nd.—He (His Highness the Imam of Muscat) should remit, in four instalments, the sum of thirty thousand tomans annually to Teheran or Shiraz and obtain receipts for them.

3rd.—The ditch, which is now being dug around the fort of Bunder Abbas, should be filled in, and it should never be re-dug.

4th.—He and his heirs* to hold the Government of Bunder Abbas for eight years. After this period he should give it back to the Persian Government, with all the improvements made to it. If His Majesty think it proper, he may give it to His Highness the Imam of Muscat and his descendants on renewed conditions, or may appoint another Chief to Bunder Abbas.

5th.—The flag of the Persian Government and the several persons in charge of it, as also the passport-writer, should always be allowed to remain at the above named place. The Chief should honour the flag. The courier should be allowed to visit the place monthly to bring newspapers, and to see the flag of the (Persian) Government and the people in charge thereof. A salute should be fired on the anniversary of the birthday of His Majesty the Shah and on the occasion of all festivals. The usual morning and evening gun should also be fired.

6th.—The former Chiefs and subjects of Bunder Abbas, who have served His Majesty the Shah, should in no way be molested, but, on the contrary, they should be taken great care of.

7th.—The Chief of Bunder Abbas should not interfere with any other places than those which have been above-mentioned, and of which the Government of Muscat had charge during the time of the late Fateh Ali Shah.

* The word in original is 'aulad', the meaning of which is 'sons, children, or descendants'. 'Heirs', in this paragraph, is a mistranslation. The same word has been correctly translated 'descendants' in the third sentence of this paragraph, and in the 12th paragraph.

8th.—Whenever the Governor-General of Fars or the Governor of Laristan may desire to go for recreation or sport to Bunder Abbas, the Chief of the Bunder should show them every mark of respect and honour, and should serve them as other Chiefs do.

9th.—If there be any necessity for the Governor-General of Fars or Kirman to send any army towards Cutch, Mekran, and Beloochistan, the Chief of Bunder Abbas should, like the Chiefs of other places, not fail in providing them with provisions and guides, and in paying the necessary respect on their departure.

10th.—If the Governor-General of Fars find any fault in the service rendered by the Chief of Bunder Abbas and apprize His Highness the Imam thereof, His Highness should immediately discharge the Chief and appoint another person in his place, who should be obedient to the Governor-General of Fars.

11th.—If any of the subjects of Laristan, Suba, and other districts of Fars or of any of the districts of Kirman, run away and take refuge at Bunder Abbas the Chief should, on receiving information thereof from the Chiefs of those districts, return them to their native places.

12th.—These conditions have been entered into with the present living Imam of Muscat, His said Highness Syud Salim, and his descendants. If any conqueror takes possession of Oman and Muscat, the Persian Government will not be bound to any of these conditions in regard to that conqueror.

13th.—As long as Bunder Abbas and the above-named two islands, and Shumeel and Minab and their dependencies, are in the hands of the Imam of Muscat he should not allow officers of other Governments to go there. His Highness should protect these places by sea and land, providing for every port having an anchorage some ships, bughlas, and other vessels of war. He should protect all the boundaries of the above-named places from all interference and intrusion of strangers, whether under friendly pretext or otherwise. He should not under any circumstances, allow any foreign ship, bughla, or man-of-war, the property of an Arab or Arabs, or of any foreign power, whether with or without ammunition, to anchor within the limits of the anchorage ground of the said territories.

14th.—His Highness the Imam of Muscat, notwithstanding these conditions, has no right to let the said Bunder Abbas and the said places to any other Government, but His Highness should, according to these conditions, send one of his own people or servants to manage Bunder Abbas and the aforesaid places, who must act according to the terms of these conditions.

15th.—According to the statement of the Persian merchants there was formerly a Hindoo contractor of the customs at Muscat who had deputed an Agent at Bunder Abbas, and there received the Muscat duty for goods belonging to Persian subjects, sent from Bunder Abbas to India and other places. This practice, *viz.*, to levy the duty of one place where the goods are not being sent in another, is contrary to the rules of every nation or Government. His Highness should put a stop to it, and it should never be reverted to in future. The Imam should levy such duty on goods imported into Bunder Abbas either by land or by sea, as Shaik Syif used to do when he was alive, and no more.

OMAN [MUSCAT.]

APPENDIX No. I.

TREATY of AMITY and COMMERCE between the UNITED STATES of AMERICA and HIS MAJESTY SYUD SUEED BIN SULTAN, of MASKAT, and his DEPENDENCIES.

ARTICLE 1.

There shall be a perpetual peace between the United States of America and His Majesty Syud Sueed Bin Sultan, of Maskat, and his Dependencies.

ARTICLE 2.

The citizens of the United States shall have free liberty to enter all the ports of His Majesty Syud Sueed Bin Sultan, with their cargoes, of whatever kind the said cargoes may consist, and they shall have liberty to sell the same to any of the subjects of the Sultan, or others who may wish to purchase the same or to barter the same for any produce or manufactures of the kingdom or other articles that may be found there. No price shall be fixed by the Sultan or his officers on the articles to be sold by the merchants of the United States, or the merchandize they may wish to buy; but the trade shall be free on both sides to sell or buy, or exchange, on the terms and for the prices the owners may think fit; and whenever the said citizens of the United States may think fit to depart, they shall be at liberty to do so; and if any officer of the Sultan shall contravene this Article he shall be severely punished. It is understood and agreed, however, that the articles of the muskets, powder, and ball can only be sold to the Government in the Island of Zanzibar, but in all other ports of the Sultan the said munitions of war may be freely sold without any restriction whatever to the highest bidder.

ARTICLE 3.

Vessels of the United States entering any port within the Sultan's dominions shall pay no more than five per cent. duties on the cargo landed, and this shall be in full consideration of all import and export duties, tonnage, license to trade, pilotage, anchorage, or any other charge whatever. Nor shall any charge be paid on that part of the cargo which shall remain on board unsold and re-exported. Nor shall any charge whatever be paid on any vessel of the United States which may enter any of the ports of His Majesty for the purpose of refitting, or for refreshments, or to inquire the state of the market.

ARTICLE 4.

That American citizens shall pay no other duties on export or import tonnage, license to trade, or other charge whatsoever, than the nation the most favoured shall pay.

ARTICLE 5.

If any vessel of the United States shall suffer shipwreck on any part of the Sultan's dominions, the persons escaping from the wreck shall be taken care of

and hospitably entertained at the expense of the Sultan, until they shall find an opportunity to be returned to their country, for the Sultan can never receive any remuneration whatever for rendering succour to the distressed, and the property saved from such wreck shall be carefully preserved and delivered to the owner, or the Consul of the United States, or to any authorised agent.

ARTICLE 6.

The citizens of the United States resorting to the ports of the Sultan for the purpose of trade shall have leave to land and reside in the said ports without paying any tax on importation whatever for such liberty other than the general duties on imports which the most favoured nation shall pay.

ARTICLE 7.

If any citizens of the United States, or their vessels or other property, shall be taken by pirates, and brought within the dominions of the Sultan, the persons shall be set at liberty and the property restored to the owner, if he be present, or to the American Consul, or to any authorised agent.

ARTICLE 8.

Vessels belonging to the subjects of the Sultan which may resort to any port, in the United States shall pay no other or higher rate of duties or other charges, than the nation the most favoured shall pay.

ARTICLE 9.

The President of the United States may appoint Consuls to reside in the ports of the Sultan where the principal commerce shall be carried on, which Consuls shall be the exclusive judges of all disputes on suits wherein American citizens shall be engaged with each other; they shall have power to receive the property of any American citizen dying within the kingdom, and to send the same to his heirs, first paying all his debts due to the subjects of the Sultan. The said Consuls shall not be arrested, nor shall their property be seized, nor shall any of their household be arrested, but their persons and their property and their houses shall be inviolate. Should any Consul, however, commit any offence against the laws of the kingdom, complaint shall be made to the President, who will immediately displace him.

Concluded, signed, and sealed at the Royal Palace in the city of Maskat, in the Kingdom of Oman, the 21st day of September, in the year one thousand eight hundred and thirty-three of the Christian era, and the fifty-seventh year of the Independence of the United States of America (corresponding to the sixth day of the Moon, called Jumadee-ul-Awul, in the year of the Hijree, one thousand two hundred and forty-nine).

EDMUND ROBERTS.

Whereas the undersigned, Edmund Roberts, a citizen of the United States of America, and a resident of Portsmouth in the State of New Hampshire, being duly appointed a Special Agent by Letters Patent under the signature of the President, and seal of the United States of America bearing date at the City of Washington, the twenty-sixth day of January, Anno Domini one thousand eight hundred and thirty-two, for negotiating and concluding a Treaty of Amity and Commerce between the United States of America and His Majesty Syud Sueed Bin, Sultan of Maskat: now know ye that I, Edmund Roberts, Special Agent as aforesaid, do conclude the foregoing Treaty of Amity and Commerce, and every Article and clause therein contained, reserving the same nevertheless for the final ratification of the President of the United States of America, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate of the United States.

Done at the Royal Palace in the City of Maskat in the Kingdom of Oman, on the 21st day of September, in the year of our Lord 1833, and of the Independence of the United States of America the fifty-seventh, corresponding to the 6th day of the Moon, called Jumadee-ul-Awul, in the year Allijra (Hijree) 1249.

EDMUND ROBERTS.

APPENDIX No. II.

TREATY of COMMERCE concluded between HIS HIGHNESS the IMAM of MASKAT and the KING of the FRENCH on the 17th November 1844, and finally ratified on the 4th February 1846.

PREAMBLE.—The King of the French and HIS HIGHNESS SYUD SUEED BIN SULTAN, the Sultan of Maskat and other places, being desirous to confirm and strengthen the good understanding which subsists between them, and to promote the commercial intercourse between their respective countries, and having come to the determination of entering into a Treaty of Commerce and Amity, the former has appointed as his Plenipotentiary Monsieur Romain Desfossés, Captain in the Navy and Chief of Bourbon and Madagascar, and the latter has resolved personally to carry on negotiations with the said Plenipotentiary. The Plenipotentiary of the King of the French having respresented to His Highness the Imam and Sultan of Maskat that he was vested with the requisite powers has concluded the following Articles with HIS HIGHNESS SUEED SYUD BIN SULTAN:—

ARTICLE 1.

There shall always be good understanding and friendship between the King of the French, his heirs and successors, and His Highness Syud Sueed bin Sultan, the Sultan of Maskat, his heirs and successors, as also between their respective subjects.

ARTICLE 2.

The subjects of Syud Sueed bin Sultan, the Sultan of Maskat, shall be at liberty to enter, reside in, trade with, and pass with their merchandize through France; and the French shall, in like manner, have similar liberty with regard to the territories of Syud Sueed bin Sultan, the Sultan of Maskat. The subjects of both the Governments shall have all the privileges which are or may be conceded by the respective Governments to the subjects of the most favoured nations.

ARTICLE 3.

The French shall be at liberty to purchase, sell or rent land, houses or warehouses, in the dominions of Syud Sueed bin Sultan, the Sultan of Maskat. The houses, warehouses, or other premises occupied by the French, or by persons in their service, shall not be forcibly entered without the permission of the French Consul. They shall not be prevented from leaving the dominions of Syud Sueed bin Sultan whenever they wish to do so.

ARTICLE 4.

The subjects of Syud Sueed bin Sultan, the Sultan of Maskat, actually in the service of the French, shall enjoy the same privileges which are granted to the French themselves; but if such subjects of His Highness shall be convicted of any crime or infraction of the law, they shall be discharged by the French, and delivered over to the authorities of the place.

ARTICLE 5.

The two high contracting parties acknowledge reciprocally the right of appointing Consuls to reside in each other's dominions, wherever the interests of commerce may require the presence of such officers; and such Consuls shall at all times be placed in the country in which they reside on the footing of the Consuls of the most favoured nations. Each of the high contracting parties further agrees to permit his own subjects to be appointed to Consular offices by the other contracting party, provided always that the persons so appointed shall not begin to act without the previous approbation of the sovereign whose subjects they may be. The public functionaries of either Government, residing in the dominions of the other, shall enjoy the same privileges, immunities, and exemptions which are enjoyed within the same dominions by similar public functionaries of other countries. The French Consul shall be at liberty to hoist the French flag over his house.

ARTICLE 6.

The authorities of the Sultan of Maskat shall not interfere in disputes between the French, or between the French and the subjects of other Christian nations. When differences arise between a subject of the Sultan of Maskat and a Frenchman, if the former be the complainant, the cause shall be heard by the French Consul; but if a Frenchman be the complainant against any of the sub-

jects of the Sultan at Maskat, or against any Mahomedans, then the cause shall be decided by the authorities of the Sultan of Maskat, or by his deputy: but in such case the cause shall not be decided, except in the presence of the French Consul, or his deputy, who shall attend at the Court. In causes between a Frenchman and a subject of the Sultan of Maskat the evidence of a man proved to have given false testimony on a former occasion shall not be received. A cause to be decided by the French Consul shall be tried in the presence of the Sultan of Maskat, or a person acting for him.

ARTICLE 7.

The property of a French subject who may die in any part of the dominions of the Sultan of Maskat, or of a subject of the Sultan of Maskat who may die in any part of the French dominions, shall be delivered over to the executor or administrator of the deceased, or, in default of such executor or administrator, to the respective Consuls of the contracting parties.

ARTICLE 8.

If a Frenchman shall become bankrupt in the dominions of the Sultan of Maskat, the French Consul shall take possession of all the property of such bankrupt, and shall give it up to the creditors of the bankrupt to be divided among them. This having been done, the bankrupt shall be entitled to a full discharge from his creditors, and he shall not at any time afterwards be required to make up the deficiency, nor shall any property he may afterwards acquire be considered liable for that purpose. But the French Consul shall use his endeavours to obtain for the benefit of the creditors all the property of the bankrupt. It shall also be incumbent upon the Consul to ascertain that everything possessed by the bankrupt at the time when he became insolvent has been given up.

ARTICLE 9.

If a subject of the Sultan of Maskat owes a debt to a Frenchman, the Sultan or his deputies shall urge the former to pay the claim of the latter. In like manner, the French Consul shall enjoin a Frenchman to pay a debt due by him to a subject of the Sultan of Maskat.

ARTICLE 10.

No duty exceeding five per cent. shall be levied on goods imported by French vessels into the dominions of Syud Sueed bin Sultan, the Sultan of Maskat. If a vessel of other nations imports any goods into the territories of the Sultan of Maskat, and pays less duty than five per cent., the same duty only shall be levied on similar goods imported by a French vessel into the said territories. A French vessel after she has paid the duty of five per cent., shall not be subject to any other charges, such as anchorage, pilotages, etc., nor shall any charge be made on that part of the cargo which may remain on board a French vessel; but if the vessel shall go to another part of the dominions of the Sultan of Maskat, duty shall

be levied at five per cent. The above-mentioned duty having once been paid, the goods may be sold, by wholesale or retail, without paying any further duty. No charge whatever shall be made on French vessels which may enter any of the ports of the Sultan of Maskat for the purpose of refitting, or for refreshments, or to inquire about the state of the market; and they shall enjoy the same privileges which are enjoyed (by the vessels) of the most favoured nations.

Article 11.

No vessel shall be prohibited from importing into, or exporting from, the territories of the Sultan of Maskat any kind of merchandise. The trade shall be perfectly free in the said territories, subject to the above-mentioned duty and to no other. The French shall be at libery to buy and sell from whomsoever and to whomsoever they choose; but they shall not trade in the articles of ivory and gum copal on that part of the East Coast of Africa from the port of Tongate, situated in 5½ degrees of south latitude, to the port of Culva, lying in 9 degrees south of the equator, both ports inclusive. But if the English or Americans, or any other Christian nation, should carry on this trade, the French shall, in like manner, be at liberty to do so.

Article 12.

If any disputes should arise in the dominions of the Sultan of Maskat as to the value of goods which shall be imported by French merchants, and on which the duty of five per cent. is to be levied, the Custom Master, or other person acting on the part of the Sultan of Maskat, shall, when practicable, receive one-twentieth part of the goods, and the merchant shall then be subject to no further demand on account of customs on the remaining goods in any part of the dominions of the Sultan of Maskat to which he may transport them. But if the Custom Master should object to levy the duty in the manner aforesaid, by taking one-twentieth part of the goods, or if the goods should not admit of being so divided, then the point in dispute shall be referred to two competent persons, one chosen by the Custom Master, and the other by the merchant, who shall make a valuation of the goods; and if they shall differ in opinion, they shall appoint an arbitrator, whose decision shall be final, and the duty shall be levied according to the value thus established.

Article 13.

It shall not be lawful for any French merchant to expose his goods for sale for the space of three days after the arrival of such goods, unless the Custom Master and the merchant shall have agreed as to the value of such goods. If the Custom Master shall not within three days have accepted one of the two modes proposed for ascertaining the value of the goods, the authorities on the part of the Sultan of Maskat, on an intimation being made to them on the subject, shall compel the Custom Master to choose one of the two modes for the levy of the duty.

ARTICLE 14.

If it shall happen that either the King of the French or the Sultan of Maskat should be at war with another country, the subjects of the King of the French and the subjects of the Sultan of Maskat shall nevertheless be allowed to trade with, and to take to, such country, merchandise of every description, except warlike stores, but they shall not be allowed to enter any port or place actually blockaded or besieged.

ARTICLE 15.

Should a vessel under the French flag enter a port in the dominions of the Sultan of Maskat in distress, the local authorities at such port shall afford all necessary aid to enable the vessel to refit and to prosecute her voyage; and if any such vessel should be wrecked on the coasts of the dominions of the Sultan of Maskat, the authorities on the part of the Sultan of Maskat shall render all the assistance in their power to recover and deliver over to the owner, or the Consul, the property that may be saved from such wreck. The same assistance and protection shall be afforded to vessels of the dominions of the Sultan of Maskat, and property saved therefrom under similar circumstances, in the ports and on the coasts of the French dominions.

ARTICLE 16.

If any person not belonging to the Christian nations shall steal any article from a French vessel, and take it to the dominions of the Sultan of Maskat, it shall be recovered from the robber and delivered over to the Consul.

ARTICLE 17.

The French shall be at liberty to hire or erect houses and warehouses at Zanzibar or anywhere else.

ARTICLE 18.

Any engagements which may have been entered into previously to this are null and void, and are not to be acted upon or attended to.

ARTICLE 19.

The present convention shall be ratified, and the ratifications thereof shall be exchanged, at Maskat or Zanzibar, as soon as possible, and within the space of fifteen months from the date hereof.

Dated the 6th Zilkad, Hijree 1260 (corresponding with the 17th November 1844 A.D.).

MEMORANDUM.

On the 4th February 1846, the ratifications of the foregoing Treaty were exchanged between His Highness the Imam of Maskat and Commodore Monsieur

Romain Desfossés on the part of the King of the French. Previous to the exchange of the ratifications, His Highness requested from Commodore Monsieur Desfossés* an explanation of the precise meaning of Article XVII of the Treaty, who replied that the said Article was considered as having reference to matters simply and purely of a commercial nature. The exchange of ratifications then took place, His Highness the Imam previously affixing thereto the following declarations :—

*Vide letter from Captain Hamerton to the Bombay Government, dated the 13th February 1846.

Declarations written by His Highness the Imam on the foregoing Treaty.

That is correct, that whatsoever is written in Arabic letters (in the Arabic language) in the agreement is binding on us.

The writing of the humble Fukeer with his own hand.

SYUD BIN SULTAN.

APPENDIX No. III.

11 and 12 Vic., Cap. CXXVIII.

An Act for carrying into effect the Agreement between HER MAJESTY and the IMAUM of MUSCAT for the more effectual suppression of the SLAVE TRADE, dated the 15th September 1848.

Whereas on the second day of October, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and forty-five, an agreement was concluded and signed at Zanzibar between Captain Atkins Hamerton, of Her Majesty's Royal Navy, on behalf of Her Majesty the Queen of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, and His Highness Seid Saeed Bin Sultan, the Imaum of Muscat, whereby it was agreed as follows :—

ARTICLE 1.

His Highness the Sultan of Muscat hereby engages to prohibit, under the severest penalties, the export of slaves from his African dominions, and to issue orders to his officers to prevent and suppress such trade.

ARTICLE 2.

His Highness the Sultan of Muscat further engages to prohibit, under the severest penalties, the importation of slaves from any part of Africa into his possessions in Asia, and to use his utmost influence with all the Chiefs of Arabia, the Red Sea, and the Persian Gulf, in like manner to prevent the introduction of slaves from Africa into their respective territories.

ARTICLE 3.

His Highness the Sultan of Muscat grants to the ships of Her Majesty's Navy, as well as those of the East India Company permission to seize and confiscate

any vessels the property of His Highness or of his subjects carrying on slave trade excepting such only as are engaged in the transport of slaves from one port to another of his own dominions in Africa, between the port of Lamoo to the north and its dependencies, the northern limit of which is the north point of Knyhoo Island in 1°57′ south latitude, and the port of Keelwa to the south and its dependencies, the southern limit of which is the Songa Manara or Pagoda Point in 9°2′ south latitude including the Islands of Zanzibar, Pemba, and Monfea.

ARTICLE 4.

This agreement to commence and have effect from the first day of January one thousand eight hundred and forty-seven of the year of Christ, and the fifteenth day of the month of Mohurrum one thousand two hundred and sixty-three of the Hegira.

Done at Zanzibar this second day of October, one thousand eight hundred and forty-five of the year of Christ, and twenty-ninth day of Ramzan, one thousand two hundred and sixty-one of the Hegira.

SEID SAEED BIN SULTAN,
Imaum of Muscat.

ATKINS HAMERTON, *Captain,*
On behalf of Her Majesty the Queen of Great Britain and Ireland, Her Heirs and Successors.

And whereas it is expedient and necessary that effectual provision should be made for carrying into execution the provisions of the said agreement: be it therefore enacted by the Queen's most excellent Majesty, by and with the advice and consent of the Lords Spiritual and Temporal and Commons in this present Parliament assembled, and by the authority of the same, that it shall be lawful for the Commander and other officers of Her Majesty's ships of war or of the East India Company to visit and detain in any seas, except within the limits exempted by the terms of the third Article of the said agreement, any merchant vessel belonging to the subjects of the Imaum of Muscat which shall, upon reasonable grounds, be suspected of being engaged in the export of slaves from the African dominions of the Imaum of Muscat, or the importation of slaves from any part of Africa into his possessions in Asia, excepting such only as are engaged in the transport of slaves from one port to another of his own dominions in Africa, between the port of Lamoo to the north and its dependencies, the northern limit of which is the north point of Knyhoo Island in 1°57′ south latitude, and the port of Keelwa to the south and its dependencies, the southern limit of which is the Songa Manara or Pagoda Point in 9°2′ south latitude, including the Islands of Zanzibar, Pemba, and Monfea or any

Power to Commanders of ships of war and of the East India Company to visit vessels belonging to subjects of the Imaum of Muscat, within certain limits, suspected of being engaged in the slave trade.

vessel fitted out for that purpose, and to send or carry away such vessel, together with its masters, sailors, passengers, slaves and cargo, for the purpose of such vessel being brought to adjudication as hereinafter mentioned.

As to the trial of vessels engaged in the slave trade.

2. And be it enacted, that it shall be lawful for the High Court of Admiralty of England, and for all Courts of Vice-Admiralty in any dominions of Her Majesty beyond the seas, including those Courts of Vice-Admiralty within the territories under the Government of the East India Company, to take cognisance of and try any such vessel which shall be detained or captured for the violation of the said agreement, and to condemn any such vessel to Her Majesty and adjudge as to the slaves found therein in like manner, and under such and the like rules and regulations, as are contained in any Act or Acts of Parliament in force in relation to the suppression of the slave trade by British owned ships, as fully as if all the powers and provisions contained in such Acts were re-enacted in this Act as to such High Court of Admiralty or Courts of Vice-Admiralty.

Persons giving false evidence deemed guilty of perjury.

3. And be it enacted that every person who shall wilfully and corruptly give false evidence in any examination or deposition had or affidavit taken in any proceeding under the said agreement or under this Act shall be deemed guilty of perjury, and being thereof convicted shall be subject and liable to all the punishments, pains, and penalties to which persons of wilful and corrupt perjury are liable; and every such person may be tried for any such perjury either in the place where the offence was committed, or in any colony or settlement of Her Majesty near thereto in which there is a Court of competent jurisdiction to try any such offence, or in Her Majesty's Court of Queen's Bench in England; and that in case of any prosecution for such offence in Her Majesty's said Court of Queen's Bench, the venue may be laid in the County of Middlesex.

Pendency of suits to be a bar to any proceedings instituted for the recovery of the vessels detained.

4. And be it enacted, that the dependency of any suit or proceeding instituted for the condemnation or restitution of any ship or cargo or slaves, taken, seized or detained by virtue of the said agreement, or the final adjudication, condemnation, or judgment or determination thereupon, may be pleaded in bar or given in evidence under the general issue, and shall be deemed in any Court whatever to be a complete bar in any action, suit, or proceeding, whether instituted by any person or persons for the recovery of any such ship, vessel, or cargo, or of any damage or for any injury sustained thereby or by the persons on board the same, in consequence of any capture, seizure or detention, or anything done under, or in pursuance of, the provisions of the said agreement.

Vessels condemned to be sold for Her Majesty's service or broken up.

5. And be it enacted, that any ship or vessel which shall be condemned as aforesaid may be taken into Her Majesty's service upon payment of such sum as the Lord High Admiral, or the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty, shall deem a proper price for the same, or, if not so taken, shall

be broken up and demolished, and the materials thereof shall be publicly sold in separate parts, and the proceeds thereof shall be paid to such person or persons as the Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury may appoint to receive the same.

Captors of vessels shall, after the same are condemned, be entitled to the proceeds belonging to Her Majesty.

6. And be it enacted, that where any ship or vessel employed or engaged in such illicit traffic in slaves in violation of the said agreement, shall be seized by any ship or vessel belonging to Her Majesty or the East India Company and afterwards condemned, there shall be paid to the captors the net proceeds to which Her Majesty is entitled, the same to be distributed in the manner hereinafter directed for the distribution of bounties on slaves taken on board the said vessels.

A bounty of £5 for every slave found on board of vessels seized and condemned.

7. And be it enacted, that there shall be paid to the Commanders, officers, and crews of Her Majesty's ships, or the Commanders, officers, and crews of the ships of the East India Company, a bounty of five pounds for every man, woman, and child slave seized and found on board any ship or vessel, taken and condemned in pursuance of the provisions of the said agreement and of this Act; such bounty to be issued and paid by order from the Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury, and to be distributed to and amongst the captors aforesaid in such manner and proportions as Her Majesty shall think fit to order by any order in Council, made or to be made, or by any proclamation for that purpose.

A bounty to be paid on tonnage of slave ships captured and demolished.

8. And be it enacted, that where any ship or vessel which shall have been seized and condemned under the provisions of the said agreement shall have been or shall be demolished, and the materials thereof publicly sold in separate parts, as well as her cargo, there shall be paid to the Commanders, officers, and crews of Her Majesty's ships, or of those of the East India Company, in addition to the amount of the proceeds of such sale as hereinbefore mentioned, a further bounty on the tonnage of such ship or vessel at the rate of thirty shillings for every ton of such tonnage.

Where no slaves are on board a ship seized and condemned, an additional bounty to be paid on tonnage.

9. And be it enacted, that where any ship or vessel having no slaves on board shall have been seized and condemned under the provisions of the said agreement there shall be paid to the Commanders, officers, and crews of Her Majesty's ships, or those of the East India Company, an additional bounty upon the tonnage of such ship or vessel at the rate of four pounds for every ton, and the tonnage of all such vessels shall be ascertained according to the mode of ascertaining the admeasurement of British vessels, either by the principal officer of the Customs at the port where the vessel may be at the time of condemnation, or in default thereof by the best evidence which can be obtained: provided always that in every case in which any ship or vessel shall be siezed with slaves on board in which the bounty calculated upon the number of slaves shall be less than the bounty calculated upon the tonnage

the Commanders of Her Majesty's ships, or of those of the East India Company making the seizure, may elect to take the bounty calculated according to tonnage, instead of the bounty which would be payable upon the number of slaves on board.

Bounties to be paid out of the Consolidated Fund.

10. And be it enacted, that all bounties payable under this Act shall be paid out of the Consolidated Fund of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland to the Commanders, officers, and crews of Her Majesty's ships, and of the ships of the East India Company, and such bounties shall be issued and paid by order from the Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury.

Bounties not liable to payment of fees.

11. And be it enacted, that the said bounty, as also all bounties payable under any of the Acts for the abolition or suppression of the slave-trade, shall not hereafter be charged with Treasury fees or Exchequer fees of any description.

Captors entitled to bounty to give proof of tonnage.

12. Provided always, and be it enacted, that in order to entitle the captors to receive the said bounty-money, the tonnage of the ship or vessel so seized and condemned shall be proved to the Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury by producing a copy, duly certified, of the sentence or decree of condemnation, or by such documentary or other evidence as they may deem satisfactory.

Copy of sentence of condemnation to be produced to the Treasury.

13. Provided always, and be it enacted, that in order to entitle the captors to receive the said bounty-money on slaves, the number of men, women and children, so taken, delivered over, and condemned, shall be proved to the Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury by producing a copy, duly certified, of the sentence or decree of condemnation, and also a certificate under the hand of the proper officer or officers, Military or Civil, who may be appointed to receive such slaves.

In certain cases Treasury may order one moiety of the bounty to be paid

14. And be it enacted, that where any slaves, or persons treated as slaves shall be seized on board any ship or vessel taken and condemned in pursuance of the said agreement and of this Act, but who shall not have been delivered over in consequence of death, sickness, or other inevitable circumstance, it shall be lawful for the said Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury, if to their discretion it shall seem meet, to direct payment of one moiety of the bounty which would have been due in each case, respectively, if the said slaves had been delivered over.

Parties claiming benefit under this Act may resort to the Court of Admiralty.

15. Provided also, and be it enacted, that any party or parties claiming any benefit by way of bounty under the provisions of this Act, or of any share of the proceeds of any vessel confiscated in pursuance of the provisions of the aforesaid agreement, may resort to the High Court of Admiralty

for the purpose of obtaining the judgment of the said Court in that behalf, and that it shall be lawful for the judge of the said High Court of Admiralty to determine thereon; and also to hear and determine any question of joint capture which may arise upon any seizure made in pursuance of this Act; and also to enforce any decrees or sentences of the said Vice-Admiralty Courts relating to any such seizure.

Regulations and penalties to which Prize Agents are liable extended to bounties, etc., under this Act.

16. And be it enacted, that all the provisions, rules, regulations, forfeitures and penalties respecting the delivery by Prize Agents of accounts for examination and the distribution of prize money, and the accounting for and paying over the proceeds of prize and the percentage due thereon to Greenwich Hospital, shall be extended to all bounties and proceeds to be distributed under the provisions of this Act to the officers and crews of any of Her Majesty's ships and vessels of war.

Treasury may order payment of costs awarded for vessels detained but not condemned.

17. And be it enacted, that where any ship or vessel belonging in whole or in part to subjects of the Imaum of Muscat shall have been detained and brought to adjudication by any officers of Her Majesty the Queen of Great Britain and Ireland, or of those of the East India Company, and the said ship shall be restored by sentence of the Court, it shall be lawful for the Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury, by warrant signed by any three or more of them, to direct payment to be made out of the Consolidated Fund of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland of any cost or damages which may be duly awarded; provided always that nothing herein contained shall exempt such officer from his liability to make good the payments so made when lawfully called upon, either by the parties interested therein, or by order of the said Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury.

Treasury may repay to the seizor of any vessel not condemned the expenses incurred by him.

18. And be it enacted, that when any seizure shall be made by any of the Commanders, officers, and crews of Her Majesty's ships, or of those of the East India Company, and judgment shall be given against the seizure, or when such seizure shall be relinquished by him it shall be lawful for the said Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury, if to their discretion it shall seem meet, by warrant signed by any three or more of them, to direct payment to be made out of the Consolidated Fund of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland of such costs and expenses as the seizor may have incurred in respect of such seizure or any proportional part thereof.

APPENDIX No. IV.

COMMERCIAL DECLARATION between HOLLAND and MASKAT—*27th August 1877.*

Declaration.—Le gouvernement de Sa Majesté le Roi des Pays-Bas et le Gouvernement de Son Altesse le Sultan de Maskate voulants établir sur des bases stables les rapports de bonne harmonie qui existent entre eux et favoriser le deve-

loppement des rélations commerciales entre les deux pays, les soussignés, dûment autorisés à cet effet, ont déclaré ce qui suit :—

1. En considération du traitement de la nation la plus favorisée accordé par la législation du royaume des Pays-Bas et de ses colonies aux sujets et au pavillon de Son Altesse le Sultan de Maskate, les sujets et le pavillon du dit royaume et de ses colonies jouiront également du traitement de la nation la plus favorisée dans les états de Son Altesse le Sultan de Maskate.

2. Les marchandises originaires ou provenant de ces derniers états étant admises dans le royaume des Pays-Bas et ses colonies contre payement des mêmes droits que ceux perçus de produits similaires de la nation étrangère la plus favorisée, ce traitement est reciproquement accordé dans les états précités aux marchandises originaires ou provenant du royaume des Pays-Bas ou de ses colonies.

3. Les déclarations précédentes concernant l'application réciproque du régime de la nation étrangère la plus favorisée sont également applicables à tout ce qui regarde l'exportation et le transit.

En foi de quoi les soussignés ont signé la présente déclaration en double expédition et y ont apposé le sceau de leurs armes.

Fait à la Haye, le 7 Avril—Maskate, le 27 Août 1877.

VANDER DOES DE VILLEBOIS,
Le Ministre des Affaires Etrangères de Sa Majeste le Roi des Pays-Bas

TURKI BIN SAID (*in Arabic*).

SOHAR.

APPENDIX No. V.

16 and 17 Vic., Cap. XVI.

An Act for carrying into effect the engagement between HER MAJESTY and SYED SYF BIN HAMOOD, the CHIEF of SOHAR, in ARABIA, for the more EFFECTUAL SUPPRESSION of the SLAVE TRADE, dated 9th May 1853.

Whereas on the twenty-second day of May, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and forty-nine, an engagement was concluded between Major Hennell, the Resident in the Persian Gulf, on behalf of Her Majesty the Queen of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, and Syed Syf Bin Hamood, Chief of Sohar, in Arabia, whereby it was agreed as follows :—

" I, Syed Syf Bin Hamood, Chief of Sohar, with a view to strengthen the bonds of friendship existing between me and the British Government, do hereby engage to prohibit the exportation of slaves from the coasts of Africa and elsewhere on board of my vessels and those belonging to my subjects or dependants, such prohibition to take effect from the twenty-ninth Rujjub one thousand two hundred and sixty-five, or the twenty-first day of June A.D. one thousand eight hundred and forty-nine.

"And I do further consent that whenever the cruizers of the British Government fall in with any of my vessels, or those belonging to my subjects or dependants suspected of being engaged in the slave trade, they may detain and search them, and in case of their finding that any of the vessels aforesaid have violated this engagement, by the exportation of slaves from the coast of Africa or elsewhere, upon any pretext whatever, they (the Government cruizers) shall seize and confiscate the same."

And whereas it is expedient that effectual provision should be made for carrying into execution the provisions of the said agreement, be it therefore enacted by the Queen's Most Excellent Majesty, by and with the advice and consent of the Lords Spiritual and Temporal and Commons in this present Parliament assembled, and by the authority of the same—

Power for Commanders of ships of war, etc., to visit, etc., vessels belonging to the Chief of Sohar or of his subjects, suspected of being engaged in the slave trade.

1. That it shall be lawful for the Commanders and other officers of Her Majesty's ships of war, or of the East India Company, to visit and detain, in any seas, any vessel belonging to Syed Syf Bin Hamood, the Chief of Sohar, in Arabia, or to any of his subjects or dependants, which shall upon reasonable grounds be suspected of being engaged in the traffic in slaves or having been fitted out for that purpose, and to send or carry away such vessels, together with its master, sailors, passengers, slaves and cargo, for the purpose of such vessel being brought to adjudication as hereinafter mentioned.

As to the trial and condemnation of vessels engaged in the slave trade.

2. It shall be lawful for the High Court of Admiralty of England, and for all Courts of Vice-Admiralty in any dominions of Her Majesty beyond the seas, including those Courts of Vice-Admiralty within the territories under the Government of the East India Company, to take cognizance of and try any such vessel which shall be detained or captured for the violation of the said agreement, and to condemn any such vessel to Her Majesty, and adjudge as to the slaves found therein, in like manner, and under such and the like rules and regulations as are contained in any Act or Acts of Parliament in force in relation to the suppression of the slave trade by British owned ships, as fully as if all the powers and provisions contained in such Acts were re-enacted in this Act as to such High Court of Admiralty or Courts of Vice-Admiralty.

Persons giving false evidence deemed guilty of perjury.

3. Every person who shall wilfully and corruptly give false evidence in any examination or deposition had or affidavit taken in and proceeding under the said engagement or this Act shall be deemed guilty of perjury, and being thereof convicted shall be subject and liable to all the punishments, pains and penalties to which persons convicted of wilful and corrupt perjury are liable; and every such person may be tried for any such perjury either in the place where the offence was committed, or in any colony or setttlement of Her Majesty near thereto in which there is a Court of competent

In case of prosecution in England, venue may be laid in Middlesex.

jurisdiction to try any such offence, or in Her Majesty's Court of Queen's Bench in England, and that in case of any prosecution for such offence in Her Majesty's said Court of Queen's Bench, the venue may be laid in the County of Middlesex.

Pendency of suits to be a bar to any proceedings instituted for the recovery of the vessels detained.

4. The pendency of any suit or proceeding instituted for the condemnation or restitution of any ship or cargo, or slaves taken, seized, or detained by virtue of the said agreement or the final adjudication, condemnation, or judgment or determination thereupon, may be pleaded in bar or given in evidence under the general issue, and shall be deemed in any Court whatever to be a complete bar in any action, suit, or proceeding, whether instituted by any person or persons for the recovery of any such ship, vessel, or cargo, or of any damage or for any injury sustained thereby, or by the persons on board the same, in consequence of any capture, seizure or detention, or anything done under or in pursuance of, the provisions of the said agreement.

Vessels condemned to be sold for Her Majesty's service or broken up.

5. Any ship or vessel which shall be condemned as aforesaid may be taken into Her Majesty's service upon payment of such sum as the Lord High Admiral or the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty shall deem a proper price for the same, or if not so taken, shall be broken up and demolished, and the materials thereof shall be publicly sold in separate parts, and the proceeds thereof shall be paid to such person or persons as the Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury may appoint to receive the same.

Captors of vessels shall, after the same are condemned, be entitled to the proceeds belonging to Her Majesty.

6. Where any ship or vessel employed or engaged in such illicit traffic in slaves, in violation of the said agreement, shall be seized by any ship or vessel belonging to Her Majesty or the East India Company and afterwards condemned, there shall be paid to the captors the net proceeds to which Her Majesty is entitled, the same to be distributed in the manner hereinafter directed for the distribution of bounties on slaves taken on board the said vessels.

Payment of bounty for slaves captured.

7. There shall be paid to the Commanders, officers, and crews of Her Majesty's ships, or the Commanders, officers, and crews of the ships of the East India Company, a bounty of five pounds for every man, woman, and child slave seized and found on board any ship or vessel taken and condemned in pursuance of the provisions of the said agreement and of this Act, such bounty to be issued and paid by order from the Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury, and to be distributed to and amongst the captors aforesaid in such manner and proportions as Her Majesty shall think fit to order by any Order in Council made or to be made, or by any proclamation for that purpose.

Additional bounty on tonnage of slave ships captured and demolished.

8. Where any ship or vessel which shall have been seized and condemned under the provisions of the said agreement shall have been or shall be demolished, and the materials thereof publicly sold in separate parts, as well as her cargo, there shall be paid to the Commanders, officers, and crews of

Her Majesty's ships or of those of the East India Company, in addition to the amount of the proceeds of such sale as hereinbefore mentioned, a further bounty on the tonnage of such ship or vessel at the rate of thirty shillings for every ton of such tonnage.

Where no slaves are on board a ship seized and condemned, an additional bounty on tonnage to be paid.

9. Where any ship or vessel having no slaves on board shall have been seized and condemned under the provisions of the said agreement, there shall be paid to the Commanders, officers, and crews of Her Majesty's ships or those of the East India Company, an additional bounty upon the tonnage of such ship or vessel at the rate of four pounds for every ton; and the tonnage of all such vessels shall be ascertained according to the mode of ascertaining the admeasurement of British vessels, either by the principal officer of the Customs at the port where the vessel may be at the time of condemnation, or, in default thereof by the best evidence which can be obtained; provided always that in every case in which any ship or vessel shall be seized with slaves on board in which the bounty calculated upon the number of slaves shall be less than the bounty calculated upon the tonnage, the Commander of Her Majesty's ship, or of those of the East India Company, making the seizure, may elect to take the bounty calculated according to tonnage, instead of the bounty which would be payable upon the number of slaves on board.

Bounties to be paid out of the Consolidated Fund.

10. All bounties payable under this Act shall be paid out of the Consolidated Fund of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland to the Commanders, officers, and crews of Her Majesty's ships and of the East India Company, and such bounties shall be issued and paid by order from the Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury.

Proof of tonnage.

11. In order to entitle the captors to receive the said bounty-money the tonnage of the ship or vessel so seized and condemned shall be proved to the Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury by producing a copy, duly certified, of the sentence or decree of condemnation, or by such documentary or other evidence as they may deem satisfactory.

Copy of sentence of condemnation to be produced to the Treasury.

12. In order to entitle the captors to receive the said bounty-money on slaves, the number of men, women, and children so taken, delivered over, and condemned shall be proved to the Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury by producing a copy, duly certified, of the sentence or decree of condemnation, and also a certificate under the hand of the proper officer or officers, Military or Civil, who may be appointed to receive such slaves.

One moiety of the bounty only to be paid in certain cases.

13. Where any slaves, or persons treated as slaves, shall be seized on board any ship or vessel taken and condemned in pursuance of the said agreement and of this Act, but who shall not have been delivered over in consequence of death, sickness, or other inevitable circumstance, it shall be lawful

for the said Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury, if to their discretion it shall seem meet, to direct payment of one moiety of the bounty which would have been due in each case respectively if the said slaves had been delivered over.

Parties claiming benefit under this Act may resort to the Court of Admiralty.

14. Any party or parties claiming any benefit by way of bounty under the provisions of this Act, or of any share of the proceeds of any vessel confiscated in pursuance of the provisions of the aforesaid agreement, may resort to the High Court of Admiralty for the purpose of obtaining the judgment of the said Court in that behalf; and that it shall be lawful for the Judge of the said High Court of Admiralty to determine thereon; and also to hear and determine any question of joint capture which may arise upon any seizure made in pursuance of this Act; and also to enforce any decrees or sentences of the said Vice-Admiralty Courts relating to any such seizure.

Regulations and penalties respecting Prize Agents' accounts extended to bounties, etc., under this Act.

15. All the provisions, rules, regulations, forfeitures, and penalties respecting the delivery by Prize Agents of accounts for examination, and the distribution of prize-money, and the accounting for and paying over the proceeds of prize and the percentage due thereon to Greenwich Hospital, shall be extended to all bounties and proceeds to be distributed under the provisions of this Act to the officers and crews of any of Her Majesty's ships and vessels of war.

Treasury may order payment of costs awarded for vessels detained but not condemned.

16. Where any ship or vessel belonging in whole or in part to the before-mentioned Chief or his subjects or dependants shall have been detained and brought to adjudication by any officers of Her Majesty the Queen of Great Britain and Ireland, or of those of the East India Company, and the said ship shall be restored by sentence of the Court it shall be lawful for the Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury, by warrant to direct payment to be made out of the Consolidated Fund of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland of any costs or damages which may be duly awarded: provided always that nothing herein contained shall exempt such officer from his liability to make good the payments so made when lawfully called upon either by the parties interested therein or by order of the said Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury.

Treasury may repay to the seizor of any vessel not condemned the expenses incurred by him.

17. When any seizure shall be made by any of the Commanders, officers, and crews of Her Majesty's ships, or of those of the East India Company, and judgment shall be given against the seizor, or when such seizure shall be relinquished by him it shall be lawful for the said Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury, if to their discretion it shall seem meet, by warrant, to direct payment to be made out of the Consolidated Fund of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland of such costs and expenses as the seizor may have incurred in respect of such seizure, or any proportional part thereof.

BALUCHISTAN.

APPENDIX No. I.

TRANSLATION of a MEMORANDUM drawn up by HIS HIGHNESS the KHAN of KHELAT regarding the SETTLEMENT of his QUARREL with his SIRDARS, and PRESENTED by him to MAJOR R. SANDEMAN, DEPUTY COMMISSIONER, on special duty, in DURBAR, on the 6th June 1876.

Arrangements should be made by the British Government to compensate the Candahar merchants whose kafilas were plundered in the Mulla, Takari, and Kazak Passes by the Jalawans, who also realized transit dues from some of these kafilas. The merchants are with me and are clamorous for a settlement.

There is a correspondence with me regarding this. Government has agreed to pay at least a portion of this money under the agreement of 1872.—R. SANDEMAN, *Deputy Commissioner.*

2. In accordance with the written order of Sir William Merewether annexed* to this, I took possession of the province of Lus Beyla, and incurred great expense in doing so. This country should be made over to me or annexed to British India, or I should receive from the British the expenses incurred in the war against the Jam. If none of these proposals are adopted, then the next best thing to do is to release Jam Mir Khan, now in confinement in British territory, but this should be conditional on his ceasing to wage war on me and causing injury to my country. He should be required to render the same allegiance to my Government as he did to the Governments of former Khans of Khelat, and I on my part will engage not to encroach on his rights and privileges.

* This order cannot be found, but Sir William Merewether's report No. , para. , shows that some such order was issued. —R. SANDEMAN, *Deputy Commissioner.*

3. The Brahooee Sirdars should be required to expel from the country my ex-Wuzeer Atta Mahomed, who treacherously escaped from Khelat notwithstanding my servant Nawab Mahomed Khan was security for him. The ex-Wuzeer is doing all he can to keep up disturbances throughout the length and breadth of the land. After a permanent peace has been arranged on the condition that the ex-Wuzeer leaves the Khelat State, I will allow his family (who are in Khelat) to go with him.

4. By the settlement come to in 1872 by Sir William Merewether it was decreed that the Sarawan Brahooees should pay compensation for the kafila they plundered in the Bolan Pass. This compensation they could not pay. I had to give Rs. 35,000 to the merchants. I had also to pay Rs. 55,000 to the merchants that were plundered by the Murrees. I had thus a total sum of Rs. 90,000 to pay merchants on account of kafilas plundered by the Brahooees. It was decreed that they should pay, but as they had not the means I had to do so. I received, after the settlement, a lakh of rupees from the Government for my own use, but by this means I only received Rs. 10,000. This was not what the British Government intended; I therefore desire that the money should be refunded to me.

5. The annual subsidy of Rs. 50,000 which I used to receive has now for three years ceased, but I do not feel I have committed any fault to have caused this. Formerly the Khelat Government used to levy transit fees at one rupee per maund. The British Government reduced this to 8 annas per maund, and the Rs. 50,000 was given as compensation.

6. My Commandant Shukur Khan and my Munshis Mulla Saleh Muhammad and Gul Muhammad were taken from me and put in prison by the British Government without their having committed any fault. I shall feel obliged by the British Government releasing them and allowing them to depart in peace.

7. I desire to appoint Nawab Muhammad Khan, who is a well-wisher of my Government, to attend on Major Sandeman as my agent.

8. I desire that the share of the transit fees to which the Brahooees are entitled by ancient usage shall be continued to them as decreed by Sir William Merewether.

9. Whatever terms of peace the British Government desire to give the Brahooees on the part of my Government that I will agree to. I will not violate terms. Let the past be forgotten. I will restore to the Sarawan and Jalawan Sirdars their ancestral lands; and should they at any future time violate the conditions of peace, before punishing them I will report what has occurred to the British Government through the Political Agent at Khelat, and after receiving sanction (from British) I will then punish the offenders. On the other hand, should my Naibs and officers cause them injury contrary to custom and ancient usage, and should I not on being referred to do justice, then I am willing that my case should be appealed through the Political Officer at Khelat to the British Government for orders.

10. The Brahooees should, according to precedent and old rule, serve me and obey my orders, and I on my part will confer favours on them, as my ancestors did.

11. Should the British Government approve of these desires of mine as recorded herein, then my Government will hold itself responsible for the safety of the Bolan, Mulla, Raj, Kedj, Mekran, and all other Khorassan Passes, and I will do my best to keep these Passes open, as desired by the British Government.

BALUCHISTAN.

APPENDIX No. II.

The FOLLOWING RULES for the GUIDANCE of the SIRDARS and NAIBS in CONDUCTING the CIVIL ADMINISTRATION of the KHELAT STATE received the ASSENT of HIS HIGHNESS the KHAN of KHELAT on the 1st AUGUST 1876.

Whereas the late civil war created great difficulty in the administration of the Khelat State, which of late years, contrary to ancient usage, has been entirely in the hands of the Naibs, supported by a small body of regular troops; and whereas peace has been again restored to the country, I, Mir Khodadad Khan, Khan of Khelat, direct that the former civil administration of the country be restored, and I publish the following rules, which this day have received my assent, for the guidance of my Sirdars and Naibs:

The civil administration of the country is divided into four parts—

1. Collection of revenue, whether in cash or in kind.
2. Settlement of claims for money, etc.
3. Disposal of criminal cases.
4. The protection of the civil power by the military.

Regarding the first I direct my Naibs not to interfere in any way with revenue free grants. These are to remain, as formerly, entirely in the hands of the Brahooees. But should a Brahooee purchase from a ryot land on which revenue, either in cash or in kind, has been fixed, the Naib will collect from him the usual assessment. Should any Brahooee refuse to pay the assessment to the Naib, the latter will at once refer to the Sirdar of the tribe to which the Brahooee belongs, who will realise the amount due. Should the Sirdar consider the Brahooees had just grounds for refusing to pay the assessment, he will refer them to the Naib, and should the latter concur, the claim will be dismissed. Should the Naib not agree with the Sirdar the latter can refer the dispute to His Highness the Khan, whose decision in the matter will be final, and the Sirdar will be responsible for putting it in force. After putting the Khan's order in force, should the Sirdar consider the Khan's order unjust, he can refer the matter through the Political Agent at Khelat to the British Government. The procedure recorded here applies to all disputes regarding the collection of revenue, whether in cash or in kind.

2. Money transactions, debts, etc.—As a rule, when the plaintiff and defendant belong to one and the same tribe, the Sirdar of the tribe will in accordance with ancient custom hear and dispose of the case. In the event of the Sirdar's decision giving dissatisfaction to either plaintiff or defendant, party dissatisfied can appeal to His Highness the Khan, whose decision shall be final. The Sirdar, on being informed of the Khan's decision, must put it in force. In the event of a Hindu or Dewar complaining against a Brahooee, the claim in the first instance must go before the Sirdar of the tribe. Should a settlement in which both sides concur

be come to, well and good; if not, the claim will be brought by the complainant before the Naib, who will dispose of it according to State law. Appeal from the Naib's order will lie to His Highness the Khan, whose decision is final and must be carried out by the Sirdar. In the event of the plaintiff being a Brahooee and the defendant a Dewar or Hindu, the claim in the first instance must be brought before the Naib, who will dispose of the case according to State law. From the Naib's order an appeal will lie to His Highness the Khan, whose decision shall be final. The order of the Naib need not be put in force by the Sirdar until the Khan's decision is known, then it must be put in force at once.

3. Regarding the disposal of all criminal cases.—Should plaintiff and defendant be Brahooees or Belooch and belong to the same tribe, the Sirdar will according to ancient custom dispose of the case. An appeal from his order will lie to His Highness the Khan, whose decision shall be final and must be put in force by the Sirdar. In the event of the Sirdar not having the power for any course whatever, to enforce His Highness' order, in that case he will apply to His Highness for help to enforce the order of the Khelat Government. Should the Sirdar consider the act of His Highness an oppressive one, he can complain to the British Government through the Political Agent. In the event of the complainant being a Dewar or Hindu and the defendant a Brahooee, the case must go before the Naib, and the Sirdar, on the Naib's application, must seize the defendant and make him over to the Naib. The Sirdar can attend at the inquiry, and take part in it, and if the Naib and the Sirdar agree in the finding and sentence they will together dispose of the case. Should they differ in opinion the case will be referred to His Highness the Khan for final orders, which will be binding on the Naib and Sirdar. Should a Brahooee escape to any tribe after committing an offence the Sirdar of that tribe is responsible to apprehend him, and to dispose of his offence in accordance with the procedure just recorded.

4. Protection and aid to be rendered to the civil power by the military.—His Highness the Khan has the power to place troops in any part of the Khanate, whether inhabited by the Brahooees or not, for the protection of the civil power. In the event of any tribe or portion of a tribe disobeying a lawful order of the Khan, the Sirdars will be called upon in accordance with ancient law and precedent to cause the offending tribe or portion of a tribe to submit. In the event of its being necessary to resort to arms to enforce submission, the Sirdars will aid the Khan with their followers in accordance with old custom, but before war on the tribe or portion of a tribe is declared, the Khan will obtain first the sanction of the British Government before waging it. In the event of the Naibs using the troops stationed with them contrary to the procedure laid down for their guidance, and that of the Sirdars in the rules herein recorded, the complainant must refer the matter direct to His Highness the Khan, who will inquire and do justice. Should the Sirdars consider that the Khan's decision is unjust, they will not raise the standard of revolt, but will first refer the matter to the British Government for decision.

BALUCHISTAN.

APPENDIX No. III.

(TRANSLATION.)

MEMORANDUM of the PROCEEDINGS of a JIRGA regarding the PERIODICAL SETTLEMENT of cases arising between the SUBJECTS of PERSIAN BALUCHISTAN and KALATI MAKRAN.

A combined Jirga of Persian and Baluchistan Sardars was held at Magas on the 16th February 1902 to consider the means that should be taken in future to provide for the settlement of cases arising between Persian and Makran subjects. The following were present :—

On behalf of the Governor-General—

(1) Mirza Fateh Ullah Khan, Saiyid-ul-Saltanah, and Naib-ul-Hukumah of Kerman and Persian Baluchistan ;

(2) Hasham Khan, Satwat-ul-Mumalik, Amir-i-Panj, Deputy Governor of Bampur ;

(3) Mir Abdulla Khan, Hakim of Dizak and Jalak ;

(4) Mir Ghulam Rasul Khan, Hakim of Sib and Soran.

On behalf of the Political Agent, Kalat—

(1) Kazi Fakir Ahmed Khan, Native Assistant to the Political Agent, Kalat ;

(2) Sardar Ghaus Bakhsh Khan, Raisani, Sardar of Sarawan ;

(3) Sardar Mir Mehrullah Khan, Nazim of Mekran ;

(4) Sardar Mehrab Khan, Gichki ;

(5) Khan Bahadur Muhammad Hasan Khan, Gichki.

After a careful consideration of the question the Jirga express the opinion that hitherto border criminals and others, inclined to take the law into their own hands in the settlement of local disputes, have been under the impression that offences committed in foreign territory are not likely to be taken notice of by their own Sardars and officials and that on return to their own side of the border they are secured from pursuit and other after-consequences. This belief has been the cause of much lawlessness and disorder on the border, and it is time that all badmashes should be strictly brought to account for their crimes and all border disputes taken up and enquired into as promptly as possible to prevent their leading to serious disturbance.

The Jirga accordingly make the following recommendations—

1. That the Nazim of Makran and the Deputy Governor of Bampur should correspond with regard to all matters, petitions, and complaints arising between

the subjects of the two Governments residing on the frontier and arrange for the redress of their grievances. If the cases can be settled by correspondence, well and good.

2. But it is possible that there will always be many matters whether with regard to border offences and disputes or otherwise outstanding between the Nazim and Deputy Governor which could not be decided by correspondence. It is, therefore, expedient that the two above mentioned officers should meet each other and have the cases decided in their presence. The Jirga, therefore, most strongly recommend that the two officers should meet near the border once a year without fail. The best places for the meeting are Pishin and Kohak and the meeting can be held alternately at each place. Next year, 1903=1320 H., it will be at Pishin on the 1st Burj-i-Jadi, corresponding to 1st January 1903, and in 1904%1321 H., at Kohat on the 1st Burj-i-asad, corresponding to 1st August, and so on in each alternate year until such time as the Kerman and Baluchistan* authorities should consider the meetings no longer necessary.

3. On arrival at the place of meeting a combined Jirga of Persian and Makran Sardars will assemble to dispose of all cases which the Deputy Governor and the Nazim may respectively wish settled in their presence. Each official will of course have present with him all complainants and defendants concerned in the cases which are to be decided and they should make every endeavour to carry into effect the awards given by the Jirga before their return to their head-quarters. To prevent cases falling through owing to the absence of the parties the Deputy Governor and Nazim should supply each other in good time before the meeting with a complete list showing all cases they wish discussed.

The Jirga in disposing of cases should endeavour to render the settlements as final and as acceptable to both parties as possible, and they should, therefore, follow as far as they can the custom of the country and the rules of "Shariat."

4. The Deputy Governor and the Nazim will be responsible for the carrying out of the awards given by the Jirga against the people of their respective districts.

5. The scope of these meetings and accompanying Jirgas will include the settlement of all cases of a purely local character such as cattle theft, affrays, the offences of individual badmashes, women cases, the raiding of small kafilas by small parties of local tribesmen, etc. More important offences such as the looting of large kafilas by large gangs, organised raids from one country into the other will have to be referred to higher authority on either side. In any case of doubt as to whether a matter should be dealt with or not, reference should be made by the Deputy Governor to the Governor-General of Kerman and by the Nazim to the Political Agent, Kalat. Should any particular person refuse to obey a summons to attend the annual Jirga for the settlement of his case, the Deputy Governor and Nazim

* (*i. e.*, British Baluchistan.)

are authorised to jointly pursue him and make every endeavour to bring about his capture.

Dated the 16th February 1902=6th Ziqad 1319 H.

KAZI FAKIR AHMAD,
Native Assistant to the Political Agent, Kalat.

FATEHULLA, TABATABAI,
Saidul Saltamah and Naib-ul-Hukmah of Kerman and Baluchistan.

SARDAR GHAUS BAKHSH KHAN, *Raisani,*
Sardar of Sarawan.

HASHAM KHAN,
SATWAT-UL-MUMALIK,
Deputy Governor of Bampur.

MIR MEHRULLA KHAN,
Nazim of Mekran.

MIR ABDULLAH KHAN,
Hakim of Dizak and Jalk.

MIR MEHRAB KHAN, *Gichki.*

Approuvé.

K. B. MIR MUHAMMAD HASSAN KHAN, *Gichki.*

MAHMUD KHAN,
Ferman Ferma de Kirman et Bloujdstan.

Approved.

H. L. SHOWERS, *Lieut.-Col.,*
Political Agent, Kalat.

BALUCHISTAN.

APPENDIX No. IV.

(TRANSLATION.)

MEMORANDUM of an ARRANGEMENT come to in conversation between the GOVERNOR-GENERAL of KERMAN and PERSIAN BALUCHISTAN and the POLITICAL AGENT, KALAT, on the subject of the importation of BREECH-LOADING RIFLES and AMMUNITION into BRITISH and PERSIAN BALUCHISTAN.

The Political Agent informed the Governor-General that an extensive traffic in arms is being carried on at Maskat and other Persian Gulf ports, that the arms landed are breech-loaders of the Martini-Henri, Lee Metford and Mauser patterns—all arms of the most advanced and effective types—and that these arms are coming rapidly into the possession of the tribesmen all along both sides of the Perso-Baluch border. In a very few years, if the traffic continues, the tribesmen will be as well armed as either the Persian or British troops and the control of the country, difficult enough already, will become well nigh impossible or will at least demand the employment of a largely increased number of troops. There is a grave political danger underlying this re-armament of the people with modern weapons in place of their old and useless matchlocks. Should these wild and lawless tribes once think that they are in a position to cope with their masters on equal terms, there may be no limit to their excesses or to the distance from the border to which their depredations may extend.

The Political Agent further informed the Governor-General that in Kalat-i-Makran the strictest watch is now being kept over this traffic and all arms imported into the country without permission are at once confiscated by the Khan's officials.

The Governor-General agreed with the views above expressed and said he was prepared to do all in his power to put a stop to the traffic on his side of the border. To this end he will adopt the following measures :—

(1) a notification will be issued and published throughout Persian Baluchistan (including the seaboard) that in future all breech-loading rifles of whatever pattern and ammunition for the same brought into the country, except under the written sanction of the Governor-General of Kerman, will be at once confiscated and the importer or person in whose possession the rifle or rifles and ammunition may be discovered severely punished ;

(2) the Deputy Governor of Bampur and the leading Sardars of the district will be held responsible that the terms of the notification at (1) above are strictly carried out, the Deputy Governor being responsible for the whole district and each Sardar or headman for his particular sub-district or village ;

(3) the Deputy Governor to at once ascertain and report to the Governor-General the number of breech-loading rifles now in the Rampur district (excluding, of course, Government arms carried by soldiers and officials) and the names of the persons who own them ;

(4) the Deputy Governor to submit an annual report to the Governor-General, showing any changes that may have occurred in the list referred to at (3) during the past year ;

(5) the Governor-General will arrange to have a strict watch kept on all the custom and other ports, big or small, along the Kerman and Baluchistan portion of the coast with a view to all arms illicitly imported whether by traders or by private individuals being immediately confiscated ;

(6) all arms and ammunition confiscated will be forwarded to Kerman and the Governor-General should be informed of the punishment inflicted in each case of unauthorised importation ; and

(7) with reference to the list at (3), if the Governor-General considers that any particular Sardar has in his possession more breech-loading rifles than are reasonably necessary for the purposes of supporting his dignity or securing him against attack from his enemies, he will cause such Sardar to deliver up to him all such rifles as are considered to be in excess of his requirements. Equally any breech-loading rifle found to be in the possession of a person, who by his character or position in life is thought by the Governor-General unfitted to be trusted with a breech-loading rifle, such rifle will be taken out of his possession.

Dated the 8th March 1902=26th Zikad 1319 H.

MAHMUD KHAN,

Ferman Ferma de Kirman et Bloujdstan.

H. L. SHOWERS, *Lieu.-Col.,*

Political Agent, Kalat.

INDEX.

A

ALLOWANCES—*contd.*

B

D

E

H

I

J

K

L

M

N

O

P

Q

R

S

U

W

Y

Z

MGIPC—L—VI-42—2-6-33—675.